JD Edwards World

Technical Foundation Guide

Release A9.4

E58810-01

April 2015

Provides hands-on experience for learning the components of the JD Edwards World IBM i Global software environment.

ORACLE

JD Edwards World Technical Foundation Guide, Release A9.4

E58810-01

Copyright © 2015, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

Contents

Preface xvii

Audience xvii
Documentation Accessibility xvii
Related Information xvii
Conventions xvii

1 Overview to Technical Foundation

1.1 Technical Foundation Integration 1-1
1.1.1 What World CASE Includes 1-1
1.1.2 IBM i Technical Platforms 1-1
1.2 Features of Technical Foundation 1-2
1.2.1 Data Dictionary 1-2
1.2.2 Software Versions Repository 1-2
1.2.3 User Defined Codes Repository 1-2
1.2.4 Vocabulary Overrides Repository 1-2
1.2.5 Soft-coded Function Keys 1-2
1.2.6 Extended Security 1-2
1.2.7 Unattended Night Operations (Sleeper) 1-3
1.2.8 Menu Driver 1-3
1.2.9 DREAM Writer 1-3
1.2.10 Processing Run Time Options Repository 1-4
1.2.11 Online and Printed User Documentation 1-4
1.3 JD Edwards World Product Line 1-4
1.3.1 Financials 1-4
1.3.2 Distribution/Logistics 1-4
1.3.3 Manufacturing 1-5
1.3.4 Energy and Chemical 1-5
1.3.5 Architecture, Engineering, Construction, and Real Estate 1-5
1.3.6 Public Services: State and Local Governments, Education, and Utilities 1-6
1.3.7 Other Integrated Solutions 1-6

Part I JD Edwards World Environment

2 Overview to the JD Edwards World Environment

2.1 Objectives 2-1

2.2 About the JD Edwards World Environment 2-1

3 Sign On and Off the JD Edwards World System

3.1 Understanding the User ID and Password 3-1
3.1.1 What is the User ID? 3-1
3.1.2 What is the Password? 3-1
3.2 Signing On the System 3-1
3.2.1 What is the Master Directory? 3-3
3.3 Signing Off the System 3-3

4 Signing On with Roles

4.1 Signing On to the System with Multiple Roles 4-1
4.2 Signing On to the System with One Role 4-5

5 Work with Menu Traveling

5.1 Understanding the Menu Format 5-1
5.2 Working with Menu Traveling 5-2
5.2.1 What You Should Know About 5-8

6 Display Functions and Options

6.1 Displaying Menu-Level Functions 6-1
6.2 Displaying Program-Level Functions and Options 6-2

7 Understand Hidden Selections

7.1 About Hidden Selections 7-1
7.2 Reviewing Hidden Selections 7-1
7.2.1 What You Should Know About 7-3

Part II Help Information

8 Overview to Help Information

8.1 Objectives 8-1
8.2 About Help Information 8-1

9 Working with Online Help

9.1 Review Online Help 9-1
9.1.1 What Is Program Level Help? 9-1
9.1.2 What Is Field Level Help? 9-1
9.2 Reviewing Online Program Help 9-2
9.2.1 Accessing Program Level Help 9-2
9.2.2 What You Should Know About 9-3
9.2.3 Displaying User Defined Instructions 9-5
9.2.4 Adding User Defined Text 9-5
9.2.5 What You Should Know About 9-6

9.2.6 Files for User Defined Text 9-7
9.2.7 Printing Program Level Help 9-7
9.2.8 What You Should Know About 9-8
9.3 Reviewing Online Field Help 9-8
9.3.1 Accessing Field Level Help 9-8
9.3.2 Displaying Field Explanation Help 9-9
9.3.3 Displaying Valid Values 9-10
9.3.4 Searching for Records in the Address Book 9-10
9.3.5 What You Should Know About 9-11
9.4 Create User Defined Instructions for Program Help 9-12

10 Understand Documentation Services

10.1 About the Documentation Services Menu 10-1
10.1.1 What You Should Know About 10-1

Part III System Naming Conventions

11 Overview to System Naming Conventions

11.1 Objectives 11-1
11.2 About the System Naming Conventions 11-1

12 Understand Menu Naming Conventions

12.1 About Menu Naming Conventions 12-1
12.2 How Does JD Edwards World Number the Menus? 12-2

13 Review the Major Technical Files

13.1 Reviewing the Major Technical Files 13-1
13.1.1 User Security 13-1
13.1.2 DREAM Writer 13-1
13.1.3 Data Dictionary 13-2
13.1.4 Vocabulary Overrides/Function Keys 13-2
13.1.5 User Defined Codes 13-3
13.1.6 Software Versions Repository 13-3
13.1.7 Generic Message/Rates 13-3
13.1.8 Menu Files 13-3
13.1.9 Generic Text 13-3
13.1.10 Cursor Sensitive Help 13-3
13.1.11 Pre-Open Files 13-3

14 Work with the Software Versions Repository

14.1 About the Software Versions Repository (SVR) 14-1
14.2 About the SVR Screen 14-1
14.2.1 What are the Navigation Functions? 14-4
14.3 Working with Repository Services 14-5
14.4 Accessing Cross Reference 14-6

14.4.1 About the Rebuild Cross-Reference Index 14-7
14.4.2 What You Should Know About 14-8

Part IV Environment Creation

15 Overview to Environment Creation

15.1 Objectives 15-1
15.2 About Environment Creation 15-1

16 Understand JD Edwards World Libraries

16.1 What Libraries Does JD Edwards World Install? 16-1
16.2 About Your Library Environments 16-2
16.2.1 Security Library Considerations 16-3
16.2.2 Examples of Library Lists for Environments 16-3

17 Working with Software License Manager

17.1 About SLM 17-1
17.2 Monitoring the Licensed Users 17-1
17.2.1 Examples 17-2
17.3 Implementing SLM 17-4
17.3.1 Setting up the SLM to Run in Audit Mode 17-4
17.3.2 Initializing or Reinitializing SLM 17-5
17.3.3 Set Up SLM to Automatically Reinitialize 17-7
17.4 Set Up Job Control Authority 17-8
17.4.1 Set Up Users with Job Control Authority 17-9
17.4.2 Change Ownership of X98UBP 17-9
17.4.3 Mirroring From One System i Machine to Another 17-9
17.5 Inquiries and Reports 17-10
17.5.1 Verifying Usage 17-10
17.5.2 Locating Audit and Error Messages 17-13

18 Create a Production Environment

18.1 Creating Libraries 18-1
18.2 Updating the QJDF Data Area 18-2
18.2.1 Resolving Production Library Environment Issues 18-7

19 Work with User Profiles

19.1 Defining User Profiles 19-1
19.1.1 Required IBM Object Authority for Users 19-5
19.2 Deleting a User or Group 19-13
19.3 Setting Up Your Initial Program (J98INITA) 19-14
19.3.1 What You Should Know About 19-18
19.4 Working with Library Lists 19-18
19.4.1 Objects to Exclude from the Mirroring Process 19-19

19.4.2 Working With Invalid Library List or Library List Not Set Correctly Error Messages..... 19-19
19.5 Setting Up Pre-Open Files 19-21
19.6 Copying User/Group Security 19-24
19.6.1 DREAM Writer Considerations..... 19-26
19.6.2 Technical Considerations..... 19-26

20 Work with Roles

20.1 Defining Roles 20-1
20.1.1 Role Maintenance 20-2
20.1.2 What You Should Know About..... 20-3
20.1.3 Role/User Maintenance..... 20-4
20.2 Role/Group Maintenance..... 20-6
20.3 Role/Library List Maintenance 20-9
20.3.1 What You Should Know About..... 20-11
20.4 Creating a Role from a Group 20-12
20.4.1 Create a Role from a Group..... 20-12
20.4.2 Create Role from Group Processing Options 20-14
20.4.3 Accessing Create Role from Group Option from User Information (V0092N) 20-14
20.4.4 Create Role from Group Window Processing Options..... 20-15

21 Review Release Level and Install History

21.1 Reviewing the JD Edwards World Release Level 21-1
21.2 Reviewing the Install History 21-2

22 Work with Extensibility Tool

22.1 Reviewing the Extensibility Flow..... 22-1
22.2 Working with Event Definition 22-4
22.2.1 Event Master Maintenance (P98X00) 22-4
22.2.1.1 Event Number Selection (P98XSLW)..... 22-7
22.3 Working with Program Exports 22-8
22.3.1 Program Exports (P98X02) 22-8
22.3.2 Program Exported Items (P98X12)..... 22-11
22.4 Working with Mappings..... 22-12
22.4.1 Build Program Entry Parameter Definitions (P98016B)..... 22-12
22.4.2 Program Entry Parameter Definitions (P98016)..... 22-13
22.4.3 Define Mapping Values (P98X11) 22-14
22.4.3.1 Exported Variables window (P98XSXW)..... 22-17
22.5 Working with Extension Logic 22-18
22.5.1 Program Extension Master (P98X03) 22-18
22.5.1.1 Select Extension Name Window (P98XSXW)..... 22-20
22.5.2 Program Event Extensions (P98X01)..... 22-21
22.5.2.1 Program Exported Items for Exported Events window (P98XSLW)..... 22-24
22.5.2.2 Select Extension Name Window (P98XSXW)..... 22-25
22.5.2.3 Condition Master Window (P98X04W)..... 22-25
22.6 Working with Extension Management..... 22-26

22.6.1 Extensions Workbench (P98XWB) 22-26
22.6.1.1 Event ID Selection Window (P98XSLW) 22-30
22.6.1.2 Condition Master Window (P98X04W) 22-30
22.6.2 Named Conditions (P98X04) 22-31
22.6.2.1 Named Conditions Overview 22-31
22.6.2.2 Named Conditions Expression Formatting 22-32
22.6.2.3 Named Condition Keywords 22-32
22.6.2.4 Named Conditions Relationship 22-33
22.6.2.5 Assign Named Condition to Program Event Extension 22-40

Part V User Defined Codes

23 Overview to User Defined Codes

23.1 Objectives 23-1
23.2 About UDCs 23-1

24 Work with User Defined Codes

24.1 Determining the UDCs Identifiers 24-1
24.2 Working with UDC Values 24-3
24.3 Working with UDC Types 24-5
24.4 Attaching Memo Notes to UDCs 24-8
24.5 Working with User Defined Code Models 24-9
24.6 Translating UDCs 24-11
24.7 Other Function Keys on the General UDCs Screen 24-13

Part VI DREAM Writer

25 Overview to DREAM Writer

25.1 Objectives 25-1
25.2 About DREAM Writer 25-1

26 Understand DREAM Writer

26.1 Reviewing the DREAM Writer Flow 26-1
26.2 About DREAM Writer Formats 26-2
26.2.1 What DREAM Writer Formats do You Control? 26-3
26.2.2 What Are the DREAM Writer Processing Options? 26-3
26.2.3 Where is DREAM Writer information Located? 26-3

27 Work with DREAM Writer

27.1 Locating the DREAM Writer Versions List 27-1
27.2 Reviewing the Five Steps of DREAM Writer 27-4
27.3 Changing or Adding a DREAM Writer Version 27-5
27.4 Working with DREAM Writer Version Identification 27-7
27.5 Entering DREAM Writer Additional Parameters 27-8
27.6 Working with DREAM Writer Processing Options Revisions 27-12

27.6.1 What You Should Know About ... 27-15
27.7 Working with DREAM Writer Data Selection ... 27-15
27.7.1 Examples: AND / OR Logic ... 27-17
27.7.2 What You Should Know About ... 27-19
27.8 Working with DREAM Writer Data Sequence Setup ... 27-26
27.9 Working with DREAM Writer Printer File Overrides ... 27-30
27.10 Changing the Date Format on DREAM Writer reports ... 27-34

28 Review Version List Options and Functions Overview

28.1 Reviewing DREAM Writer Version List Options ... 28-1
28.2 Reviewing Version List Functions ... 28-3

29 Review Possible Errors and Joblogs in DREAM Writer

29.1 Reviewing Possible Errors in DREAM Writer ... 29-1
29.1.1 Error messages ... 29-1
29.1.2 Two people cannot be updating the same version at the same time ... 29-1
29.1.3 Forcing JOBLOG ... 29-1
29.1.4 DDS/OPNQRYF ... 29-1
29.1.5 A processing option controlling which records are excluded for the report ... 29-1
29.1.6 Mixing Select and Omit ... 29-1
29.1.7 Check library list in Job Description ... 29-2
29.1.8 File Prefix/Field Names changed since the DREAM Writer was set up ... 29-2
29.1.9 Hard Coded Level Break logic ... 29-2
29.2 Reviewing Joblog Messages in DREAM Writer ... 29-2
29.2.1 Example 1 ... 29-2
29.2.2 Example 2 ... 29-2
29.2.3 Example 3 ... 29-2
29.2.4 Example 4 ... 29-2
29.2.5 Example 5 ... 29-2

Part VII Additional DREAM Writer Options

30 Overview to Additional DREAM Writer Options

30.1 About Additional DREAM Writer Options ... 30-1

31 Use Additional DREAM Writer Options

31.1 Setting Up Processing Options ... 31-1
31.2 Working With Versions Print ... 31-3
31.2.1 What You Should Know About ... 31-5
31.3 Copying or Moving DREAM Writer Parameters ... 31-5
31.4 Overriding the Global Versions Print ... 31-7
31.5 Changing Default OUTQ Library in Printer Overrides ... 31-10
31.6 Setting Up Recursive DREAM Writer Versions ... 31-11
31.6.1 What You Should Know About ... 31-12
31.7 Deleting Recursive DREAM Writer Versions ... 31-12

31.8 Technical Considerations for Recursive Version Setup 31-13
31.8.1 What You Should Know About 31-14

Part VIII Menus

32 Overview to Menus

32.1 Objectives 32-1
32.2 About Menus 32-1

33 Understand Menu Design

33.1 About Menu Design 33-1
33.1.1 What Does Menu Design Provide? 33-1
33.1.2 What are the Benefits of Menu Design? 33-2
33.1.3 What Are the Menu Files? 33-2
33.1.4 What are the Menu Specifications? 33-3
33.2 Designing Menus 33-3
33.3 Reviewing the System Flow of Menus 33-3
33.4 Creating Menus 33-3
33.4.1 When You Create the Menu 33-4
33.4.2 When You Define Menu Selections 33-4
33.5 Locating Menu Revisions 33-4

34 Work with Menus

34.1 Creating a New Menu by Copying 34-1
34.2 Copying a Selection (Browse) 34-3
34.2.1 Before You Begin 34-3
34.2.2 What You Should Know About 34-7
34.2.3 Shortcuts and Procedures with Menu Selections 34-7
34.3 Swapping Selections 34-7
34.4 Deleting Selections 34-7
34.5 Translating Selections 34-8
34.6 Adding a New Menu 34-9
34.7 Deleting the Entire Menu 34-9

35 Work with Miscellaneous Menu Utilities

35.1 Defining DREAM Writer Selections 35-1
35.1.1 What is a Blind DREAM Writer Version? 35-1
35.1.2 Revisions Bypasses the Versions List for a Blind DREAM Writer 35-2
35.2 Defining the Role of DREAM Writer Processing Options (F18) 35-3
35.2.1 Determining What DREAM Writer Processing Options (F18) Displays 35-3
35.2.2 How to Set Up Interactive DREAM Writer Jobs Using DREAM Writer Processing Options (F18) 35-3
35.2.3 How to Set Up Batch Jobs Using DREAM Writer Processing Options (F18) 35-4
35.3 Locating a Job ID 35-4
35.4 Adding an IBM Command on a Menu 35-5
35.5 Submitting an IBM Query from a JD Edwards World Menu 35-5

35.6 Reviewing the Global Menu Update Utility 35-10
35.7 Enabling the Menu Word Search function on double-byte machines 35-11

Part IX Additional Menu Design Tools

36 Overview to Additional Menu Design Tools

36.1 Objectives 36-1
36.2 About Additional Menu Design Tools 36-1

37 Review Additional Tools on Menus (G901)

37.1 Reviewing the Selection History Log 37-1
37.2 Reviewing the Copy / Move Tool 37-2
37.3 Reviewing the Synonyms Tool 37-3
37.3.1 What Are the Files for Menu Word Search? 37-4
37.3.2 When to Rebuild the Menu Word Search Program 37-4
37.4 Reviewing the Menu Structure Inquiry Tool 37-5
37.5 Reviewing the Displaying Level Functions 37-6
37.5.1 Locating Display Level 37-6
37.5.2 Standard Display Levels 37-7
37.5.3 Menu Organization 37-7

38 Review Hidden Selection Tools

38.1 Reviewing Hidden Selection Tools 38-1
38.1.1 What are the ZHIDDEN User Tools? 38-1
38.1.2 What are the ZHIDDEN002 Operator Tools? 38-2
38.1.3 What are the ZHIDDEN003 Programmer Tools? 38-2
38.2 Locating the Hidden Selection Menus 38-2
38.3 Adding Hidden Selections 38-2
38.4 Helpful Hints - Hidden Selection 60 (Break Message) 38-7

39 Set Up Job Stream Submissions

39.1 Setting Up Job Stream Submissions 39-1
39.2 Setting Up Interactive and Batch Jobs 39-3

Part X Data Dictionary Design

40 Overview to Data Dictionary Repository

40.1 Objectives 40-1
40.2 About the Data Dictionary Repository 40-1

41 Understand the Data Dictionary Structure

41.1 Understanding the Data Dictionary Structure 41-1

42 Locate a Data Item Name

42.1 Locating A Data Item Name 42-1

43 Work with the Data Dictionary

43.1 Working with the Data Dictionary 43-1
43.1.1 Data Dictionary Security 43-5
43.1.2 The Functions for the Data Dictionary 43-5
43.1.3 What are the Data Dictionary Glossary Groups? 43-6
43.2 Working with Data Item Alias Revisions 43-7
43.3 Working with the Data Dictionary Glossary 43-8
43.4 Working with User Defined Help Instructions 43-9
43.5 Working with Data Field Descriptions 43-10
43.5.1 Error Messages 43-11

Part XI Vocabulary Overrides

44 Work with the Next Numbers Facility

44.1 Working with the Next Numbers Facility 44-1
44.2 Locating the Next Numbers Facility 44-1
44.3 Working with Next Numbers by Company and Fiscal Year 44-2

45 Review the Field Reference File Rebuild

45.1 About the Field Reference File 45-1
45.1.1 What Happens When You Rebuild the File? 45-1
45.2 About the JD Edwards World Message File 45-2
45.2.1 What Happens When Only Rebuilding the JD Edwards World Message File? 45-2
45.3 Locating the Rebuild FRF and JD Edwards World Msg File Screen 45-2

46 Overview to Vocabulary Overrides

46.1 Objectives 46-1
46.2 About Vocabulary Overrides 46-1

47 Work with Vocabulary Overrides, Function Keys, and Generic Exits

47.1 Working with Vocabulary Overrides 47-1
47.2 Locating Vocabulary Overrides 47-1
47.2.1 What are the Function Keys for Vocabulary Overrides? 47-4
47.3 Displaying Text on Screens and Reports 47-4
47.4 Reviewing Function Key Definitions 47-5
47.5 Working with Generic Exits 47-6
47.6 Working with Generic Exit URL Definitions 47-9

48 Work with Vocabulary Override Rebuilds

48.1 Reviewing Cursor Sensitive Controls 48-1
48.2 Reviewing the Video/Report Data 48-2

48.3 Reviewing Copy DD, VO, DW, UDC, SVR, Menus 48-3
48.4 Reviewing Vocabulary Override Field Lengths 48-4

Part XII Language and Jargon

49 Overview to Language and Jargon

49.1 Objectives 49-1
49.2 About Language and Jargon 49-1
49.2.1 Where is the Language Field? 49-2

50 Set Up a Language for a System or User Overview

50.1 Setting Up a System Language 50-1
50.2 Setting Up a User Language 50-2
50.3 Creating Language-Specific Menus 50-3
50.4 Setting Language-Specific User Defined Codes 50-4
50.5 Setting Language-Specific Function Keys 50-6

51 Change Language Descriptions and Glossaries

51.1 About Changing Language-Specific Descriptions and Glossaries 51-1
51.2 Changing Data Dictionary Descriptions 51-1
51.3 Changing Data Dictionary Glossary Text 51-3
51.4 Setting Language-Specific Screens or Reports 51-5

52 Add a Translated Title for DREAM Writer

52.1 Adding a Translated Title for DREAM Writer 52-1

53 Work with DREAM Writer Translate Processing Options

53.1 Working with DREAM Writer Translate Processing Options 53-1

54 Work with Business Jargon

54.1 About Business Jargon 54-1
54.1.1 Where is the Jargon field located? 54-1
54.2 Working with Business Jargon on Screens and Reports 54-1

55 Review the Language and Jargon Search Process

55.1 User 55-1
55.2 System 55-1
55.3 Blank (Default) 55-1

Part XIII Sarbanes-Oxley

56 Set Up Sarbanes-Oxley (SOX) Compliance

56.1 Set Up SOX Compliance 56-1

56.1.1 Set Up Generic Text Information 56-1
56.1.2 Set Up Process Definitions 56-4
56.1.3 Set Up Conflict Definitions 56-5

57 Work with SOX Reports

57.1 Working with SOX Reports 57-1
57.1.1 Running the Process Definitions Report 57-1
57.1.2 Running the Process Conflict Definitions Report 57-2
57.1.3 Running the Segregation/Duties Conflicts Report 57-3
57.1.3.1 Data Selection 57-4
57.1.3.2 Data Sequence 57-4

Part XIV Unattended Night Operations

58 Overview to Unattended Night Operations (Sleeper)

58.1 Objectives 58-1
58.2 About Unattended Night Operations (Sleeper) 58-1

59 Set Up Sleeper

59.1 Setting Up Sleeper from the Version List 59-1
59.2 Set up Sleeper to Autostart in the Subsystem 59-4
59.2.1 What You Should Know About 59-5

60 Schedule Unattended Operations

60.1 Scheduling Unattended Operations 60-1
60.1.1 Additional Sleeper Reports 60-4

61 Submit One-Time Jobs

61.1 Submitting One-Time Jobs 61-1

62 Activate Sleeper

62.1 Activating Sleeper 62-1

Part XV Database Utilities

63 Overview to Database Utilities

63.1 Objectives 63-1
63.2 About Database Utilities 63-1

64 Create User Data Files

64.1 Creating User Data Files 64-1
64.1.1 What You Should Know About 64-2
64.2 About Copying Data Files 64-2

65 Understand Other Data Base Options

65.1 About Other Options on the Data Base Management Menu 65-1
65.2 Working with Optional Files Workbench 65-2

66 Understand the Video Disk Catalog

66.1 Viewing the Video Disk Catalog 66-1
66.2 Building the Video Disk Catalog 66-2
66.2.1 Before You Begin 66-2

67 Understand Other Documentation Services Options

67.1 About Other Documentation Services Options 67-1

Part XVI Processing Options

68 Additional DREAM Writer Options Processing Options

68.1 Scan Report/Version files (P98570) 68-1
68.2 Report Version Archive/Delete Report (P98640) 68-1
68.3 World Writer File/Field Security Z-File (P8202Z) 68-2
68.4 Report Writer Form Security Z-File (P9425Z) 68-2
68.5 Function Key Security - Z-File (P9612Z) 68-2

69 Environment Creation Processing Options

69.1 Approvals Transaction Workbench (P00A11) 69-1

A Custom Initial Programs

A.1 For Those With Their Own Company Software or Purchased Software A-1
A.2 Accessing JD Edwards World software A-1
A.2.1 Create a custom CL program A-1
A.2.2 Create an IBM menu, using the STRSDA command A-1

B Data Dictionary Changes

B.1 Considerations When Changing the Data Dictionary B-1
B.2 General Data Items B-1
B.3 Data Display Rules B-2
B.4 Data Edit Rules B-2
B.5 Establishing this CL program as a call from your custom menu B-2

C Functional Servers

C.1 About Functional Servers C-1
C.1.1 Example: Voucher Processing Functional Server C-2

D Attachment Links

E Quick Instructions to Set up Extensibility

E.1 Quick Instructions to Set up Extensibility E-1

F Further Program Compiling Details when Setting up Extensibility

F.1 Further Program Compiling Details when Setting up Extensibility F-1

G Import Mass Data

Index

Preface

Welcome to the JD Edwards World Technical Foundation Guide.

Audience

This guide is intended for implementers and end users of JD Edwards World Technical Foundation.

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info or visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs if you are hearing impaired.

Related Information

For additional information about JD Edwards World applications, features, content, and training, visit the JD Edwards World pages on the JD Edwards Resource Library located at:

http://learnjde.com

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Indicates cautionary information or terms defined in the glossary.
italic	Indicates book titles or emphasis.

1

Overview to Technical Foundation

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 1.1, "Technical Foundation Integration,"
- Section 1.2, "Features of Technical Foundation,"
- Section 1.3, "JD Edwards World Product Line."

1.1 Technical Foundation Integration

The Technical Foundation course provides hands-on experience for learning the components of the JD Edwards World IBMi Global software environment. These components are part of a well-engineered design known as World CASE Products.

This section contains the following:

- Features of Technical Foundation
- JD Edwards World Product Line

1.1.1 What World CASE Includes

World CASE covers the entire spectrum of the application development life cycle including:

- Design tools
- Code generation
- Automatic documentation generation
- Prototyping
- Repositories
- Productivity improvement tools

1.1.2 IBM i Technical Platforms

There are three technical platforms:

- Computer Assisted Software Engineering (CASE)
- Design Platform
- Run Time Option Platform

1.2 Features of Technical Foundation

The Run Time Option Platform includes the following features.

1.2.1 Data Dictionary

- Stores all data elements used with your terminology
- Stores Alias and data item names
- Stores all physical attributes of data
- Stores all textual Help
- Stores editing and validation information
- Works at runtime, not just during development

1.2.2 Software Versions Repository

- Contains screens, reports, source, programs, files
- Captures complete design specifications for maximum reusability
- Stores all version and other environmental information
- Allows all objects direct access to the CASE tool
- Provides extensive cross-reference services

1.2.3 User Defined Codes Repository

- Reduces programmer involvement in ordinary edit changes
- Allows user to define/customize their allowed values
- Allows user to specify code descriptions conveniently
- Meets industry specific coding demands
- Eliminates a multitude of code files and programs

1.2.4 Vocabulary Overrides Repository

- Allows users to specify screen column and row headings
- Provides multi-language, multi-industry customization
- Retains custom changes with JD Edwards World software updates

1.2.5 Soft-coded Function Keys

- Adapts function keys to "your" standards
- Provides user defined function key security
- Reduces need for programmer involvement in function key changes

1.2.6 Extended Security

- Multiple tests to control menu access
- Multiple tests to control access to menu selections
- Action Code security

- Business Unit security
- Batch Approval/Post security
- Menu security and Advanced Menu Security
- IBM command entry line security
- Fast Path security
- Function Key security
- Group security
- Role Security
- User Defined Codes Security
- Name Search Type Security
- Report Writer Form Security
- Generic Text Security

1.2.7 Unattended Night Operations (Sleeper)

- Preschedule batch operations
- Schedule daily jobs
- Schedule jobs for designated days of the week
- Schedule monthly jobs
- Schedule time of day for batch submission

1.2.8 Menu Driver

- Fast path menu travel
- Word search for menu selection and jobs
- Hidden menu selections
- Custom, user definable menus
- Menu cloning with browse and select capability
- Menu selection highlighting
- Program help access from menus and programs
- Windowed menu lists with interactive selections
- Menu hierarchy management

1.2.9 DREAM Writer

- User defined record selection for reports
- User defined record selection for processing
- Full boolean logic
- AND/OR selection logic
- User defined report titling
- User defined data sequencing

- User defined report totaling and page skipping

1.2.10 Processing Run Time Options Repository

- Allows users to vary the format of selected reports
- Allows users to vary the format of selected screens
- Allows users to restrict data on screens and reports
- Allows users to indicate summarization levels on reports
- Allows users to select the way data is processed
- Allows users to customize reports and screens
- Gives the user the ability to provide an extensive set of parameter values to selected programs
- Eliminates a multitude of unique prompting screen displays

1.2.11 Online and Printed User Documentation

- Produce/scan documentation from the common development workstation
- Online documentation
- Report/Screen illustrations
- Program help instructions
- Glossary of terms and codes

1.3 JD Edwards World Product Line

Contact your account representative for more information concerning these products.

1.3.1 Financials

- General Accounting
- Accounts Payable
- Accounts Receivable
- Fixed Assets
- Financial Modeling and Budgeting
- Multi-Currency, Multi-Language, Multi-National Processing
- Flexible Reporting Tools
- Address Book/Electronic Mail
- Human Resources
- Payroll
- Time Accounting

1.3.2 Distribution/Logistics

- Sales Order Management
- Configuration Management

- Advanced Pricing
- Forecasting
- Requirements Planning
- Enterprise Facility Planning
- Purchase Management
- Inventory Management
- Advanced Warehouse Management
- Transportation Management
- Data Collection
- EDI/Electronic Commerce

1.3.3 Manufacturing

- Product Data Management
- Configuration Management
- Plant and Equipment Maintenance
- Shop Floor Control
- Forecasting
- Requirements Planning
- Enterprise Facility Planning
- Capacity Requirements Planning
- Finite Scheduler
- Environmental Management System
- Data Collection

1.3.4 Energy and Chemical

- Process Manufacturing/Lube Oil Blending
- Equipment Management
- Inventory Management
- Bulk Stock Control
- Distribution Contracts
- Sales Order Management and Pricing
- Load and Delivery Management
- Forecasting
- Enterprise Facility Planning
- Purchase Management

1.3.5 Architecture, Engineering, Construction, and Real Estate

- Job/Project Cost Accounting

- Work Order Management
- Project Change Management
- Contract Management
- Contract Billing
- Engineering and Service Billing
- Equipment Management
- Homebuilder Management
- Real Estate Management

1.3.6 Public Services: State and Local Governments, Education, and Utilities

- Financial Administration and Reporting
- Budget Administration
- Fund and Encumbrance Accounting
- Grant and Endowment Management
- Purchasing and Material Management
- Warehousing and Central Stores Management
- Human Resources Management
- Service and Word Order Management
- Capital Project and Construction Management
- Contract Management
- Plant, Equipment, and Fleet Maintenance
- Customer Information and Billing Administration
- Assessment and Property Tax Administration

1.3.7 Other Integrated Solutions

- Bar Coding/Data Collection
- Connectivity/Network Solutions
- Development Tools
- Distributed Data Processing
- EDI/Electronic Commerce
- Enterprise Information Systems
- Facsimile Management
- PC Integration

Part I

JD Edwards World Environment

This part contains these chapters:

- Chapter 2, "Overview to the JD Edwards World Environment,"
- Chapter 3, "Sign On and Off the JD Edwards World System,"
- Chapter 4, "Signing On with Roles,"
- Chapter 5, "Work with Menu Traveling,"
- Chapter 6, "Display Functions and Options,"
- Chapter 7, "Understand Hidden Selections."

2

Overview to the JD Edwards World Environment

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 2.1, "Objectives,"
- Section 2.2, "About the JD Edwards World Environment."

2.1 Objectives

- To understand the sign-on and sign-off procedures
- To understand the menu format
- To understand menu traveling
- To understand menu and program functions and options
- To understand hidden selections

2.2 About the JD Edwards World Environment

With any system, there's always a minimum you need to know to get started. The basics include signing on and off the JD Edwards World system, moving around in the system, and becoming familiar with command functions and options for the system.

Complete the following tasks:

- Sign on and off the JD Edwards World system
- Work with menu traveling
- Display functions and options
- Understand hidden selections

3

Sign On and Off the JD Edwards World System

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 3.1, "Understanding the User ID and Password,"
- Section 3.2, "Signing On the System,"
- Section 3.3, "Signing Off the System."

Before you use the system you have to sign on to it.

3.1 Understanding the User ID and Password

3.1.1 What is the User ID?

The User ID is:

- The name that identifies you to the computer
- Usually assigned by the Security Officer (QSECOFR)

3.1.2 What is the Password?

The password:

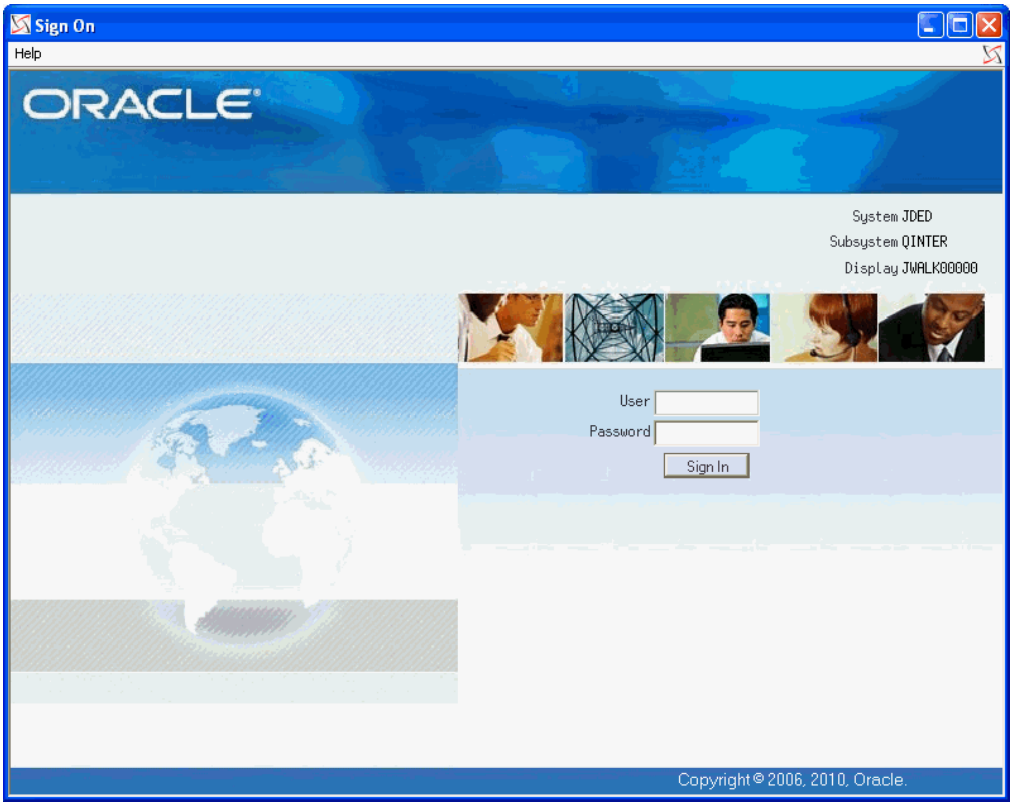
- Ensures that unauthorized people do not use your User ID
- In a training environment, the password is the same as your User ID. Feel free to change your password.

3.2 Signing On the System

To sign on the system

From the Sign On screen

Figure 3–1 Sign On screen



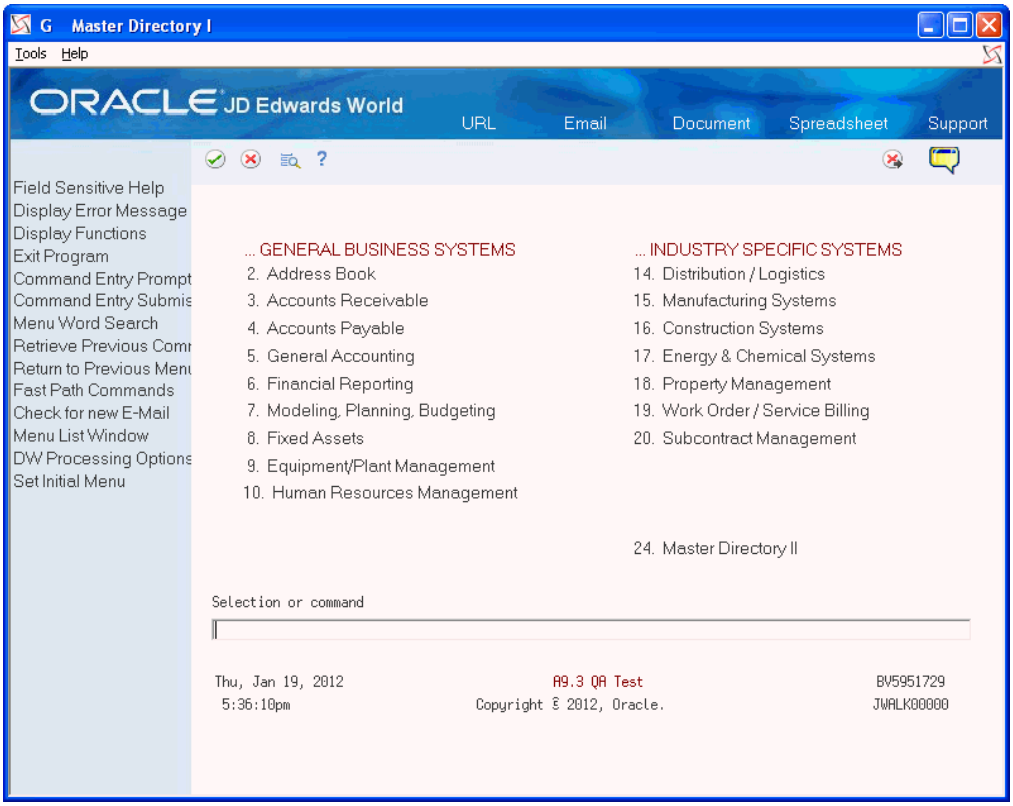
1. Complete the following fields, pressing Tab to get to the next field.
   - User ID
   - Password
2. Press Enter.

   The Library List Selection screen appears.
3. Press '1' to select an environment.

   If you are set up with roles, the User Role Selection List appears.
4. Press '1' to select a role to sign on with.

The Master Directory menu displays.

Figure 3–2 Master Directory screen



3.2.1 What is the Master Directory?

The Master Directory lists the main product groups that JD Edwards World offers. The Master Directory is a menu of menus; every selection from the Master Directory accesses the main menu for that system.

3.3 Signing Off the System

To sign off the system

It is recommended that you sign off to protect your work. If you remain signed on to the system and leave your workstation, the workstation is at risk of another user modifying or deleting your work.

To sign off, enter one of the following four values into the Selection line of any menu:

- Two periods (..)
- 90-this is the Hidden Selection for signing off.
- The command SIGNOFF if the system allows IBM Command Entry.
- 30-used with J.D. Edward's Multi-Library List Function J98INITA. This is a hidden selection for signing off.

4

Signing On with Roles

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 4.1, "Signing On to the System with Multiple Roles,"
- Section 4.2, "Signing On to the System with One Role,"

If an active role exists for a user in a particular JD Edwards environment, the user must use a valid role when signing on to that environment. If only one active role exists for the user for the environment, that role is selected automatically. You might set up a commonly used role as a default role for a specific user and environment to simplify signing on. If no active role exists for a user and environment, the user signs on without a role.

For authorization, a user who signs on to an environment with a role has access to the group authorities for all groups actively associated with the role. If a user signs on to an environment without a role, the user is a member of a group if the user's JD Edwards user profile specifies a group. If the JD Edwards user profile does not specify a group, the user is not a member of a group.

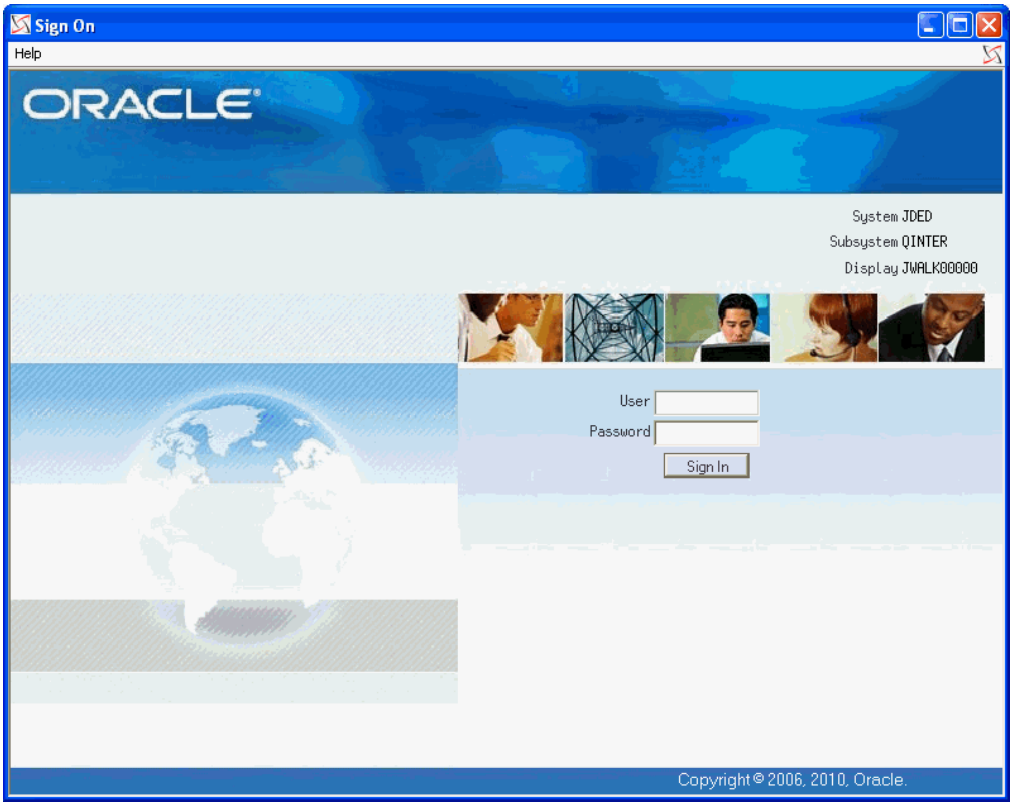
Note : If you want to run multiple release environments on a single machine and want to use one user profile for all releases (release A9.3 as well as previous releases), you must specify the A9.3 Object library in the Initial Library field in the IBM User Profile. Also make sure that the libraries specified in the QJDF data area in the A9.3 object library are the A9.3 libraries.

4.1 Signing On to the System with Multiple Roles

To sign on to the system

From the Sign On menu

Figure 4–1 Sign On screen

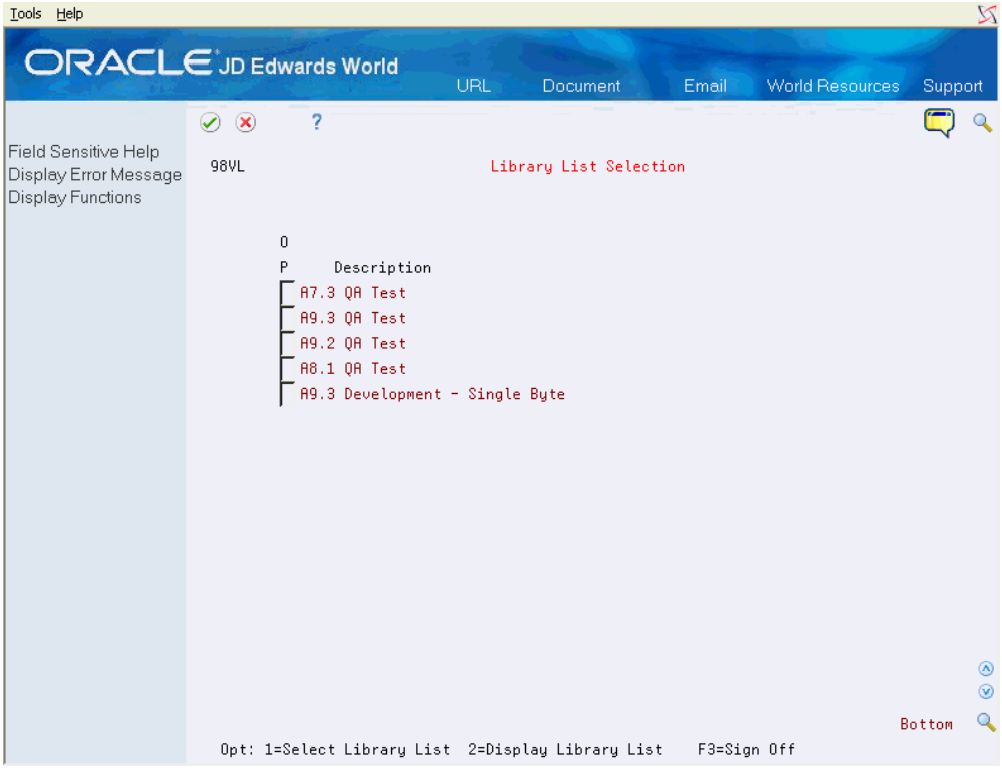


1. Complete the following fields, pressing Tab to get to the next field.
   - User ID
   - Password
2. Press Enter.

   If you only have one environment, skip to step 3.

   If you have multiple environments, the Library List Selection menu displays.

Figure 4–2 Library List Selection screen



3. Select a library list.

If you use roles and select an environment that is associated with multiple active roles, the system displays the User Role Selection List screen.

Figure 4–3 User Role Selection List screen

The default value for the first role specified on the screen is ‘1’.

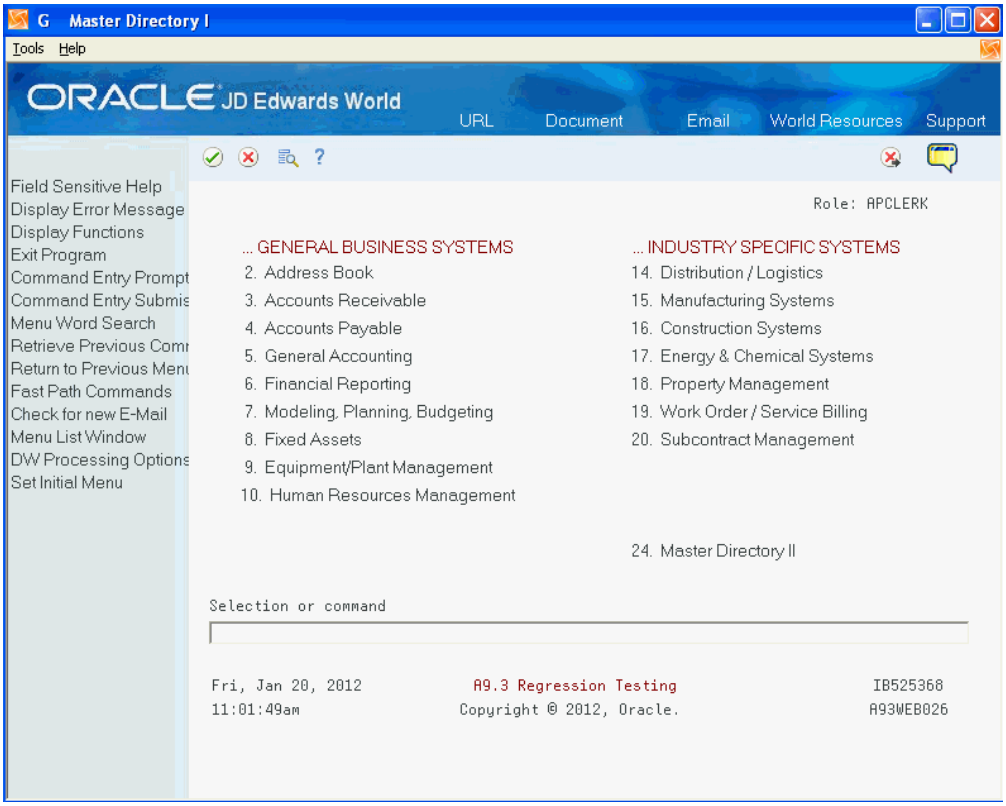
If you specified a default role, it appears first in the list.

Expired roles or roles that are not yet effective are displayed, but cannot be selected. If all roles for the user have expired or are not yet effective, the system does not display the User Role Selection List screen. Instead, the system takes the user directly into the selected environment. In this case, the user is signed on without a role.

Select a role by specifying ‘1’ next to the role you want to use.

Press Enter to display the initial menu for the environment.

Figure 4–4 Master Directory (Role) screen



The system displays the role name at the top right of the screen.

4.2 Signing On to the System with One Role

If you have set up only one role for the user for a specific environment, the system bypasses the User Role Selection List screen (V98URL) and displays the User's Initial Menu (or the Master Directory menu).

5

Work with Menu Traveling

This chapter contains these topics:

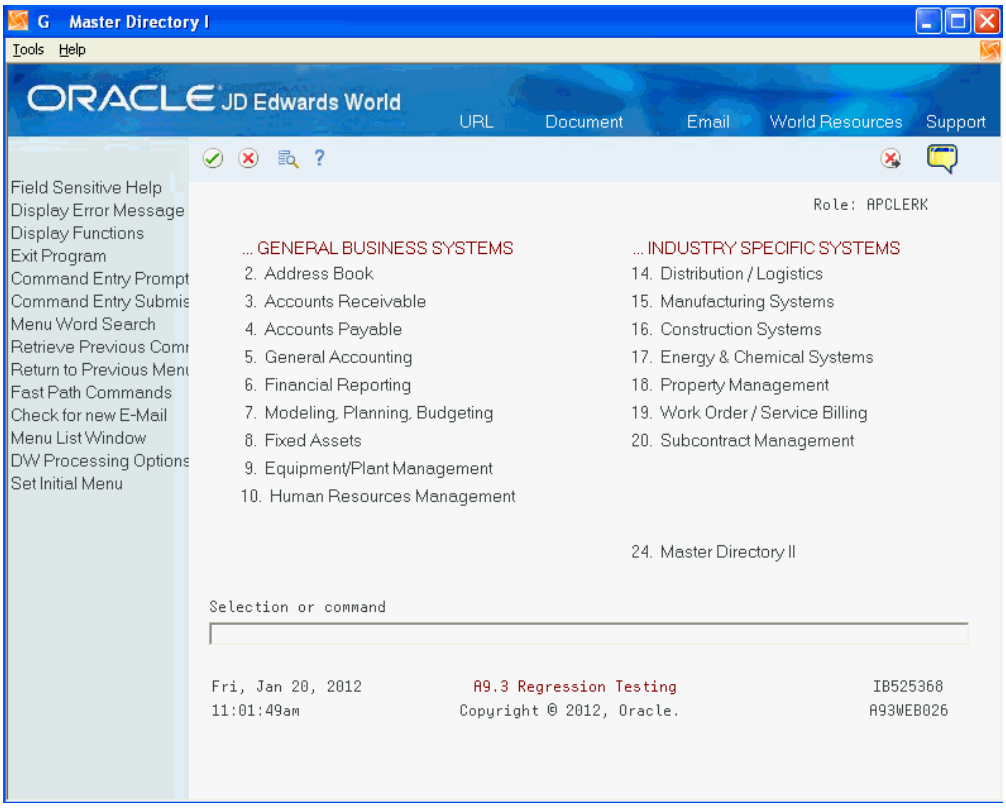
- Section 5.1, "Understanding the Menu Format,"
- Section 5.2, "Working with Menu Traveling."

Menu traveling is a term for moving from a menu to a menu or program. There are different methods as explained.

5.1 Understanding the Menu Format

Before you menu travel through the system, here are the important aspects of a JD Edwards World menu.

Figure 5–1 Master Directory screen



The menu format includes the following:

- The menu ID displays in the upper left corner.
- The Display Level displays in the upper left corner under the Menu ID, when applicable. Note that this is not the case in the GUI interface.
- The company name and menu title display at the top.

  Use the data item #menuttl to change the company name on menus. Data items are stored in the Data Dictionary.
- The system name displays in the upper right corner. The system name is specified in the JDE System Values screen, on menu G944 option 14.
- If you are signed on with a role, the Role ID displays in the upper right corner, just below the system name.
- The Selection line displays on the bottom of the menu.
- The user name and terminal ID display in the lower right corner.
- Available selections display in the middle of the menu.
- Our menus use a double-column format with up to 24 selections.

5.2 Working with Menu Traveling

Now that you are familiar with the format of our menus, complete the following tasks:

- Menu travel via menu selections
- Menu travel directly
- Menu travel via hidden selections 27 and 29
- Menu travel via the Index of Menus
- Menu travel via fast paths
- Add a new fast path
- Menu travel via the Menu Word Search
- Go back one menu at a time
- Return to the sign-on menu

To menu travel via menu selections

Menu Selections either point to another menu or access a program.

From any menu, such as the Master Directory, do one of the following:

- Choose the menu selection
- Enter a menu selection number on the command line.

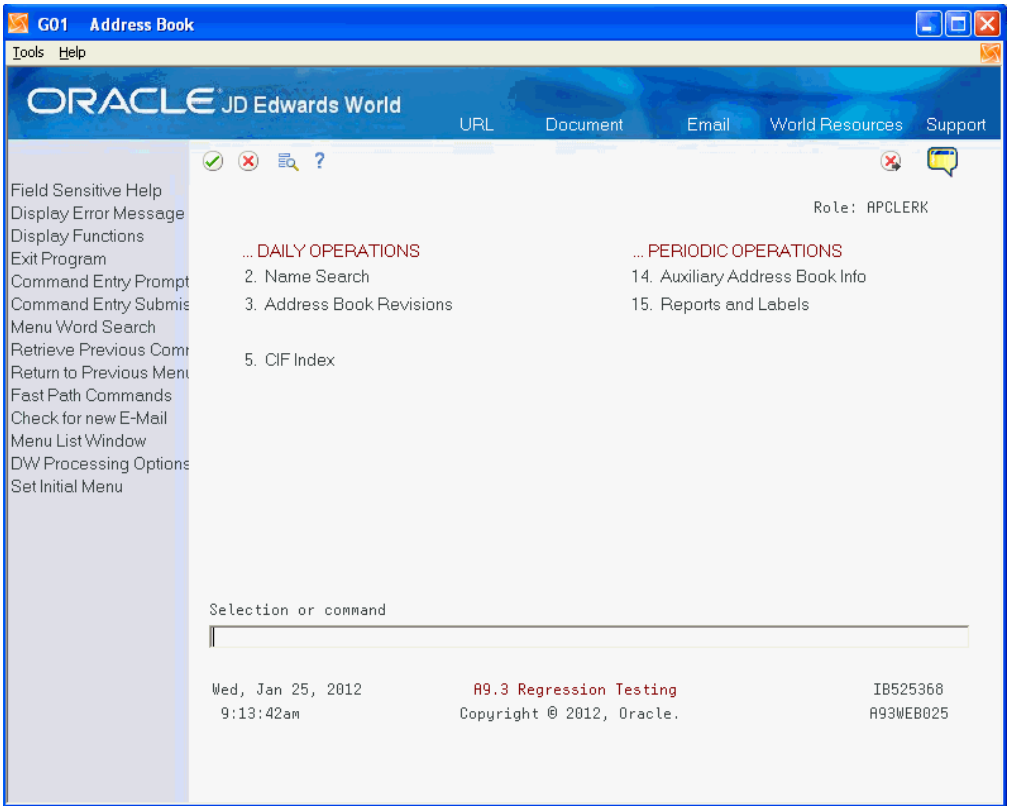
Choosing menu selection 3 on the Mastery Directory displays the Electronic Mail menu.

To menu travel directly

From any menu, enter a menu ID on the command line.

In this example, entering G01 on the command line of Electronic Mail displays the Address Book menu. Note Address Book's menu ID in the upper left corner.

Figure 5–2 Address Book screen



You can secure the menu travel option through user profiles.

To menu travel via hidden selections 27 and 29

You can travel to other menus that are not visible. Certain menu options are hidden and you must choose to access them. The menu options are hidden to protect accidental use. Menu travel via hidden selections 27 and 29 can take you to additional menus.

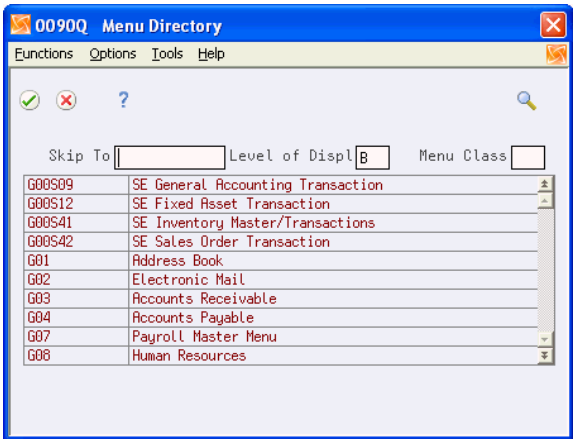
Do one of the following:

- Enter 27 on the command line to access the A/B Advanced & Technical Operations menu for the Address Book system.
- Enter 29 on the command line to access the Setup menu for the Address Book system.

To menu travel via the Index of Menus

1. From any menu, choose Menu List Window (F16) to display the Index of Menus screen.

Figure 5–3 Menu Directory screen



2. From this screen, do one of the following:

- Page up and page down to view menus
- Complete the Skip To field to view the desired menu on the Index of Menus
- Enter a value ranging from A to 9 in the Display Level field to display those menus at that level and below. For example, if Menu Level is 1, Daily Operations menus as well as Product Group menus and Major Product Directories display.
- Choose a menu and then choose Select/Work With (option 4) from the Options menu to select a menu. For example, if you would like to select Address Book (G01), specify option 4 (Select/Work With) next to it and press <enter>. Menu G01 will display.
- Choose a menu option and then choose Display Menu Details (F4) from the Options menu to view additional information.

To menu travel via fast paths

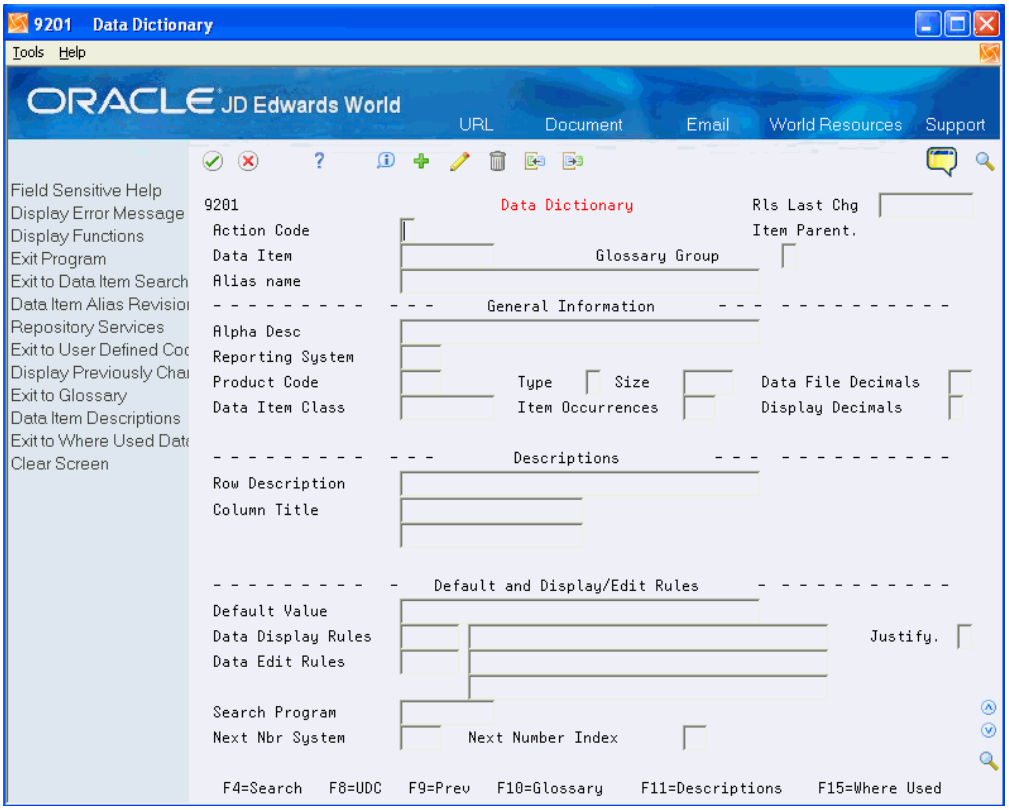
Enter one of the following fast path executions on a command line:

- Fast Path (Mnemonics)-for example, DD for Data Dictionary
- Fast Path-for example, 4/G92 for the Data Dictionary menu selection

  You can define a word, mnemonic, or abbreviation to execute a particular menu selection in User Defined Codes. A list of fast path commands is available in UDC file 00/FP. You can modify or add fast path commands from this file.

  For example, assign DD to access the Data Dictionary. From any menu you can enter DD in the selection line and display the Data Dictionary program.

Figure 5–4 Data Dictionary screen



Choose Fast path Commands (F13) to display available abbreviations.

To add a new fast path

Navigation

From General Systems (G00), choose General User Defined Codes

When creating a new fast path, you use uppercase letters for menus, for example, enter G0411 not g0411.

Enter the menu selection as selection/menu. For example, enter 3/G0411 to indicate menu selection 3 on menu G0411

Enter IBM commands in upper or lower case. You cannot specify F4 to prompt a command.

1. On General User Defined Codes, to locate System Code 00 and User Defined Code FP, enter 00 in the System Code field and FP in the User Defined Code field.
2. Complete the following fields:
   - Code
   - Description
   - Description 2

   Your changes take effect immediately. You do not need to sign off of the system.

Field	Explanation
Code	Enter up to 10 characters. This code is the command that the user enters on the menu command line.
Description	Enter a brief description of the fast path.
Description 2	Enter the menu ,menu selection, or IBM command.

To menu travel via the Menu Word Search

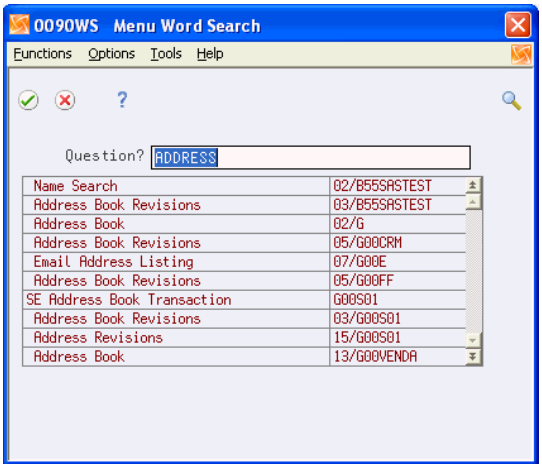
1. Enter a word, phrase, or program on the command line.
2. Choose Menu Word Search (F8).

   Menu Word Search displays with any selections that match the word, phrase, or program that you typed on the command line.

   You can also choose Menu Word Search (F8) from any menu and when Menu Word Search displays, type a word, phrase, RPG program, or CL program in the Menu Word Search Question? field.

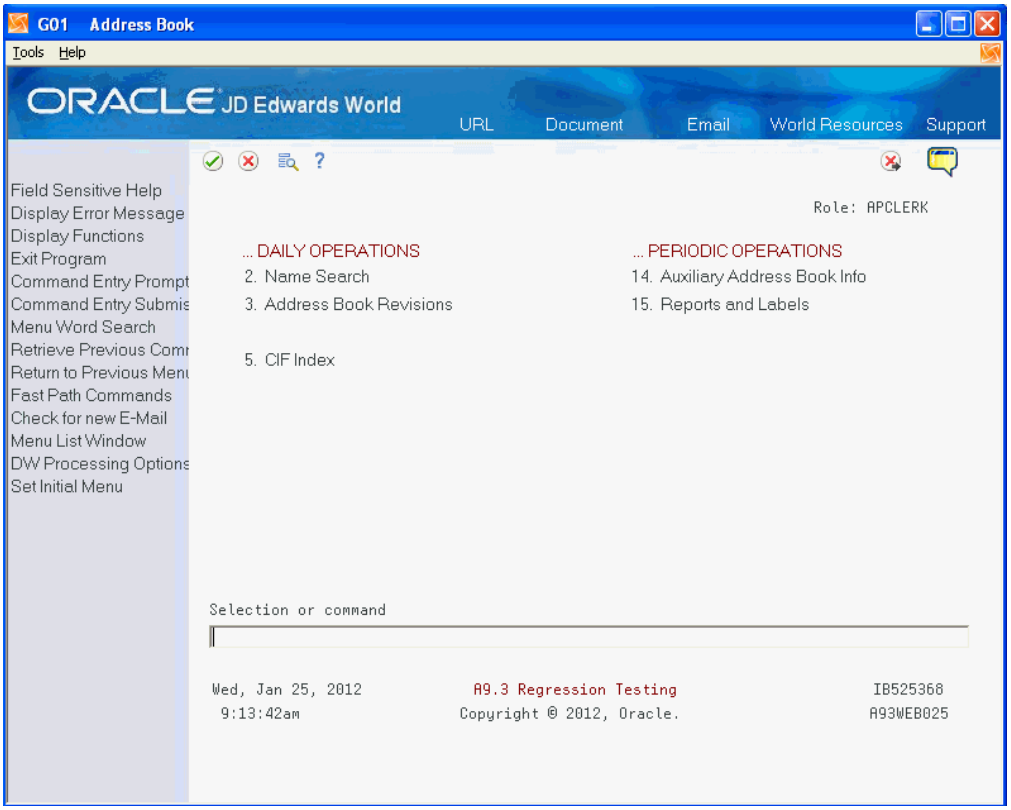
   For example, if you enter ADDRESS in the Question? field, the system searches for any matches and displays them.

Figure 5–5 Menu Word Search screen



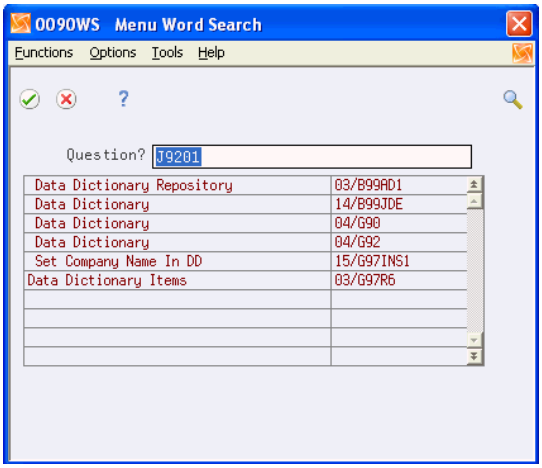
3. On Menu Word Search, choose the Address Book Revisions option and then choose Execute Menu Only (F4) from the Options menu. The Address Book (G01) menu displays.

Figure 5–6 Address Book (G01) screen



You can also enter a CL program in the Menu Word Search Question? field, such as J9201 to search for the Data Dictionary job.

Figure 5–7 Menu Word Search (CL Program) screen



To go back one menu at a time

Press F12 to go back one menu at a time. The system remembers the last 20 menus you used.

To return to the initial sign-on menu

Leave the Selection line blank and press Enter on any menu to return to the Master Directory menu or initial Sign On menu.

You set the initial Sign On menu using the User Signon List Revisions program (P0093). On the Security Office menu (G9401), choose User Signon List Revisions. For each library list, you specify an initial Sign On menu in the Sign-on Menu field.

5.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Menu Word Search	There are times when you need to perform a rebuild on the Menu Word Search. Perform the rebuild when you add: ■ A new menu ■ A menu selection that includes a custom CL program ■ A new word to the Menu Synonym file The Rebuilds program is on the Global Updates (G9642) menu. Once you perform a rebuild, the system submits the job to batch. When you submit this to batch, the system deletes the Menu Synonym file. Do this rebuild during off-peak hours to avoid inconveniencing users.

6

Display Functions and Options

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 6.1, "Displaying Menu-Level Functions,"
- Section 6.2, "Displaying Program-Level Functions and Options."

Menus and programs in the JD Edwards World system use functions and options as additional features. The system lists some of the functions at the bottom of a menu or program, but to view all of the functions and options available to a menu or program you need to display the Available Functions/Options screen.

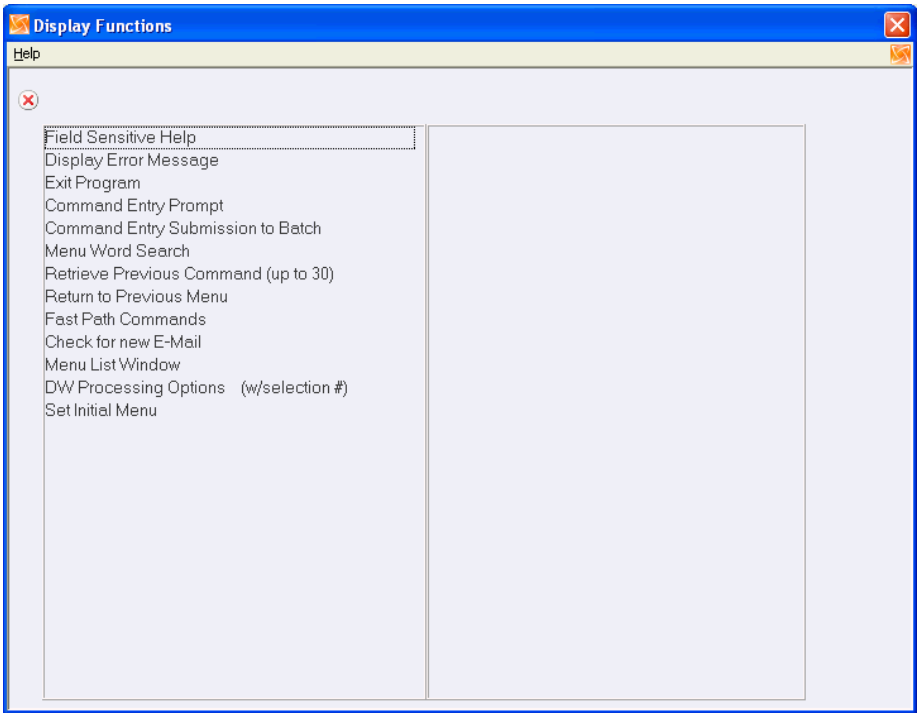
6.1 Displaying Menu-Level Functions

Menus have functions that you use to travel or to help with a menu. The Available Functions/Options screen displays the functions that you can use on any given menu.

To display the menu-level Available Functions/Options screen

1. From any JD Edwards World menu, select Display Functions (F24). The Available Functions/Options screen displays.

Figure 6–1 Display Functions screen



2. On Display Functions, you can perform any of the following:
   - Page up and page down to scroll to more functions.
   - Select the function that you want to use.
   - Click Exit from the screen without making a selection.

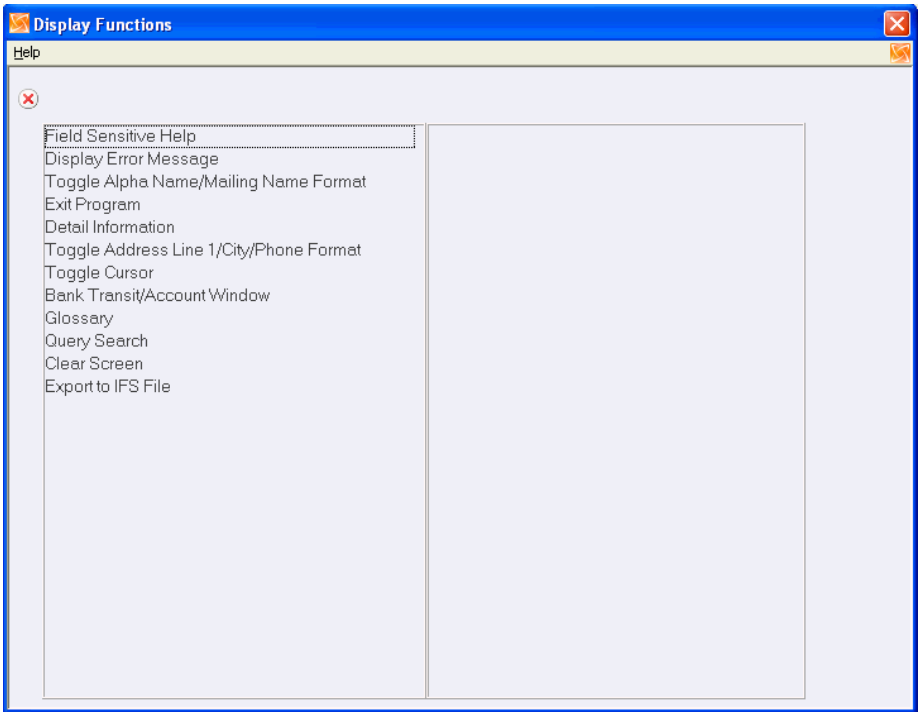
6.2 Displaying Program-Level Functions and Options

Program-level functions are available. Each JD Edwards World screen has a unique set of available functions and options depending on the nature of that program.

To display the program-level Available Functions/Options window

1. From any JD Edwards World program screen, select Display Functions or press F24. The Available Functions/Options screen displays. This screen displays only the available function keys.

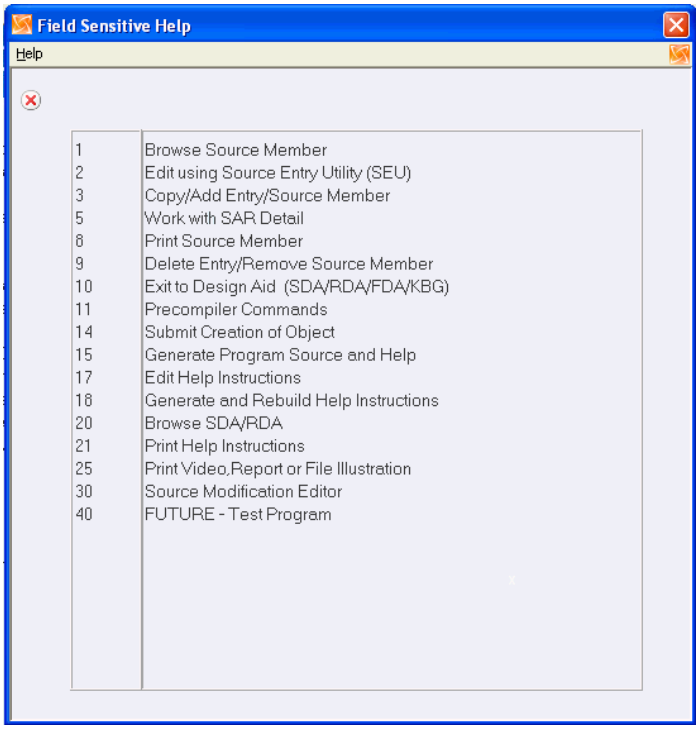
Figure 6–2 Display Functions (Program-Level) screen



2. Page up and page down to scroll to more functions.
3. Select the function that you want to use.
4. Press F3 to exit from the screen without making a selection.

   Some programs, such as Software Versions Repository, have available options. Access the Software Versions Repository and press F1 in the option field to display the available options.

Figure 6–3 Field Sensitive Help screen



7

Understand Hidden Selections

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 7.1, "About Hidden Selections,"
- Section 7.2, "Reviewing Hidden Selections."

7.1 About Hidden Selections

Every JD Edwards World menu displays up to 24 menu selections. These are typically selections unique to a system. Hidden menu selections let you perform certain functions regardless of the current menu. Hidden selections can:

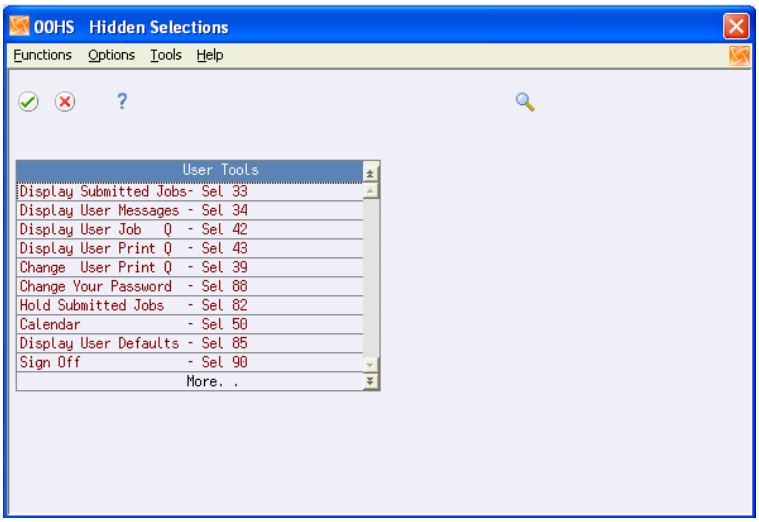
- Display the menus for Advanced and Technical Operations for a particular application
- Perform special activities
- Access certain menus even if the system restricts direct menu traveling
- Access certain IBM commands without allowing access to the Command Entry Line

7.2 Reviewing Hidden Selections

To review hidden selections

1. From any JD Edwards World menu, enter HS on the Command line. The Hidden Selections screen displays, listing the selection number for each function.

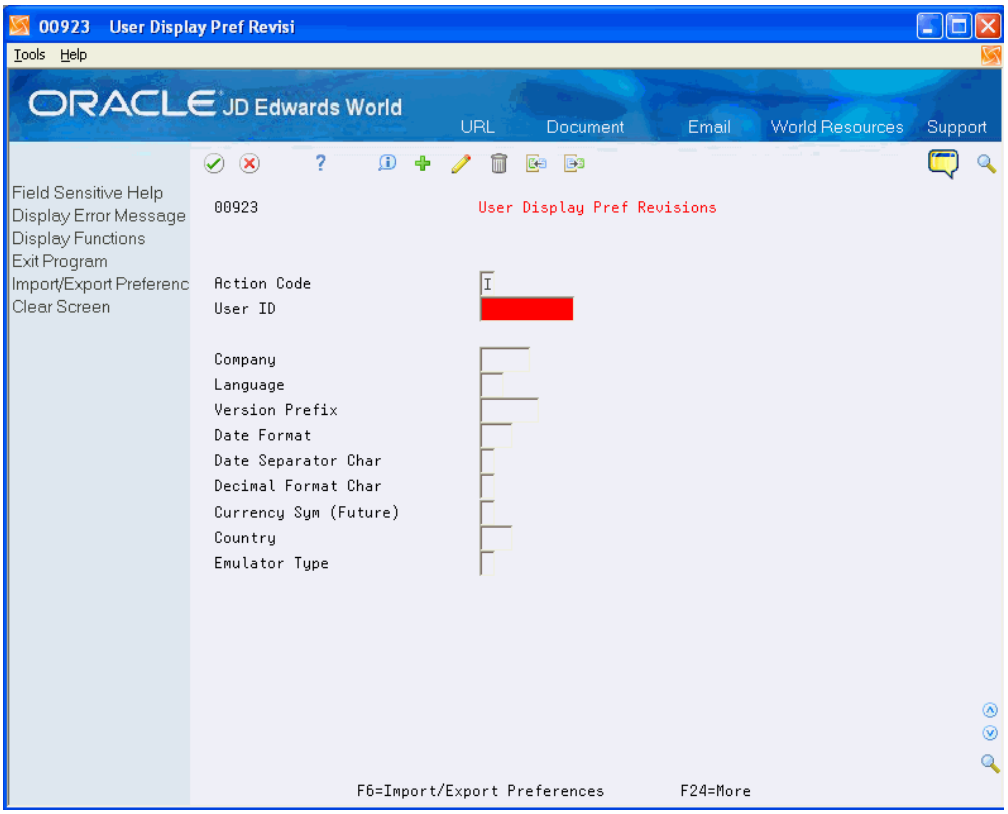
Figure 7–1 Hidden Selections screen



2. Select the hidden selection that you want or enter 4 in the field to the left of the hidden selection that you want.

   In this example, if you select Display User Defaults - Sel 85, the User Display Pref Revisions screen displays.

Figure 7–2 User Display Pref Revisions screen



7.2.1 What You Should Know About

Hidden Selections	Description
Types of Hidden Selections	There are three types of hidden selections: ■ User: Tools for facilitating daily operations ■ Operator: Tools for facilitating computer operations ■ Programmer: Tools for facilitating programming

Part II

Help Information

This part contains these chapters:

- Chapter 8, "Overview to Help Information,"
- Chapter 9, "Working with Online Help,"
- Chapter 10, "Understand Documentation Services."

8

Overview to Help Information

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 8.1, "Objectives,"
- Section 8.2, "About Help Information."

8.1 Objectives

- To understand what types of help information are available
- To understand how to use the different types of help information

8.2 About Help Information

There are several sources of help information for JD Edwards World software:

- Online help: Documentation is available for most programs and every field. Online information corresponds to information that appears in JD Edwards World guides.
- Guides: Single-source information from online help and guides.

To become familiar with help information, complete the following:

- Locate help instructions
- Understand the Documentation Services menu

9

Working with Online Help

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 9.1, "Review Online Help,"
- Section 9.2, "Reviewing Online Program Help,"
- Section 9.3, "Reviewing Online Field Help,"
- Section 9.4, "Create User Defined Instructions for Program Help."

9.1 Review Online Help

Online help instructions provide you with information you can use to solve problems while working with a program.

9.1.1 What Is Program Level Help?

Program Level Help provides detailed task instructions about individual programs. When you choose Help, the Help Task List screen displays a list of tasks that relate to the program you are in. From the Help Task List screen, access:

- Any help you have defined for the program
- The DREAM Writer version to print a range of help instructions
- The user-defined text associated with a task
- The input and output files
- The source code, if source code exists
- The program purpose

9.1.2 What Is Field Level Help?

Press F1 on a field to see information related to that field. The system displays one of the following items, depending on the particular field:

- Field explanation
- List of valid values
- Search window

To use online help, complete the following tasks:

- Locate program help instructions
- Locate field help instructions

9.2 Reviewing Online Program Help

Complete the following tasks:

- Access program level help
- Display user defined instructions
- Add user defined text
- Print program level help

9.2.1 Accessing Program Level Help

Access the online help text for a program:

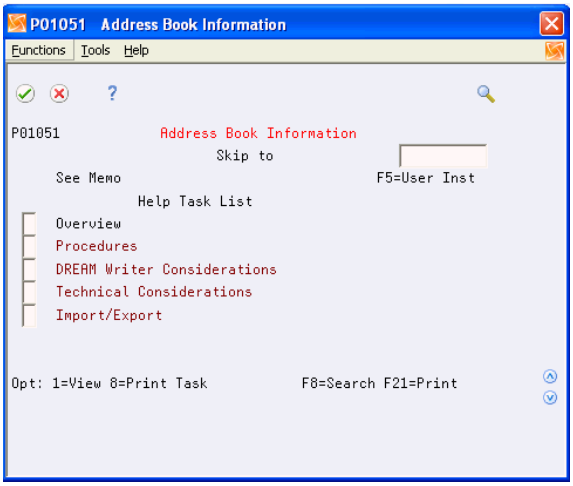
- From the Help Task List screen
- From the Skip To field
- From the Menu Word Search screen

To access program level help from the Help Task List screen

1. From any menu or screen, perform one of the following:
   - Click the help icon
   - Hover over the menu option, right click and choose Help and then Application Help.
   - On the command line, enter Help XX, replacing XX with a menu selection number.

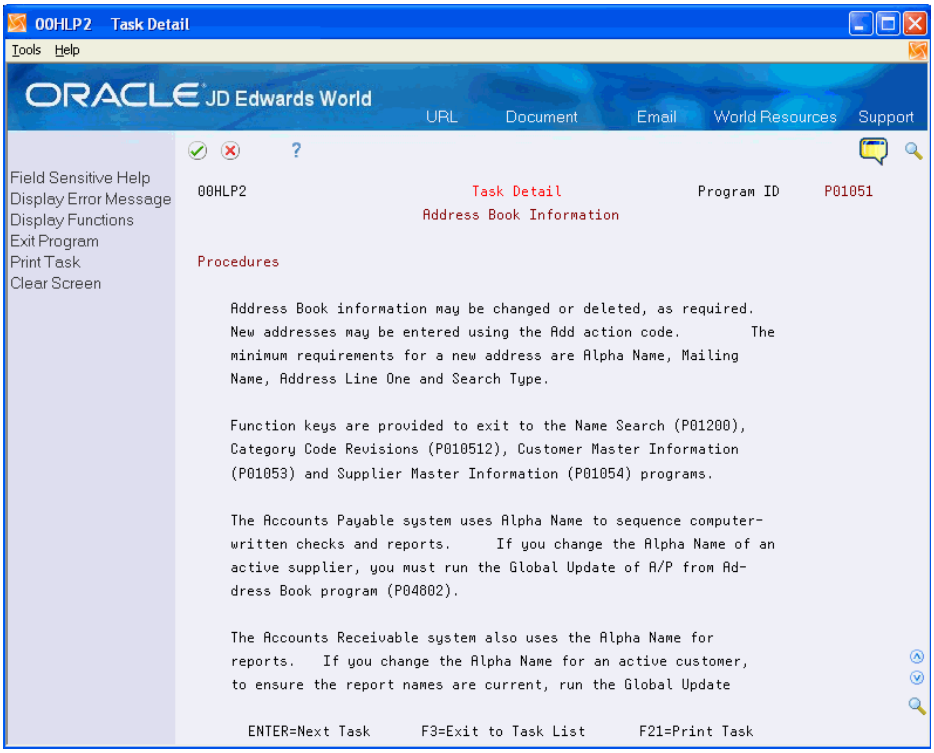
   The Help Task Window for that selection appears.

Figure 9–1 Address Book Information screen



2. To display the help instructions for a task, select the topic by entering 1 next to the item. You can choose several topics to display at one time.

Figure 9–2 Task Detail screen



3. To scroll through the information, click the Page Up and Page Down icons. Press Enter to go to the next task.

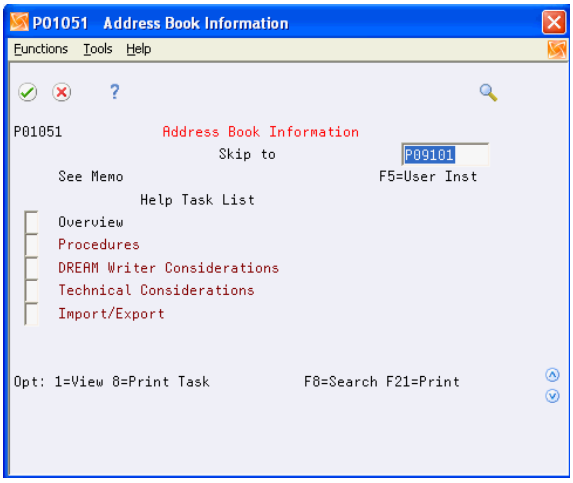
9.2.2 What You Should Know About

Function Exits	Description
Navigation Bar	You can use any selection on the navigation bar to perform commands or access other information that is also available using the function keys. For example, instead of pressing F3, you can select Exit Program (F3) from the navigation bar or instead of pressing F8 you can select Menu Word Search (F8).
Function Keys	You can use the following function keys in the character-based presentation of JD Edwards World software: ▪ F2 - Expanding the Display. To display a full screen version of a screen. Alternatively, you can use the Toggle Full/Half Screen function. ▪ F 10 - Displaying Source Code. To display the source code. If you have an understanding of coded commands, the source code reveals the inner workings of a program ▪ F 15 - Listing Input/Output Files. To access the Cross Reference screen for a list of the files defined by a program.

To access program level help from the Skip To field

1. From the Help Task Window, position the cursor in the Skip To field.
2. Either enter the program ID or press F1 to identify and select a program ID.

Figure 9–3 Address Book Information (Skip To) screen



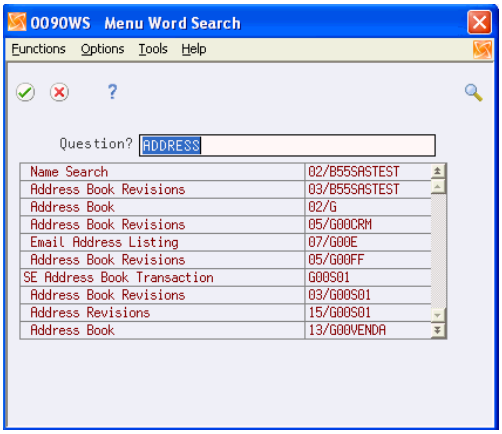
The Help Task Window displays the tasks associated with that program. For example, the tasks associated with P09101.

3. To display a task from the Help Task List for P09101, select a topic by entering 1 next to the item.

To access program level help from the Menu Word Search screen

1. On any menu, choose Menu Word Search (F8) to access the Menu Word Search screen.
2. Enter a search topic in the Question? field:

Figure 9–4 Menu Word Search screen



3. Select the help option or select an option from the Options menu.

See Also:

- Section 5.2, "Working with Menu Traveling" for further information on using the Menu Word Search window.

9.2.3 Displaying User Defined Instructions

Depending on your version of JD Edwards World software, F5 displays below the Skip To field or User Defined Instructions is available on the Functions menu if you have written your own program-level instructions. You can access the instructions using the User Defined Instructions function in the Data Dictionary. The instructions you create are specific to your company or job responsibilities.

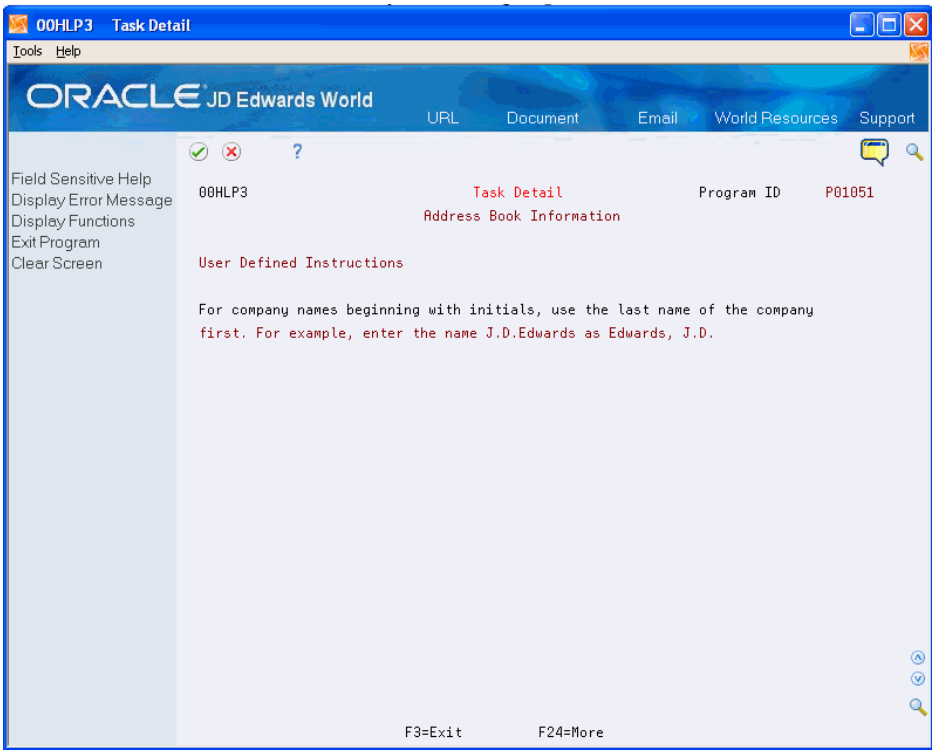
See Also:

- Section 43.4, "Working with User Defined Help Instructions" for further information on using the User Defined Instructions function.

To display user defined instructions

On the Help Task List window select User Defined Instructions from the Functions menu or press F5 to access User Defined Instructions.

Figure 9–5 Task Detail (Instructions) screen



9.2.4 Adding User Defined Text

You can add your own text for any current topic that displays in the Task List window. For example, attach a memo to explain brief details about the task.

To add user defined text

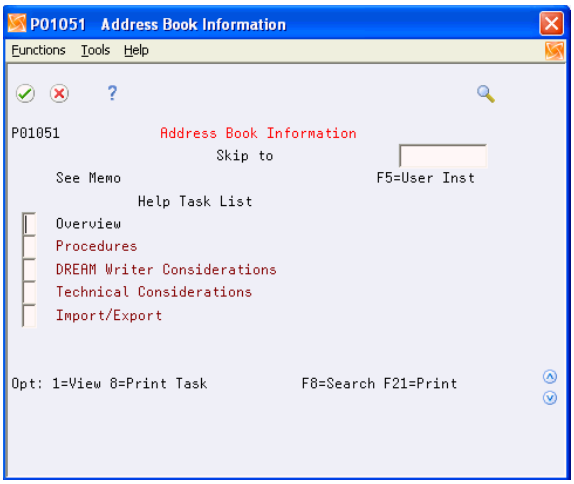
1. From any Help Task List, choose User Defined Text (F14) from the Functions menu.
2. Enter the memo information in the Help Task Memo window.

   A successful memo entry highlights the line of text.

3. Exit (F3) the Help Task Memo window.

   The system highlights the line and displays "See Memo" in the Help Task List screen to indicate that a memo exists for the item.

Figure 9–6 Address Book Information (User Defined Text) screen



9.2.5 What You Should Know About

Help Task Memo Window	Description
Memo Notes and Text Models	On the Help Task Memo window, you can: ▪ Enter up to 32,000 characters of notes on a single screen. The small text window holds 800 lines of text, 40 characters per line. The large screen holds 400 lines of text, 80 characters per line. ▪ Use this electronic note capability to accommodate brief reminders or messages about the field or screen. For more detailed help text, use the Data Dictionary Repository to create detailed Glossary entries for the specific data item. ▪ Change the size of a screen, choose Toggle Window Size (F2). The system opens a screen that is either 40 or 80 characters wide. ▪ Open the User information screen that displays details about the text entry on the screen. Choose Display User & Date of Entry & Update (F6) from the Functions menu. You can also open this window from the Text Model Selection screen by choosing Display User Information Window from the Options window. The system automatically records this information. ▪ Use the options on the Functions menu to insert (F8) and delete (F9) lines. Choose Delete this Entire Memo from the Functions menu to delete all of the text.

9.2.6 Files for User Defined Text

The system stores the data for user defined text in the following tables:

File Number	File Title	Type
F98163	Data Dictionary Generic Text Key Index File	(Header)
F9816	Data Dictionary Generic Text File	(Detail)
F98163LA	DD Generic Text Key Index File - LF by Key Serial Number	Logical view over F9816/F98163

The Keys in the F98163 file relate to the Category Codes in the Help Instructions Master File (F98HELP) as follows:

Window Application	Composite Key	Serial Number
*TASK-MEMO	P4311 HELP110	90,714
*TASK-MEMO	P4311 HELP5033	90,715
*TASK-MEMO	P4311 HELP5015	90,718

9.2.7 Printing Program Level Help

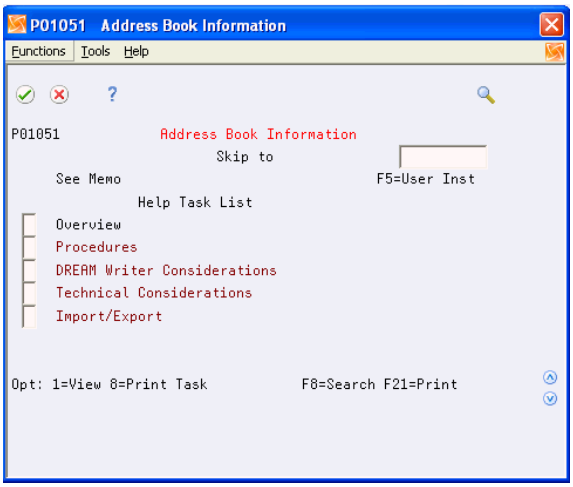
If you frequently use a certain program feature, it is useful to have a printed copy of help instructions on hand for quick reference. The Help Task List screen features a print option for specific tasks.

To print program level help instructions

1. From any Help Task List, click the Help icon or press the Help key to access the Help Task List.
2. To print a task, choose Print Task from the Functions menu or enter 8 in the Option field next to the task line.

   Alternatively, you can press F21 to access DREAM Writer for further printing options.

Figure 9–7 Address Book Information (Print Help) screen



9.2.8 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Printing	▪ You can enter up to 10 tasks to print at one time from the Help Task window. ▪ You can also access the DREAM Writer list when you select Instructions from the Documentation Services menu (G91).

See Also:

- Chapter 27, "Work with DREAM Writer,"
- Adding a New Version in *JD Edwards World Common Foundation Guide* for additional information on DREAM Writer version processing.

9.3 Reviewing Online Field Help

To understand field level help, complete the following tasks:

- Access field level help
- Display field explanation help
- Display valid values
- Search for records

9.3.1 Accessing Field Level Help

To access field level help

1. On any JD Edwards World screen, position the cursor in a field.
2. Click the Help icon (F1) to display the help information.

   The system displays one of the following, depending on the particular field:

   - Field explanation

- List of valid values
- Search window

9.3.2 Displaying Field Explanation Help

Field explanation help provides:

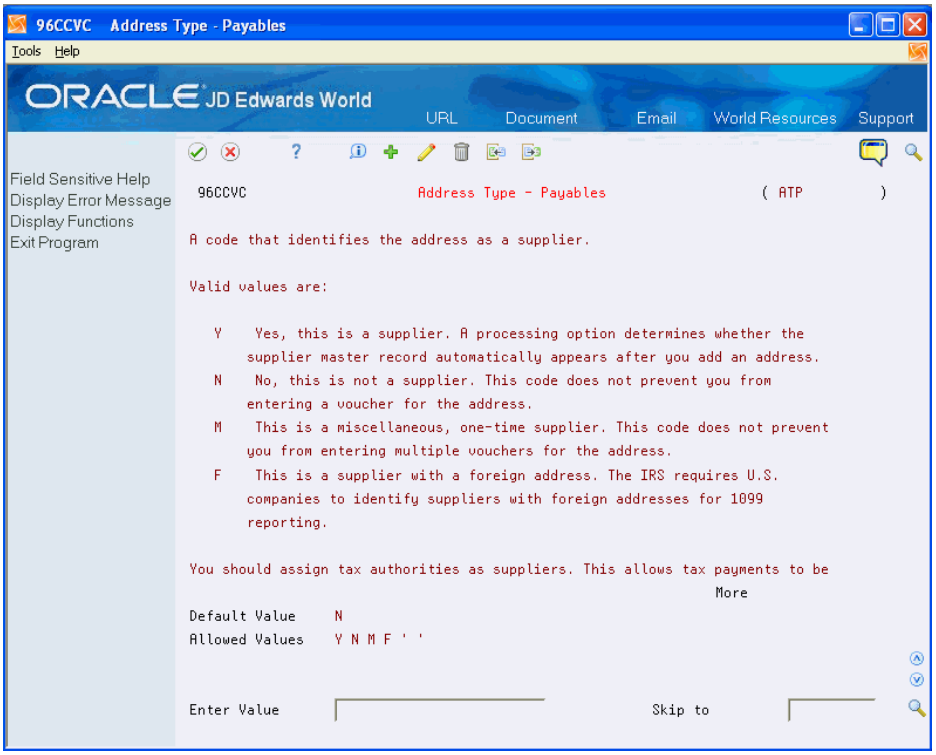
- A description of the purpose of the field
- A list of allowed values for a field
- The default value if the field is left blank, where applicable

To display field explanation help

For example, on Address Book Revisions:

1. Position the cursor in the following field:
   - Payables Y/N/M
2. Click the Help icon (F1) to display the information.

Figure 9–8 Address Type - Payables screen



3. To return a specific value to the Payables Y/N/M field on the Address Book Revisions screen, enter a valid value in the Enter Value field.

Note: The field explanation can be either generic - the glossary definition is shared by other JD Edwards World systems - or specific to a system. Program specific information displays for those field definitions that are unique to a screen.

9.3.3 Displaying Valid Values

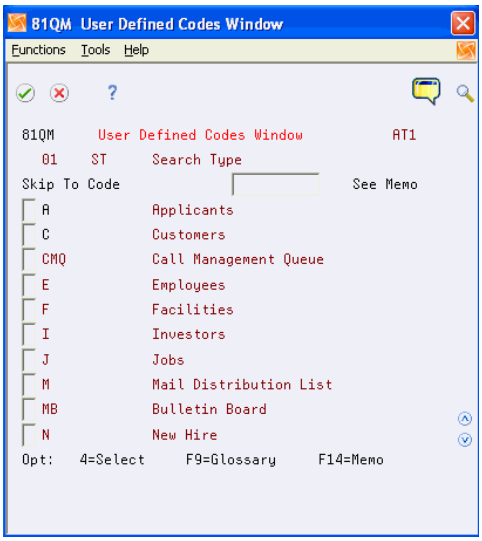
Use valid values to customize the information on a screen. The User Defined Codes screen lists the valid values available for a particular field.

To display valid values

For example, on Address Book Revisions:

1. Position the cursor in the following field:
   - Search Type
2. Click Field Sensitive Help (F1) to display the information.

Figure 9–9 User Defined Codes Window screen



3. Select a specific value or enter 4 in the Option field next to the item.

   For a description of the UDC, choose Show Fields Glossary (F9) from the Functions menu to access the Glossary window.

   See Also:

   - Working with User-Defined Codes (UDCs) in *JD Edwards World Common Foundation Guide* for more information on user defined codes.

9.3.4 Searching for Records in the Address Book

To search for a record in the Address Book

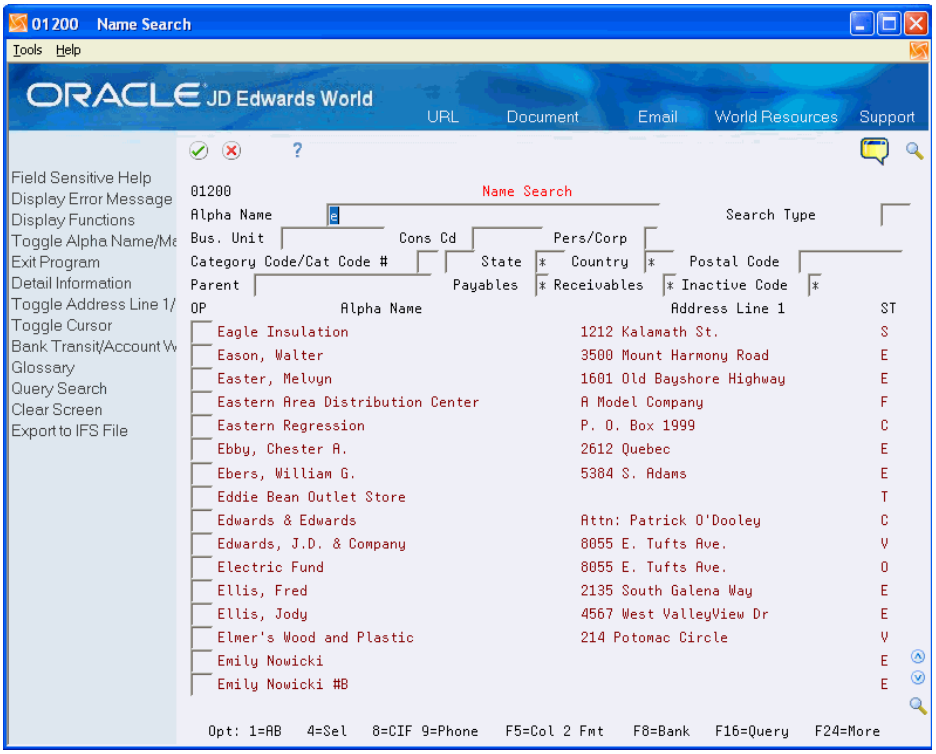
From any program, for example, on Address Book Revisions:

1. Position the cursor in the Address Number field.
2. Click Field Sensitive Help (F1) to access the Name Search screen.
3. In the Alpha Name field, do one of the following:
   - Enter all or part of a name in the Alpha Name field.
   - Enter a valid value in the Search Type field.
   - Enter a combination of Alpha Name and Search Type information.

- Type the search criteria and choose Query Search (F16).

If any names match your search they display in the screen.

Figure 9–10 Name Search screen



4. Enter 4 in the Option field next to the name you want to return to the program field.

   Position the cursor in the option field and choose Glossary (F9) to access the Data Dictionary Glossary window for a description of a field.

9.3.5 What You Should Know About

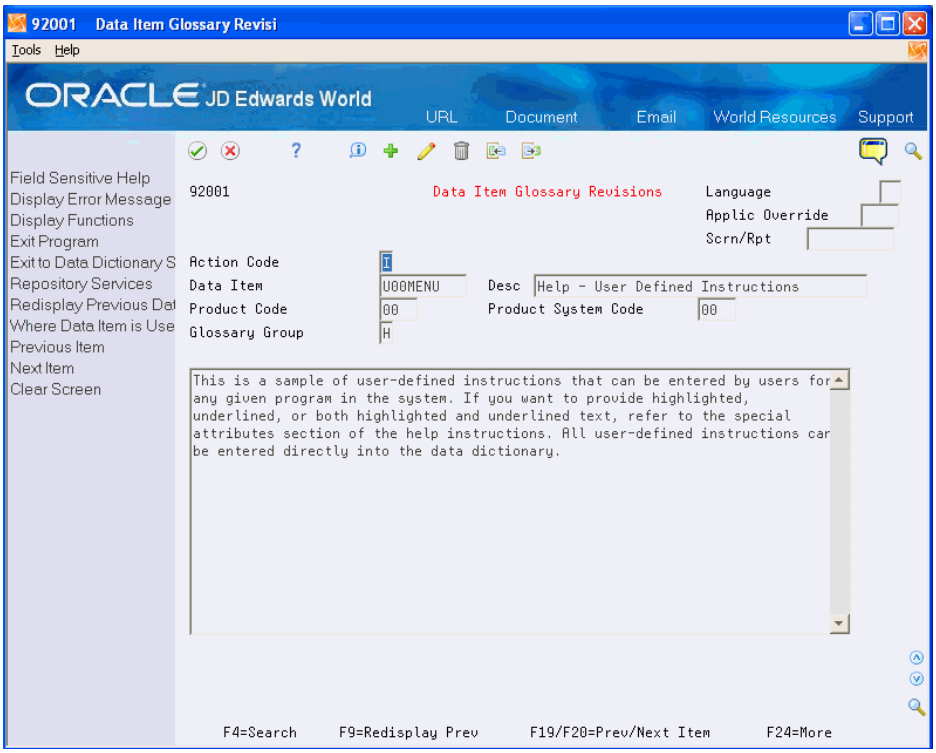
Topic	Description
Displaying Error Messages	If at any time an error is made while entering information into a field, choose Display Error Message (F7) to display a description of the error. To display further information about the error message, select the error message and then from the Options menu, select Second Level Text or Referenced Program.
Printing Field Information	▪ To print information about a specific screen, use Video Illustrations from the Documentation Services menu (G91). ▪ To print information about all fields in a system, use Glossary of Terms from the same menu.

9.4 Create User Defined Instructions for Program Help

You can create help text and attach it to any program using the Data Dictionary. User Defined Instructions (F5) is available only after you perform these steps.

1. On the command line, enter DD.
2. On Data Dictionary, locate the U00MENU menu.

Figure 9–11 Data Item Glossary Revisions screen



3. On Data Item Glossary Revisions, enter the program number in the Data Item field.

   Substitute the P for a U. For example, enter U09101 if the program ID is P09101.
4. Enter the text.
5. On Data Item Glossary Revisions, locate the program ID record (beginning with a U) to verify that the system accepts the program.

10

Understand Documentation Services

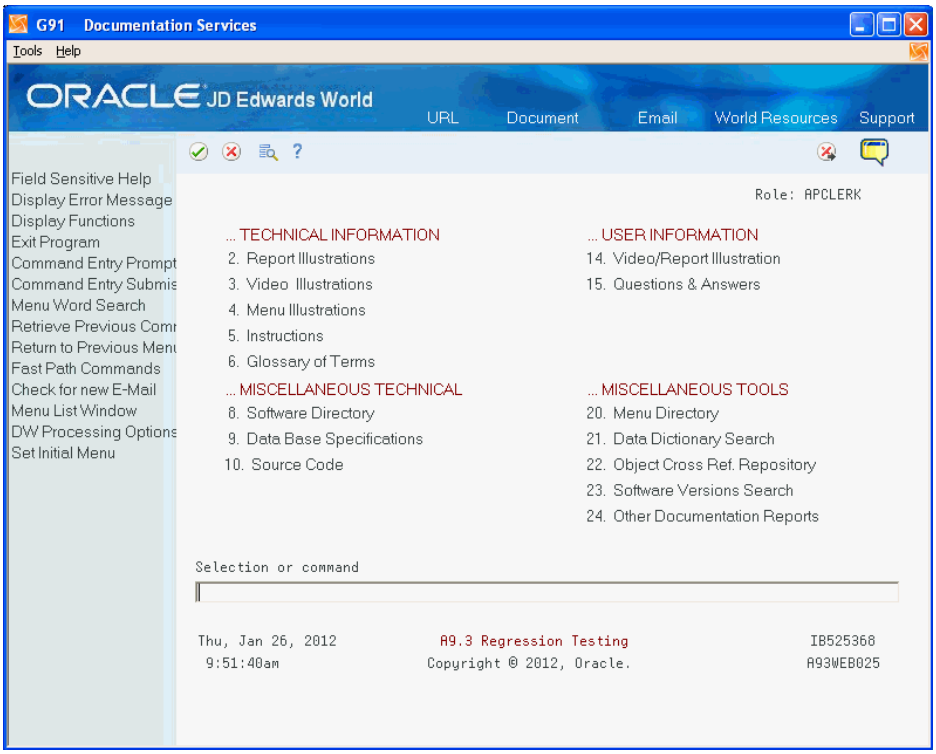
This chapter contains the topic:

- Section 10.1, "About the Documentation Services Menu."

10.1 About the Documentation Services Menu

The following menu accesses additional documentation you may find useful.

Figure 10–1 Documentation Services screen



10.1.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Report Illustrations	Prints an illustration of reports in the software. The system requires the source library, usually called the JDFSRC.

Topic	Description
Video Illustrations	Prints an illustration of videos in the software. The system requires the source library, usually called the JDFSRC.
Menu Illustrations	Prints all menus. Each page represents one menu and prints how the menu looks to the user, the job to execute for each option, and other pertinent information.
Instructions	Prints any or all help instructions for each program.
Glossary of Terms	Prints the glossary of terms from the Data Dictionary. Set it up to print by system, glossary group, or any other criteria you might require.
Software Directory	Prints directory of software. You may print information by system code, member name or function code.
Database Specifications	Prints database specifications for any or all files in a system. ■ The file name, format name, field description, field name, field length size, type of field ■ The system requires the source library, usually called the JDFSRC.
Source Code	A processing option lets you print nesting procedures within the program. The system requires the source library, usually called the JDFSRC.

Part III

System Naming Conventions

This part contains these chapters:

- Chapter 11, "Overview to System Naming Conventions,"
- Chapter 12, "Understand Menu Naming Conventions,"
- Chapter 13, "Review the Major Technical Files,"
- Chapter 14, "Work with the Software Versions Repository."

11

Overview to System Naming Conventions

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 11.1, "Objectives,"
- Section 11.2, "About the System Naming Conventions."

11.1 Objectives

- To understand how to name repository members
- To understand how to name menus
- To understand what the system codes are
- To understand the major technical files and how the system groups them
- To understand the Software Versions Repository
- To understand how to find the location of all members

11.2 About the System Naming Conventions

Think what it would be like if there were no system naming conventions. It would be chaos for you and the database. You would not be able to look at a menu name and know it's a menu. The database could overwrite a file or program with another file with the same name.

It is important to have a standardized naming convention for repository members and menus. Every file, report, program, or menu must have its own unique name.

To understand the naming conventions, complete the following tasks:

- Understand object naming conventions
- Understand menu naming conventions
- Review the major technical files
- Work with the Software Versions Repository

12

Understand Menu Naming Conventions

This chapter contains these topics:

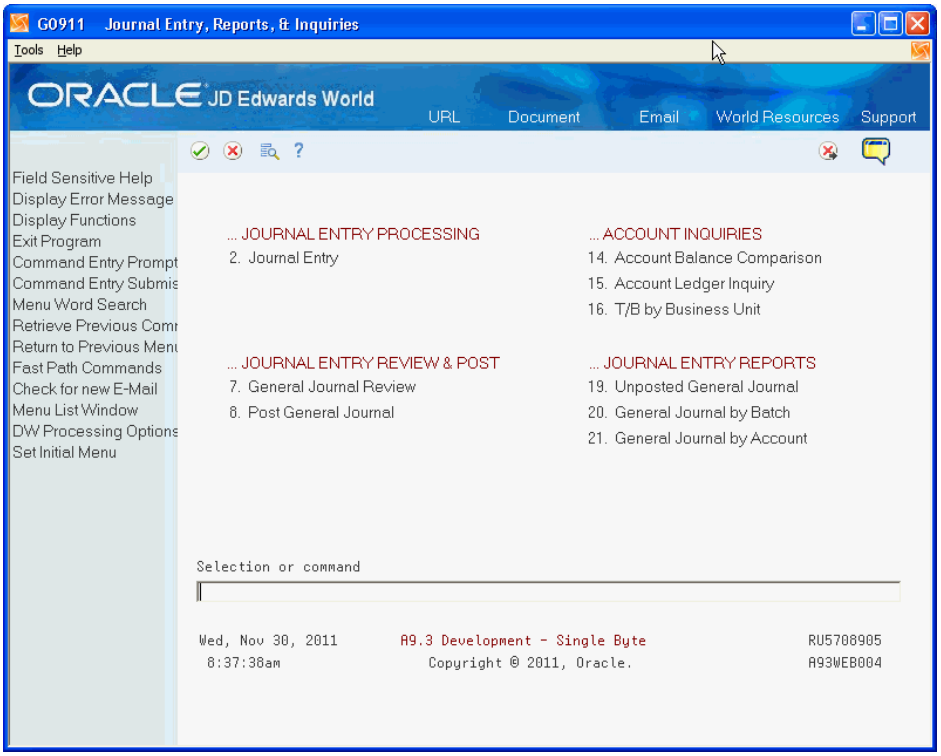
- Section 12.1, "About Menu Naming Conventions,"
- Section 12.2, "How Does JD Edwards World Number the Menus?"

12.1 About Menu Naming Conventions

As with programs and files, menus have their own naming standard. JD Edwards World prefaces the menus with the letter G followed by the system number.

For example, G0911 is the Journal Entry, Reports, and Inquiries menu.

Figure 12–1 Journal Entry, Report, and Inquiries screen



12.2 How Does JD Edwards World Number the Menus?

The scheme for the 'G' menus reflects the level-of-complexity format, which is illustrated below.

Shaded areas in the menu names indicate the level of menu complexity. For example, menu name G092xx indicates:

Menu Level	Description
G =	G menu
09 =	General Accounting
2 =	Periodic operations menu
xx =	Differentiates the menu from other periodic operations menus

13

Review the Major Technical Files

This chapter contains the topic:

- Section 13.1, "Reviewing the Major Technical Files."

13.1 Reviewing the Major Technical Files

The following are the major master technical files you should become familiar with.

Note: Files are listed according to their library, and must be in that library.

See Also:

- Control File Dependencies in the *JD Edwards World Upgrade Guide*.

13.1.1 User Security

- F0092 User Information
- Library Lists User Tag (F0092T)
- User Display Preferences (F00921)
- User Display Preference Tag (F00921T)
- Library List Control (F0093)
- Library List Control Tag (F0093T)
- Library List Master Files (F0094)
- Library List Master File - Additional Libraries (F00944)
- Role File (F00926)
- Role/User File (F009261)
- Role/Group File (F009262)
- Role/Library List File (F009264)

13.1.2 DREAM Writer

- DREAM Writer Master Parameter (F98301)
- DREAM Writer Processing Options (Language Preference) (F98302)
- DREAM Writer Version Headings (Language Preference) (F98303)

- DREAM Writer Values Parameter (F9831)
- DREAM Writer Values Parameter (F98310)
- DREAM Writer Headings File (F98311)
- DREAM Writer Printer Overrides (F98312)
- DREAM Writer Performance Statistics Master (F81900)
- DREAM Writer Statistics Detail (F81901)
- DREAM Writer Statistics Detail Accumulator (F81902)

13.1.3 Data Dictionary

If you are currently at release A7.3:

- Data Item Master (F9200)
- Data Field Specs (F9201)
- Data Field Display Text (F9202)
- Data Item Alpha Descriptions (F9203)
- Data Item Aliases (F9204)
- Data Dictionary - Error Message Program ID (F9205)
- Alternate User Defined Codes Tag File (F9206)
- Data Dictionary Generic Text File (F9816)
- Data Dictionary Generic Text Key Index File (F98163)

If you currently are on release A8.1 or above:

- F9200 Data Item Master
- Data Field Display Text (F9202)
- Data Item Alpha Descriptions (F9203)
- Data Item Aliases (F9204)
- Data Dictionary - Error Message Information (F9207)
- Data Dictionary - OneWorld Attributes (F9210)
- Data Dictionary Generic Text File (F9816)
- Data Dictionary Generic Text Key Index File (F98163)

13.1.4 Vocabulary Overrides/Function Keys

- Screen/Report Text Master (F9220)
- Function Key Translation Master (F9601)
- Function Key Definitions - Alternate Language Descriptions (F9601D)
- Function Key Translation Detail (F9611)
- Cursor Sensitive Control Master (F9620)
- Cursor Control Format Master Maintenance (F9621)

13.1.5 User Defined Codes

- User Defined Code Types (F0004)
- User Defined Code Types (Alternate Language Descriptions) (F0004D)
- User Defined Codes (F0005)
- User Defined Codes (Alternate Language Descriptions) (F0005D)

13.1.6 Software Versions Repository

- Software Versions Repository Master (F9801)
- SVR Member Category Codes (F98012)
- SVR Member Parm/Key List (F98013)
- Software Versions Repository Detail (F9802)

13.1.7 Generic Message/Rates

- Generic Message/Rates Types (F0019)
- Generic Message Rates (F00191)
- Generic Message Detail (F00192)

13.1.8 Menu Files

- Menu Master File (F0082)
- Menu Selections (F00821)
- Menu Text Overrides (F0083)
- Word Search Occurrences Master (F009190)
- Word Search Master (F009690)
- Word Search Verbs (F009790)

13.1.9 Generic Text

- Generic Text File (F0016)
- Generic Text Window Definition File (F00161)
- Generic Text Key Definition File (F00162)
- Generic Text Key Index File (F00163)
- Generic Text Key Index File (120 Character) (F00164)

13.1.10 Cursor Sensitive Help

- Master File (F9620)
- Detail File (F9621)

13.1.11 Pre-Open Files

- Pre-Open File (F0095)

14

Work with the Software Versions Repository

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 14.1, "About the Software Versions Repository (SVR),"
- Section 14.2, "About the SVR Screen,"
- Section 14.3, "Working with Repository Services,"
- Section 14.4, "Accessing Cross Reference."

14.1 About the Software Versions Repository (SVR)

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Assisted Design

From Computer Assisted Design (G92), choose Software Versions Repository

The SVR indicates what environments a requested member is located in and whether the environment is production or development. The SVR is used extensively for documentation and plays an important role in the JD Edwards World Design and Development tools.

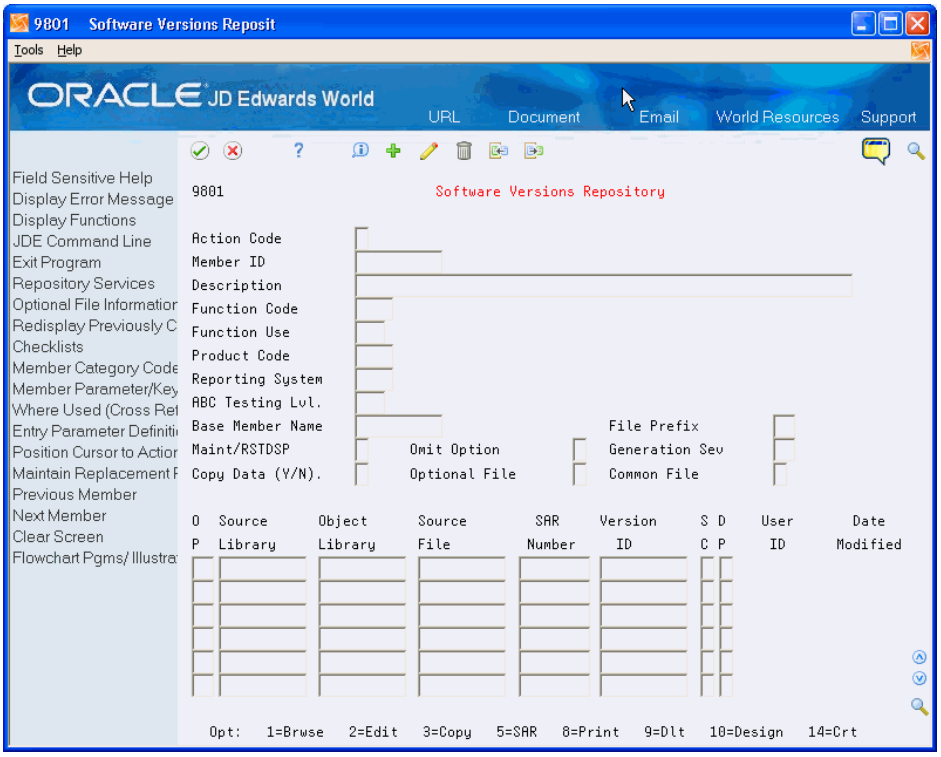
- The Software Versions Repository Master (F9801) file is a master directory of all programs, files, screens, reports and copy modules.
- The Software Versions Repository Detail (F9802) file stores the member locations for each member master record.

14.2 About the SVR Screen

The upper fields of SVR identify the member and display the associated configuration items. The system stores this information in the Software Versions Repository Master (F9801) file.

The lower fields of SVR list the libraries in which the member is maintained. The system stores this information in the Software Versions Repository Detail (F9802) file.

Figure 14–1 Software Versions Repository screen



Field	Explanation
Member ID	The identification such as program number, file number, and report number that is assigned to an element of software. *Screen-specific information* The source file containing the source member. At JD Edwards World software, three source files reside inside the JDFSRC library. They are: ■ JDECPY for copy modules ■ JDESRC for other source code ■ F98CRTCMD for precompiler commands
Description	The description of a record in the Software Versions Repository file. The member description is consistent with the base member description.
Function Code	Designates the type of object being defined. See User Defined Codes, system code '98', record type 'FN' for a list of valid values.
Function Use	Designates the use of the object. For example, the object may be used to create a program, a master file, or a transaction journal. *Screen-specific information* Indicates how the member is being used.

Field	Explanation
System Code	A user defined code (98/SY) that identifies a JD Edwards World system. *Screen-specific information* Designates the system number associated with the member. Use F1 in the field to view valid codes.
Reporting System	A code that designates the system number for reporting and jargon purposes. See UDC 98/SY.
Base Member Name	The RPG name associated with the particular object. For data files, enter the based on physical file. For physical and logical files, the name is the same as the physical file name. For join files, use the name of one of the physical files. *Screen-specific information* This field simply allows for logical grouping of members. For screens, reports, RPG programs, and CL jobs, this name is usually the RPG program name associated with a particular member. For logical files, this name is the physical file upon which it is based and is required.
File Prefix	A prefix associated with a particular system. The prefix is placed before the data dictionary data item name to give the field a unique name across J.D. Edward's World systems.
Maint/RSTDSP	A designation of the type of maintenance on a logical view. These codes are as follows: 0 – No maintenance; or the logical is created dynamically 1 – Immediate maintenance 2 – Delayed maintenance -- USE WITH CAUTION Also used for RSTDSP and DFRWRT on Display Files 1 – RSTDSP = *NO -- Use with OVERLAY. Do not use with PUTOVR/OVRDTA DFRWRT =*YES A – RSTDSP =*NO -- Same as above DFRWRT =*NO B – RSTDSP = *YES DFRWRT = *NO S – For Compiling SQL RPG and PLI programs
Omit Option	Designates records in Software Versions Repository file which are not included on new releases. These codes are as follows: H – Held from all releases X – Omit from all releases S – Omit Source from all releases O – Omit Execution Object from all releases

Field	Explanation
Generation Sev	Allows you to override the error severity level that determines when a compile will be terminated without completion. For example, if you enter 20, the compile will complete normally even though you have received errors of severity 19 or lower. If left blank, the command default is used for the type of program being compiled.
Copy Data (Y/N)	Indicates if a file and its data is copied into production. A value of N moves the file without data. When creating a production data library from JDFDATA, this field is used primarily by program P98102, Create Production Library.
Optional File	Valid codes are: Y – Designates a file as an Optional Data File if there are some situations where the file may not be needed at a client installation. The explanation of these situations can be found in the Generic Rate/Message information for that file for Generic Rate/Message Type 96/OF. All of these files that exist in a specified library can be listed in the Optional File Report on menu G9645. O – Designates that the file is designated for omission. Examples are compile files or special files like JD Edwards World User Profiles file. *Screen-specific information* Designates if the file may not be needed at a client installation. The explanation of these situations can be found in the Generic Rate/Message information for that file for Generic Rate/Message Type 96/OF. All of these files that exist in a specified library can be listed in the Optional File Report on menu G9645.
Common File	A file with a value of Y copied into the user's designated common library when the Create User Production Library job, P98102, is run.

14.2.1 What are the Navigation Functions?

The following functions facilitate navigating within the SVR.

Command Line

To use an IBM command line in SVR, choose JD Edwards World Command Line (F2).

Repository Services

To display information about repository services, choose Repository Services (F6).

Optional File Information

To access a listing of optional files for a specific system, choose Optional File Information (F8).

Automatic Reinquiry

Once the system accepts the changes you make to a member and clears the screen, you can inquire on that member by choosing Redisplay Previously Changed Member (F9).

Checklists

To display checklists, choose Checklists (F10). Use this table to create rate or message codes for certain JD Edwards World systems, including benefits, work orders, and product costing. Each system uses the Generic Rates/Messages table differently. Consult the system documentation for information about Generic Rates/Messages.

Member Category Codes

To use member category codes when developing custom code and using the SVR to track development, choose Member Category Codes (F13).

Member Parameters/Key List

To display information about member parameters/key list, choose Member Parameters/Key List (F14). This was developed to document file access paths. It is currently used only in the World Writer conversion process during upgrade, where the F98013 file must contain file keys.

Cross Reference

To cross reference information, choose Where Used (Cross Reference) (F15).

Position Cursor to Action Code

When you inquire on a member, the system positions the cursor in the subfile for the screen. To reposition your cursor in the Action Code field, choose Position Cursor to Action Code (F17).

Maintain Replacement Program Information

To display information about programs that replace obsolete programs, choose Maintain Replacement Program Information (F18).

Previous Member

To access the member stored before the current member, choose Previous Member (F19).

Next Member

To access the member stored after the currently displayed member, choose Next Member (F20).

Flowchart Programs

To graphically display the program flow of systems, choose Flowchart Programs/Illustrate File Models (F23).

14.3 Working with Repository Services

The SVR provides access to the other repository services within JD Edwards World.

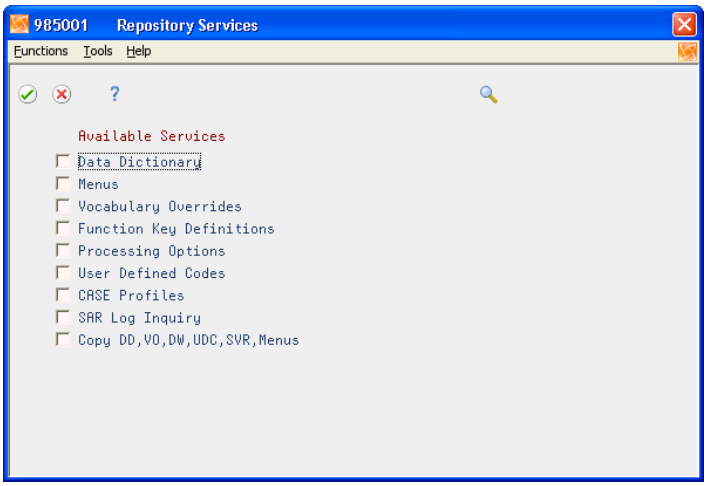
Additionally, you can use the Edit function (Option 2) to modify source on a member.

To work with Repository Services

1. On SVR, choose Repository Services (F6).

The Repository Services screen displays.

Figure 14–2 Repository Services screen



2. Enter 1 in the field to the left of your selection.
3. Exit (F3) Repository Services without making a selection.

14.4 Accessing Cross Reference

Navigation

From the Documentation Services menu (G91), choose Object Cross Reference Repository

The Cross Reference is an index of objects that allows you to inquire on an object and display its relationship to other objects. For example, the Cross Reference displays all programs that use the F0101 file or all files that use data item AN8. The Cross Reference also shows flow charts and data models.

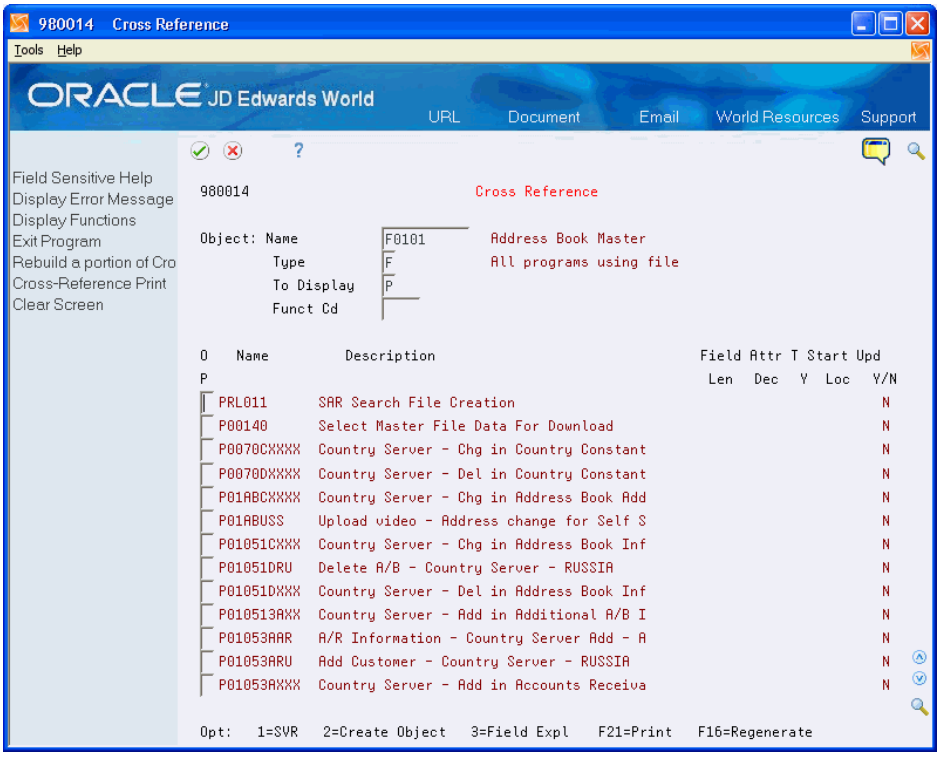
To access Cross Reference

On SVR, choose Where Used (Cross Reference) (F15).

- You may also access Cross Reference from SVR, the Data Dictionary, and User Defined Codes.

The following example displays every program that uses Address Book Master File (F0101).

Figure 14–3 Cross Reference screen



To use this facility, you must run the Cross Reference Rebuild.

14.4.1 About the Rebuild Cross-Reference Index

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Operations

From Computer Operations (G96), choose Rebuilds and Global Updates

From Rebuilds and Global Updates (G9642), choose Cross-Ref Index

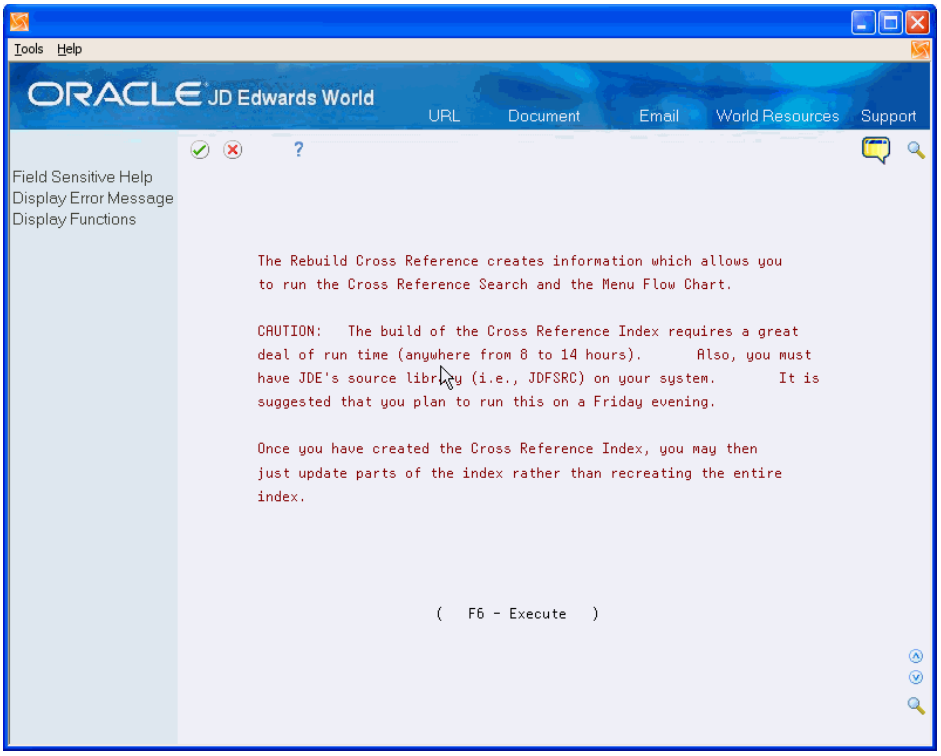
The Rebuild Cross-Reference Index program uses the SVR to build the cross reference index. JD Edwards World has incorporated the benefits of the RPG IV programming language in both its application and its design and development tools. The Rebuild Cross-Reference Index program includes objects generated through RPG IV. Additionally, in the SVR you can access the cross reference for RPG IV using F15.

The Rebuild Cross-Reference Index procedure updates information necessary to use the cross reference search and menu flow chart (F23) facility. It shows relationships between programs and files, commands, and User Defined Code files.

- Rebuild the cross reference if you want the system to reflect your custom work in the cross reference and flow chart.
- Before submitting the Rebuild Cross-Reference Index, you must ensure that the Cross Reference files, F98001, F98002, and F98003 exist on your system.
  - Clear F98001/F98002/F98003 before a reinstall for quicker processing.
- If parameters are left blank in processing options, it reads the record from the SVR file for object and source library.

- If parameters are *LIBL it will pick up the current library list.
- If parameters are specified with libraries, it will only read those libraries.
- Rebuild of the Cross-Reference Index can take many hours (estimate 8 to 14). It is not necessary to perform the procedure so that your JD Edwards World software runs normally, therefore, run the procedure during off-hours of operation.
- JD Edwards World source library (JDFSRC) must exist on your system to run this rebuild.

Figure 14–4 Rebuild Cross Reference screen



14.4.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Cross Reference screen is blank	You must run the Rebuild Cross-Reference Index program. The Rebuild Cross-Reference Index program does not clear the files, it adds to the file. If you have old data in the cross reference, you must clear the cross reference files first then run the Rebuild Cross-Reference Index program.

Topic	Description
Disk space requirements for the Cross-Reference files	To locate the size of each file, enter the following command against the cross-reference files and their attached logical files: DSPOBJD and *SERVICE for Detail and *PRINT for output. Add the figures together. The files are approximately 500 MB or ½ Gig. The file size varies depending on the number of custom program entries in the SVR and the release of JD Edwards World software over which the system builds the cross-reference.

Part IV

Environment Creation

This part contains these chapters:

- Chapter 15, "Overview to Environment Creation,"
- Chapter 16, "Understand JD Edwards World Libraries,"
- Chapter 17, "Working with Software License Manager,"
- Chapter 18, "Create a Production Environment,"
- Chapter 19, "Work with User Profiles,"
- Chapter 20, "Work with Roles,"
- Chapter 21, "Review Release Level and Install History."

15

Overview to Environment Creation

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 15.1, "Objectives,"
- Section 15.2, "About Environment Creation."

15.1 Objectives

- To understand what libraries appear on what library lists
- To understand how to create a production environment
- To understand the importance of the initial program (J98INITA)
- To understand how to set up pre-open files

15.2 About Environment Creation

To use JD Edwards World software you must create the environment for you and your users. Creating an environment involves:

- Installing the JD Edwards World software
- Updating the IBM system to work with the JD Edwards World software
- Setting up the JD Edwards World system

For information about installing JD Edwards World software, see the *JD Edwards World Upgrade Guide*.

Complete the following tasks:

- Understand JD Edwards World Libraries
- Create a production environment
- Work with user profiles
- Review release level and install history

16

Understand JD Edwards World Libraries

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 16.1, "What Libraries Does JD Edwards World Install?"
- Section 16.2, "About Your Library Environments."

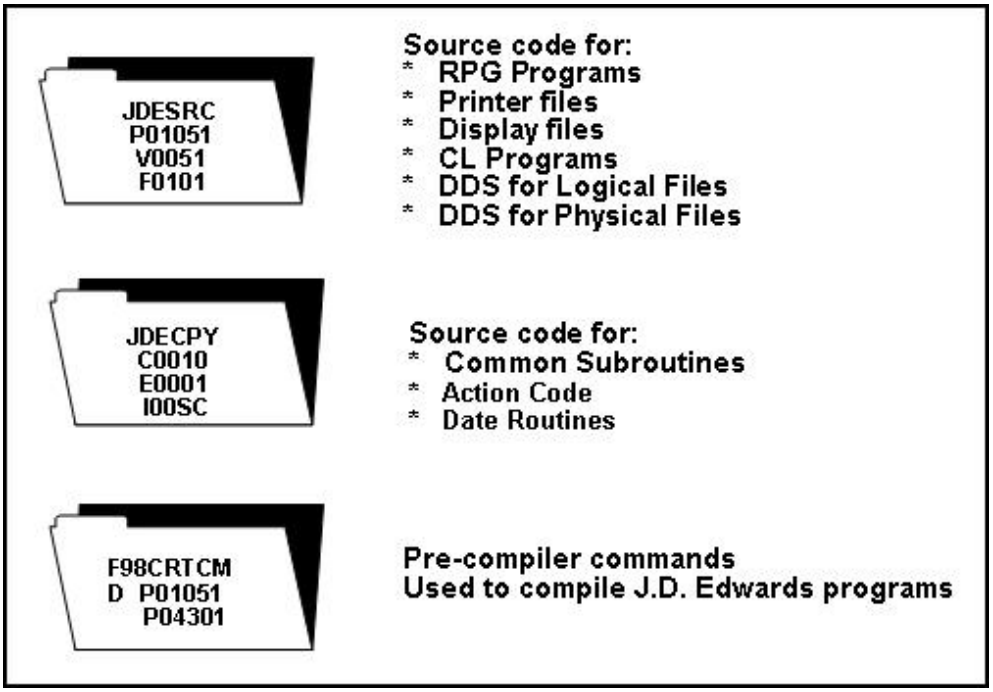
16.1 What Libraries Does JD Edwards World Install?

After the software restore, the following three libraries exist. They are:

The Source Library (JDFSRC)

The source library contains source code. Within the JDFSRC library, JD Edwards World has three multi-member source files.

Figure 16–1 Source Library (JDFSRC)



JD Edwards World specifies the source library (JDFSRC) with a library type of SRC.

The Object Library (JDFOBJ)

For example, the object library that contains executable objects for your JD Edwards World software includes:

- RPG programs (contain a prefix of P)
- CL programs (contain a prefix of J)
- Display files (contain a prefix of V)
- Reports (contain a prefix of R)

JD Edwards World specifies an object library with a library type of OBJ.

The Data Library (JDFDATA)

This is a pristine data library that contains test data files for your JD Edwards World software.

16.2 About Your Library Environments

After installation of the software is complete, you must create an environment for the software. An environment is a named collection of libraries that contain files, programs, screens, and reports, all under a specific software release level. An environment also includes all attributes that determine how that environment is set up, such as printer overrides and JD Edwards World users.

The library types are:

Library Types	Description
Production Library	A library (also referred to as a data library) you create to contain your live JD Edwards World data files. A special JD Edwards World program facilitates this process by creating all of the necessary data files that belong in your production library.
Common Library	A library you create to contain your live JD Edwards World data files that are common to more than one environment. These are data files such as your Data Dictionary or help files. They are also referred to as control files. By maintaining these types of files in one location, you facilitate standardization and conserve on disk space.
Security Library	A library you create to contain your live JD Edwards World user profile files. Sharing the user profiles between environments can minimize user profile maintenance. If you are setting up multiple environments that have separate object libraries at different release levels, you must have separate sets of security libraries. For example: if you have two versions of JD Edwards World software such as A9.3 and A9.2 you will probably need more than one security library. See Section 16.2.1, "Security Library Considerations" for more information.

How many environments, production, or common libraries you choose to maintain depends on your database and company philosophy.

16.2.1 Security Library Considerations

You should consider the following when setting up libraries for your system:

- Single security libraries are advantageous when J98INITA is the Initial Program on the IBM user profile. IBM object security might be necessary in addition to the JD Edwards World security options to complete the user security requirements.
- Multiple security libraries require you to perform maintenance and security tasks for each environment. If each environment has a different security scenario, you should not use a single security library. If separate security libraries are necessary, you must have a matching object library with the QJDF data area naming the security library in the User Profile Library field.
- Environments that are at the same release level, allow you to store other files in the security library for maintenance or control purposes. For example, the Software Versions Repository, Function Key Security, and Action Code Security files can be in the security library. Any files in the security library should apply to all environments and should not be in any other user data library. The pristine JDFDATA library should contain all of the JD Edwards World files.

16.2.2 Examples of Library Lists for Environments

Caution: Never use JDFDATA in a production library list. JDFDATA contains pristine objects and should not be used in your production environment.

Never put custom code in the JDFOBJ or JDFSRC libraries, or your own data in the JDFDATA library. Upgrades of JD Edwards World software remove and replace objects and data from these libraries, which could cause you to lose customized software or data. Do not put objects in the JDFINS and JDEINSTAL libraries, which are replaced when you upgrade to future releases. Your custom upgrade plans in the JDFINS library are preserved.

Production Environment - No Custom Code

Library	Description
QTEMP	IBM Temporary Library
JDFOBJ	JD Edwards World Object Library
CLTCOM	Client's Common Library
CLTDTA	Client's Data Library
CLTSEC	Security Library
JDFSRC	JD Edwards World Source Library (Optional)
QGPL	IBM General Purpose Library

Production Environment - With Custom Code

Library	Description
QTEMP	IBM Temporary Library
CLTOBJ	Client's Custom Object Library

Library	Description
JDFOBJ	JD Edwards World Object Library
CLTCOM	Client's Common Library
CLTDTA	Client's Data Library
CLTSEC	Security Library
CLTSRC	Client's Custom Source Library
JDFSRC	JD Edwards World Source Library (Optional)
QGPL	IBM General Purpose Library

Development Environment

Library	Description
QTEMP	IBM Temporary Library
DEVOBJ	Client's Custom Objects in Development
TSTOBJ	Test Objects
CLTOBJ	Client's Custom Object Library
JDFOBJ	JD Edwards World Object Library
DEVCOM	Client's Common Library for development
DEVDTA	Client's Data Library for development
CLTSEC	Security Library
DEVSRC	Client's Custom Source in Development
CLTSRC	Client's Custom Source Library
JDFSRC	JD Edwards World Source Library (Optional)
QGPL	IBM General Purpose Library

Test Environment

Library	Description
QTEMP	IBM Temporary Library
TSTOBJ	Test Objects
CLTOBJ	Client's Custom Object Library
DEVCOM	Client's Common Library for development
JDFOBJ	JD Edwards World Object Library
DEVDTA	Client's Data Library for testing
CLTSEC	Security Library
QGPL	IBM General Purpose Library

17

Working with Software License Manager

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 17.1, "About SLM,"
- Section 17.2, "Monitoring the Licensed Users,"
- Section 17.3, "Implementing SLM,"
- Section 17.4, "Set Up Job Control Authority,"
- Section 17.5, "Inquiries and Reports."

The Software License Manager (SLM) provides a way to manage the license agreements based on the number of users rather than the size of your machine's central processing unit. It enables you to make decisions about adjusting your license agreement based on your company's growth and changing software usage.

17.1 About SLM

JD Edwards World issues licenses for machines that run JD Edwards World software. If you choose to pay license fees based on the number of concurrent users, the license agreement indicates the number of users who can access the software at any particular time on that machine. SLM records the number of users at any particular time.

Specifically, the SLM does the following:

- Tracks the number of users who concurrently access JD Edwards World software on one machine over a period of time, which helps you determine your licensing needs.
- Keeps a log of the number of concurrent users who access JD Edwards World software for each day in a given month. You can print a report of this information.

You do not need to activate the SLM in order to run JD Edwards World World software. You do not need software protection codes and the SLM does not function in an enforcement mode. Audit mode is available for recording usage activity to aid licensing requirements.

17.2 Monitoring the Licensed Users

When the SLM runs in audit mode, it monitors the number of concurrent users. JD Edwards World licenses the software for an individual machine. The SLM includes in the total count all users who access various environments on that machine regardless of the environment they use. The SLM counts users who access JD Edwards World software on multiple machines, but only on the machine on which they are running. SLM identifies and tracks concurrent users by profile name, device (location), and job.

The SLM counts users as follows:

- Counts a user who accesses a JD Edwards World program through a menu selection, fast path, or hidden selection
- Counts a user until the user signs off of JD Edwards World software or enters hidden selection 30 to return to the Library List Selection screen
- Counts a user once if the user signs on multiple times on a single device
- Counts a user twice if a user is signed on to two devices
- Counts two users who are signed on to the same device as two users

For Multi-session terminals, counts a user once if the user is signed on to each device at the same time.

Note: Multi- session terminal devices are either dual or quad session. The multi-session terminals types that the SLM supports are: 3153, 3197, 3476, 3477, 3486, 3487, 3488, 3489, 5291, and 8292. For PCs, the manner the SLM counts users is dependent on the configuration you use. System Network Architecture (SNA) with Advanced Peer to Peer Connection (APPC) devices counts users similar to the method that the SLM counts dumb terminal workstations. Additionally, the SLM identifies PCs on Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) configurations by the virtual device and IP address, providing more accurate license counts. Note that as of IBM release V5R1, Client Access supports only TCP/IP configurations.

The SLM counts group jobs as one user, and it counts a user who starts alternate sessions as one user. It only counts a user who is signed on to JD Edwards World software and who is executing a menu selection that runs a JD Edwards World program.

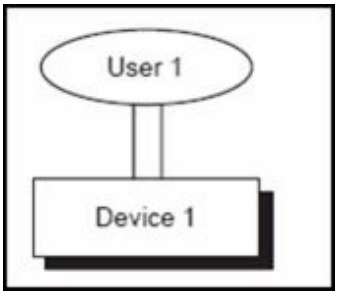
Note: The SLM does not count users who access an environment where SLM is not installed or not active (running a model-based SPC).

17.2.1 Examples

The examples below assume dumb terminal workstation devices, or PCs that you configure under SNA support. Client Access Express dropped support for SDLC configurations and run native TCP/IP. PCs configured with TCP/IP are tracked by the IP address.

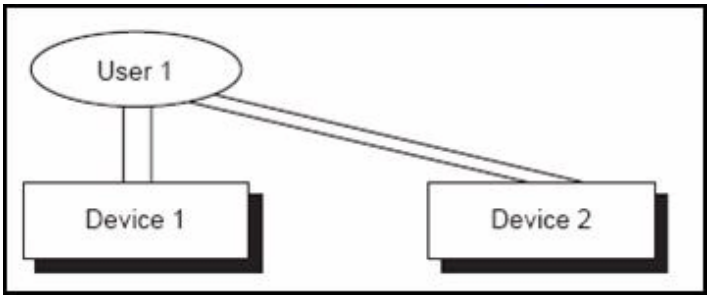
A user signs on to the same device twice with the same signon, and SLM counts one user.

Figure 17–1 One User, One Device



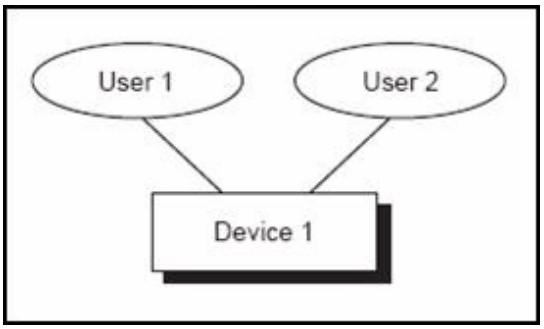
The same user signs on to another device, and SLM counts the user twice. The user signs on to the second device again, and SLM continues to count the user twice.

Figure 17–2 One User, Two Devices



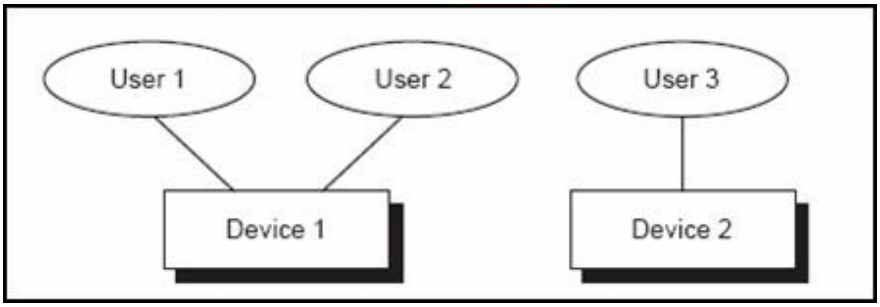
Two users sign on to the same device with different signons, and the SLM counts two separate users.

Figure 17–3 Two Users, One Device



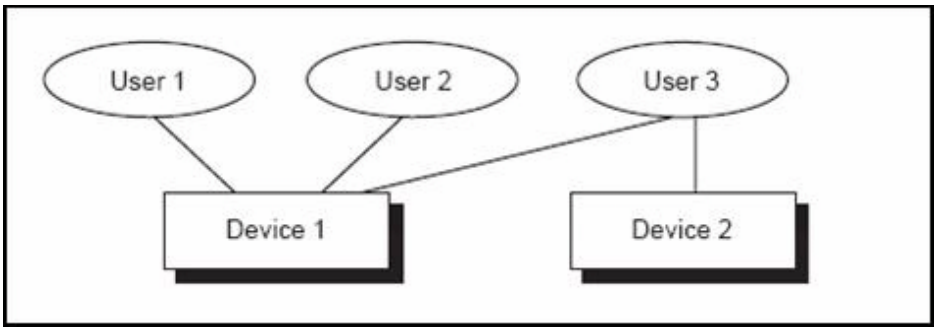
A third user signs on to a second device and the SLM counts three users.

Figure 17–4 Three Users, Two Devices



The third user signs on to the first device also and the SLM counts four users.

Figure 17–5 Four Users, Two Devices



17.3 Implementing SLM

This section contains the following:

- Setting up SLM to run in audit mode
- Initializing or reinitializing SLM
- Setting up SLM to automatically reinitialize
- Setting up job control authority

Caution: If a prior release of JD Edwards World software, for example A7.3, resides on your system and SLM is in use with licensed users, do not set up SLM to run in audit mode. If you do so, you will be unable to execute menu options in the prior release.

17.3.1 Setting up the SLM to Run in Audit Mode

In order to run the SLM in audit mode you must set up your system values.

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security & System Admin

From Security and System Administration (G94), choose System Administration

From Security Administration (G944), choose JDE System Values

Before You Begin

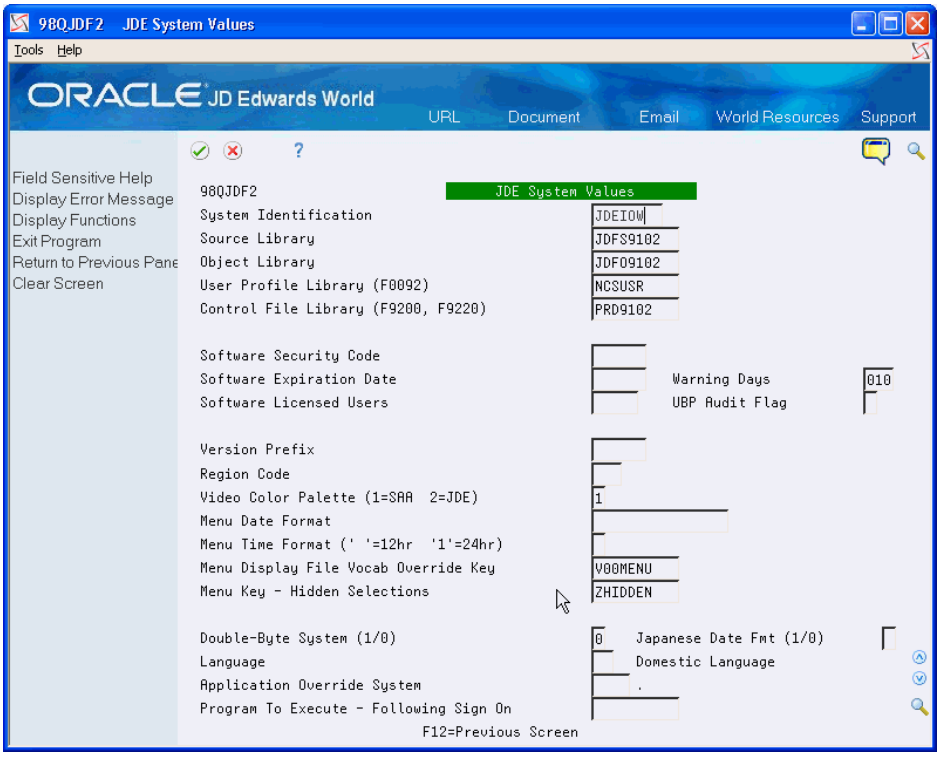
You must be signed on to the production environment of your system.

To set up SLM to run in audit mode

1. Press F6 to bypass the menu message.
2. On the JD Edwards World System Values, verify that your object library is in the following field and press Enter:
   - QJDF Library Name

   If your object library is not in this field, enter the object library name in the field and press Enter.

Figure 17–6 JDE System Values screen



3. On the JD Edwards World System Values, enter 1 in the following field:
   - UBP Audit Flag

17.3.2 Initializing or Reinitializing SLM

You must initialize the SLM in order for the software to monitor your license usage count.

You can initialize or reinitialize SLM while batch jobs are running, but not while users are active on the system.

Before You Begin

- Ensure that all users are signed off of the JD Edwards World software.
- Ensure the QSECOFR user profile does not access JD Edwards World software directly.
- Sign on as QSECOFR.
- Ensure that QTEMP, your JD Edwards World, and QGPL libraries are in your library list. Additionally, ensure that QTEMP is at the beginning of the library list, followed by your JD Edwards World object, common, production, and security libraries (in any order), and then the QGPL library. See Section 18.1, "Creating Libraries" for more information about adding libraries.

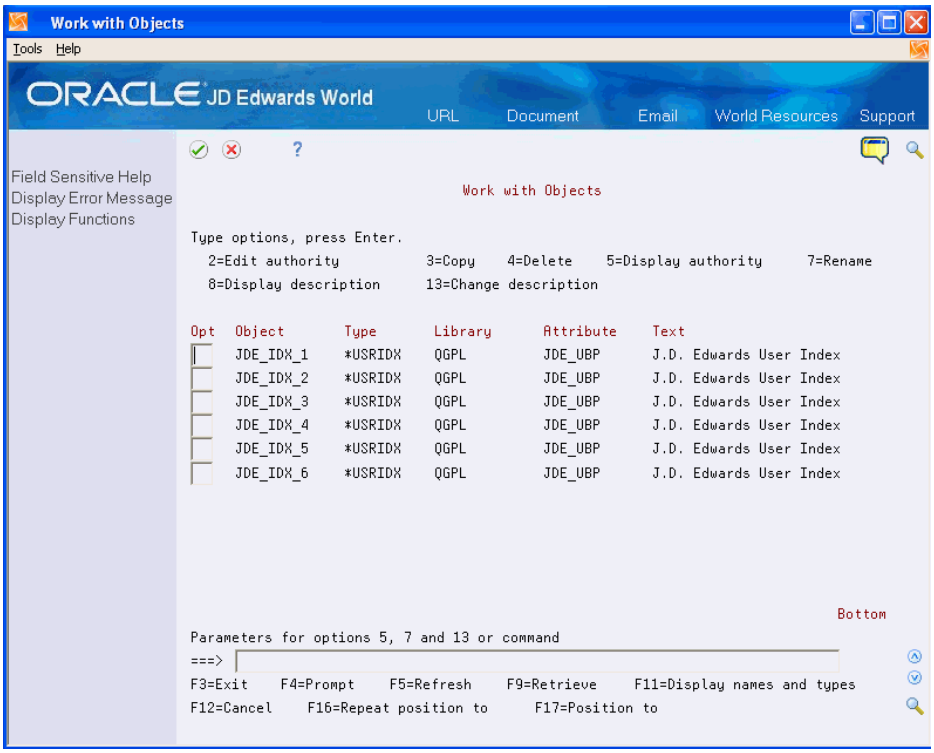
To reinitialize SLM

1. On the Command Line, enter WRKOBJLCK OBJ(QGPL/JD Edwards World_IDX_1) OBJTYPE(*USRIDX).

   If locks exist, instruct users locking the indexes to sign off. Alternatively, you may terminate their jobs.

2. On the Command Line, enter WRKOBJ QGPL/JDE_IDX_*

Figure 17–7 Work with Objects screen



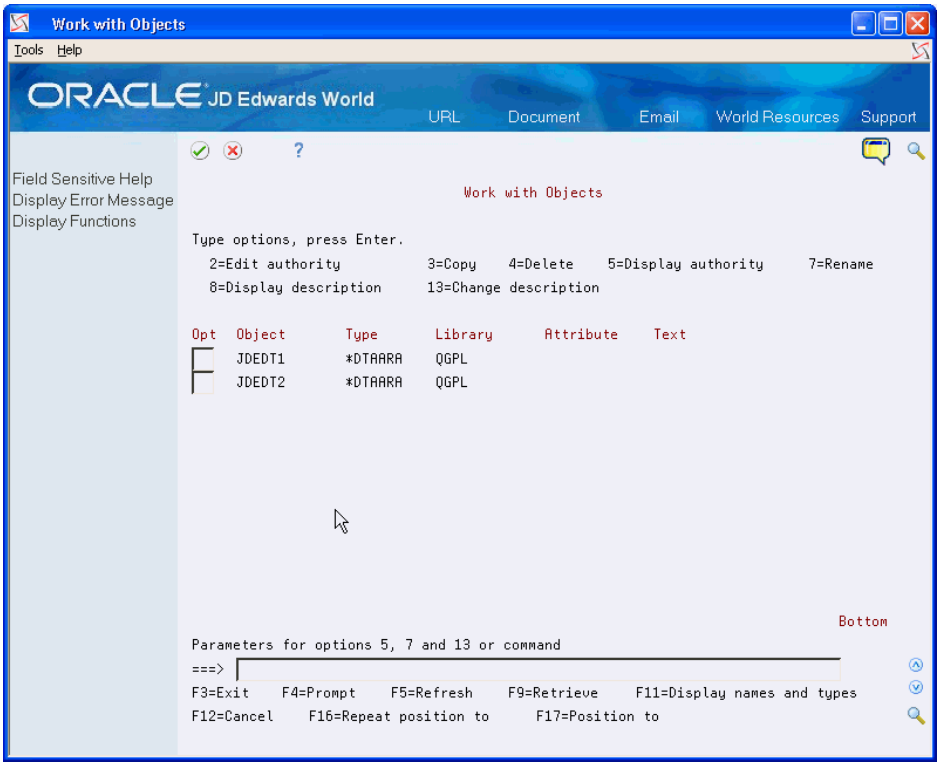
3. On Work with Objects, enter 4 in the following field to delete indexes JD Edwards World_IDX_1 through JD Edwards World_IDX_4:

   - Option

   Do *not* delete indexes 5 and 6 as they contain history information.

4. On the Command Line, enter WRKOBJ QGPL/JDEDT*.

Figure 17–8 Work with Objects (Delete Indexes) screen



5. On Work with Objects, enter 4 in the following field to delete the data areas JDEDT1 and JDEDT2:
   - Option

Continue to reinitialize SLM by completing the steps to initialize the SLM.

To initialize SLM

1. On the Command Line, enter SBMJOB CMD(CALL J98802JQ).

   The User Based Pricing program (J98802JQ) creates and initializes the SLM objects.

2. On the Command Line, enter WRKSBMJOB *JOB

   The User Based Pricing program (J98802JQ) should run without critical errors, and you should not receive a joblog. If an issue arises, refer to the joblog to troubleshoot the issue.

3. Sign off the system.
4. Sign on to the production environment in the system.
5. Access several different programs on different menus.

   The ability to access different programs signifies that the SLM initialization was successful. The SLM runs in audit mode.

17.3.3 Set Up SLM to Automatically Reinitialize

To ensure continual, accurate counting of users who access JD Edwards World software, you must set up the User Based Pricing program (J98802JQ) to run as an autostart job during an Initial Program Load (IPL). This ensures that the SLM will reinitialize properly. After completing this task, JD Edwards World recommends that

you also run this program as a batch job at night or when users are not signed on to JD Edwards World software.

You can either set up the program to run as a sleeper job or in the IBM job scheduler. See Chapter 59, "Set Up Sleeper" to set up the job as a sleeper.

Before You Begin

- Ensure the QSECOFR user profile does not access JD Edwards World software directly.
- Select a subsystem that automatically starts during an IPL, such as QBATCH. You do not need to end this subsystem to make the following changes.

To set up SLM to automatically reinitialize

1. Sign on as QSECOFR.
2. On the Command Line, enter CRTJOBD JOBD(QGPL/JD Edwards World_SLM) JOBQ(subsystem) OUTQ(outq) USER(jdeuser) RQSDTA('CALL objlib/J98802JQ') INLLIBL(QTEMP seclib comlib prodlib objlib QGPL)

   Change the command as follows:

   - Subsystem is the name of the subsystem that automatically starts during an IPL
   - Outq is the name of your output queue
   - Jdeuser is the name of your user profile with security officer authority
   - Seclib is the name of your security library, if you have one
   - Comlib is the name of your common library
   - Prodlib is the name of your production data library
   - Objlib is the name of your JD Edwards World object library

   This creates a job description for J98802JQ.
3. On the Command Line, enter ADDAJE SBSD(subsystem) JOB(JD Edwards World_SLM) JOBD(JD Edwards World_SLM)

   Change the subsystem in the command to the name of the subsystem that automatically starts during an IPL.

17.4 Set Up Job Control Authority

The SLM contains a server program, User Based Pricing (X98UBP), which verifies jobs and adjusts user counts automatically. This program requires job control authority.

Note: SLM verifies all active jobs, re-adjusts license counts in intervals of no less than five minutes, and this also occurs when a user requests a license. Job control authority verifies other user's jobs. If users, or the User Based Pricing program, do not have job control authority, then the SLM does not verify active jobs and does not release licenses of abnormally terminated jobs. This adversely affects the accuracy of the SLM license count, thus making SLM re-initialization an important, necessary, and more frequent task.

To set up job control authority, you can either set up users with job control authority or change the ownership of X98UBP and use adopted authority. This enables the server program to verify jobs and release or activate user licenses.

17.4.1 Set Up Users with Job Control Authority

To set up each user with job control authority, you must set the special authority parameter in their IBM user profile to *JOBCTL.

17.4.2 Change Ownership of X98UBP

If your security implementation requires that individual users cannot have job control authority, you can change the ownership of the server program to an IBM profile that has job control authority. The user profile for the server program (X98UBP) is set to *OWNER, which allows you to assign an owner which has job control authority.

To change ownership of X98UBP

1. On the Command Line, enter CHGOBJOWN jdfobj/X98UBP *PGM owner

   Change jdfobj to the name of your JD Edwards World object library, and owner to the name of an IBM profile that has job control authority (*JOBCTL).

2. On the Command Line, enter CHGPGM jdfobj/X98UBP USEADPAUT(*YES)

   This command ensures that X98UBP is set to use adopted authority. JD Edwards World programs are normally compiled to use the adopted authority of the owner.

Note: You must change all X98UBP programs in all your environments.

17.4.3 Mirroring From One System i Machine to Another

When mirroring from one System i to another, you must exclude the following JD Edwards World objects from the mirroring process:

- Data Areas:
  - JDEDT1
  - JDEDT2
  - QJDF
- User Indexes:
  - JD Edwards World_IDX_1
  - JD Edwards World_IDX_2
  - JD Edwards World_IDX_3
  - JD Edwards World_IDX_4
  - JD Edwards World_IDX_5
  - JD Edwards World_IDX_6
- Programs:
  - X98UBP
  - X0001M

If you mirror from one System i to another and are unable to sign on to the JD Edwards World software environment on the second System i, it might be due to a Software Protection Environment error. The indexes and data areas from the first machine might be locked by the mirroring program and the system cannot reinitialize the J98802JQ in an autostart job after the machine performs an IPL. This usually occurs after in IPL, or similar event, of the second machine.

To resolve the Software Protection Environment error

1. Turn off mirroring.
2. On the Command Line, enter WRKOBJ QGPL/JD Edwards World_IDX_*
3. On Work with Objects, enter 4 in the following field to delete JD Edwards World_IDX_1 through JD Edwards World_IDX_6:
   - Option

   These indexes reside in the QGPL library.
4. On the Command Line, enter WRKOBJ QGPL/JDEDT*.
5. On Work with Objects, enter 4 in the following field to delete the data areas JDEDT1 and JDEDT2:
   - Option

   These data areas reside in the QGPL library.

   Note: The indexes and data areas should not exist in any library other than QGPL.
6. Reinitialize SLM. See "To reinitialize SLM" for more information.

17.5 Inquiries and Reports

You can locate information and produce reports from the SLM.

This section contains the following:

- Verifying usage
- Locating audit and error messages

17.5.1 Verifying Usage

The SLM automatically monitors the use of JD Edwards World software and checks for compliance with your license agreement when the UBP Audit Flag field is set to 1 on the JD Edwards World System Values screen and you initialize SLM.

You also can verify this information by:

- Locating interactive usage
- Creating the License Usage Report

To locate interactive usage

You can display a list of users that the SLM counts when it checks for compliance. You also can refresh this information.

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

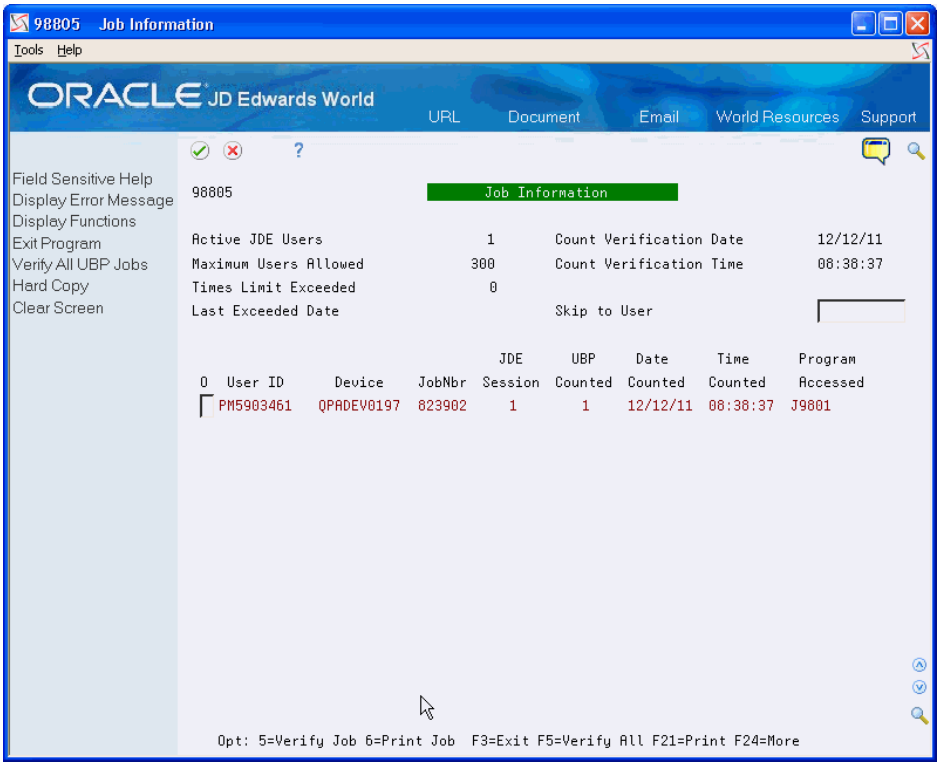
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security and System Admin

From Security and System Administration (G94), choose Software License Manager

From Software License Manager (G943), choose Job Information

1. On Job Information, choose Verify All UPB Jobs (F5) to refresh all the information on this screen.

Figure 17–9 Job Information screen



2. Enter 5 (Verify Job) in the O (Option field) next to the User ID to refresh the information for a specific user.

To create the license usage report

The License Usage Report (R98808) provides usage information for the time period you specify in the processing options with the DREAM Writer version. You also can set up your own versions. For example, set up versions for separate months.

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security and System Admin

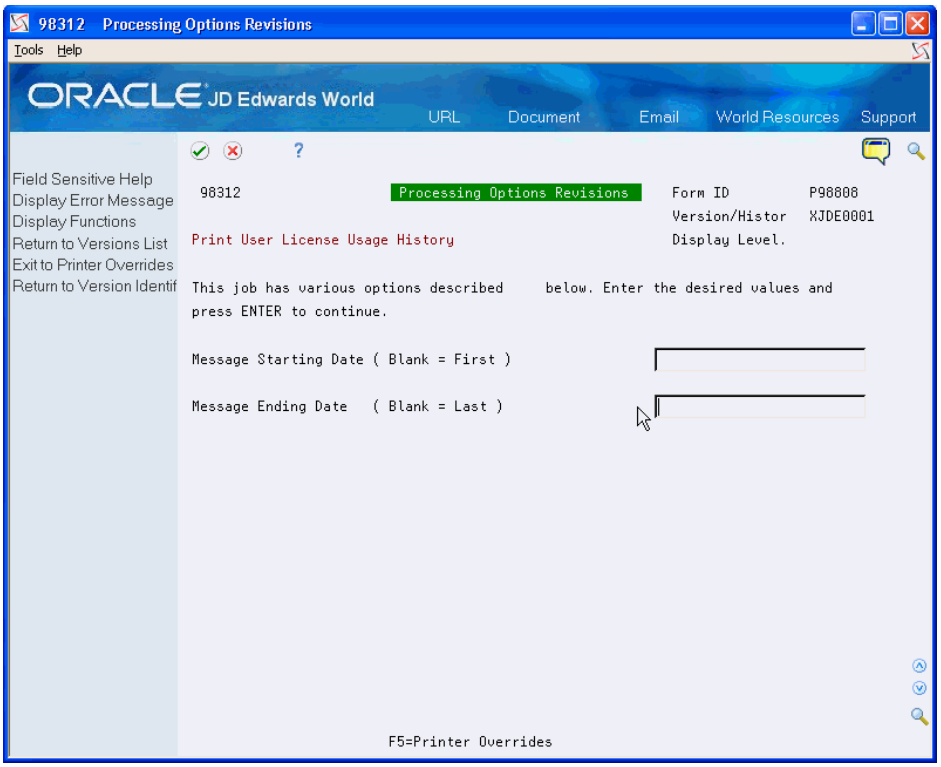
From Security and System Administration (G94), choose Software License Manager

From Software License Manager (G943), choose License Usage Report

1. On License Usage Report, a DREAM Writer versions list displays.
2. Enter 1 in the Option field next to version ZJDE0001.

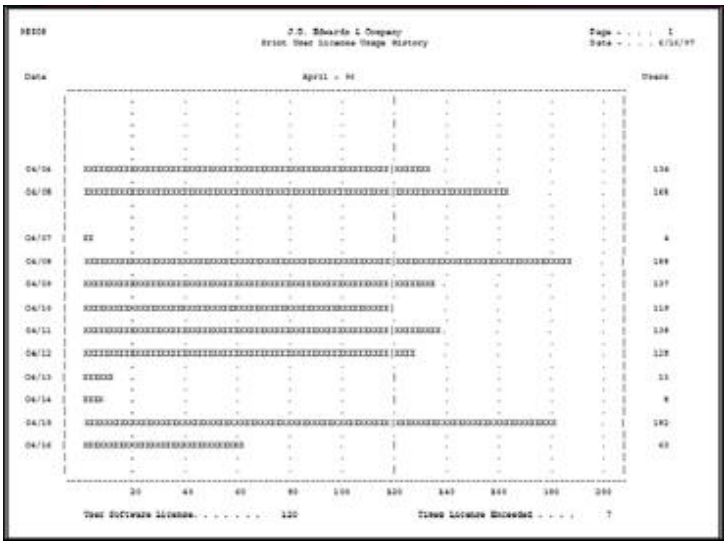
3. On Processing Options Revisions, enter the starting and ending dates (MM/DD/YY format) for which you want to run the report.

Figure 17–10 Processing Options Revisions screen



An example of the report follows:

Figure 17–11 License Usage Report



17.5.2 Locating Audit and Error Messages

The SLM enables you to locate information about license non-compliances (number of users who exceed the license agreement) and error messages you receive from the SLM.

You can retrieve this information by:

- Locating job information interactively
- Locating audit error messages interactively
- Creating the Audit/Error Message Report

To locate job information interactively

You use the Job Information program (P98805), to display detailed job information for a specific user.

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security and System Admin

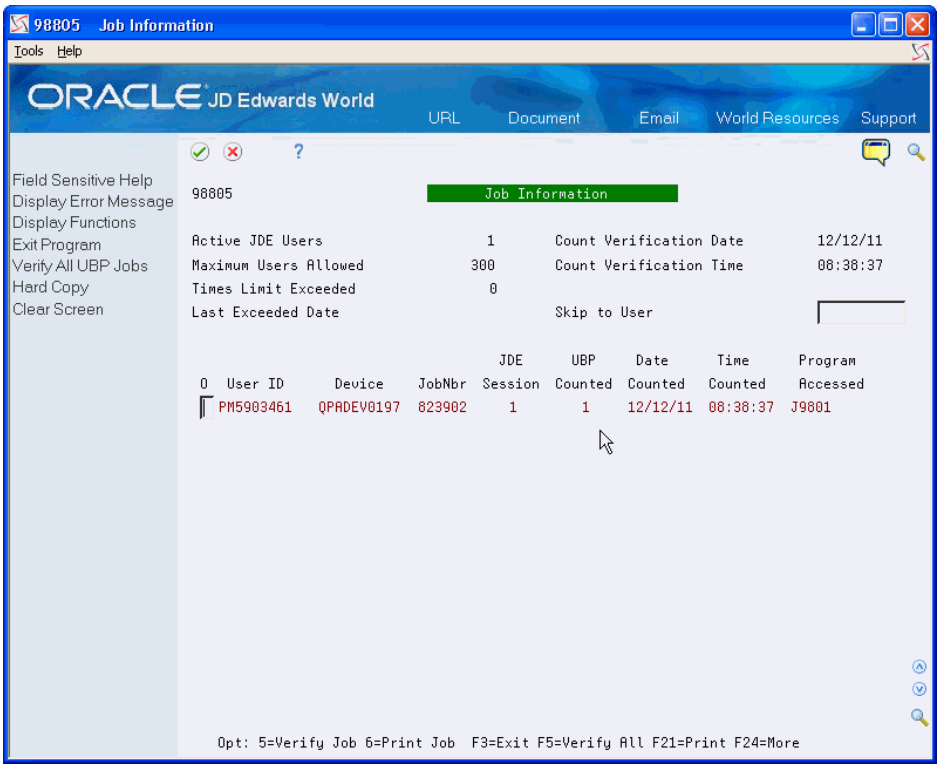
From Security and System Administration (G94), choose Software License Manager

From Software License Manager (G943), choose Job Information

On Job Information, complete the following field:

- Skip to User

Figure 17–12 Job Information (Skip to User) screen



To locate audit error messages interactively

You use the Audit/Error Message Inquiry program (P98806), to display the following information:

- Maximum number of users for which you have a license.
- Number of times users exceed the license count.
- Last date users exceeded the license count.
- Dates and times of error messages.
- Error message IDs and descriptions.

In this program, you can also reduce the range of information the system displays. Additionally, you can print the information (F21) on the screen.

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

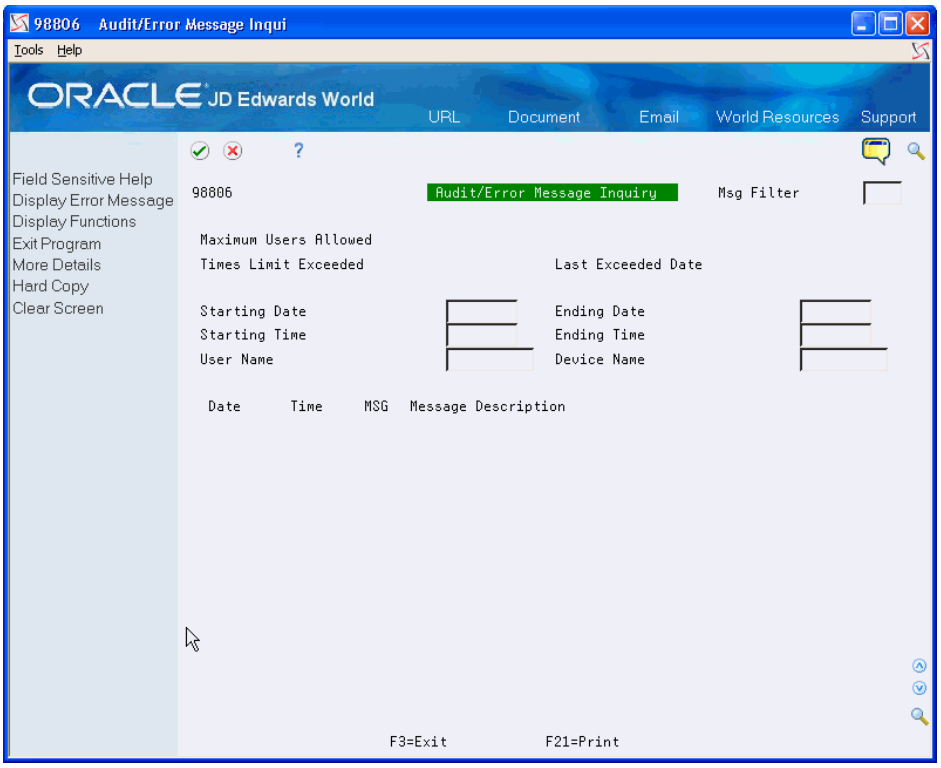
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security and System Admin

From Security and System Administration (G94), choose Software License Manager

From Software License Manager (G943), choose Audit/Error Message Inquiry

On Audit/Error Message Inquiry, complete any of the fields.

Figure 17–13 Audit/Error Message Inquiry screen



To create the audit/error message report

The Audit/Error Message Report (R98807) provides you with audit and error message information that the license management server gathers. It provides slightly more detail than the Audit/Error Message Inquiry program (P98806).

You also can set up your own versions. For example, set up versions for separate months.

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security and System Admin

From Security and System Administration (G94), choose Software License Manager

From Software License Manager (G943), choose Audit/Error Message Report

1. On Audit/Error Message Report, a DREAM Writer versions list displays.
2. Enter 1 in the Option field next to version XJDE0001.
3. On Processing Options Revisions, enter the starting and ending dates (MM/DD/YY format) for which you want to run the report.

   If you leave the processing options blank, the report prints all records.

   An example of the report follows:

Figure 17–14 Audit/Error Message Report

```
98807                                   J.D. Edwards & Company                                  Page - . . .  1
                                      Print User License Messages                              Date - . . . 6/16/97
 Date      Time       ID        Device    Msg ID  Code  Message Description
--------  --------  ---------  ---------  -------  ----  ------------------------------------------------------
04/11/97            MK811401   V3197DEF20  JDE9858  3203  Maximum user count reached was 00003.
04/12/97            LG1837857  V3197DEF14  JDE9858  3203  Maximum user count reached was 00002.
04/13/97            KH5559815  V3197DEF12  JDE9858  3203  Maximum user count reached was 00003.
04/14/97            JM5553851  QPADEV0014  JDE9858  3203  Maximum user count reached was 00053.
05/08/97  21:34:39  *JDE    4  UBBJOB     JDE9851  1002  Object JDEDT1 type *DTAARA not found.
                    *JDE    4  UBBJOB     JDE9851  1003  Object JDEDT2 type *DTAARA not found.
                    *JDE    4  UBBJOB     JDE9851  1004  Object JDE_IDX_1 type *USRIDX not found.
                    *JDE    4  UBBJOB     JDE9851  1005  Object JDE_IDX_2 type *USRIDX not found.
                    *JDE    4  UBBJOB     JDE9851  1006  Object JDE_IDX_3 type *USRIDX not found.
                    *JDE    4  UBBJOB     JDE9851  1007  Object JDE_IDX_4 type *USRIDX not found.
                    *JDE    4  UBBJOB     JDE9852  2102  Object JDEDT1 type *DTAARA created.
                    *JDE    4  UBBJOB     JDE9852  2103  Object JDEDT1 type *DTAARA created.
```

18

Create a Production Environment

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 18.1, "Creating Libraries,"
- Section 18.2, "Updating the QJDF Data Area."

18.1 Creating Libraries

Navigation

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Operations

From Computer Operations (G96), choose Data Base Management

From Data Base Management (G9645), choose Data Libraries

When you complete this task, the program automatically does the following:

- Creates your libraries.
- Creates the physical and logical files that should be maintained in your common library.
- Creates the physical and logical files necessary for operations control in your production library.
- Creates the physical and logical files for your various applications in your production library.
- Generates reports to identify all the physical, logical and join files created and to identify where they were created.
- Generates a report to identify all the optional files. The report explains why the files are optional so that you can determine if they should be deleted.

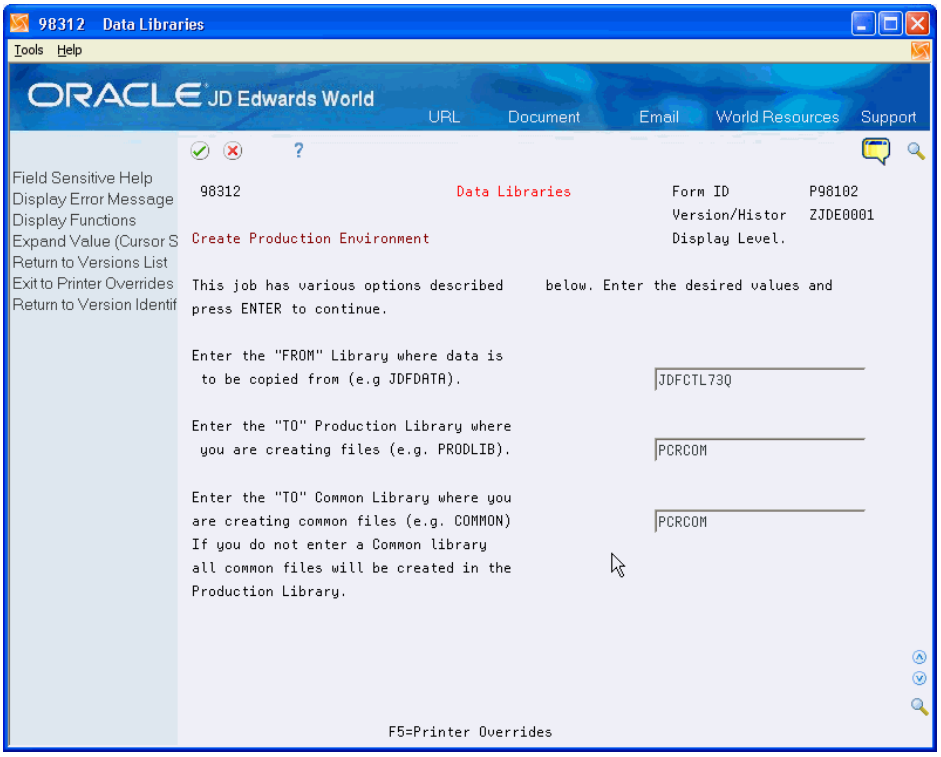
If you create a common library, be sure to specify it each time you create the other production libraries. If you do not, the system creates the files in your production library.

You can also use the IBM command CPYLIB to copy production libraries to alternate environments. CPYLIB requires access paths to be rebuilt and skips files that are in use.

To create libraries

1. On Data Libraries, enter the appropriate information.

Figure 18–1 Data Libraries screen



When you press Enter, the system submits the job (P98102) to batch.

2. Repeat the above steps for each production data library that you have.

Note: If you do not enter a common library name, the system creates all of the common files in the production data library.

18.2 Updating the QJDF Data Area

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security and System Admin

From Security and System Administration (G94), choose System Administration

From System Administration (G944), choose JDE System Values

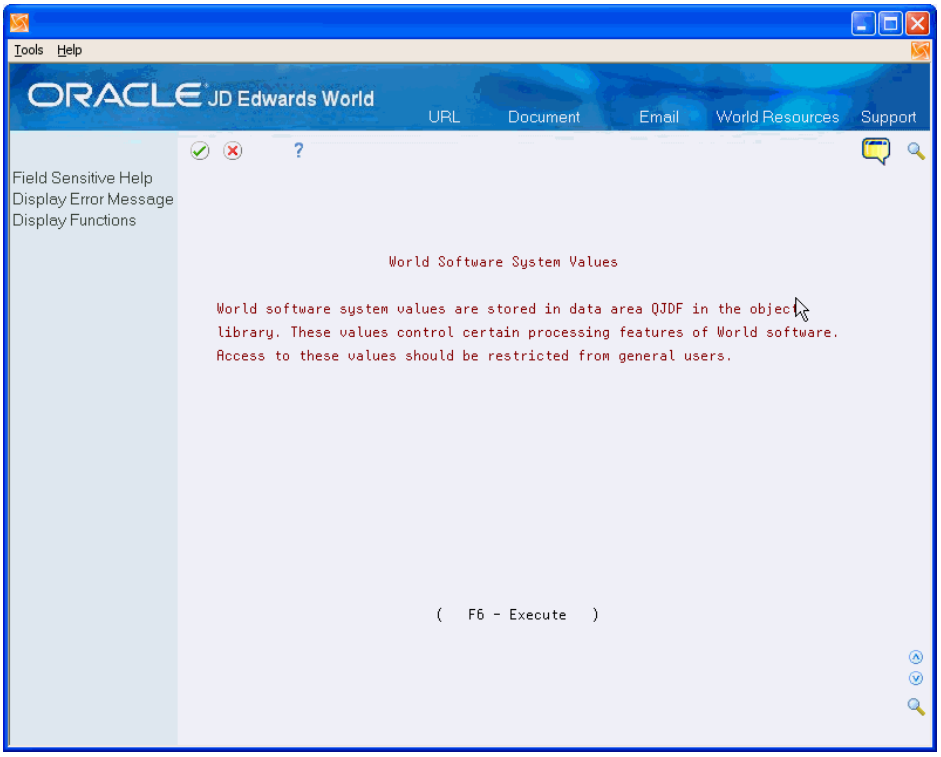
QJDF is a data area within the Object library (for example, JDFOBJ). It controls system features of the JD Edwards World software. A menu option named JD Edwards World System Values lets your JD Edwards World Security Officer updates this area with values pertinent to your organization.

To facilitate error recovery, JD Edwards World recommends that you print a copy of these values before you make any changes to this data area.

To update the QJDF Data Area

1. After reading the Caution Message, press F6.

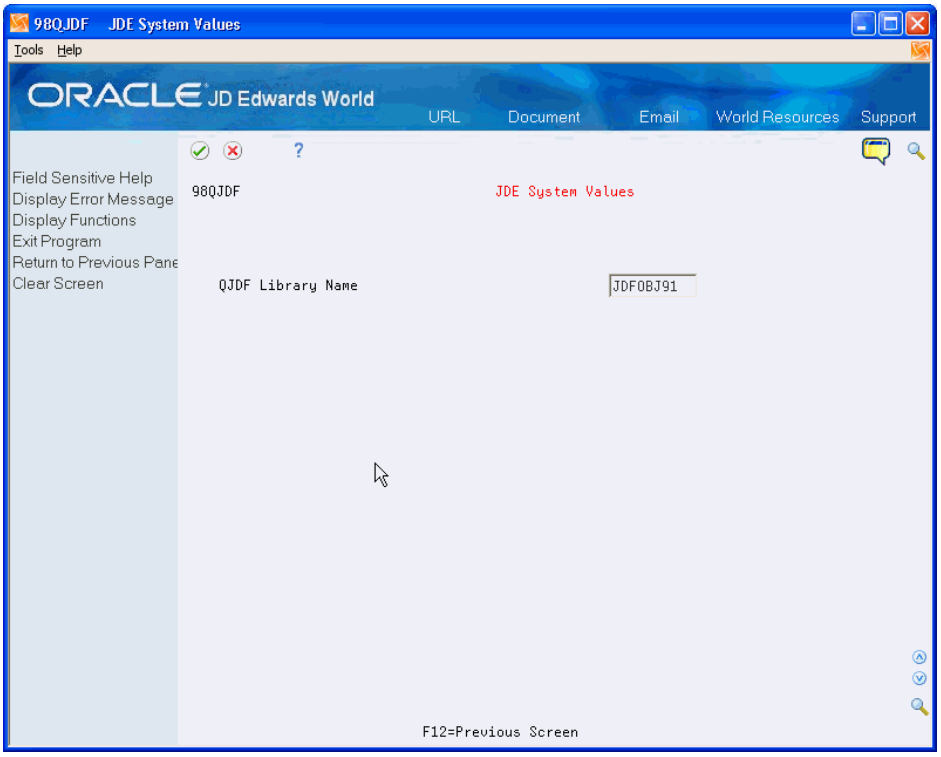
Figure 18–2 World Software System Values screen



The JD Edwards World System Values screen displays and indicates the library where QJDF Data Area resides.

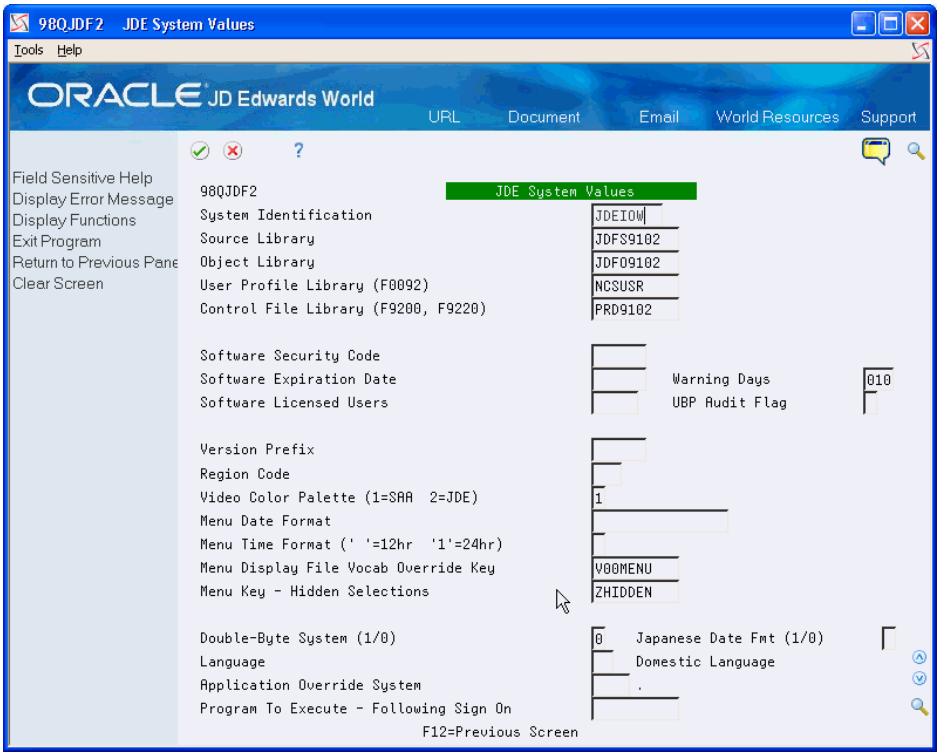
The QJDF data area resides in the Object library (for example, JDFOBJ).

Figure 18–3 JDE System Values screen



2. Press Enter. The JD Edwards World System Values changes to display details of the QJDF Data Area.

Figure 18–4 JDE System Values (QJDF Data Area) screen



Field	Explanation
System Identification	Used by the Master Menu program to display the system ID in the upper right corner of each menu. The contents of this field should match the IBM System Identification Value.
Source Library	Used by JD Edwards World utility programs as the last default library location for software source code. The source library is usually called JDFSRC. If you do not designate a source library name when using some JD Edwards World utilities, the system searches for the source in the library found in this field.
Object Library	Designates the library containing the execution objects required by the initial sign-on program. This field is also used by JD Edwards World's PTF procedures to know where to replace the object code. The object library is usually called JDFOBJ.
User Profile Library	Specifies the name of the library that contains the user profile master file (F0092). When a user signs on, the initial sign-on program uses this field to find the F0092.
Control File Library	Contains all control files required at the time of sign-on. These files include the Vocabulary Override and Data Dictionary files.
Software Security Code	This field is obsolete.
Software Expiration Date	This field is obsolete.
Warning Days	This field is obsolete.
Software Licensed Users	This field is obsolete.
UBP Audit Flag	Designates whether you are running Software License manager (SLM) in Audit mode. For additional information, see Chapter 17, "Working with Software License Manager."
Version Prefix	Identifies a default prefix to assign when creating DREAM Writer versions. Versions can then be suffixed with a number between 0001 and 9999.
Region Code	The Menu Country/Region Codes field contains the region code (3 bytes) for all 24 menu selections for each menu record. This region code is used to mask those international selections that are country specific; i.e. 1099 processing in the US and VAT tax processing in Europe.

Field	Explanation
Video Color Palette	On 5250 Emulators. the Video Color Palette field is used by all JD Edwards World programs to determine which color palette to display on color terminals. **1.** SAA Color Palette Video Id - Blue Video Title - White Error Emphasis - White Input/Output fields - Green Window Borders -Blue **2.** JD Edwards World Color Palette Video Id - Green Video Title - Yellow Error Emphasis - Red Input/Output Fields - Turquoise Window Borders - Turquoise
Menu Date Format	The Menu Date Format field lets the user specify the exact format to display on the menu. If left blank the format defaults to the standard format of day of week, month of year, day of month, year. The components of this free-form date format are as follows DD – 2 digit day of week (01-31) MM – 2 digit month of year (01-12) YY – 2 digit year YYYY – 4 digit year AM – alpha month of year (Jan, Feb etc.) AD – alpha day of week (Mon, Tue etc) You can separate each of these components with a blank, a comma, a slash, a period, or a dash (minus sign).
Menu Time Format	The Menu Time Format field lets the user specify the format the menu program displays the time of day. Valid codes are: blank – 12 hour clock. This is the default. 1 – 24 hour clock.
Menu Display File Vocab Override Key	Specifies the record key of the soft-coding record in file F9220 for the menu driver. Do not change the default value V00MENU.
Menu Key - Hidden Selections	Specifies the menu record that contains the security masking for all hidden selections. The hidden menu selections are checked against this special menu record which contains the security masks for each hidden selection. Do not change the default entry, ZHIDDEN.

Field	Explanation
Double Byte System	The Double-Byte System flag is the system value which is based on the operating system you have. It determines how textual information will be displayed and stored. 1 – Double-Byte 0 – Single-Byte
Japanese Date Fmt (1/0)	Used to designate that dates will be in Japanese format. Values are: 1 – Use Japanese format 0 or blank – Use standard format
Language	A user defined code (system 01/type LP) that specifies a language to use in screens and printed reports. If you leave the Language field blank, the system uses the language you specify in your user profile. If you do not specify a language in your user profile, the system uses the default language for the system. Before any translations can appear, a language code must exist at either the system level or in your user profile.
Application Override System	A code used to designate the reporting system number for entering specific help text. See User Defined Codes, system code 98, record type SY for a list of valid values.
Program to Execute - Following Sign On	The Program Execution field designates to the Master Menu program a job or message that is to be executed by all terminals signing on or already signed on to the JD Edwards World software. If this field contains a program name, the Master Menu program forces the execution of this program at the time each user returns to a menu. As users sign on, the designated program executes immediately. This program executes once for each user. You may also specify a special menu message to execute. Designate a message key by the "*" prefix. The message key without the prefix is the record key of a record in the Data Dictionary Master file. This provides the capability to issue a message of up to 1200 characters to all users on the system.

18.2.1 Resolving Production Library Environment Issues

Some common errors occur after the set up of your Production Libraries. The following will help you to avoid these problems.

Common Errors	Description
Library List problems	Importance of the QJDF Data Area. Library does not exist on system. The user is not authorized to access the existing library.

Common Errors	Description
Library List not set properly	■ Review the interactive joblog to locate the cause or error. ■ Check the QJDF data area. Offset 150 should contain the library where the system stores the F0092. ■ Verify a record exists in the F0092 for the user attempting to sign on. If no record exists in the F0092 for the user, you must add a record in the User Information program (P0092N) on the Security Office menu (G9401). ■ Change the IBM profile and remove the Initial Program and Library. This change allows the user to sign on to an IBM menu. After you sign on, change the job to second level message logging. Add your object library (for example, JDFOBJ) to the library list and call J98INITA. You will receive the Library List Not Set Properly error message and you should be able to review the joblog for more information on the cause or error.
File not created in Production - uses JDFDATA	Keep JDFDATA out of a user's production library list to avoid this problem.
Logical files over incorrect physical files	Use the Print DB Relations report to help identify these errors.

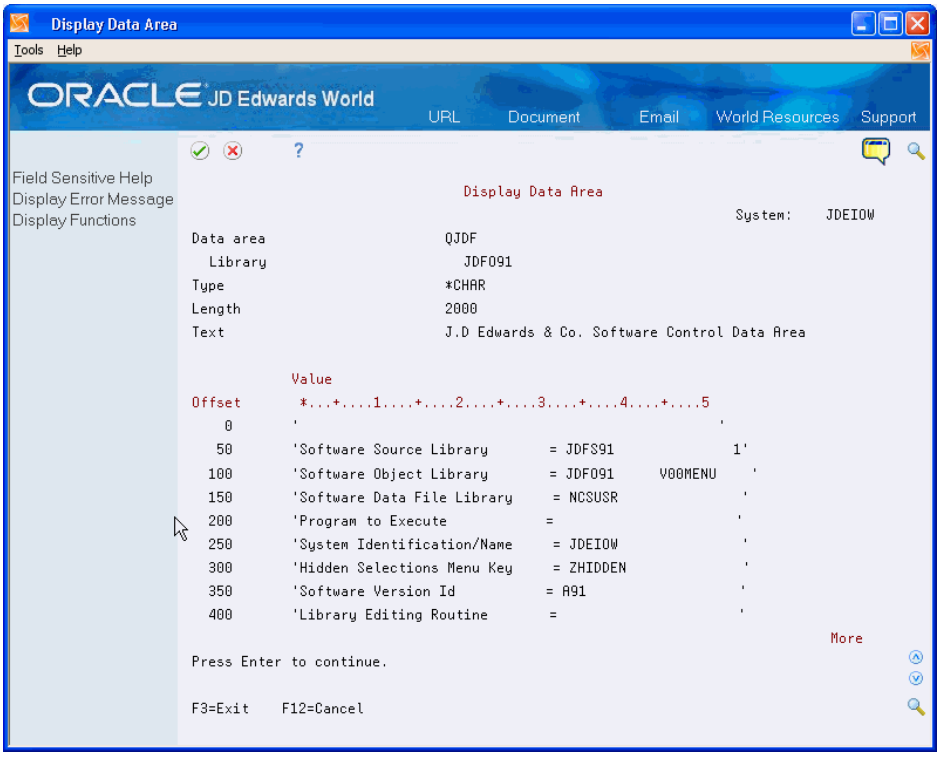
Note: You can also update or have the system display the QJDF Data Area using the IBM commands CHGDTAARA or DSPDTAARA.

The following table contains the characters in this data area:

Starting position	Substring length	Description
81	10	JD Edwards World Source Library
131	10	JD Edwards World Object Library
181	10	F0092 File Library
520	1	UBP Audit Flag
701	10	Control File Library - F9200, F9220

Following are examples of the QJDF Display Data Area:

Figure 18–5 QJDF Display Data Area (1 of 2) screen



19

Work with User Profiles

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 19.1, "Defining User Profiles,"
- Section 19.2, "Deleting a User or Group,"
- Section 19.3, "Setting Up Your Initial Program (J98INITA),"
- Section 19.4, "Working with Library Lists,"
- Section 19.5, "Setting Up Pre-Open Files,"
- Section 19.6, "Copying User/Group Security."

19.1 Defining User Profiles

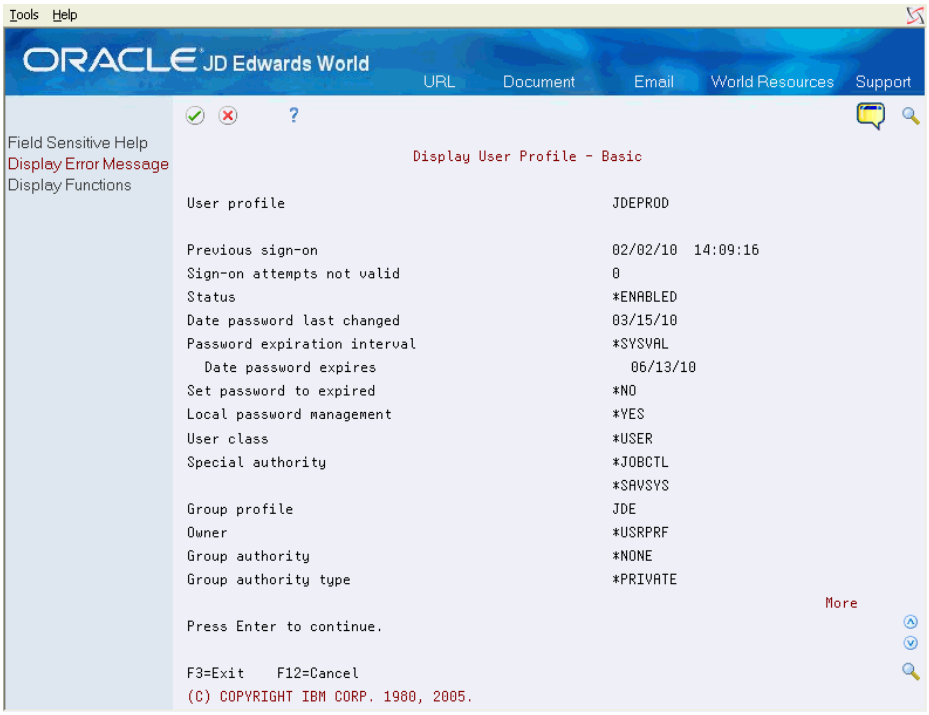
To define your user profiles for the JD Edwards World software, complete the following tasks:

- Review the IBM user profile
- Define JD Edwards World user profiles

To review the IBM User Profile

1. On the command line, enter DSPUSRPRF USRPRF(xxx), where xxx is a user profile. If you copy a JD Edwards user profile, you can use Function Key F8=IBM Profile from the Copy User/Group Security video. The IBM Display User Profile or Work with User Profiles screen displays.

Figure 19–1 Display User Profile screen

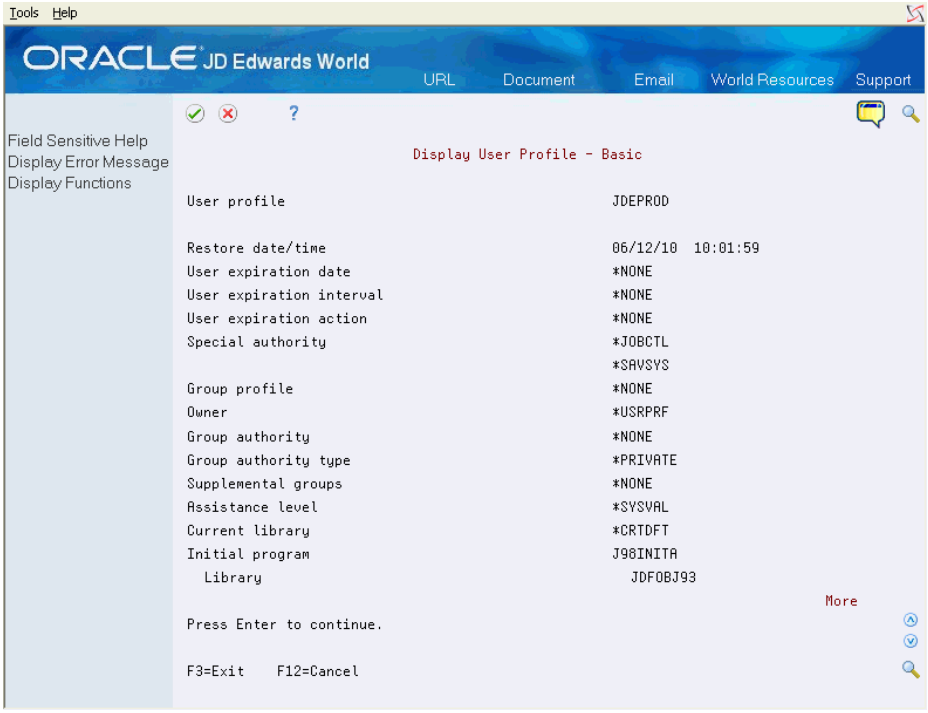


2. Ensure that the Group profile field is JDE.

   You must use *JOBCTL in the Special authority field if the user is compiling programs or manipulating the distribution or human resource subsystems. If the user has no need to use distribution or human resource subsystems, *NONE is acceptable.

3. Page down to view the next portion of Display User Profile.

Figure 19–2 Display User Profile (J98INITA) screen

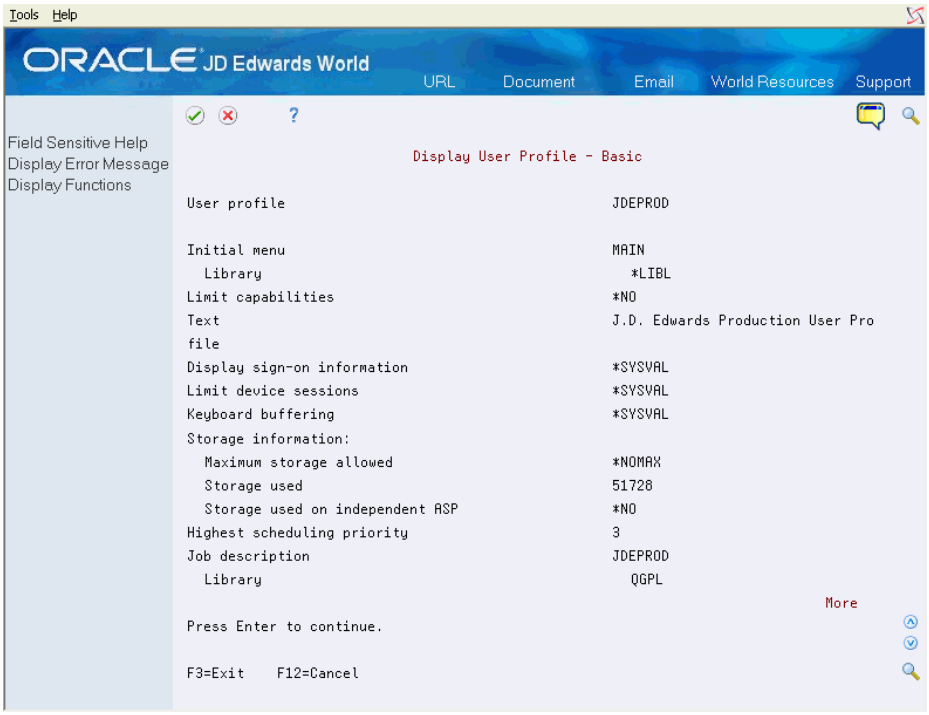


4. Ensure that the Initial Program field is J98INITA, using the object library.

   When the Limit Capabilities field is set to *YES on the IBM User Profile, it overrides a Y setting in the Allow Command Entry field in the User Information program (P0092N) on the Security Officer menu (G9401). This restricts the use of commands on the Command Line, Group Jobs, and in Software Versions Repository (SVR). It is recommended that you review all IBM user profiles that access JD Edwards World software. Set the Limit Capabilities field to *NO or *PARTIAL to allow the user to run commands from these options. If some users' profiles have the Limit Capabilities field set to *YES, then you can set up the system to allow them to execute certain commands by entering CHGCMD on the Command Line. For example, to allow users to execute the CHGOBJ command, enter CHGCMD CHGOBJ on the Command Line and then set the Allow Limit Users (ALWLMTUSR) field to *YES.

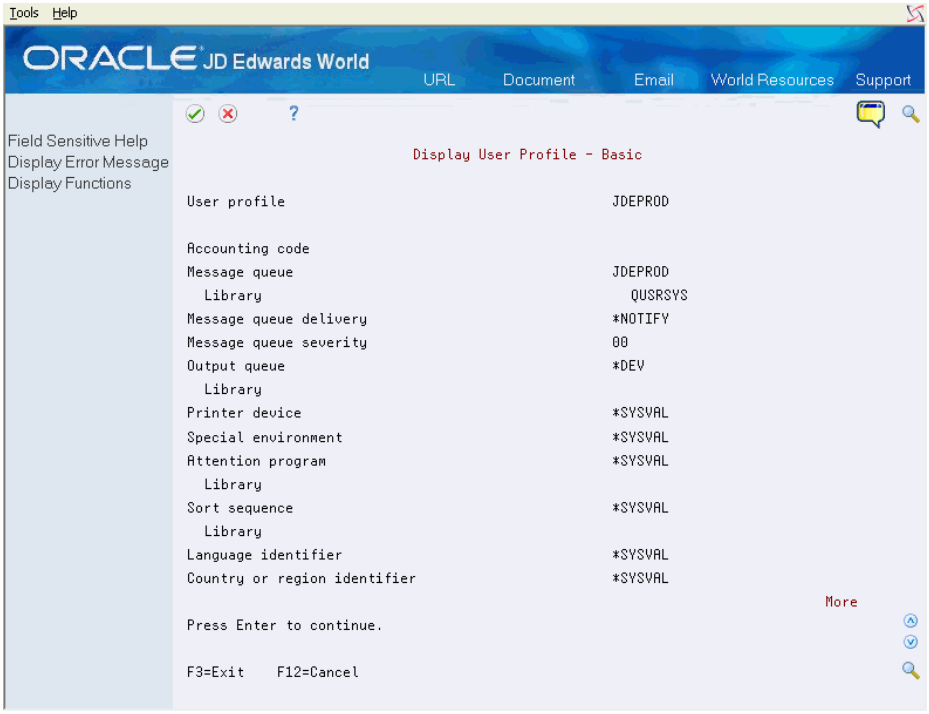
5. Page down to view the next portion of Display User Profile.

Figure 19–3 Display User Profile (Limit Capabilities) screen



6. Page down to view the next portion of Display User Profile.

Figure 19–4 Display User Profile (Library) screen



19.1.1 Required IBM Object Authority for Users

All users must have *USE authority to the following commands to function properly within JD Edwards World. The JDE profile has *USE authority. JD Edwards World recommends that you use JDE as the Group Profile on the user's IBM profile.

Use the DSPOBJAUT command to view the object authority.

IBM Commands A - C	IBM Commands D - O	IBM Commands R - W
ALCOBJ	DLCOBJ	RGZPFM
ADDJOBQE	DLTF	RMVBKP
ADDLIBLE	DLTPGM	RMVLIBLE
ADDMSGE	DSPBKP	RSTLIB
ADDRTGE	DSPDBG	RSTOBJ
CHGJOBD	DSPDBR	RTVJOBA
CHGLIBL	DSPDEVD	RTVMSG
CHGOBJOWN	DSPFD	SAVLIB
CHGPGMVAR	DSPFFD	SAVOBJ
CRTDTAARA	DSPNETA	SAVSYS
CRTJOBD	DSPPGMVAR	SBMJOB
CRTJOBQ	DSPSYSVAL	SNDBRKMSG
CRTCLPGM	DUPDKT	SNDMSG
CRTCLS	ENDDBG	SNDPGMMSG
CRTDSPF	INZDKT	STRDBG
CRTDTAQ	MONMSG	STRSBS
CRTLF	MOVOBJ	STRSEU
CRTLIB	OVRDBF	WRKCFGSTS
CRTMSGF	OVRDKTF	
CRTMSGQ	OVRDSPF	
CRTPF	OVRPRTF	
CRTPRTF		
CRTRPGPGM		
CRTRPTPGM		
CRTSBSD		
CRTSRCPF		

Other objects include:

Object	Type	Authority Required
QWCCLFEC	*PGM	*USE
QGPL	*LIB	*USE, *OBJMGT, and *ADD
QADSPOBJ	*FILE	*ALL
QAFDMBR	*FILE	*ALL

To define JD Edwards World user profiles

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security & System Admin

From Security & System Administration (G94), choose Security Officer

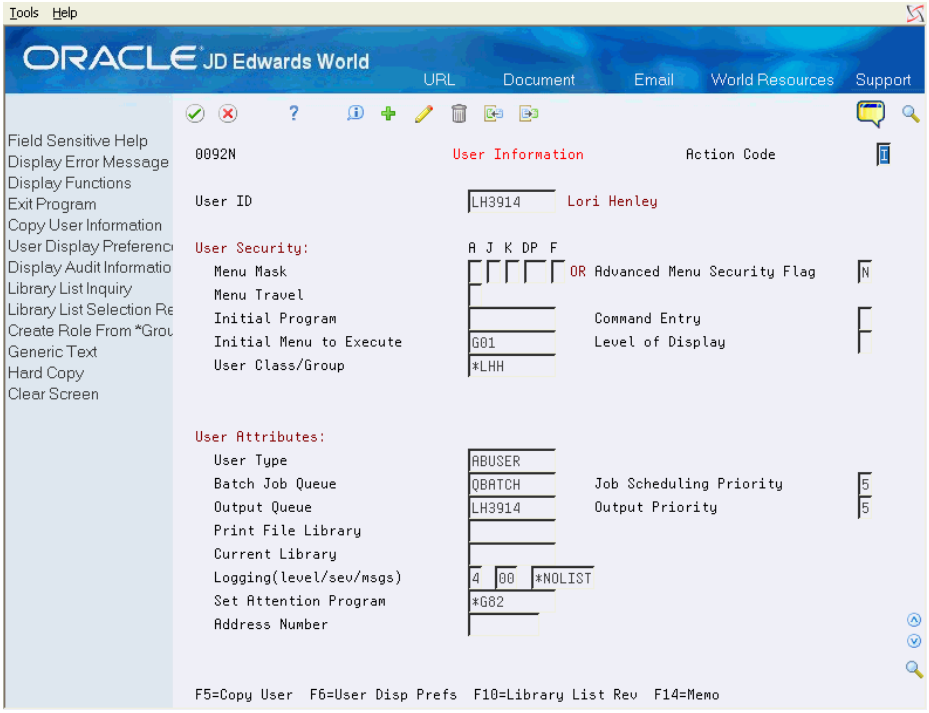
From Security Officer (G9401), choose User Information

Use the User Information screen to establish profile defaults for each user and their library list and establish JD Edwards World security at the user level.

1. After reading the menu message, press F6.

   User Information Revisions displays.

Figure 19–5 User Information screen



Field	Explanation
User ID	The IBM-defined user profile, or a Group profile – group profiles must be prefixed with an "*".
Description	The description for a User ID records defaults from the corresponding IBM User Profile. You can use the User Information Revisions window to enter a description for a Group ID record. The system stores the description in the F0092T Tag file.
Menu Mask	You can replace Menu Mask fields with Advanced Menu Security on a user-by-user basis, using the Advanced Menu Security Y/N field.

Field	Explanation
Authorization Mask	This is Menu Mask A. Complete with a user-defined value. This field exists in the JD Edwards World user profile and within each menu and menu selection. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. Comparison of the values in the user profile and the menu lock is hierarchical. A blank represents the highest level of authority. A through Z are the next levels, then 0 through 9. The user's value must be greater than or equal to that of the menu lock in the corresponding menu field to access the menu.
Job Mask	This is Menu Mask J. Complete with a user-defined, alphanumeric value. This field exists in the JD Edwards World user profile and within each menu and menu selection record. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. The values must be equal in the user profile and menu lock to access the menu. A blank in this field in the user profile gives the user all authority. A blank in this field in the menu record indicates no security exists on this menu.
Knowledge Mask	This is Menu Mask K. Complete with a user-defined value. This field exists in the JD Edwards World user profile and within each menu and menu selection. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. Comparison of the values in the user profile and the menu lock is hierarchical. A blank represents the highest level of authority. A through Z are the next levels, then 0 through 9. The user's value must be greater than or equal to that of the menu lock in the corresponding menu field to access the menu.
Department Mask	This is Menu Mask DP. Complete with a two-character, user-defined, alphanumeric value. This field exists in the JD Edwards World user profile and within each menu and menu selection record. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. The values must be equal in the user profile and menu lock to access the menu. A blank in this field in the user profile gives the user all authority. A blank in this field in the menu record indicates no security exists on this menu.

Field	Explanation
Future Use Mask	This is Menu Mask F. Complete with a user-defined, alphanumeric value. This field exists in the JD Edwards World user profile and within each menu and menu selection record. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. The values must be equal in the user profile and menu lock to access the menu. A blank in this field in the user profile gives the user all authority. A blank in this field in the menu record indicates no security exists on this menu.
Advanced Menu Security Flag	Use the Advanced Menu Security flag to specify whether the user is using the Advanced Menu Security feature. You can use advanced menu security in place of menu mask fields on a user-by-user basis. This data field allows the values of blank, Y or N. Y : Use advanced menu security for the user. N : Use menu masking for the user.
Menu Travel Flag	Used to control menu traveling within the JD Edwards World menu program for an individual user. This data field allows the values of blank or "Y". blank – Indicates the user is allowed to menu travel. Y Indicates the user is allowed to menu travel. N Indicates that the user is not allowed to menu travel.
Initial Program	The name of a program that will be called when the user signs on to JD Edwards World software. This program should never be J98INITA.
Command Entry Flag	Used to control use of command entry in the JD Edwards World menu program for an individual user. You must also alter the IBM User Profile and Hidden Selections to eliminate a Command Line. This data field allows the values of Y or N. Y – Indicates the user has command entry. N – Indicates the user does NOT have authority to command entry.
Initial Menu to Execute	The menu name of the first menu the User will see when signing on.

Field	Explanation
Level of Display	The Level of Display field contains a number or letter identifying the level at which menus and processing options are displayed. The levels of display are as follows: A – Product Groups (e.g. Job Cost, Manufacturing) B – Major Products (e.g. GL, AP) 1 – Basic Operations 2 – Intermediate Operations 3 – Advanced Operations 4 – Computer Operations 5 – Programmers 6 – Sr. Programmers Use F16 on any menu and skip to menu G09 (Level 9) for an illustrative example.
User Class/Group	A profile used to classify users into groups for security purposes. Some rules for creating a User Class/Group are as follows: ■ The 'Class/Group' profile must begin with * so that it does not conflict with any IBM profiles. ■ The 'User Class/Group' field must be blank for a group profile.
User Type	Defines the list of data files that are to be pre-opened at sign-on time. JD Edwards World provides 14 model user types.
Batch Job Queue	The computer waiting line that a particular job passes through. If blank, it defaults to the job queue specified in the user's job description.
Job Scheduling Priority	The scheduling priority parameters specify the priority values to be used by the system to determine the order in which the jobs are selected for processing. Each job is given a scheduling priority that is used for both job selection and spooled file output. The job scheduling priority is specified by the JOBPTY parameter in commands like CHGJOBD and CRTJOBD. The priority value may range from 1 - 9 with 1 being the highest priority and 9 being the lowest priority. You cannot schedule a job with authority greater than your own.
Output Queue	The waiting area a job goes to after it has processed. Output Queues are sometimes attached to printers. If an OUTQ is not specified, it will default from the user's job description. You can use *WKSTN, *USRPRF, and *DEVICE.

Field	Explanation
Output Priority	The scheduling priority parameters specify the priority values to be used by the system to determine the order in which spool files will be selected for processing. Each job is given a scheduling priority that is used for both job selection and spooled file output. The job scheduling priority is specified by the JOBPTY parameter in commands like CHGJOBD and CRTJOBD. The priority value may range from 1 - 9 with 1 being the highest priority and 9 being the lowest priority. You cannot schedule a job with authority greater than your own.
Print File Library	Specifies a particular library name containing alternate report files for different printer device parameters; i.e. printing uncompressed on the IBM 3262 vs. printing compressed (8 LPI) on the IBM 5224 or 5225.
Current Library	Name of the library to be assigned to the user's job as the current library. A library which is searched immediately before the users' library. JD Edwards World does not use Current libraries.
Logging Level	Specifies one of five logging levels (0 - 4) that specifies the message logging level used for job messages produced when this job description is used. (See CL Manual for detailed explanations of each logging level.)
Set Attention Program	Specifies the name of an executable program that can be set to execute a job or go to a menu when you press the attention key (Esc key on a PC keyboard). This name must follow the standard System i naming conventions and all of JD Edwards World standards for program names (that is, the beginning character must be a J, P, or X). Screen-specific information ■ The program ID must be for an interactive program. You cannot use this for a batch job. You must also ensure that the program is able to run with no parameters, as that is how the system calls the program. ■ The menu ID you enter in this field must be proceeded by an *, for example *G82. ■ The limitation on Group Job menus is 15 selections, therefore, the first 15 interactive menus selections appear. ■ A Command Line is at the bottom of the Group Jobs window (J98GRP) to use for commands, Fast Path commands, and Hidden Selections. You must sign off and sign on to the JD Edwards World environment after changing the user profile.

Field	Explanation
Address Number	A number that identifies an entry in the Address Book system. Use this number to identify employees, applicants, participants, customers, suppliers, tenants, special mailing addresses, and so on. If the Address Number field is populated, the Alpha Name from the Address Book file F0101 is displayed.

A tag file, F0092T, stores the following information:

- Description for a Group ID record
- Advanced Menu Security Flag

Note that Fast Path field is no longer displayed on the screen, but still resides in the file for compatibility with JD Edwards World releases prior to A9.3

F5 – Copy User Information.

See Section 19.6, "Copying User/Group Security."

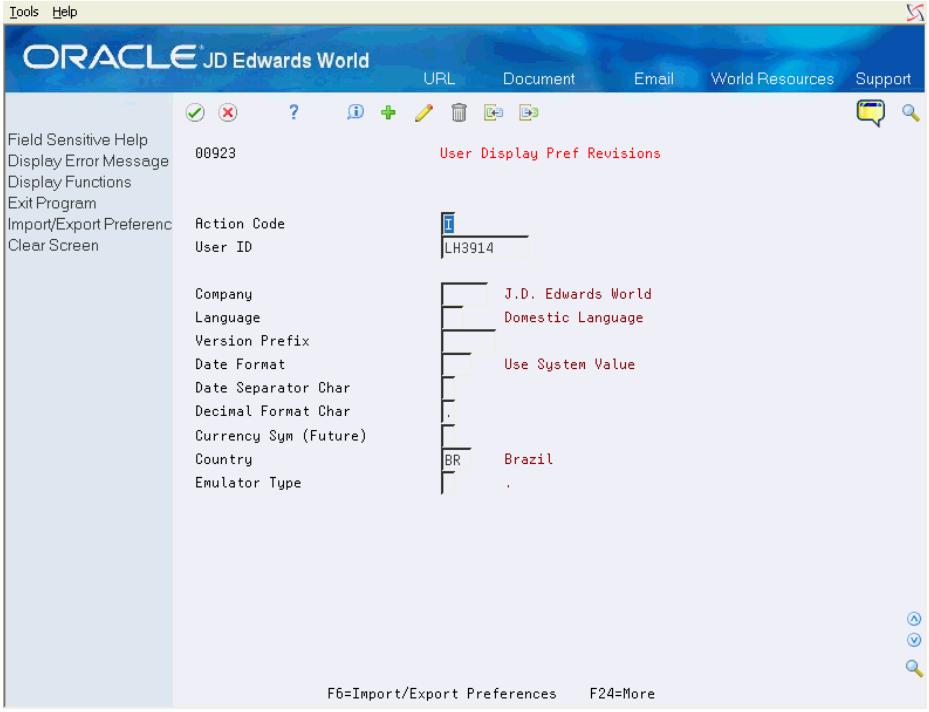
F8 – Display Audit Information Window is used to retrieve Audit information for a User Profile record.

F9 – Library List Inquiry is used to access the Library List Control Inquiry screen. Use this screen to view all of the libraries associated with a particular User Profile.

F14 – Allows you to input or view Generic Text.

2. Choose User Display Preferences (F6) to display language and display preferences at the User level. The User Display Pref Revisions screen displays.

Figure 19–6 User Display Pref Revisions screen



Field	Explanation
User ID	The IBM-defined user profile.
Company	A code that identifies a specific organization, fund, entity, and so on. This code must already exist in the Company Constants file (F0010). It must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet. At this level, you can have intercompany transactions. You can use company 00000 for default values, such as dates and automatic accounting instructions (AAIs). You cannot use it for transaction entries.
Language	A user defined code (system 01/type LP) that specifies a language to use in screens and printed reports. If you leave the Language field blank, the system uses the language you specify in your user profile. If you do not specify a language in your user profile, the system uses the default language for the system. Before any translations can appear, a language code must exist at either the system level or in your user profile.
Version Prefix	Identifies a default prefix to assign when creating DREAM Writer versions. Versions can then be suffixed with a number between 0001 and 9999.
Date Format	This is the format of a date as stored in the database.
Date Separator Character	The character entered in this field will be used to separate the month, day, and year of a given date. **Note:** ■ If an asterisk is entered (*), a blank will be used for the date separator. ■ If left blank, the system value will be used for the date separator.
Decimal Format Character	The character entered in this field will be used to signify the fractions from whole numbers - the positions to the left of the decimal. If left blank, the system value will be used as the default.
Currency Symbol	The character entered in this field will be used to signify the currency symbol that will be attached to certain numeric values. *** This field will be implemented later ***
Country	The user's country. If you use any of J.D. Edwards localized systems (systems 74, 75, or 76), the country code that you specify activates the country-server for that country.
Emulator Type	The emulator type controls system behavior when accessing email or URL addresses.

F6 – Import/Export Preferences: Use this function key to specify preferences at the User level for using Import/Export.

3. Press Enter to create your JD Edwards World user profile.

Note: The program creates the user's job description with the same name as the user ID. Optionally, the program creates an output queue for the new user. If an output queue is created, it has the same name as the Uuer ID.

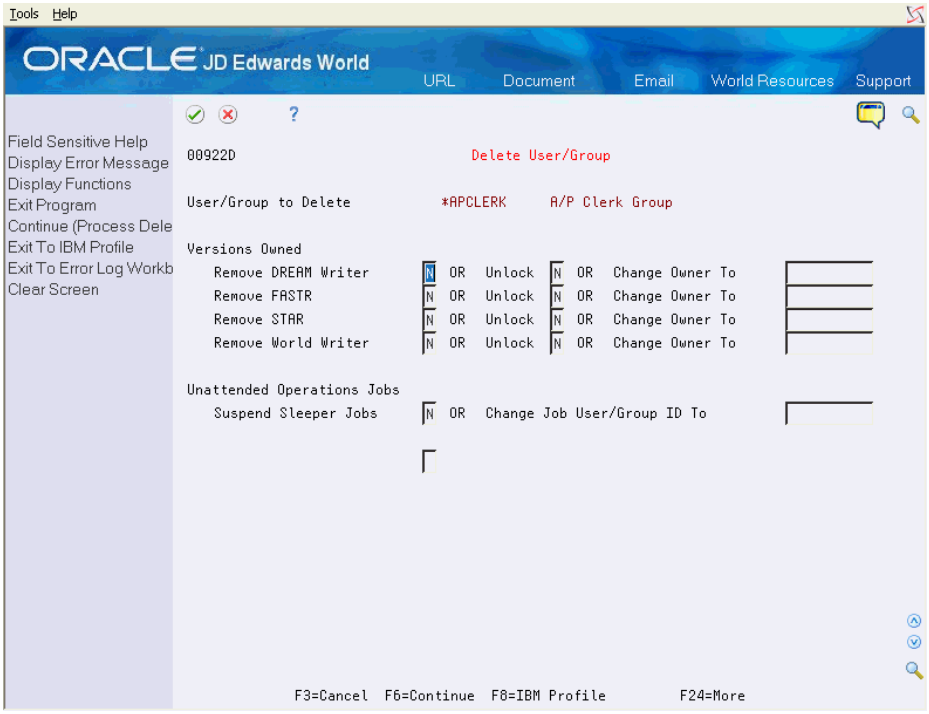
- If the user who is entering the profiles does not have authority for the CRTJOBD, CHGJOBD or DLTJOBD commands, the system issues a warning. However, the program adds the record to the User Information files (F0092 and F0092T), but does not create a job description for this user.
- The program also creates the Inquiry Message Reply parameter for the user's job description to *SYSRPYL, to instruct the system to use the reply list entries.

19.2 Deleting a User or Group

The Delete User/Group Security program is a full delete program for JD Edwards user profiles and security records. You can delete either individual user profiles or group profiles. To do so, specify a 'D' in the Action Code field on the User Information screen.

When you delete a user or group profile, objects owned by that profile may be deleted, versions may be unlocked or the ownership of versions may be changed to another user or group. All security records coded to the user or group profile are deleted.

Figure 19–7 Delete User/Group screen



You can access Delete User/Group (P00922D) from User Information or from the Security Workbench. The calling program provides the user or group profile to be deleted. You fill in the parameters for how to disposition report versions etc.

If you are deleting an individual user profile, the IBM User Profile is not automatically deleted or deactivated by this program. To make changes to the IBM user profile, access the IBM 'Work with User Profiles' video.

The Delete User/Group screen enables you to specify the following information:

Versions Owned

You can specify how you want report versions to be dispositioned when you delete a user or group profile:

- Remove versions belonging to the User/Group profile
- Unlock versions (set the User Exclusive Flag to 0)
- Change ownership of versions to another User/Group profile

Unattended Operations

You can specify whether to suspend Sleeper jobs for this user or group or change the ownership to another user or group profile.

Delete Output Queue

You can specify whether to delete an IBM output queue, if there is an output queue by that user profile name.

Function Keys

F6 - Continue - when the video parameters are ready, press F6 to process the delete. The delete will not be done until you press F6.

F8 - IBM Profile - if you are authorized, use this option to access the IBM 'Work with User Profiles' program to remove or deactivate the IBM User Profile.

19.3 Setting Up Your Initial Program (J98INITA)

Navigation

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security & System Admin

From Security & System Administration (G94), choose Security Officer

From Security Officer (G9401), choose User Signon List Revisions

The J98INITA program is your access to the JD Edwards World software. Your users can receive a multiple environment list where they have a choice of which library list they want to set for the JD Edwards World software.

Using J98INITA allows you to:

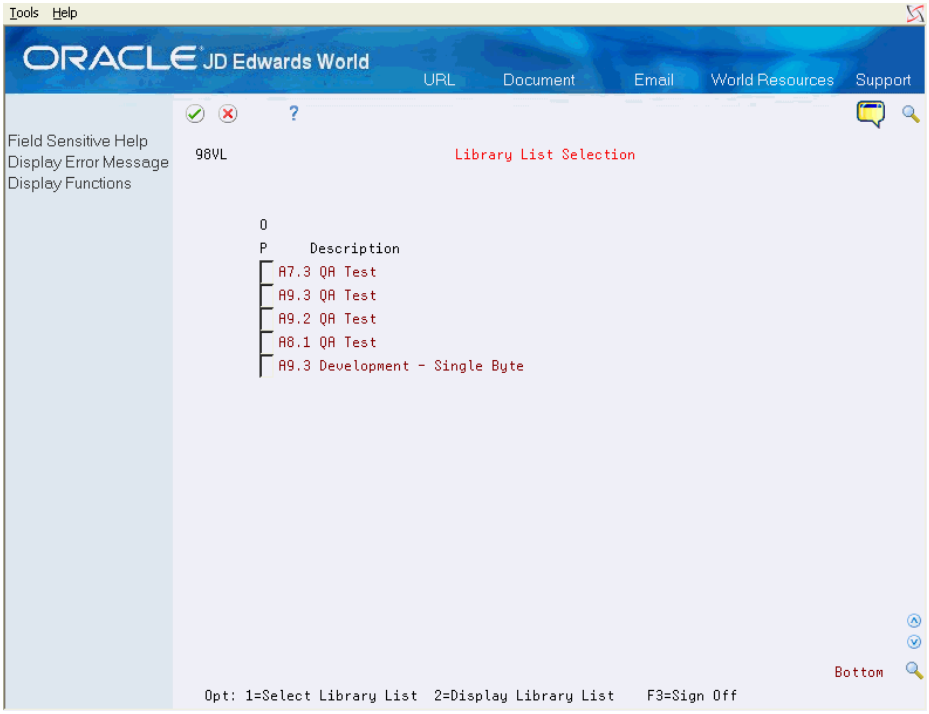
- Establish a library list once and then attach multiple users to it.
- Create multiple environments where one user profile has a choice of multiple environments.
- Transfer easily among your software environments.

For example, you can create a custom master menu to access JD Edwards World software, your company software, and other purchased software. You then exit JD

Edwards World software and return to your custom master menu without redefining your environment.

The Library List Selection screen shows a sample selection of environments:

Figure 19–8 Library List Selection screen



The Library List Selection screen displays immediately after sign-on or when the user takes hidden selection 30 from any JD Edwards World menu.

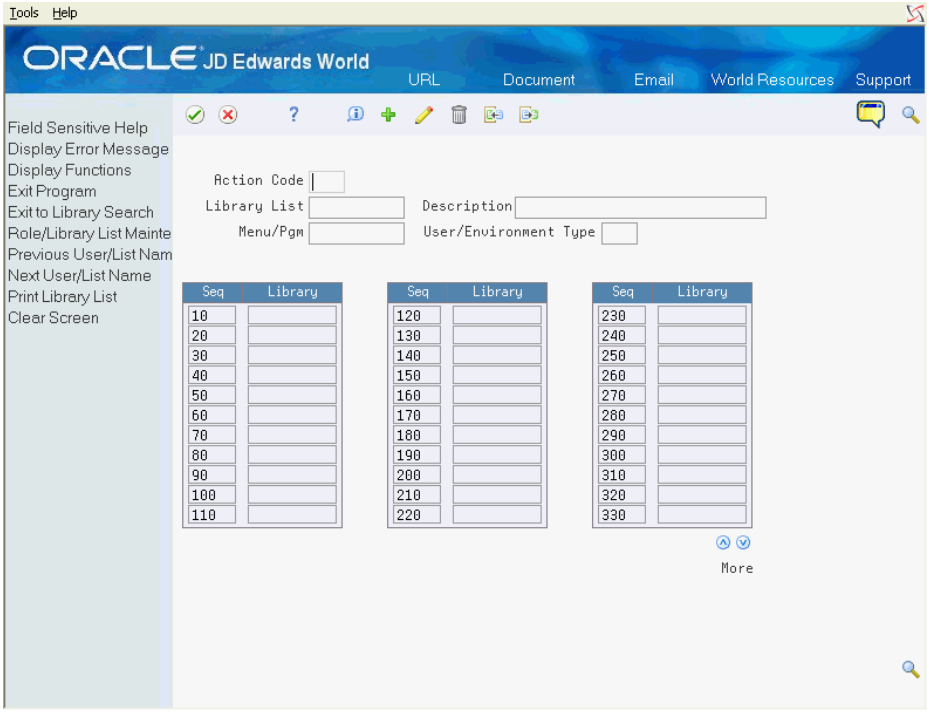
Starting with the IBM Operating System V5R1, there is a new data area, QLILMTLIBL, which resides in QUSRSYS library. The existence of this data area limits the number of libraries in the user part of the library list to 25 for all jobs on the system. Deleting or renaming this data area allows users to have up to 250 libraries in their user portion of the library list.

An additional data area was introduced with the V5R2 IBM Operating System, QLMTUSRLIB, exists with a 0 (zero) in the first position set, allowing up to 250 libraries in the user portion of the library list. Changing this value to a 1 restricts the number of libraries to 25.

The Library List Revisions program (P0094) searches the system to determine if the QLILMTLIBL data area exists. If it exists, the program then displays a maximum of 25 entry fields for libraries.

The screen below will display for a setup of a maximum of 250 libraries:

Figure 19–9 Library List Revisions screen



If this data area does not exist, a maximum of 250 entry fields for libraries displays (as shown in the steps below).

If you intend to change the mode to 250 library lists, you need to delete or rename the data area QLILMTLIBL. If you are on V5R2 or above also verify that the first position in data area QLMTUSRLIB is set to '0' (zero).

To set up the J98INITA program

1. On Library List Revisions, confirm that specific files are in the same library.

   If you established a Security Library when creating your environments, this step should already be complete. If not, verify that F0092, F0092T, F00921, F0093, F0093T, F0094, F00944, F0095, F00926, F009261, F009262, F009264 and all associated logical files are in the same library.

2. Add each library list and establish the proper order of libraries for each library list. Ensure that QTEMP comes before QGPL in your library list.

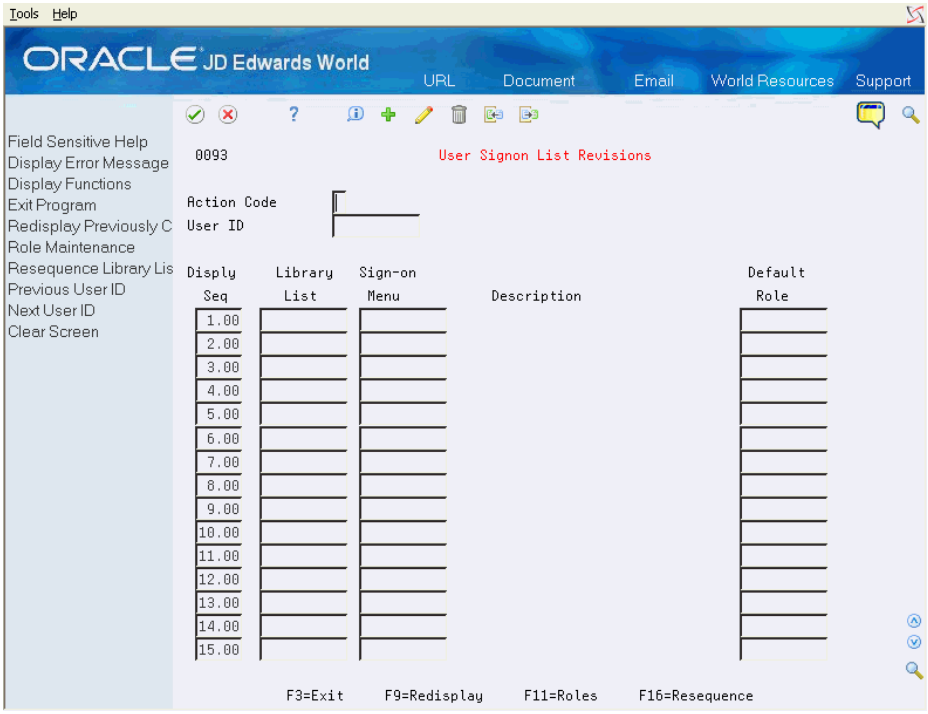
3. After you make the appropriate entries, press Enter. Exit (F3) the program.

Field	Explanation
Library List Name	The name associated with a specific list of libraries. The J98INITA initial program uses the library list names to control environments that a user can sign on to. These configurations of library lists are maintained in the Library List Master file (F0094).
Description	A user defined name or remark that describes a field.

Field	Explanation
Program ID	The RPG program name defined in the Software Versions Repository Master file. See also JD Edwards Standards. T SS XXX T – Member type, for example, P for program, R for report. SS – System number, for example, 01 for Address Book XXX – Specific member ID number.
Library List	Enter up to 25 or up to 250 library names depending on your settings. The libraries are numbered sequentially by 10. You can resequence the display, add libraries, and delete libraries by changing the sequence numbers or clearing the fields.

4. To assign the appropriate library list to each user, choose User Signon List Revisions from the Security Officer menu (G9401).

Figure 19–10 User Signon List Revisions screen



5. Enter the library lists you want to allow the user to access and press Enter.

   The Default Role for the User (if one exists) for each Library List is retrieved from the F0093T file and displayed.

   F11 – Exit to the Role Maintenance screen.

   F3 – To Exit the program.

Field	Explanation
Sequence Number	A number that the system uses to sequence information.
Library List Name	The name associated with a specific list of libraries. The J98INITA initial program uses the library list names to control environments that a user can sign on to. These configurations of library lists are maintained in the Library List Master file (F0094).
Menu Identification	The menu name of the first menu the User will see when signing on.
Description	A user defined name or remark that describes a field.
Default Role	The default role for the user.

19.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
J98INITA	Because J98INITA duplicates and changes the job description from QGPL to QTEMP, you must first authorize all users to the CRTDUPOBJ and the CHGJOBD commands. For information regarding custom initial programs, see Appendix A, "Custom Initial Programs."

19.4 Working with Library Lists

Based on your user setup, the JD Edwards World sign on process determines which libraries the system assigns to you during your user session. This set of libraries is known as a library list. The library list specifies which files, programs, videos, and so forth the system accesses first.

It is possible for two objects with the same name to exist in different libraries in the library list. The system searches the libraries in the order set in the library list (top to bottom). You can control which objects the system uses by changing the order of the libraries in the list or by deleting or adding libraries to the list.

For example, the library list can contain two versions of a program, the standard JD Edwards World program and a custom version. These programs have the same name, such as P42565, but the custom version resides in a custom object library. The custom object library is higher in the library list than the JDFOBJ object library containing the standard program from JD Edwards World. When you select the program, the system searches the library list and retrieves the first occurrence, which is the custom program because it is higher in the list.

You can use the following commands to work with library lists:

DSPLIBL - Display Library List: Use this command to determine a user's library list and/or to investigate whether there is a custom library in the list. On the Command Line, enter DSPLIBL. Hidden Selection 38 also executes this command.

ADDLIBLE - Add Library List Entry: Use this command to add a library to the user portion of the library list. On the Command Line, enter ADDLIBLE libname, where libname is the name of the library you want to add. The system adds the library at the

top of the list and it remains here until you remove it or until you sign off. Using F4, the List Position field allows you to set the library in the first or last position of your library list.

RMVLIBLE - Remove Library List Entry: Use this command to remove a library from the user portion of the library list. You can also use this command to temporarily remove a library, such as a custom object library, that is normally in the library list when a user logs on. On the Command Line, enter RMVLIBLE libname, where libname is the name of the library you want to remove. Your changes are only effective for the current session and the libraries are available the next time you sign on to the system.

EDTLIBL - Edit Library List: Use this command to edit the current user portion of the library list. You can move, add, or delete libraries from the list. On the Command Line, enter EDTLIBL. All the libraries and their sequence numbers display. To change the position of a library in the list, enter a new sequence number over the current number. To add a library, enter the library name and the sequence number. To remove a library, clear the library name. Your changes are only effective for the current session and do not exist the next time you sign on to the system.

19.4.1 Objects to Exclude from the Mirroring Process

When mirroring from one IBM i to another, you must exclude the following JD Edwards World objects. Failure to do so will result in issues after you sign on to the mirroring machine.

Area	Objects
Data Areas	JDEDT1
	JDEDT2
	QJDF
User Indexes	JD Edwards World_IDX_1
	JD Edwards World_IDX_2
	JD Edwards World_IDX_3
	JD Edwards World_IDX_4
	JD Edwards World_IDX_5
	JD Edwards World_IDX_6
Programs	X98UBP
	X0001M
Libraries	SEALMS
Files	F99LSF

19.4.2 Working With Invalid Library List or Library List Not Set Correctly Error Messages

To work with invalid library list or library list not set correctly error messages

1. On the Command Line, enter DSPUSRPRF and a user profile, to display the IBM user profile.
2. Page down and verify the Initial Program field contains J98INITA.

If the Initial Program field does not display either of these programs, determine which program the system is using.

3. Identify the name of the library in the Library field from which the system is calling the J98INITA program.

   The library name is in the Library field below the Initial Program field. This is the library from which the system reads the QJDF data area.

4. On the Command Line, enter DSPDTAARA and the press F4.

5. On Display Data Area, enter QJDF in the following field:

   - Data area

6. Enter the name of the library in the Library field that you identified in the previous step and press Enter.

   The Display Data Area screen redisplays with QJDF data area.

7. Identify the name of the library at the end of Offset line 150 Software Data File Library.

8. Verify this is the correct library for the User Information (F0092) file.

   This library is usually the Security library or the Common library if you do not have a Security library.

9. On the Command Line, enter DSPPFM and the press F4.

10. On Display Physical File Member, enter F0092 in the following field.

    - File

11. Enter the name of the library in the Library field that you identified in the previous step.

12. On Display Physical File Member, enter the user profile in the Find field to locate the user profile and press F4.

    If the system does not find the user profile in the F0092 file, add the record to the file. You can use Hidden Selection 40 to verify the file layout.

13. Verify that there is an IBM Job Description for the user profile.

    If no Job Description exists for the user profile, you must create one.

14. On the Command Line, enter CHGJOBD and press F4.

    On Change Job Description, the value in the Job description field is the user name of the profile you are confirming. The library is QGPL.

15. On Change Job Description, press Enter to display the job description.

16. Press F10 for Additional Parameters.

17. Page down and locate the value in the Initial library list field. The value should be *NONE or the library list in this filed should not contain access JD Edwards World Software.

18. Verify the following:

    - Access the User Signon List Revisions program on the Security Officer menu (G9401) to confirm the library lists for the user. Access the Library List Revisions program on the Security Officer menu (G9401) to review the list of libraries for each library list the user has.

J98INITA Sign On Messages

When J98INITA is the initial program, you might receive either of the following messages when you attempt to sign on to a JD Edwards World environment:

Message	Description
Conversion did not occur message	The user's Coded Character Set Identifier might be set to 65535 (do not translate) or *SYSVAL. If this field is set to *SYSVAL and you receive this message, then the QCCSID system value is set to 65535. This message generally does not cause a problem.
F0005 cannot be found message	The J98INITVL program adds the libraries from position 701 in the QJDF data area to the user's IBM profile. The J98INITVL program then opens the F0005, F9220, and F9200 files for shared processing. If the F0005 is not in one of the libraries which were added to the user's library list, the system generates this message.

19.5 Setting Up Pre-Open Files

The pre-open of database files for users at time of sign-on is a performance consideration. How often do your users sign-on and -off? Will this process of pre-opens be utilized in such a nature to help or hinder performance?

You need to look at pre-opens like a house full of doors. You open the front door and that opens all the doors in the house, so as when you go room to room, you do not have to stop to open each of the doors. However, if you leave all the doors opened in the house and you don't go into those rooms, you are losing energy. The pre-open data base files and the computer are similar in nature to the doors in the house.

Different categories of users use different groups of files. You can define a User Type at the individual User level or associate a User Type with a Role. To assist you in determining these common user categories, as sample list of User Types has been provided in the F0095 file in JDFDATA. This includes the following profiles:

Profile	Description
ABENTRY	Maintains People, Places, and Things (Address Book)
ABUSER	ABENTRY plus DREAM Writer reporting
APREVW	Accounts Payable Review, Name Search, Supplier Inquiry, DREAM Writer
APENTRY	Accounts Payable Entry, Name Search, Inquiry, Voucher Entry
APSUPR	Accounts Payable Supervisor, APENTRY plus Speed Release, Checks, and DW
ARREVW	Accounts Receivable Review, Name Search, Customer Inquiry, DREAM Writer
ARENTRY	Accounts Receivable Entry, Name Search, Inquiry, Invoice Entry, Cash Rcpts
ARSUPR	Accounts Receivable Supervisor, ARENTRY plus Online Journal Review

Profile	Description
GLREVW	General Ledger Review, Online T/Bs, G/Ls, Budget Compare, DREAM Writer
GLENTRY	General Ledger Entry, Journal Entry functions
GLSUPR	General Ledger Supervisor, GLENTRY plus Business Unit, Acct Master, and DW
INVENTORY	Inventory system profile
SALES	Order processing profile
PURCHASING	Purchasing system profile

From System Administration menu (G944), you can also access:

- Valid Library Lists, which provides an inquiry, list of currently defined library lists, and their descriptions.
- Library List Users, which lets you view all users for a particular library.
- Library List Global Update, which provides a program to allow mass changes to library lists in both the User Profile (F0092) file and the Master Library List (F0094) file.

To set up pre-open files

Navigation

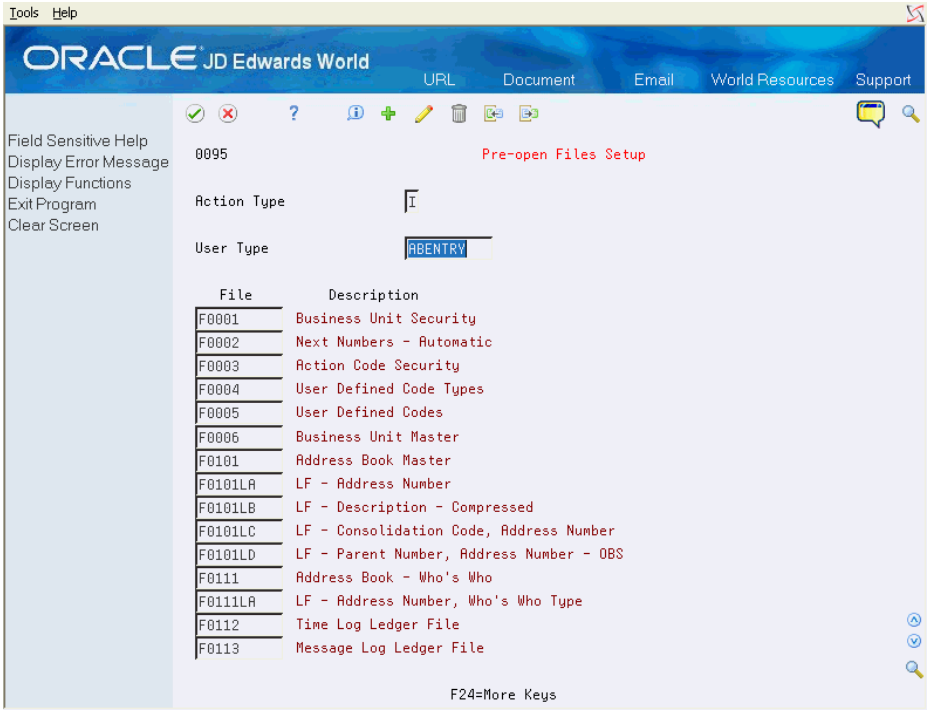
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security & System Admin

From Security & System Administration (G94), choose Security Administration

From System Administration (G944), choose Pre-open Files Setup

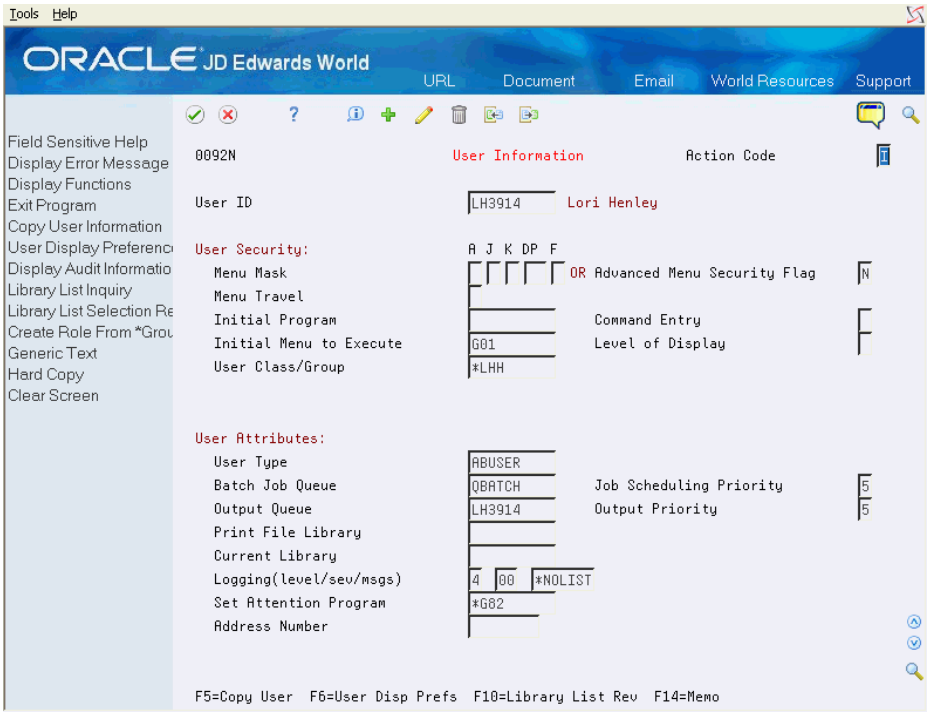
1. On Pre-open Files Setup, set up the lists of files you want the system to open.

Figure 19–11 Pre-Open FIles Setup screen



2. Enter the name of the list on the User Information screen.
3. Exit (F3) the program.
4. From Security Officer (G9401), choose User Information.

Figure 19–12 User Information (Security Officer) screen



5. For each end user, enter the name of the list in the User Type field.

6. Exit (F3) the program.

   JD Edwards World also gives you a set of pre-defined files for use in the pre-opens. If you access HELP through F24, you see the ones identified for your use.

   Use these lists as starting points for creating your own lists.

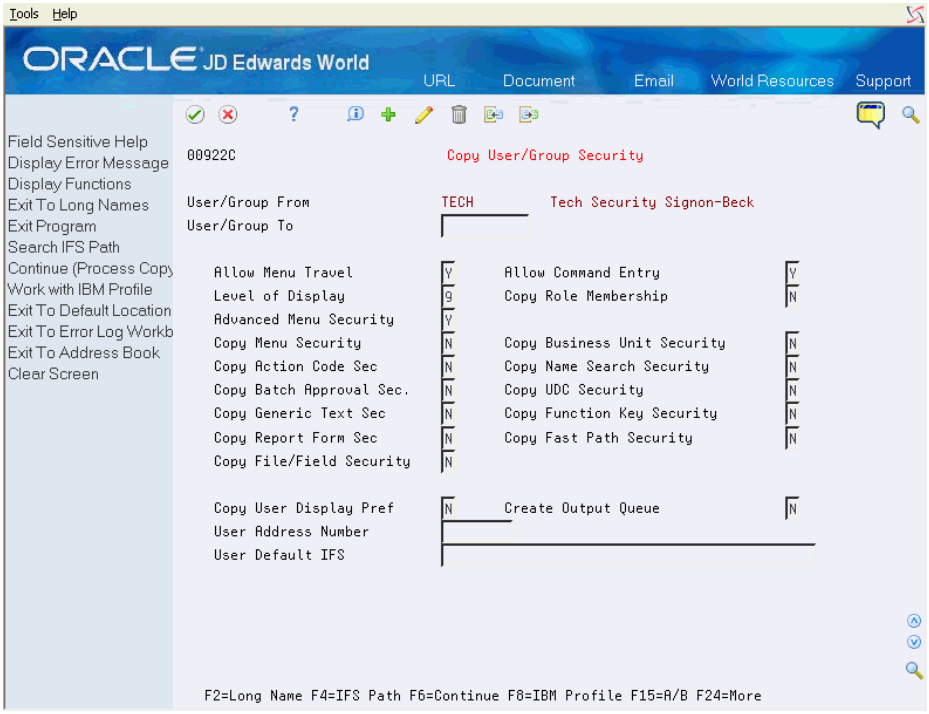
Note: Use a user type of *SYS to set up files opened for every user.

19.6 Copying User/Group Security

The Copy User/Group Security program (P00922C) provides full copy capability for JD Edwards user profiles and security records. You can copy either individual user profiles or group profiles, as well as all or selected parts of the 'From' profile and the 'From' profile's security setup. If you are authorized, you can access programs where you can setup IBM User Profiles and Address Book records.

You access Copy User/Group Security by pressing F5 on User Information or by selecting option 3 on a user or group subfile record on Security Workbench.

Figure 19–13 Copy User/Group Security screen



When you access Copy User/Group Security, the 'From' profile is populated from the calling program. Complete the 'To' Profile field and select the security types that you want to copy. You must copy from individual users to individual users and from groups to groups.

If you are copying an individual user profile, the 'To' profile must already have an IBM user profile. If you are copying a group profile, no IBM user profile is needed, and you can enter a descriptive name for the group profile.

From User Attributes

You can override the following user attributes that are derived from the 'From' user profile:

- Allow Menu Travel: Only available when you copy a user
- Allow Command Entry: Only available when you copy a user
- Level of Display
- Advanced Menu Security: Only available when you copy a user

Copy Security Selections

You can specify whether to copy the following types of security information from the 'From' user's security records:

- Role membership
- Menu security
- Business unit security
- Action code security
- Name search security
- Batch approval security
- Report form security
- Generic text security
- Function code security
- UDC security
- Fast path security
- File/field security

Additional Selections

The program provides the following additional selections for copying user profile and security records:

- Copy User Display Preferences: This selection is available only for copying a user.
- Create Output Queue: If you create an output queue for the 'To' user, the Output Queue will be the same name as the 'To' User Profile. This selection is available only for copying a user.
- User Address Number: This is the 'To' user's address book number.
- User Default IFS: This selection enables you to specify a default IFS folder for the 'To' user.

Function Keys

The following function keys are available on the screen:

- F2 - Long Name: Use this function key to access a video that displays the full length available for the user default IFS path.
- F4 - IFS Path: Use this function key to access a video that displays the IFS directory structure to find or create the IFS Folder to use for the 'To' Profile.

- F6 - Continue: Use this function key to a start the actual copy process when the video parameters are ready. The system does not copy the information until you press F6.
- F8 - IBM Profile: If you are authorized, use this function key to access the IBM 'Work with User Profiles' program to view or set up the IBM user profile if needed.
- F10 - Default Locations: Use this function key to access the Default Locations video (V400951) to set up a default branch/plant for the 'To' user profile if needed.
- F11 - Address Book: Use this function key to access the Address Book Addition window (V01AB) to set up a new address book record for the 'To' user profile if needed.

19.6.1 DREAM Writer Considerations

DREAM Writer provides processing options for the Copy User/Group Security program to control how this program functions.

1. User Default IFS: Enter '1' to automatically populate the 'User Default IFS' field. The default value is set to 'HOME/' + TO user ID. The default value automatically populate the User Default IFS Folder field in the copy parameters video. The User Default IFS folder requires that you copy the user display preferences.
2. Output Queue: Enter 1' to allow the creation of a new output queue with the name of the user ID being created. If you leave this processing option blank, the default value for the output queue is the user ID being copied.
3. Employee Search Type: Use this processing option to specify the search type to write on address book records entered for the 'To' User. The default value is E (Employees).

19.6.2 Technical Considerations

When you copy a user profile, the copy program ensures that the 'To' user has the same security setup as the 'From' user. Therefore, for every security type, any pre-existing security records for the 'To' user are removed before the copy.

The default IFS folder is part of the user display preferences. If you set up a default IFS folder for the 'To' user profile, the system also sets up a User Display Preferences record, which is either copied from the 'From' user or set up with defaults.

20

Work with Roles

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 20.1, "Defining Roles,"
- Section 20.2, "Role/Group Maintenance,"
- Section 20.3, "Role/Library List Maintenance,"
- Section 20.4, "Creating a Role from a Group."

A role is a security concept that allows users access to the authority defined for multiple groups. Roles and role-based security affect authorizations at the group level only and may be set up in addition to individual user and *PUBLIC authorizations. If users are not associated with a role, the group the users may be assigned to on their JD Edwards user profile remains in effect. After you have defined roles, you can attach them to users, groups, and library lists using the security maintenance programs. All these relationships, as well as the role itself, have effective dates.

When at least one role is defined and active for a user and a library list, the user must use a role when signing on to that library list (JD Edwards environment). All group authorities are derived solely from the active groups associated with the role. If no roles are defined or active for a user and a library list, the user signs on without a role and may still be a member of a group, as defined on the user profile, for authorization.

20.1 Defining Roles

In JD Edwards World, you may define a security role for a set of related business activities shared by one or more users, groups and library lists (JD Edwards environments). Based on this role setup, when you sign on and select an environment from the Library List Selection screen, a list of valid, active roles appears, allowing you to select one. The role that you select remains the role assigned to you during your user session. If only one role is defined for you and it is valid and active, that role remains automatically assigned to you throughout your session.

To define user profiles for JD Edwards World software, complete the following tasks:

- Define roles using Role Maintenance
- Define role/user using Role/User Maintenance
- Define role/group using Role/Group Maintenance
- Define role/library list using Role/Library List Maintenance.

20.1.1 Role Maintenance

You use the Role Maintenance program to set up roles for JD Edwards World role-based security. You may set up roles at any time. and you can set roles to become effective or to expire in advance of the actual dates. This allows you to set up roles to become effective at some point in the future and to set future expiration dates for temporary roles.

To set up roles

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

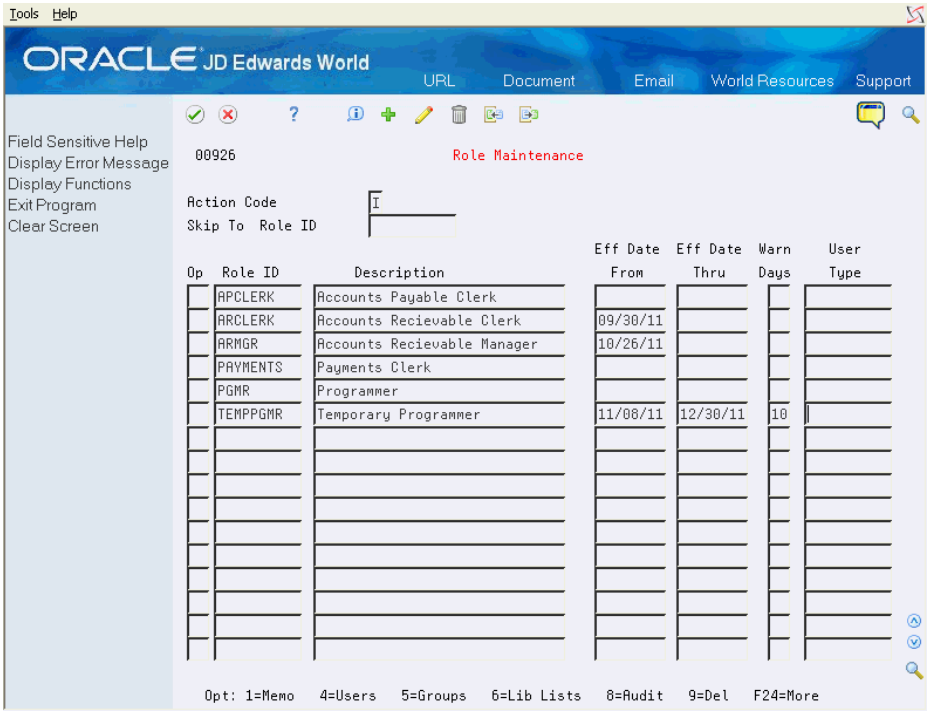
From Advanced and Technical Operations (G9), choose Security & System Admin

From Security and System Administration, (G94), choose Role-Based Security Maint

From Role-Based Maintenance (G9402), choose Role Maintenance

On Role Maintenance, enter the roles that you want to define.

Figure 20–1 Role Maintenance screen



Field	Explanation
Skip To Role ID	Allows the user to position the lower, subfile portion of the video to begin at a point other than the first role ID. Roles are presented in alphabetical order by role ID. The lower portion of the screen lists the roles that have been defined. Press <F1> to invoke the Role Search Window (V00926W), and search for available roles.

Field	Explanation
Option	Available options are: 1, 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9. See below for a detailed explanation of each option.
Role ID	The role ID may be made up of any characters, but each Role ID must be unique and may not start with "*", which could cause the role ID to be confused with group IDs. Press <F1> to invoke the Role Search Window (V00926W), and search for available Roles.
Description	The description is a brief name you specify for the role. This description will be displayed to users to help them determine a Role to sign into.
Effective Date From	An optional field which sets the date the role becomes effective. If left blank, Effective Date From is not checked. It may not be greater than the Effective Date Thru field and may not be less than the current date.
Effective Date Thru	The Effective Date Thru is an optional field which sets the date the role expires. If left blank, Effective Date Thru is not checked. It may not be less than the Effective Date From field. Note that this date must be greater than or equal to Effective Date From and may not be less than the current date.
Warning Days	This is the number of warning days you wish to give users when a role or a role's relationship to a user, group or library list is about to expire. The warning days will control a message presented to the user when they sign on using the role. Warning days must be entered as a positive integer.
User Type	Defines the list of data files that are to be pre-opened at sign-on time when the User signs on with the role. JD Edwards World provides 14 model user types. This is the same as the User Type field on the JD Edwards user profile.

20.1.2 What You Should Know About

Roles are displayed in sequence by role ID. You may specify a role in the Skip To Role ID field to retrieve a specific role.

Topic	Description
Option 1 – Generic Text Memo	Use this option to enter free-form text with any notes, comments or explanations about the role. If a memo exists for a role, the selection option field displays in reverse image.
Option 4 – Role/User Maintenance	Use this option to call the Role/User Maintenance program (P009261) to define role/user relationships and effective dates.

Topic	Description
Option 5 – Role/Group Maintenance	Use this option to call the Role/Group Maintenance program (P009262) to define role/group relationships and effective dates.
Option 6 – Role/Library List Maintenance	Use this option to call the Role/Library List Maintenance program (P009264) to define role/library list relationships and effective dates.
Option 8 – Audit Information	Use this option to retrieve audit information for a role record.
Option 9 – Delete Role	Use this option to delete a role record. Alternatively, you may clear the subfile record line. If the role has associated records, an error message appears, and you will not be allowed to delete the role. To delete the role, you use the Role/User, Role/Group, and Role/Library List Maintenance screens to remove the associated role records. After removing the associated role record, return to the Role Maintenance screen to delete the role.

Import and Export capabilities are available on the Role Maintenance screen.

See Also:

- Work with Import/Export in the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide*.

20.1.3 Role/User Maintenance

The Role/User Maintenance program allows you to set up and maintain records associating users with roles for role-based security. You may set up the role/user relationship at any time, and you can set role/user relationships to become effective or to expire in advance of the actual dates. This allows you to set up role/user relationships to become effective at some point in the future and to set future expiration dates for temporary role/user relationships.

To define Role/User

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

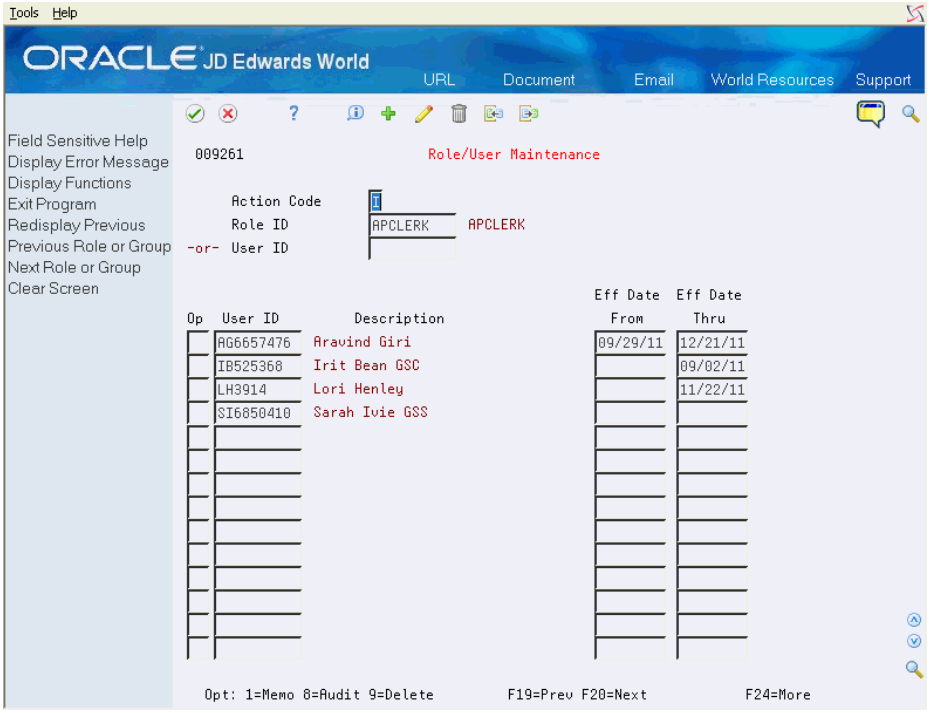
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security & System Admin

From Security & System Administration (G94), choose Role-Based Security Maintenance

From Role-Based Maintenance (G9402) choose Role/User Maintenance

On Role/User Maintenance, enter the user(s) that you want to define for a role, or, alternatively, enter the role(s) that you want to define for a user.

Figure 20–2 Role/User Maintenance screen



Field	Explanation
Role ID	This field allows you to inquire on the users associated with the role entered. The lower, subfile portion of the video will display the users for the role entered. Users are presented in alphabetical order by user ID. The role ID must be a valid role in the Role file (F00926). Press <F1> to call the Role Search Window (V00926W) and search for available roles.
User ID	This field allows you to inquire on the roles associated with the user entered. The lower, subfile portion of the video will display the roles for the user entered. Roles are presented in alphabetical order by role ID. The user ID must be a valid user set up in the User Information file (F0092). User IDs must not begin with the character '*', which is used to identify a group profile.
Option	Available options are: 1, 8, and 9. See below for a detailed explanation on each option.
Description	A brief name for the role or user.
Effective Date From	Effective Date From is an optional field which sets the date the Role/User association becomes effective. If left blank, Effective Date From is not checked. It may not be greater than the Effective Date Thru field and may not be less than the current date.

Field	Explanation
Effective Date Thru	The Effective Date Thru is an optional field which sets the date on which the role /user association expires. If left blank, Effective Date Thru is not checked. It may not be less than the Effective Date From field. Note that this date must be greater than or equal to Effective Date From, and may not be less than the current date.

The following options are available on the Role/User screen:

Topic	Description
Option 1 – Generic Text Memo	Use this option to enter free-form text with any notes, comments or explanations about the role/user record displayed in the subfile. If a memo exists for a role/user record in the subfile, the subfile option field for that record will display in reverse image.
Option 8 – Audit Information	Use this option to retrieve audit information for a role/user record.
Option 9 – Delete	Use this option o delete a role/user record. You may alternatively clear the subfile record line.
F9 (Redisplay Previous)	Use this option to redisplay the last inquiry.
F19 (Previous Role or Group) and F20 (Next Role or Group)	Use this option to inquire on the Users associated with the previous/next Role in the database.

You may specify a 'D' in the Action Code field to display the V00DWW – Delete Warning Window. This window displays a warning that all user records for the role or all role records for the user will be deleted. You may then confirm the deletion by pressing <F6>, or exit without deleting by pressing <F3>.

Import and Export capabilities are available on the Role/User screen.

See Also:

- Work with Import/Export in the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide*.

20.2 Role/Group Maintenance

The Role/Group Maintenance program allows you to set up and maintain records associating groups with roles for role-based security. You may set up role/group relationships at any time, and you can set role/group relationships to become effective or to expire in advance of the actual dates. This allows you to set up role/group relationships to become effective at some point in the future, and to set future expiration dates for temporary role/group relationships.

To define role/group

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

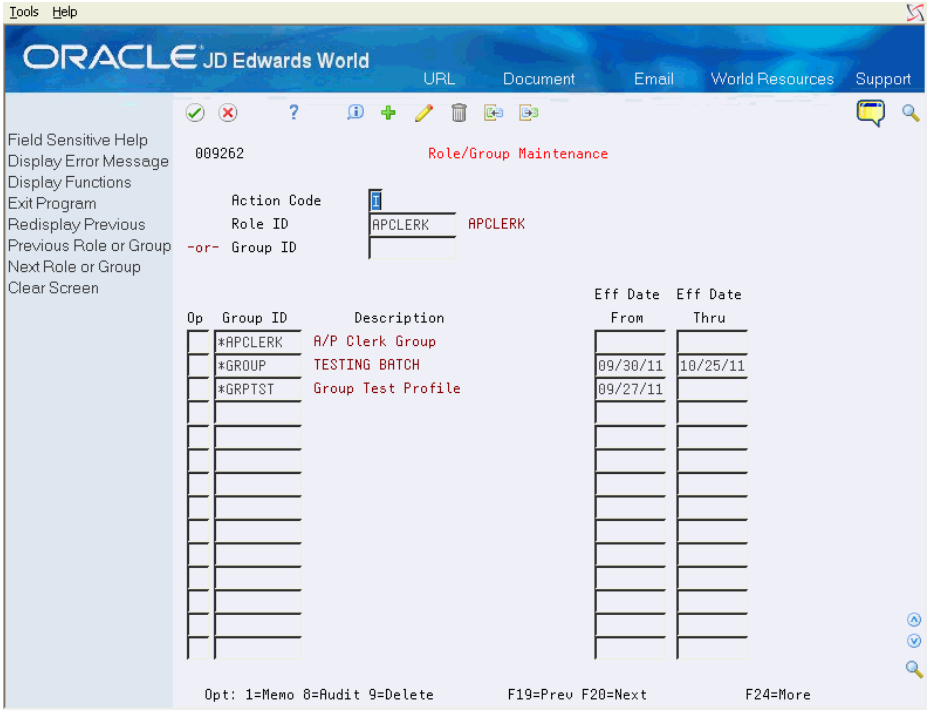
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security & System Admin

From Security & System Administration (G94), choose Role-Based Security Maint

From Role-Based Maintenance (G9402), choose Role/Group Maintenance

On Role/Group Maintenance, enter the group(s) that you want to define for a role, or, alternatively, enter the role(s) you want to define for a group. Note that all groups have the prefix "*".

Figure 20–3 Role/Group Maintenance screen



Field	Explanation
Role ID	This field allows you to inquire on the groups associated with the role entered. The lower, subfile portion of the video displays the groups for the role entered. Groups are presented in alphabetical order by group ID. The role ID must be a valid role in the Role file (F00926). Press <F1> to invoke the Role Search Window (V00926W) to search for available Roles.
Group ID	This field allows you to inquire on the roles associated with the group entered. The lower, subfile portion of the video will display the roles for the group entered. Roles are presented in alphabetical order by Role ID. The group ID must be a valid user set up in the User Information file (F0092). Group IDs must begin with the character '*'.
Option	Available options are: 1, 8, and 9. See below for a detailed explanation on each option.
Description	A brief name for the role or group.

Field	Explanation
Effective Date From	The Effective Date From is an optional field which sets the date the role/group association becomes effective. If left blank, Effective Date From is not checked. It may not be greater than the Effective Date Thru field and may not be less than the current date.
Effective Date Thru	The Effective Date Thru is an optional field which sets the date the Role /Group association expires. If left blank, Effective Date Thru is not checked. It may not be less than the Effective Date From field. Note that this date must be greater than or equal to Effective Date From, and may not be less than the current date.

The following options are available on the Role/Group screen:

Topic	Description
Option 1 – Generic Text Memo	Use this option to enter free-form text with any notes, comments or explanations about the role/group record displayed in the subfile. If a memo exists for a role/group record in the subfile, the subfile option field for that record will display in reverse image.
Option 8 – Audit Information	Use this option to retrieve audit information for a role/group record.
Option 9 – Delete	Use this option to delete a role/group record. You may alternatively clear the subfile record line.
F9 (Redisplay Previous)	Use this option to redisplay the last inquiry.
F19 (Previous Role or Group) and F20 (Next Role or Group)	Use this option to inquire on the groups associated with the previous/next Role in the database.

You may specify a 'D' in the Action Code field to display the V00DWW – Delete Warning Window. This window displays a warning that all user records for the role or all role records for the user will be deleted. You may then confirm the deletion by pressing <F6>, or exit without deleting by pressing <F3>.

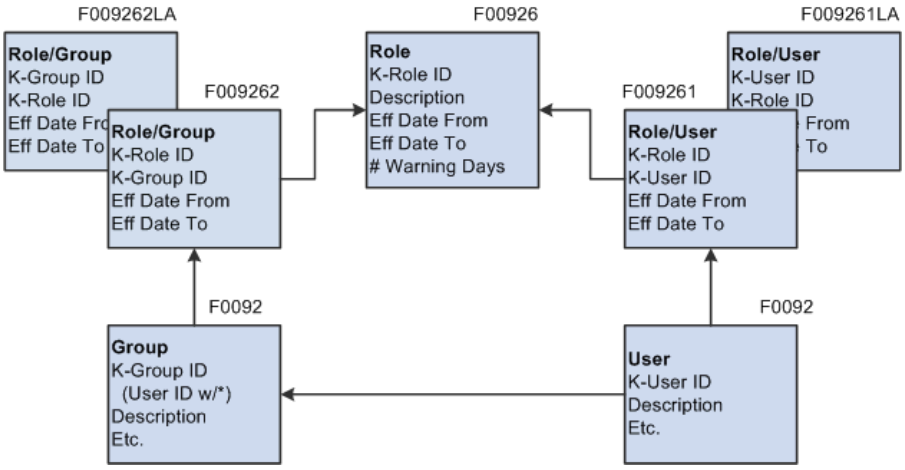
Import and Export capabilities are available on the Role/Group screen.

See Also:

- Work with Import/Export in the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide*.

The following diagram shows the relationships between the role, user, role/user, group, and role/group files.

Figure 20–4 Relationships Between User, Role, and Group Files



20.3 Role/Library List Maintenance

The Role/Library List Maintenance program allows you to set up and maintain records associating library lists with roles for role-based security. You may set up role/library relationships at any time, and you can set role/library list relationships to become effective or to expire in advance of the actual dates. This allows you to set up role/library list relationships to become effective at some point in the future, and to set future expiration dates for temporary role/library list relationships.

To define role/library list

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

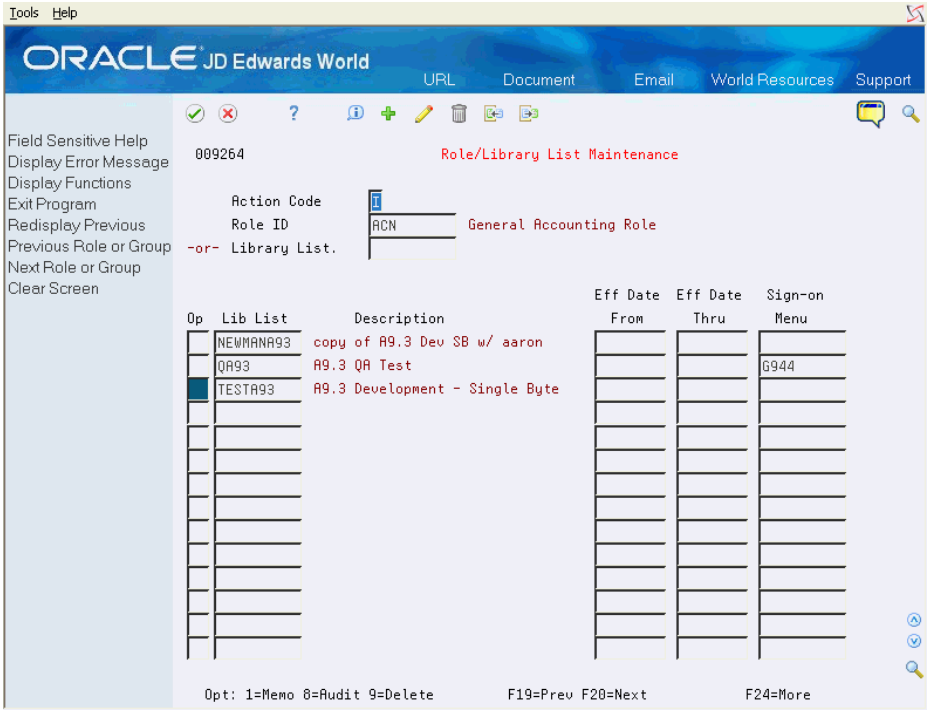
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security & System Admin

From Security & System Administration (G94), choose Role-Based Security Maint

From Role-Based Maintenance (G9402), choose Role/Library List Maintenance

On Role/Library List Maintenance, enter the library list(s) for which you wish to define a role, or, alternatively, enter the role(s) you want to define for a library list.

Figure 20–5 Role/Library List Maintenance screen



Field	Explanation
Role ID	This field allows you to inquire on the library lists associated with the tole entered. The lower, subfile portion of the video will display the library lists for the role entered. Library lists are presented in alphabetical order by library list name. The role ID must be a valid role in the Role file (F00926). Press <F1> to invoke the Role Search Window (V00926W), and search for available roles.
Library List	This field allows you to inquire on the roles associated with the library list entered. The lower, subfile portion of the video will display the roles for the library list entered. Roles are presented in alphabetical order by role ID. The Library list name must be a valid library list set up in the Library List Master file (F0094). Group IDs must begin with the character '*'.
Option	Available options are: 1, 8, and 9. See below for a detailed explanation on each option.
Description	A brief name for the role or library list.
Effective Date From	The Effective Date From is an optional field which sets the date the role /library list becomes effective. If left blank, Effective Date From is not checked. It may not be greater than the Effective Date Thru field and may not be less than the current date.

Field	Explanation
Effective Date Thru	The Effective Date Thru is an optional field which sets the date the role /library list association expires. If left blank, Effective Date Thru is not checked. It may not be less than the Effective Date From field. Note that this date must be great than or equal to Effective Date From.
Sign on Menu	The Sign-on Menu is an optional field which sets the initial World Menu to be displayed when the user signs on to a particular library list (environment) with a particular role. This supports the use of limited Menu access.

20.3.1 What You Should Know About

The following options are available on the Role/Library List Maintenance screen.

Topic	Description
Option 1 – Generic Text Memo	Use this option to enter free-form text with any notes, comments or explanations about the Role/Library List record displayed in the subfile. If a memo exists for a role/library list record in the subfile, the subfile option field for that record will display in reverse image.
Option 8 – Audit Information	Use this option to retrieve audit information for a role/library list record.
Option 9 – Delete	Use this option to delete a role/library list record. You may alternatively clear the subfile record line.
F9 (Redisplay Previous)	Use this option to redisplay the last inquiry.
F19 (Previous Role or Group) and F20 (Next Role or Group)	Use this option to inquire on the library lists associated with the previous/next role in the database.

You may specify a 'D' in the Action Code field to display the V00DWW – Delete Warning Window. This window displays a warning that all user records for the role or all role records for the user will be deleted. You may then confirm the deletion by pressing <F6>, or exit without deleting by pressing <F3>.

Import and Export capabilities are available on the Role/Library List screen.

See Also:

- Work with Import/Export in the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide*.

The following diagrams show the relationships between the Role, Library Lists, Role/Library List, User, and User/Library List files.

Figure 20–6 Relationships Between Role and Library List Files

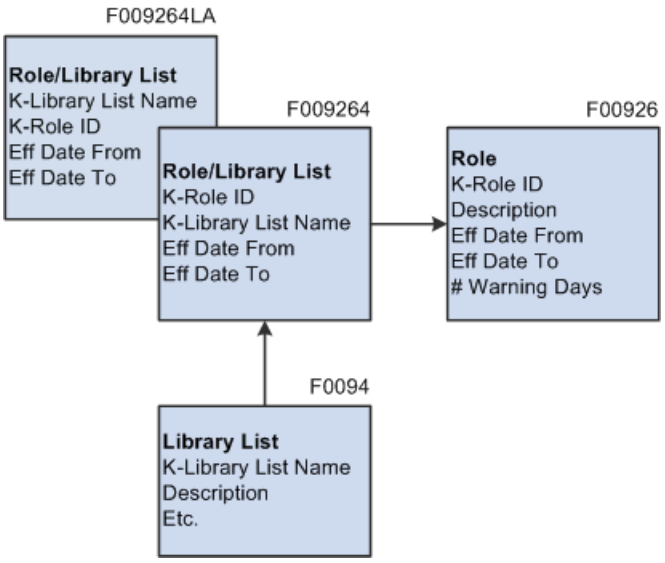
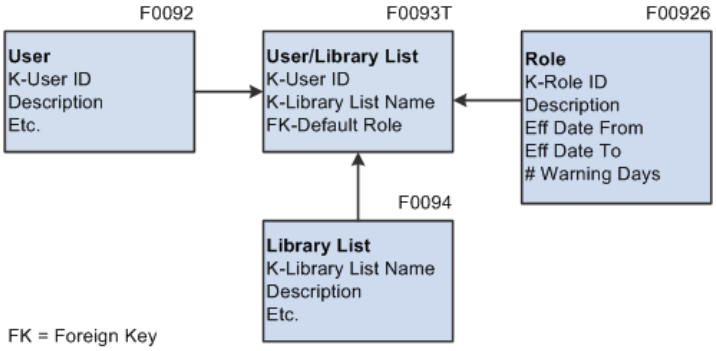


Figure 20–7 Relationships Between the User, Library List, and Role Files



20.4 Creating a Role from a Group

The Create Role from Group program reads user records from the JD Edwards User Profile file (F0092) and creates role records in the Role file (F00926) based on the value in the User Class/Group field. Optionally, it can create associated role-based security records in the Role/User (F009261), Role/Group (F009262) and Role/Library List (F009264) files.

You can run this program in proof or final mode. In proof mode, the program generates the report but does not create the role and associated records. If you run this program in final mode, it generates the report and creates role-based security records. After you have created the roles, you can attach them to users, groups and library lists using the role-based security maintenance programs.

20.4.1 Create a Role from a Group

To create a role from a group

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

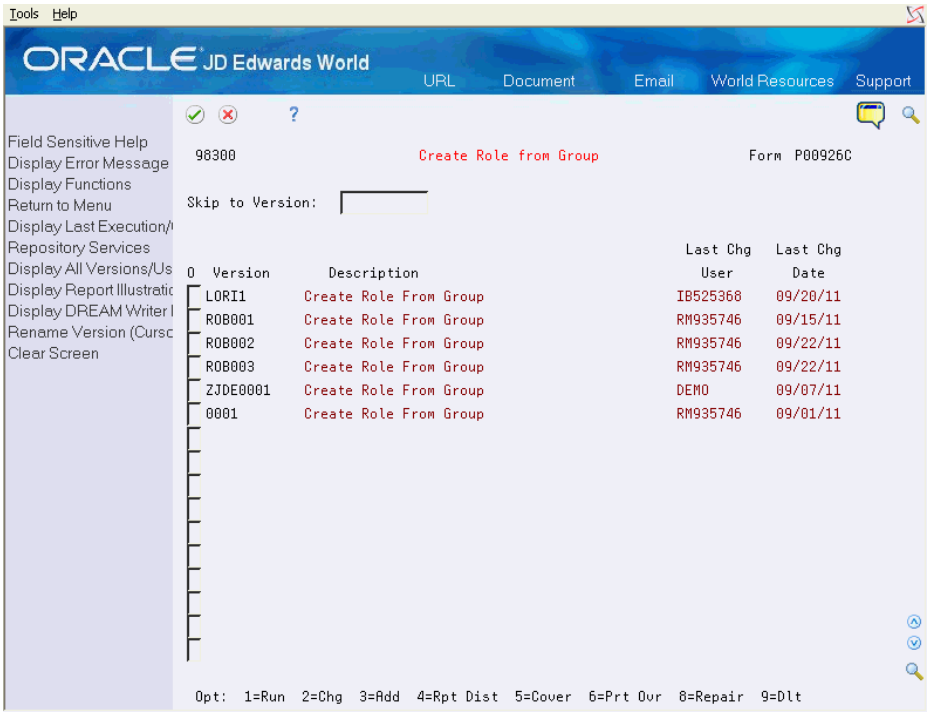
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security & System Admin

From Security & System Administration (G94), choose Role-Based Security Maint

From Role-Based Maintenance (G9402), choose Create Role from Group

A DREAM Writer Version list for P00926C appears. You may create a new version by copying version ZJDE0001.

Figure 20–8 Create Role from Group screen



Based on the DREAM Writer selection criteria, the program processes selected user records (from F0092). If the user record has a group (ULUGRP) associated with it, that group name (without the '*') is used as the basis for creating a role record in the Role file (F00926). The group name will be used as the role ID and the description.

Additionally, the Role Effective From Date is added to the role record if you entered the value in the processing options. If you set the processing options to update the role associative files, the system adds these records:

- The role/user record in the F009261 file will be created with the role ID from the Role file and the user ID from the JD Edwards User profile.
- The role/group record in the F009262 file will be created with the role ID from the Role file and the group ID from the group value in the User profile.
- The Role/Library List record in the F009264 file is created based on the library lists associated with the user ID in the Library List Control file (F0093). The role ID from the Role file will be used with each library list from the Library List Control file. If the processing option is set to a single library list, only that library list will be created in the Role/Library List file. The group value in the JD Edwards User profile will be deleted from the record in the F0092 file once the role is created, if the processing option for this is set to do so.

In proof mode, the report always shows which records need to be created and which already exist. In final mode, the records will be added to the files. If you run the report

for multiple users, the proof and final modes of the report may differ as records are added to the files that may be the same for more than one user

If the user ID in the JD Edwards user profile is a group record (first character = '*'), only the role and the role/group records will be created.

20.4.2 Create Role from Group Processing Options

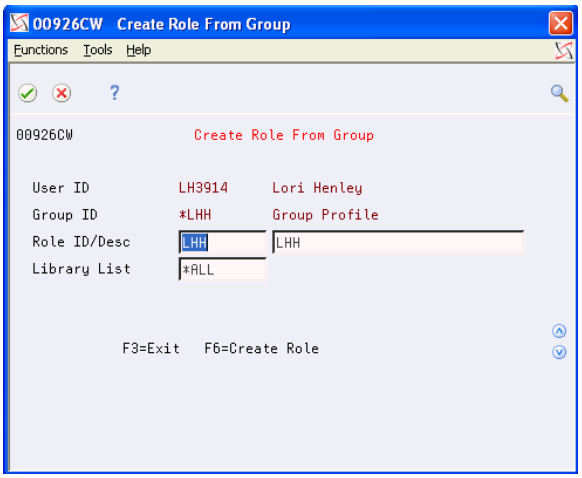
Use the following processing options to control

1. Proof/Final Mode - This value indicates whether role and associated records are created or not. Final mode will enable updates. Proof mode will not update records. Both modes will produce a report.
2. Remove Group from User - This value indicates whether to remove the group from the user record in JD Edwards User Profile (F0092) once the role record is created.
3. Effective Date for Role - This value is used to populate the beginning for Role Effective Date field on the role records that are created.
4. Create Associated Role/User Records - This value indicates whether to create role/user records (F00926).
5. Create Associated Role/Group Records - This value indicates whether to create role/group records (F009261).
6. Create Associated Role/Library List Records - This value indicates whether to create role/library list records (F009264).
7. Role Library List Addition - This value indicates which library list(s) to create role/library list (F009264) records for. Enter *ALL to include every valid library list associated with a User. Enter a single valid library list value to create the role/library record for only that library list.

20.4.3 Accessing Create Role from Group Option from User Information (V0092N)

You may access the Create Role from Group program (P00926CW) by pressing <F11> from User Information (V0092N). The Create Role from Group program enables you to create a role based on the group in the JD Edwards User Profile.

Figure 20–9 Create Role From Group Window screen



Field	Explanation
User	The user ID passed from the calling program. Display only.
Group	The group ID passed from the calling program. Display only.
Role	The role ID. The default value is based on the group ID value without the '*'. The field can be changed. If the role already exists, the other files associated with the role (Role/User, Role/Group and Role/Library List) will be created.
Description	The description for the role. The default is based on the group ID value without the '*'. The field can be changed.
Library List	The library list value designates whether role/library list (F009264) records are created for a single library list or for all library lists associated with the user.

After you complete the fields and select the create Roles key (F6), the system calls the Create Role From Group program (P00926C). The Create Role From Group program creates records in the Role (F00926), Role/User (F009261), Role/Group (F009262), and Role/Library List (F009264) files.

Creation of the role records always occurs. Creation of records in the other three files associated with roles is optional, and is based on the DREAM Writer version being used. The version used is based on processing option values set for the User Information Revisions (P0092N) program.

20.4.4 Create Role from Group Window Processing Options

The DREAM Writer version for the Create Role From Group (P00926C) is stored in the processing options of the calling program. Because the Create Role From Group Window calls the batch program interactively, the report is not generated and only certain processing options are used.

1. Effective Date for Role - Enter the effective date value for the role record. If a date prior to the current date is entered, the current date will be used. If no date is entered, then the value in the file will be left blank.
2. Create Role User Record - Create a role/user record (F009261) associated with the role created. Enter a 'Y' or an 'N'. Defaults to 'Y'.
3. Create Role Group Record - Create a role/group record (F009262) associated with the role created. Enter a 'Y' or an 'N'. Defaults to 'Y'.
4. Create Role Library List Record - Create role/library list records (F009264) associated with the role created. Enter a 'Y' or an 'N'. Defaults to 'Y'

21

Review Release Level and Install History

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 21.1, "Reviewing the JD Edwards World Release Level,"
- Section 21.2, "Reviewing the Install History."

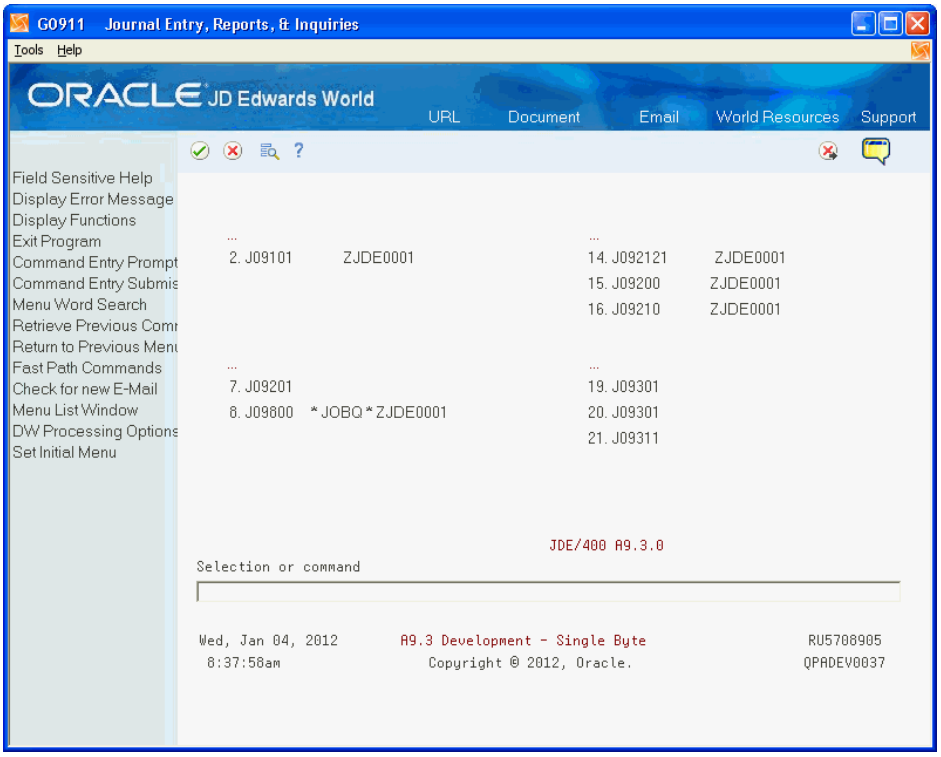
21.1 Reviewing the JD Edwards World Release Level

You can view all hidden selections by clicking on the Hidden Selection icon.

Hidden selection 25 displays information about the menu specifications.

For example, if you choose Menu Specifications from the Hidden Selection window on the Journal Entry, Reports, & Inquiries menu or enter 25 on the command line, the system displays the menu specifications for that menu.

Figure 21–1 Journal Entry, Reports, & Inquiries screen

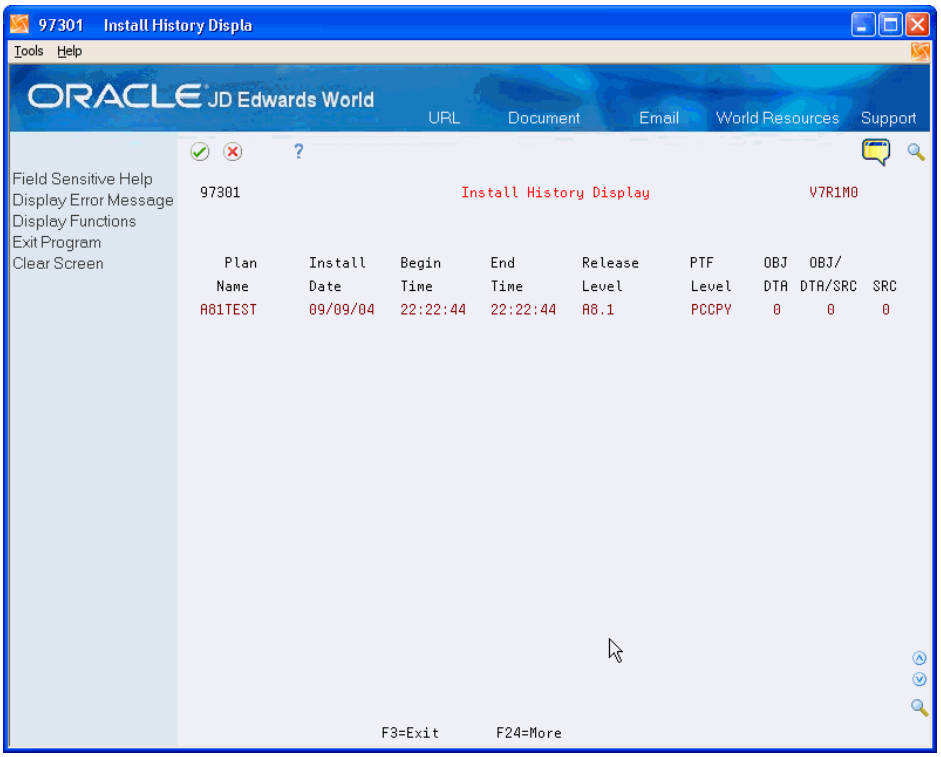


You can also enter the DSPJDELVL command on a command line to display the JD Edwards World release level. Enter DSPJDELVL and press F4 to display an object release level.

21.2 Reviewing the Install History

Choose Install History Display from the Hidden Selection window or enter 97 on the command line to display information about each cumulative update on your system.

Figure 21–2 Install History Display screen



The system provides the following information about cumulative updates:

- Date and time applied
- PTF Level indicates name of cumulative update applied
- Object, data, and source indicates whether this was applied

22

Work with Extensibility Tool

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 22.1, "Reviewing the Extensibility Flow,"
- Section 22.2, "Working with Event Definition,"
- Section 22.3, "Working with Program Exports,"
- Section 22.4, "Working with Mappings,"
- Section 22.5, "Working with Extension Logic,"
- Section 22.6, "Working with Extension Management,"

You use the Extensibility Tool to extend the functionality of a base program through an external soft coding database to minimize custom modifications to the base code line. The Extensibility Tool facilitates the process to upgrade to future releases.

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), type G98X to access Extensibility

22.1 Reviewing the Extensibility Flow

The following describes the Extensibility flow.

Figure 22–1 Extensibility flow

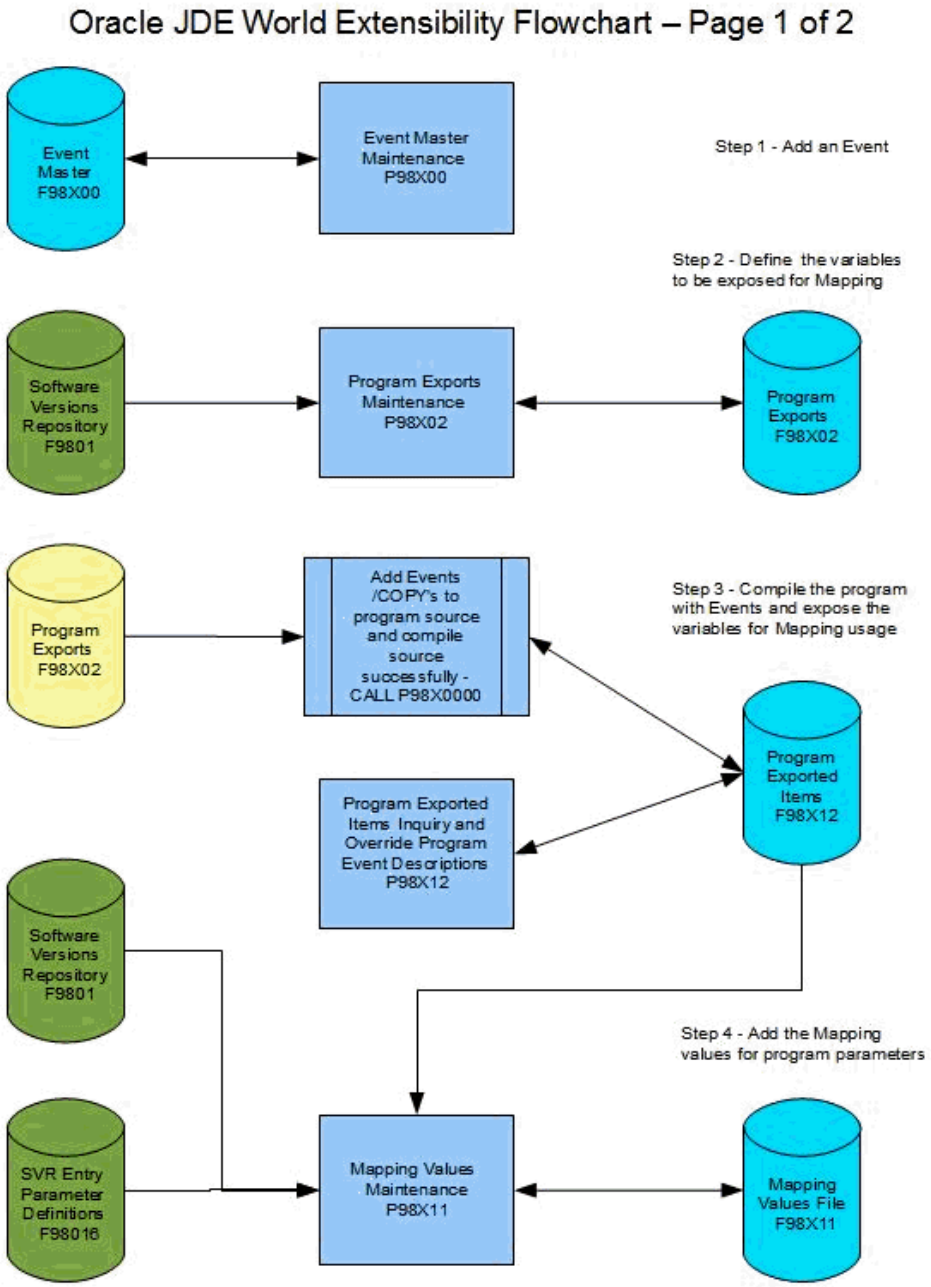
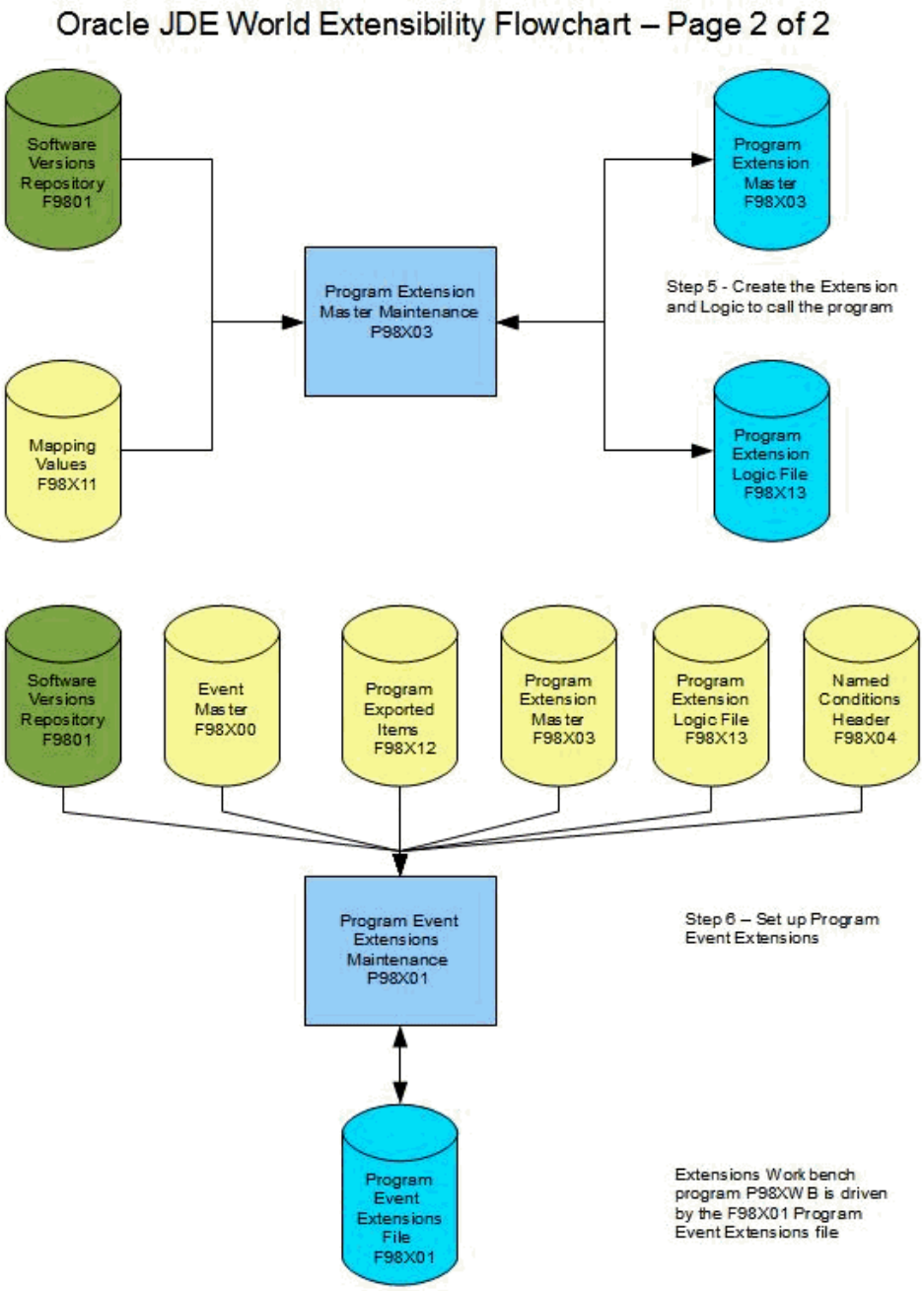


Figure 22–2 Extensibility flow



To add Extensibility to a program using the Extensibility tool to perform a customizable call of one program from another program

1. Identify the placement in the calling program where the event (/COPY member) needs to be added. Set up the new custom Event Master record via P98X00 for that program placement, if the Event does not already exist.
2. Identify the logic (extension) to be added to the program (Programs to Call and so on).
3. To call the programs, identify the parameters necessary to be added. Also determine which parameters are variables versus literals.

4. Identify and include the variable parameters in the Program Exports program (P98X02).
5. Change the source in the calling program to add the /COPY Event(s) (program placements) as necessary and make the program extensible (by adding the /COPY's for D98XBASE and C98XBASE) if not already, via SVR.
6. Compile the program from SVR. If the program compiles successfully, the Events added and the variables to be exposed for Extensibility will be available and shown in the Program Exported Items program (P98X12).
7. Create an SVR record for the program to be called, if one does not already exist.
8. Establish the PLIST (*ENTRY) parameters in SVR. The parameters need to exist in the F98016 SVR-Entry Parameter Definitions file for the called program. Either run the P98016B Parameter Build DREAM Writer or enter the parameters manually thru program the SVR-Entry Parameter Definitions program (P98016). If the parameters are created using DREAM Writer P98016B, review for accuracy and make any necessary changes through the entry program (P98016).
9. Once the parameters have been established, the Mapping Values from the calling program to the program to call can be created. These are referred to as Mapping Versions maintained through the Defined Mapping Values (P98X11) program.
10. Create the logic from the calling program to the called program via the Program Extension Master (P98X03), attaching the Mapping Version created in the previous step.
11. Using the Program Event Extension (P98X01) program, tie together the Calling Program, Event and Extension Name (Program to Call) and any associated Named Condition. The new selection option or function key and the Video Text Description, for the F24 window, can also be defined when necessary.
12. Once the Program Event Extension is enabled, it can be tested.
13. The Extensibility Workbench program (P98XWB) is then used to manage the Program Event Extensions and all of its various components described in previous steps.

For quick instructions to set up Extensibility, see Appendix E, "Quick Instructions to Set up Extensibility."

22.2 Working with Event Definition

22.2.1 Event Master Maintenance (P98X00)

You use the Event Master Maintenance program (P98X00) to define an Event ID which will to be used throughout the Extensibility system. The Event ID is then associated to a /COPY member as a placement within an RPG/ILE program. An Event ID is unique and a unique Event Copy Member name must be used when defining each event.

The Event ID is a combination of two defined fields, the Event Group Code and the Event Number.

The Event Group Code separates each group of defined events. The Event Group Code with the Event Number allows upgrading and adding new events, at different release levels, without overlapping events. Since Oracle JD Edwards, Customers, and Business Partners will define their own Event Group Codes, it will be easy for each group to keep track of current and future event definitions.

The Event Number is used to uniquely define an event. The Event Number is meaningless by itself and totally dependent on the Event Group Code, this combination becomes the Event ID.

WARNING: The JDEP and JDES Event Group Codes must not be altered in any way. These /COPY modules are integrated into the base software in several programs and any changes could cause undesirable results.

An event can be a user-defined function key, user-defined selection option, or a placement within a program for custom logic.

The Event Master Maintenance program and Event Master file provide for the Event ID, Event Description, and the /COPY Member defined within a Source File and the Source Library.

Once the Event is defined, a function key is provided to create the source member. If the source member has not yet been created for the event, the message No source exists displays next to the Event Copy Member field.

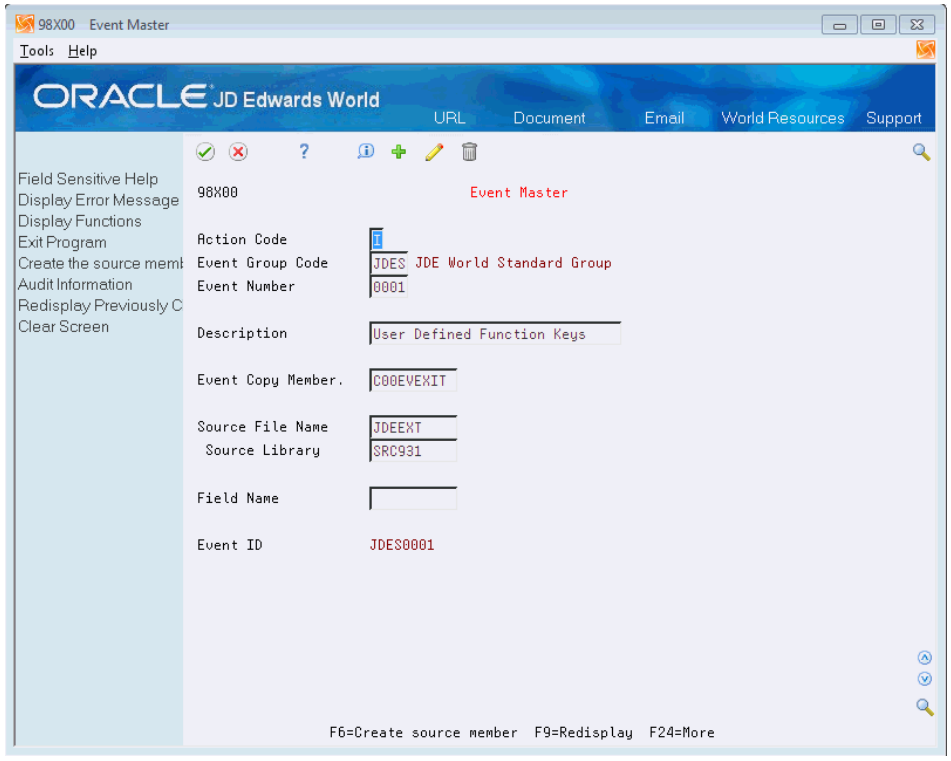
The Field Name is actually the data item that is used in tandem with the Associated Data field on the Program Event Extensions file. If the Event utilizes an Action Code, the Field Name will have a value of ACTION and the Associated Data field will have the Action Code value. This combination will execute the event when the action is performed. For example, a Field Name of ACTION with an Associated Data field value of 'C', will perform the logic of the event in the program when a Change Action Code is entered.

Creating an event is the first step within the Extensibility process.

To create the /COPY source member for the defined event, via the function key

1. On Event Master Maintenance, choose Event Master.

Figure 22–3 Event Master screen



2. Verify that the source file and library (object) exist.
3. Verify that the user is authorized to access the source file and the source library.
4. Verify that the /COPY member does not exist already

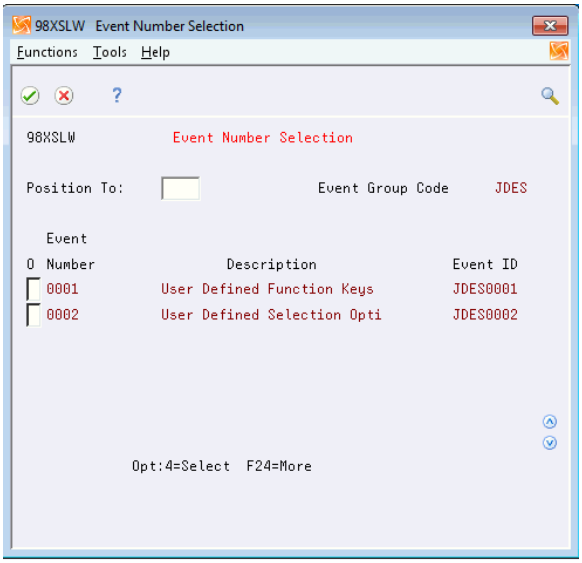
Field	Explanation
Event Group Code	A user-defined code within Extensibility that defines separate groupings of events. This allows for ease of upgrading to the latest software release without interfering with and overlapping of existing event definitions. The Event Group Code becomes the first half of the value of the Event ID. The second half of the Event ID is the Event Number. The Event ID is used throughout Extensibility to define an event. Examples of the Event Group Code: JDES – JDE World Standard Group (only used by JDE Development) JDEP – JDE World Program Specific Group (only used by JDE Development) CUSP – Customer Program Specific Group (only used by Customers for customization purposes) ABCP – ABC Business Partner that provides software modifications for a customer. XYZP – XYZ Business Partner that provides software modifications for a customer.

Field	Explanation
Event Number	The second portion of the Event ID field. This number is used as a sequence number within the Event Group Code in Extensibility. The Event Group Code and Event Number fields combined comprise the Event ID that is used throughout the Extensibility application tool.
Description	A user-defined name or remark.
Event Copy Member	A member name that the system uses in a copy statement for COBOL or Report Program Generator (RPG) **Note:** Examples include C00EVEXIT and C00EVSELC.
Source File Name	Contains the name of the file where the source for an object exists. In the program generator File Specifications this name is defaulted to JDESRC. In combination with the source library name it identifies where the program generator can find the source for each data file, display file, or report file which it must analyze to create the data field parameters. As used in the automated installation processing file this is the source file of an object at the time the object was created.
Source Library	Library in which the source file resided when the object was created.
Field Name	A code that identifies and defines unit of information. It is an 8-character, alphabetical code that does not allow blanks or special characters such as: %, &, +. Create new data items using system codes 55-59. You should name your new data items with a dollar sign ($). For example, $DTAI. The alias cannot be changed.
Event Id	Used throughout the Extensibility application tool and database. This field is formed by two subfields - the Event Group Code and the Event Number fields. The Event ID will define a /COPY module that can then be placed in a program to allow for adding logic outside of the base program. The Event ID is defined as XXXX9999 where: XXXX - Event Group Code 9999 - Event Number (sequence within the Event Group)

22.2.1.1 Event Number Selection (P98XSLW)

Press F1 to display the Event Number Selection (P98XSLW) window from the Event Number field on the Event Master Maintenance program (P98X00). The Event Numbers displayed are for events that are within the Event Group Code specified. The Event Number can then be selected from the window and returned to the Event Master Maintenance program.

Figure 22–4 Event Number Selection window



22.3 Working with Program Exports

22.3.1 Program Exports (P98X02)

You use the Program Exports(P98X02), to expose variables that can be used as parameters when calling other programs within Extensibility.

The system uses the Program Exports file (F98X02) when compiling a program to create the Program Exported Items file (F98X12). With a successful compile, the F98X12 file will be populated with the exposed variables that are available for use as parameters. The Program Exported Item records are only created with a successful compile.

The Program Name must exist in the Software Versions Repository file (F9801) before it can be used in Program Exports.

The Export Type field allows you to define which variables will be exposed at compile time, (F) for file level or (V) for individual variable.

For further program compiling details when setting up Extensibility, see Appendix F.

If the Export Type is F:

- The Export Name is a File Name (physical file, display file, print file, and so on).
- The filter field allows you to select all fields beginning with specific values without having to type each individually. By typing VD* or SF* the '*' acts as a wild card feature and will include all fields beginning with the values preceding the '*'.
- All other input capable fields are not used.

If the Export Type is V:

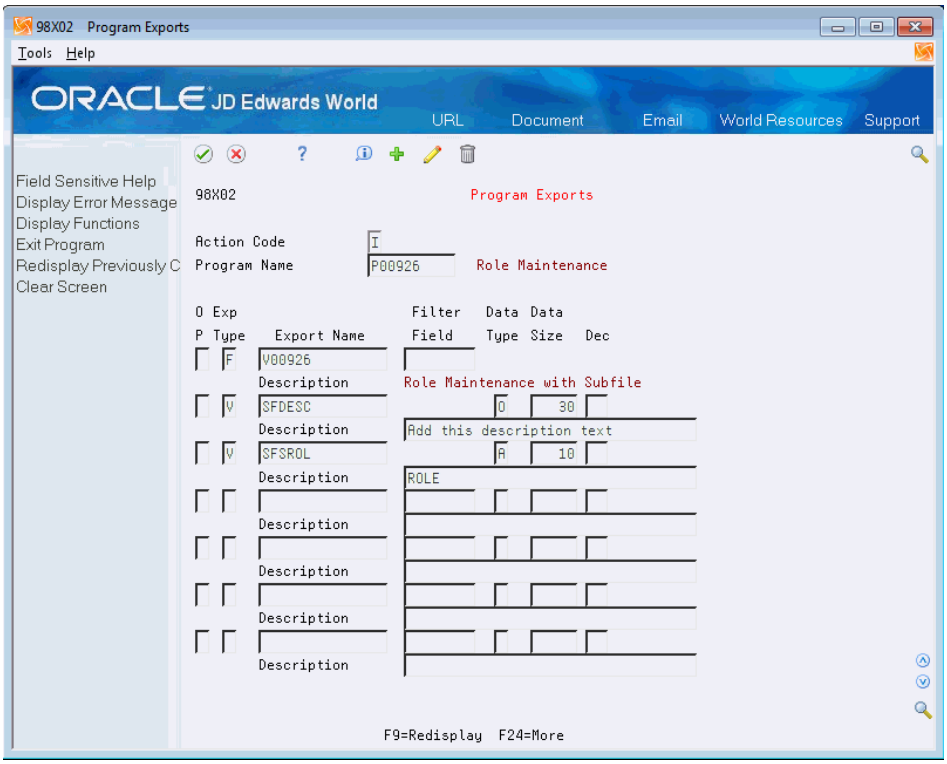
- The Export Name is a variable that is being used in the program.

- At this point, no editing is done to verify the variable is valid. The verification occurs at compile time. If the Export Name entered is not a variable within the program, the compile will fail.
- The Filter Field is not used for variables.
- The I/O Type, Data Type, Data Size, and Decimals are required to define the variable attributes.
- The Description can also be entered.

To expose the variables within a program to be used as parameters for calling other programs through Extensibility

1. On Event Master Maintenance, choose Program Exports.

Figure 22–5 Program Exports screen



2. For a specific program, add the program variables individually (or by file name/filter field for several variables) to the Exports File (F98X02).
3. To enable for Extensibility usage, add any new Events (/COPY members) and the required statements (D98XBASE, C98XBASE) to the program source.
4. Compile the program.
5. After a successful compile, the Export records (F98X02) are exploded to generate the Exported Items file (F98X12), exposing the variables as requested.
6. In the Exported Items (P98X12) program, inquire on your program to confirm that all Extensibility Event Names (/Copy members) and all variables have been exposed and are available for parameter usage.

Field	Explanation
Program Name	Name of an executable program.
Exp Type	The Type of Export specifies the individual data to be exported for use in Extensibility when a program is compiled. Valid values are: F - For any *FILE type (Display File, Physical File, Print File, and so on). V - Variable.
Export Name	Specifies either the file name of all fields or an individual program variable which is going to be exported via Extensibility when a program is compiled. Valid values are: V04105 - For all fields in the A/P Voucher Entry screen. F0411 - For all fields in the physical file. AP01 - For a valid variable defined in the program to be compiled.
Filter Field	Allows the user to limit the selection of fields to be exported and written to the Exported Items file (F98X12) during a successful compile. The file can be either a screen display, a physical file, or a report print file. The following are examples of Filter Field Selection: VD* - Selects only the screen fields within a maintenance or inquiry screen. SF* - Selects only the subfile fields within a screen with a subfile. SH* - Selects only the subfile hidden fields within a screen with a subfile. RR* - Selects only the report fields within a report print file. VTX* - Selects only the Vocabulary Override fields from a display or report print file.
Data Type	Specifies the individual data which is going to be exported for use in Extensibility when a program is compiled. Valid values are: F - For any *FILE type (Display File, Physical File, Print File, and so on). V - Variable.
Data Size	Field size of the data item. Note: Enter all amount fields as 15 bytes, 0 decimals, and the Data Item Type as P (packed).
Dec	Number of positions to the right of the decimal of the data item that are stored.

Field	Explanation
Description	A user-defined name or remark.

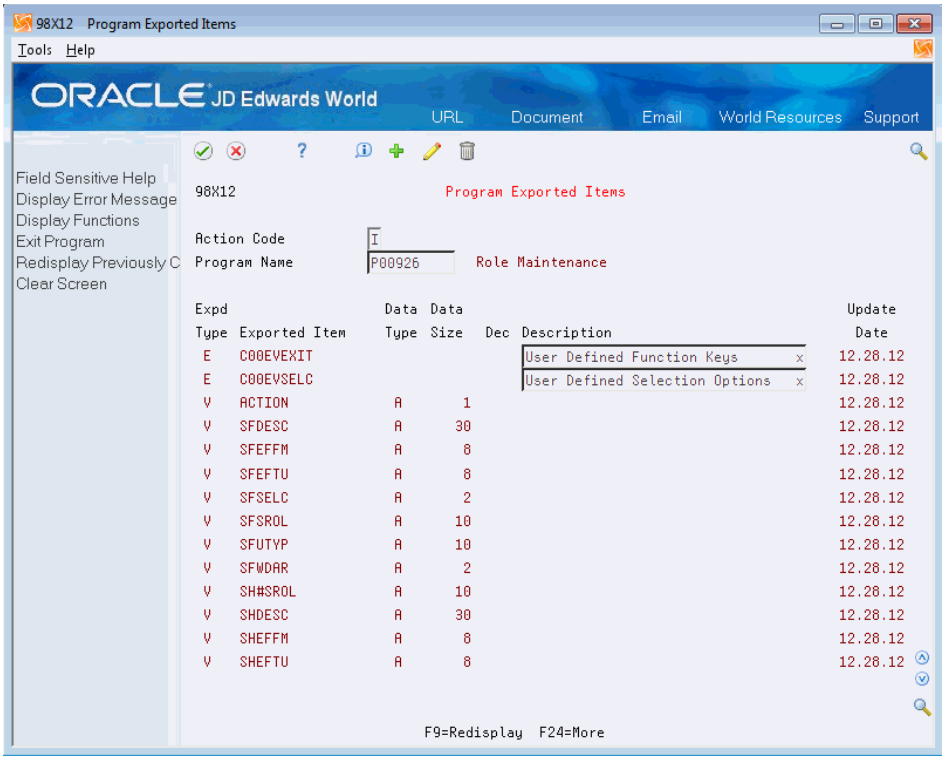
22.3.2 Program Exported Items (P98X12)

The Program Exported Items program (P98X12) allows you to review records in the F98X12 file, created from a successful compile.

The exported records that are created come from two different processes:

- The Extensibility Events placed in the program source via the /COPY statements.
- The variables exposed as parameters via input into the Program Exports file F98X02.

Figure 22–6 Program Exported Items screen



Field	Explanation
Program Name	Name of an executable program.

Field	Explanation
Expd Type	The Exported Type Code specifies what type of data has been exported when a program is compiled with Extensibility. Examples of valid values for the Exported Type Code are: E for Extensibility Event V for Variable When a program is compiled, any files that have been defined in the Extensibility Program Exports file will be exploded out to the field level in the Program Exported Items file to then be optionally used as a variable in the parameter mapping for Extensibility. Likewise, any Events that are defined for Extensibility in a program being compiled will also have those Events written to the Program Exported Items file with an 'E' Exported Type Code.
Exported Item	Is either the variable name that has been exported from the Extensibility Program Exports file or an Event Name that is defined in a program. Both, variables and events, are placed in the Extensibility Program Exported Items file at program compile time.
Data Type	Defines the type of data to be stored in the field. The data item types are user-defined codes (98/DT). Note: Enter all amount fields as 15 bytes, 0 decimals, and the Data Item Type as P (packed).
Data Size	Field size of the data item. Note: Enter all amount fields as 15 bytes, 0 decimals, and the Data Item Type as P (packed).
Dec	Number of positions to the right of the decimal of the data item that are stored.
Description	A user-defined name or remark.
Update Date	The date of the last update to the file record.

22.4 Working with Mappings

22.4.1 Build Program Entry Parameter Definitions (P98016B)

You use this process to build the F98016 SVR-Entry Parameter Definitions by Program Name retrieved from the Cross Reference files. Run the Cross Reference prior to running the P98016B for the program being selected to ensure the PLIST (*ENTRY) parameters are available.

The Build Program Entry Parameter Definitions (P98016B) selects the Program Arguments (PLIST) records from the Cross Reference file (P/A combination in the Cross Reference when inquiring by Program).

After you run Build Program Entry Parameter Definitions (P98016B) for a program, review the results of the parameters that were built in file F98016 and check for accuracy via program P98016. If you find any incorrect values or field sizes created by the build program, fix the issues in P98016 before any mapping occurs.

Run the Cross Reference for the program prior to running the P98016B for the program being selected, as P98016B retrieves the *ENTRY parms from the Cross Reference files.

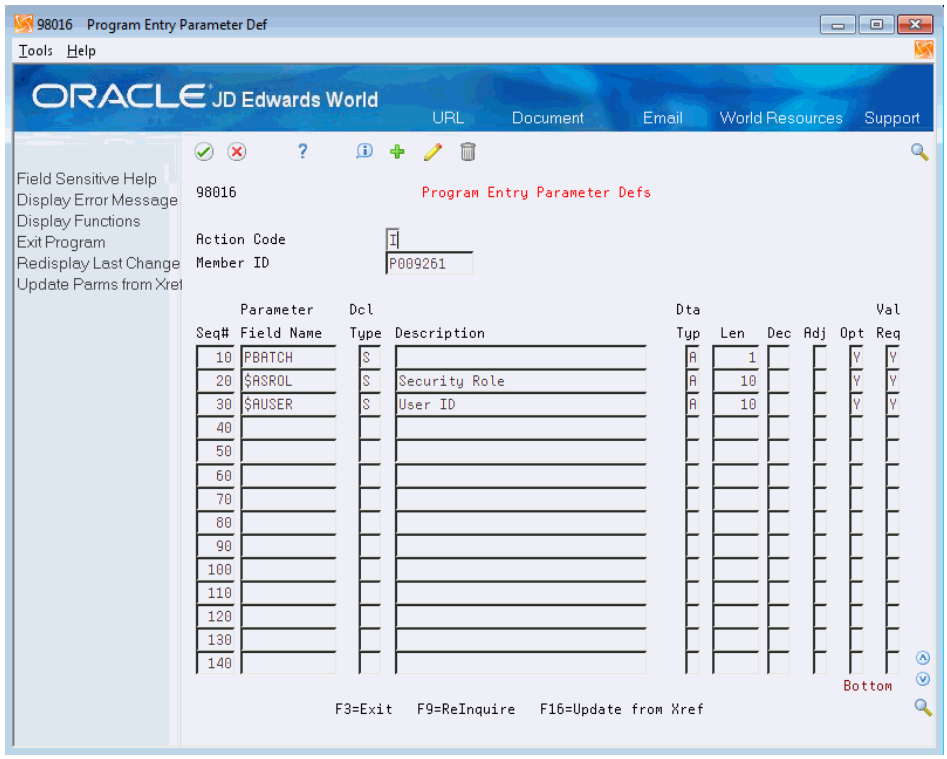
The based-on file for the P98016B DREAM Writer is the F9801 Software Versions Repository.

The DREAM Writer data selection allows the user to specify one program or *ALL programs.

22.4.2 Program Entry Parameter Definitions (P98016)

The Program Entry Parameter Definitions (P98016) describe the required and optional entry parameter list of a program. These definitions are used by parsers to enable external processes to interface with application programs.

Figure 22–7 Program Entry Parameter Definitions screen



Field	Explanation
Member Id	The identification, such as program number, table number, and report number, that is assigned to an element of software.
Seq#	This field dictates the ordering of entry parameters. Reordering is accomplished by resequencing the numbers. To remove an existing entry, blank the sequence number - that definition will be removed.

Field	Explanation
Parameter Field Name	A code that identifies and defines unit of information. It is an 8-character, alphabetical code that does not allow blanks or special characters such as: %, &, +. Create new data items using system codes 55-59. You should name your new data items with a dollar sign ($). For example, $DTAI. The alias cannot be changed.
Dcl Type	The Declaration Type value of S for scalar (single field) is the only value supported within Extensibility. Data Structures are not supported by Extensibility.
Description	A user-defined name or remark.
Dta Typ	Defines the type of data to be stored in the field. The data item types are user defined codes (98/DT). Note: All amount fields should be entered as 15 bytes, 0 decimals, and data item type P<SP>(packed).
Len	The field size of the data item. Note: All amount fields should be entered as 15 bytes, 0 decimals, and the data item type should be P (packed).
Dec	The number of positions to the right of the decimal of the data item that are stored.
Adj	For character fields only. Default is left justification. You can right justify character as needed, for Business Units for example (MCU).
Opt	Specifies whether this parameter is required or optional. Required parameters must be accounted for or the parsers will return an error. Optional parameters are exactly that, optional.
Val Req	Specifies if a value is required to be passed for this parameter.

For interfaces to function properly, it is important that entry parameters are defined correctly, otherwise parsers do not interpret or map incoming data correctly; thus the interface does not function.

The entry parameter definitions program defaults and corrects a number of entry items facilitating definition entry. However, you are required to enter enough information about each entry parameter.

Values for each definition entry:

- Scalar parameters can be character, packed, or signed data types.

22.4.3 Define Mapping Values (P98X11)

You use the Define Mapping Values (P98X11) program to create mapping definitions between a calling program and the program to be called. This information resides in the F98X11 Mapping Values file.

Use the Mapping Version to define different variations or parameter values for a program calling another program.

> **Note:** At this time, any Program to call that has a parameter list containing a data structure, is not supported in Extensibility.

The first step to create the mapping for a program to call another program, is to determine the parameters required for the program being called. To retrieve the required parameters, they must first be set up in the SVR-Entry Parameter Definition file (F98016).

If the parameters are not established in the F98016 file for the program to be called, the mapping cannot be created between the two programs.

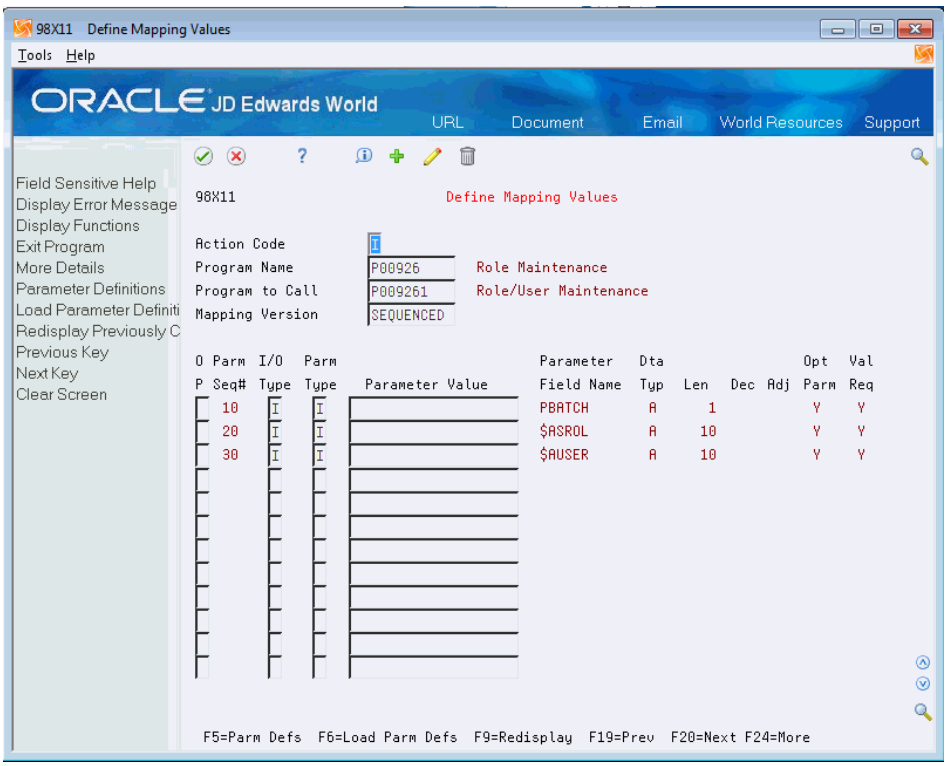
If a Program to call has no parameters, a single *NONE record must still be placed in the F98016 file prior to the mapping creation.

To retrieve the parameters within the Define Mapping Values program, the Program to Call field must be populated before pressing F6 to load the parameter definition required for the program being called.

To start the mapping process

1. On Event Master Maintenance, choose Define Mapping Values.

Figure 22–8 Define Mapping Values screen



2. Enter the Program Name (the calling program and the Mapping Version Name).
3. Enter the I/O Type.

   Options are:

I - Input

O - Output

B - Both

If the Parameter Type is a V (variable):

- Send variable to calling program
- Retrieve variable from calling program
- Send and then retrieve variable from calling program

4. Enter the Parameter Type.

   Options are:

   I - Initialize only

   L - Literal

   V - Variable

5. Based on the Parameter Type, enter the Parameter Value.

   Options are:

   - Blank for an Initialize (I) only Parameter Type.
   - A hard coded value for a Literal Parameter Type (L) (no quotes required).
   - A calling program variable name to be passed to the called program for a Variable Parameter Type (V).
   - The I/O Type then determines if the variable value is then returned to the calling program.

   The variable types for mapped variables must be compatible for the program call to work properly. Binary data types are not compatible with any other data type. Alphanumeric, Packed Numeric, and Signed Numeric are all compatible. However, size and data decimal mismatches may lead to loss of data during conversion. For example, when moving value 123456.1234 from a 10 digit, 4 decimal zoned variable to an 8 digit 3 decimal zoned variable, the one and the four will get truncated. The resulting value in the 8 digit 3 decimal zoned variable will be 23456.123. Note: the value is not rounded, only truncated.

   F5 – Calls the P98016 Program Entry Parameter program to view the required parameters for a program.

   F6 – Retrieves the F98016 Program Entry Parameters into the Define Mapping Values program. The Program to Call field must be populated before the F6 key can be utilized.

   F19 – Retrieves the previous (or first) mapping within the F98X11 Mapping Values file.

   F20 – Retrieves the next (or last) mapping within the F98X11 Mapping Values file.

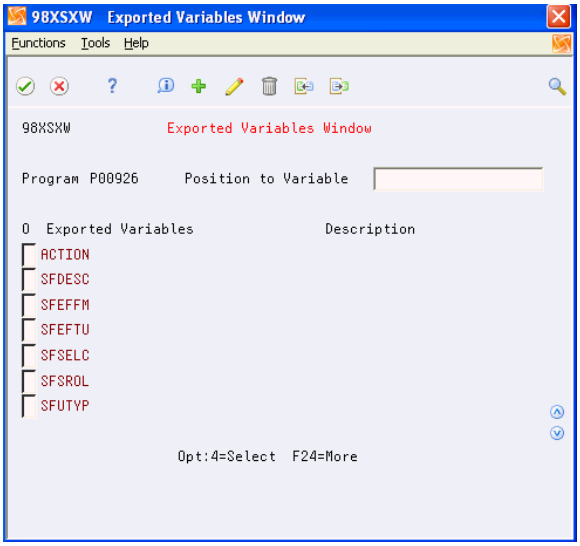
Field	Explanation
Program Name	The name of an executable program.
Program To Call	The unique name assigned to an object to where a call is made. This calling object could either be the name of a Batch Application, an Interactive Application, or Business Functions.

Field	Explanation
Mapping Version	Used in Extensibility to define separate mappings of parameters for a call to a specific program. The Mapping Version is used in combination with the Calling Program and the Program to Call in the Mapping Values file F98X11.
Parm Seq#	A number that the system uses to sequence information.
I/O Type	For Extensibility, in the Mapping Values video, the I/O Type field can be only one of the following values: I - Input. B - Both. The I/O Type should be I if the Parameter is only to be passed to the Program to Call and the value not returned to the calling program. The I/O Type should be B if the Parameter is passed to the Program to Call and the value should also be returned to the calling program.
Parm Type	The Parameter Value Type is used to define the type of information inserted in the Parameter field. Valid values are: I - For initializing the parameter only (default). L - If the parameter is a literal. V - If the parameter is a variable.
Parameter Value	Can be either a literal value or a variable name, based on the Parm Type value supplied.

22.4.3.1 Exported Variables window (P98XSXW)

Press F1 to display the Exported Variables Window (P98XSXW) from the Parameter Value field on the Define Mapping Values program (P98X11). The Exported Variable can then be selected from the window and returned to the Define Mapping Values program.

Figure 22–9 Exported Variables Window



22.5 Working with Extension Logic

22.5.1 Program Extension Master (P98X03)

You use the Program Extension Master maintenance program (P98X03) to define an extension to a program.

In Extensibility, the extension is defined as the logic being added to the program. Whereas, the event is defined as the placement in the program (via the /COPY member). Therefore, the Program Extension allows for the addition of logic to the program (via a program call, for example).

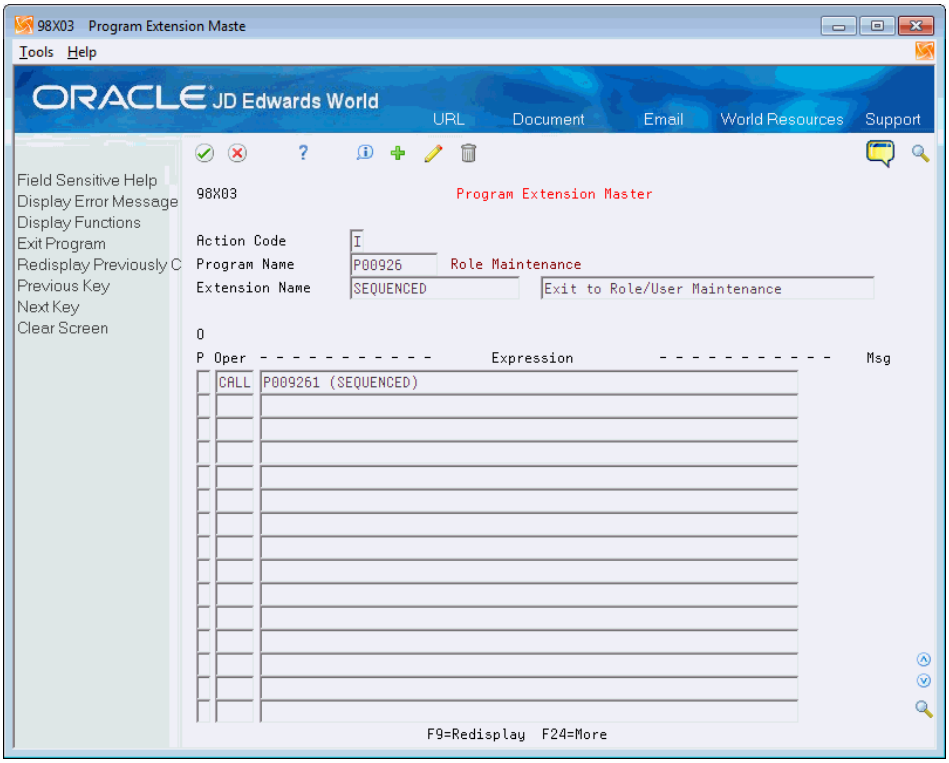
The P98X03 program allows for file maintenance to two separate files - F98X03 and F98X13. The Program Extension Master file (F98X03) allows for the creation of an extension of logic to a program. The keys to the file are Program Name and Extension Name. The Extension Description field is also included on the F98X03 record.

The Program to Call and the Mapping Version fields are actually written to a separate file, the F98X13 Extension Logic file, also by the keys of Program Name and Extension Name together with a Sequence Number of 10.

Both F98X03 and F98X13 files have a 1-to-1 relationship linked by Program Name and Extension Name and are kept in tandem based on the Add and Change Action Code used in the Program Extension Master Maintenance program.

The Program Name, Program to Call, and Mapping Version fields must exist in the F98X11 Mapping Values file and the mapping must exist before the Program Extension can be created.

Figure 22–10 Program Extension Master screen



Field	Explanation
Program Name	Name of an executable program.
Extension Name	The Extension Name defines a set of logic that is used in the Extensibility application tool. The Extension Name is used in combination with the Calling Program to define a Program to Call and the Mapping Version in the F98X03 Program Extension Master file. The Extension Name is used in combination with the Calling Program and Event ID fields to define the placement in the program (the Event) with the logic to be Included in the program (the Extension) in the F98X01 Program Event Extensions file.
Description	A user-defined name or remark.

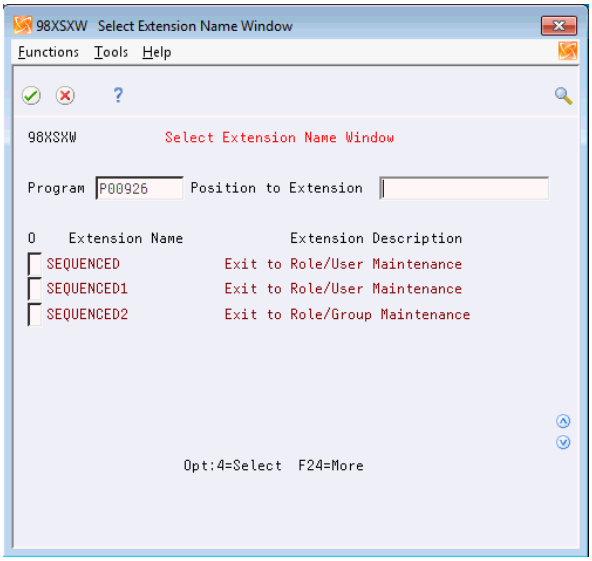
Field	Explanation
Operation	The Operation defines the logic performed in the Expression field. Logic statements include program calls, variable assignments, and conditional operations. Valid values are: ■ EVAL - Sets the operation to EVAL to perform a variable assignment in the Expression field. ■ CALL - Sets the operation to CALL to perform a program call in the Expression field. ■ IF/AND/OR - Uses control flow statements to define logic flow. The Expression field must contain an expression that can be evaluated true or false. ■ ELSE/END - Each control flow statement must be terminated correctly. The Expression field must be blank. The Message column shows the structure of the control flow statements. Example: The Message column contains B2 and E2 for the IF and END lines of a control flow statement nested.
Expression	The Expression field defines the logic performed based on the Operation. The following are definitions of logic based on Operation: ■ EVAL - Program variable name equal to another program variable or a defined literal value. Alphanumeric literal values must be surrounded by single quotes. Examples: VDAN8 EQ PDAN8, VDAN8 EQ 62660, VDAT1 EQ 'CB'. ■ CALL - Program to be called followed by the Mapping Version in brackets. Mapping Values map parameters passed between the calling program and the program to be called. Mapping Values must be setup in the Mapping Values Maintenance (P98X11) program. Example: P00A18 (ACN0001) ■ IF/AND/OR - Expression that evaluates true or false. Examples: VDMID EQ 'P9801', VDUORG GT 3200, VDUCHG NE 0. ■ ELSE/END - Leaves expression blank.

22.5.1.1 Select Extension Name Window (P98XSXW)

Press F1 to display the Select Extension Name Window (P98XSXW) from the Extension Name field in the Extension Master Maintenance program (P98X03).

The Select Extension Name Window (P98XSXW) provides a list of the Extension Names by Program Name and allows for the selection of a value to be returned to the calling program P98X03.

Figure 22–11 Select Extension Name Window



22.5.2 Program Event Extensions (P98X01)

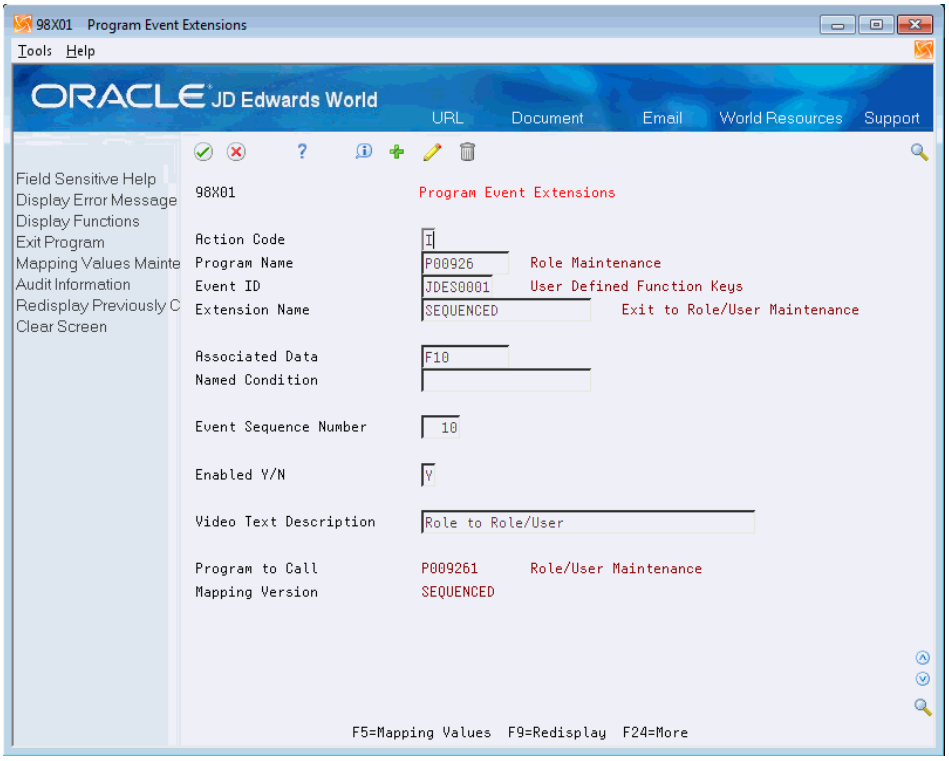
You use the Program Event Extensions file (F98X01) to combine the program, the event (the placement in the program), and the extension (the logic extended externally to the program).

The Program Event Extension program allows for the creation of the external call to a program via a function key, selection option, or another event placement in the program.

The Program Event Extension can be enabled or disabled and the selection option or function key can easily be changed within the file.

It is recommended you use the Extensions Workbench to manage the Program Event Extensions as the Program Event Extensions file (F98X01) is the driver for the workbench and filtering and selecting can be easily performed within that program.

Figure 22–12 Program Event Extensions screen



To create a program event extension

Ensure that all the following edits pass.

1. The Program Name must exist in the Software Versions Repository file.
2. The Event ID must exist in the Event Master file.
3. The Program Name and the Event ID combination must exist in the Program Exported Items file.
4. The Program Name and the Extension Name combination must exist in the Program Extension Master file.
5. The Event ID and Associated Data fields combined are edited if the Event ID is either the Selection Option or Function Key Event. The Associated Data field must be S and 01 through 99 if the Event ID is the Selection Option Event. The Associated Data filed must be F and 01 through 24 if the Event ID is the Function Key Event.
6. If populated, the Named Condition must exist in the Named Conditions Header Master file.
7. The Enabled Y/N flag must be either Y or N.

The Video Text Description field in P98X01 will display in the Extensible Program's F24 window (P96012) for a Function Key or a Selection Option. Any function key or selection option description shown in the F24 window created and enabled within Extensibility will be preceded by a > for ease of identification.

Note: Extensible selection options and function keys will not override base package selection options and function keys in the F24 window and will not process if they already exist in the base.

Field	Explanation
Program Name	The name of an executable program.
Event ID	The Event ID is used throughout the Extensibility application tool and database. This field is formed by two subfields, the Event Group Code and the Event Number fields. The Event ID defines a /COPY module that can then be placed in a program to allow for adding logic outside of the base program. The Event ID is defined as XXXX9999 where: XXXX = Event Group Code 9999 = Event Number (sequence within the Event Group)
Extension Name	Defines a set of logic that is used in the Extensibility application tool. The Extension Name is used in combination with the Calling Program to define a Program to Call and the Mapping Version in the F98X03 Program Extension Master file. The Extension Name is used in combination with the Calling Program and Event ID fields to define the placement in the program (the Event) with the logic to be Included in the program (the Extension) in the F98X01 Program Event Extensions file.
Associated Data	Contains a value that identifies an exit or action in Extensibility or a database field allowed for use in Field Level Security. *Screen-Specific Information* In Extensibility, the Associated Data is used within the Program Event Extension to define the field to be enabled such as a function key or a selection option. If the field is a function key, the first character should be an F, followed by a function key of 01 through 24. If the field is a selection option, the first character should be an S, followed by a selection option of 01 through 99. The Associated Data can also be used in correspondence with the Data Item on the Event Master to define the value for the action to be taken.
Named Condition	One or more condition statements used to enable a Program Extension in extensibility. If the Named Condition is true, the Program Extension will be enabled. Named Conditions are optional. If a Named Condition is not assigned to a Program Extension, the Program Extension will always be enabled.

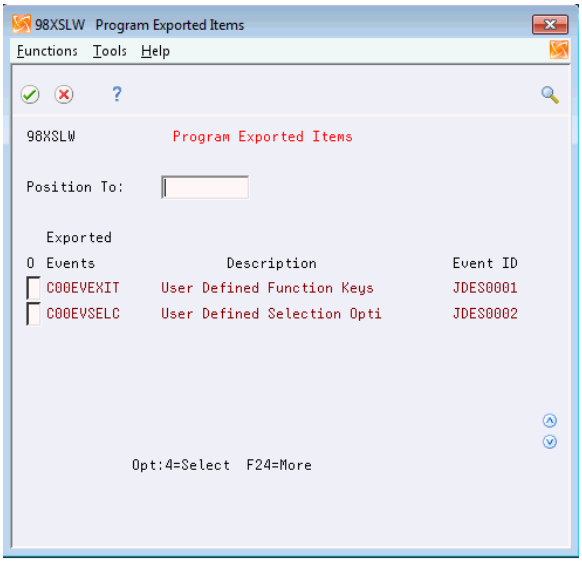
Field	Explanation
Event Sequence Number	The Event Sequence Number is used in the Program Event Extensions (P98X01) program to sequence the Calling Program, Event (placement) and Extension (logic) in a particular order for processing. If multiple sets of logic are defined at a place (Event) in the program, the Event Sequence Number allows for setting the correct order of processing the logic (Extensions).
Enabled Y/N	This code determines whether a process is enabled (Y) or disabled (N). Blank is also a valid value. Blank will be treated as Not Enabled (N).
Video Text Description	Creates the title on text and reports. It is used in a manner similar to the column description in the query facility. It should be less than 35 characters. Use abbreviations whenever possible.
Program to Call	The unique name assigned to an object to where a call is made. This calling object could either be the name of a Batch Application, an Interactive Application, or Business Functions.
Mapping Version	Used in Extensibility to define separate mappings of parameters for a call to a specific program. The Mapping Version is used in combination with the Calling Program and the Program to Call in the Mapping Values file F98X11.

22.5.2.1 Program Exported Items for Exported Events window (P98XSLW)

Press F1 to display the Program Exported Items (P98XSLW) window for Exported Events from the Event ID field in the Event Extensions program (P98X01). The Program Exported Items for Exported Events window (P98XSLW) displays the Events (/COPY members) defined in the successfully compiled program (and the F98X02 Program Exported Items file) to allow for selection of a value to be returned to the calling program P98X01.

Note: The Program Name should be entered before pressing F1 on the Event ID field to view the valid Events defined within a program.

Figure 22–13 Program Exported Items window

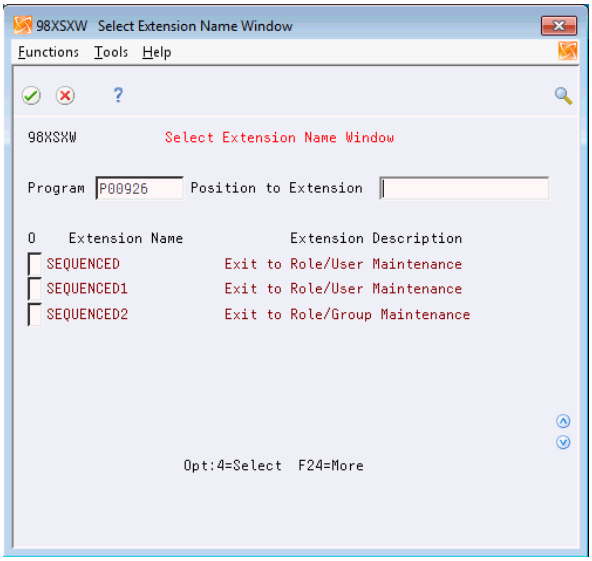


22.5.2.2 Select Extension Name Window (P98XSXW)

Press F1 to display the Select Extension Name Window (P98XSXW) from the Extension Name field in the Event Extensions program (P98X01). The Select Extension Name Window (P98XSXW) provides a list of the Extension Names by Program Name and allows for the selection of a value to be returned to the calling program P98X01.

Note: The Program Name should be entered before pressing F1 on the Extension Name field to view the valid Extensions defined for a program.

Figure 22–14 Select Extension Name Window

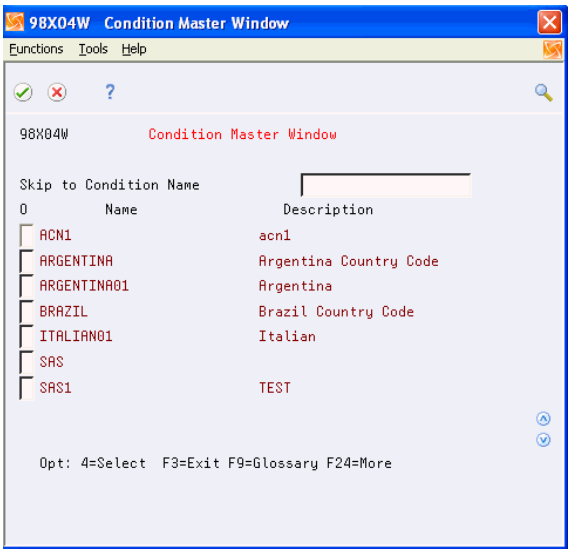


22.5.2.3 Condition Master Window (P98X04W)

Press F1 to display the Condition Master Window (P98X04W) from the Named Condition field in the Event Extensions program (P98X01). The Condition Master

Window (P98X04W) provides a list of the available Named Conditions and allows for the selection of a value to be returned to the calling program P98X01.

Figure 22–15 Condition Master Window

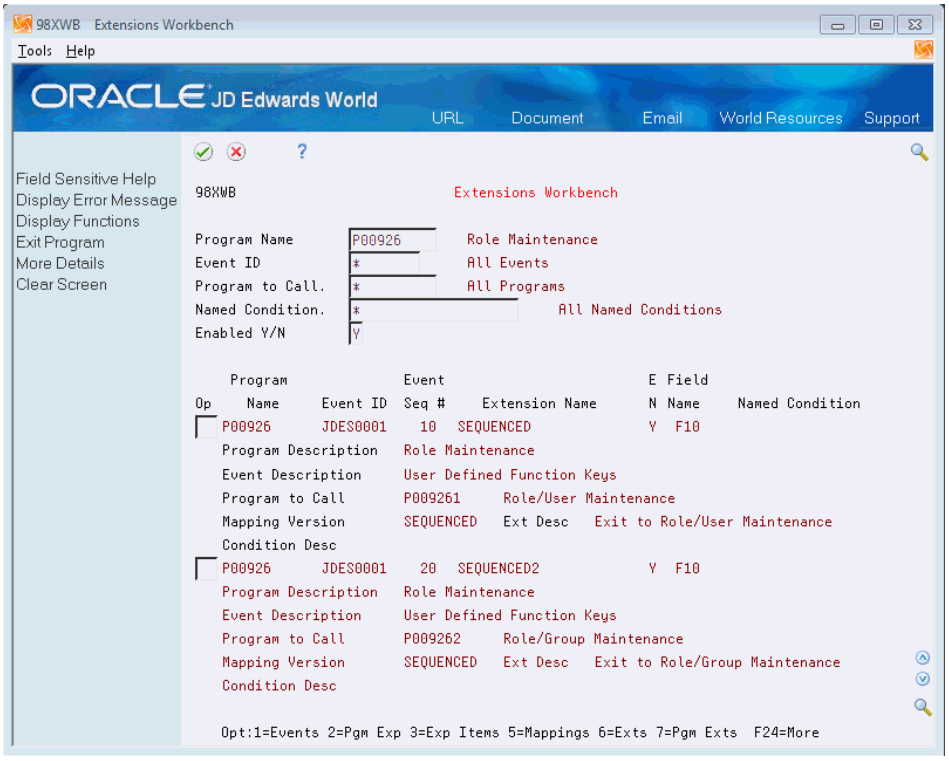


22.6 Working with Extension Management

22.6.1 Extensions Workbench (P98XWB)

You use the Extensions Workbench (P98XWB) as a tool to manage the Program Event Extensions that are set up within the Extensibility application. The workbench provides the user the option to navigate to the various extensibility set up videos from one central point.

Figure 22–16 Extensions Workbench screen



The Extensions Workbench (P98XWB) is driven by the Program Event Extensions (F98X01) file. All inquiries and filtering are performed to this file.

The Extensions Workbench program (P98XWB) allows for several selection options.

Available Selection Options

- 01 - Exits to Event Master (P98X00)
- 02 - Program Exports (P98X02)
- 03 - Program Exported Items (P98X12)
- 04 - Program Entry Parameters (P98016)
- 05 - Mapping Values (P98X11)
- 06 - Program Extension Master (P98X03)
- 07 - Program Event Extensions (P98X01)
- 08 - Named Conditions (P98X04)

Additional selection options available

- 20 – Enable Extension (this changes the Enabled Flag for the Extension to Y).
- 21 – Disable Extension (this changes the Enabled Flag for the Extension to N).

You can apply filtering to the following fields

- Program Name
- Event ID
- Program to Call

- Named Condition
- Enabled Y/N

  The defaults on all of these fields is '*' to select all records, except for the Enabled Y/N, which defaults to 'Y'.

Field	Explanation
Program Name	The name of an executable program.
Event ID	Used throughout the Extensibility application tool and database. This field is formed by two subfields, the Event Group Code and the Event Number fields. The Event ID defines a /COPY module that can then be placed in a program to allow for adding logic outside of the base program. The Event ID is defined as XXXX9999 where: XXXX = Event Group Code 9999 = Event Number (sequence within the Event Group)
Program to Call	The unique name assigned to an object to where a call is made. This calling object could either be the name of a Batch Application, an Interactive Application, or Business Functions.
Named Condition	One or more condition statements used to enable a Program Extension in extensibility. If the Named Condition is true, the Program Extension will be enabled. Named Conditions are optional. If a Named Condition is not assigned to a Program Extension, the Program Extension will always be enabled.
Enabled Y/N	This code determines whether a process is enabled (Y) or disabled (N). Blank is also a valid value. Blank will be treated as Not Enabled (N).
Op	Selection exit codes are options and function keys that are used to perform a specific function for a selected line or form of data. The most commonly used selection exits for each program are displayed in highlighted text at the bottom of the form. To display all available selection exits, press F24. Press F1 in the Option field to display all available Options for the program.
Program Name	The name of an executable program.

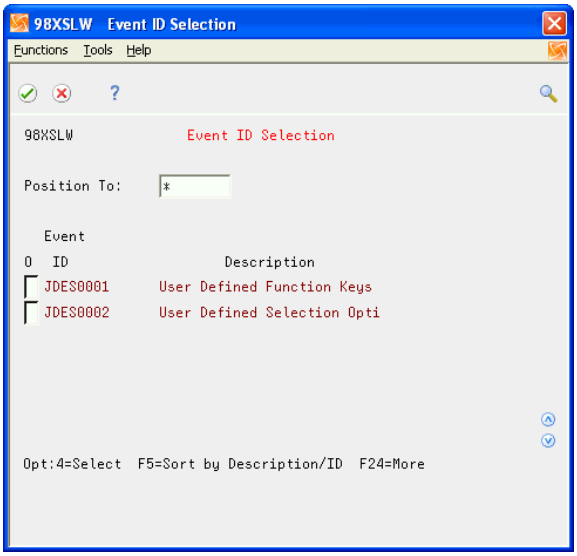
Field	Explanation
Event ID	The Event ID is used throughout the Extensibility application tool and database. This field is formed by two subfields - the Event Group Code and the Event Number fields. The Event ID will define a /COPY module that can then be placed in a program to allow for adding logic outside of the base program. The Event ID is defined as XXXX9999 where: XXXX = Event Group Code 9999 = Event Number (sequence within the Event Group)
Event Seq #	The Event Sequence Number is used in the Program Event Extensions program P98X01 to sequence the Calling Program, Event (placement) and Extension (logic) in a particular order for processing. If multiple sets of logic are defined at a place (Event) in the program, the Event Sequence Number allows for setting the correct order of processing the logic (Extensions).
Extension Name	The Extension Name defines a set of logic that is used in the Extensibility application tool. The Extension Name is used in combination with the Calling Program to define a Program to Call and the Mapping Version in the F98X03 Program Extension Master file. The Extension Name is used in combination with the Calling Program and Event ID fields to define the placement in the program (the Event) with the logic to be Included in the program (the Extension) in the F98X01 Program Event Extensions file.
E N	This code determines whether a process is enabled (Y) or disabled (N). Blank is also a valid value. Blank will be treated as Not Enabled (N).
Field Name	This field contains a value that identifies an exit or action in Extensibility or a database field allowed for use in Field Level Security.
Named Condition	One or more condition statements used to enable a Program Extension in extensibility. If the Named Condition is true, the Program Extension will be enabled. Named Conditions are optional. If a Named Condition is not assigned to a Program Extension, the Program Extension will always be enabled.
Program Description	The name of an executable program.
Event Description	A user-defined name or remark.
Program to Call	The unique name assigned to an object to where a call is made. This calling object could either be the name of a Batch Application, an Interactive Application, or Business Functions.

Field	Explanation
Mapping Version	The Mapping Version is used in Extensibility to define separate mappings of parameters for a call to a specific program. The Mapping Version is used in combination with the Calling Program and the Program to Call in the Mapping Values file F98X11.
Ext Desc	Default glossary.
Condition Desc	One or more condition statements used to enable a Program Extension in extensibility. If the Named Condition is true, the Program Extension will be enabled. Named Conditions are optional. If a Named Condition is not assigned to a Program Extension, the Program Extension will always be enabled.

22.6.1.1 Event ID Selection Window (P98XSLW)

Press F1 to display the Event ID Selection window (P98XSLW) from the Event ID field in the Extensions Workbench program (P98XWB). The Event ID Selection window (P98XSLW) provides a list of the Event IDs and allows for the selection of a value to be returned to the calling program P98XWB.

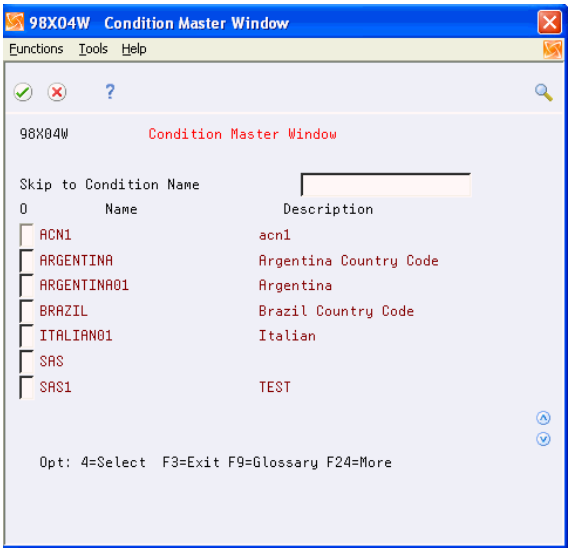
Figure 22–17 Event ID Selection window



22.6.1.2 Condition Master Window (P98X04W)

Press F1 to display the Condition Master Window (P98X04W) from the Named Condition field in the Extensions Workbench program (P98XWB). The Condition Master Window (P98X04W) provides a list of the Named Conditions and allows for the selection of a value to be returned to the calling program P98XWB.

Figure 22–18 Condition Master Window



22.6.2 Named Conditions (P98X04)

22.6.2.1 Named Conditions Overview

You use Named Conditions (P98X04) to conditionally enable program extensions based on system and user settings. For example, you can enable localization extensions based on the user's country code.

A condition consists of an operation and expression, where the operation contains the And/Or statement and the expression contains the condition to be evaluated.

Conditions can be grouped using And/Or logic. The condition AND combines and continues a condition. The condition OR begins a new condition that includes the OR line and consecutive AND lines.

The expression contains the field to be tested, the Boolean logic test to be performed, and the value to compare against. If the Boolean logic test in the expression is true, the condition is true.

Examples 1

Operation	Expression
If	ULCTR EQ AR

Example 1 contains one condition. If the user's country code is set to AR (Argentina), the Named Condition is true and any extension assigned to the named condition will be enabled.

Examples 2

Operation	Expression
If	DATE GE 2011/04/25
And	ABLNGP EQ 'I'

Operation	Expression
Or	DATE GE 2011/04/25
And	ULLNGP EQ 'I'

Example 2 contains four conditions. If the current date is greater than or equal to April 24th 2011 and the user's language (Address Book Revisions) is set to I for Italian, or the current date is greater than or equal to April 24th 2011 and the user's language (User Display Preferences) is set to I for Italian, the Named Condition is true and any extension assigned to the Named Condition will be enabled. The If operation can only be used once in a Named Condition. Use the Or operation to start a new condition in a Named Condition.

22.6.2.2 Named Conditions Expression Formatting

The expression condition contains the free form, logical condition that can be evaluated as true or false. The expression must include a Keyword, Relationship, and Value. The Keyword is the system or user element evaluated in the condition. The Relationship is the Boolean logic operand for the condition. The Value is the value used to evaluate the condition.

22.6.2.3 Named Condition Keywords

The Named Conditions Keywords include a list of values that can be tested as the user logs into the system. These values are referred to as Keywords when setting up Named Conditions. The following table lists the available Keywords:

Keyword	Description	Location
ABAT1	The Search Type defined for the user's Address Book Number (ULAN8).	The system retrieves the Search Type (ABAT1) field for the Address Book Number defined for the user (F0092/ULAN8). The Search Type can be viewed from the Address Book Revisions Video (V01051).
ABCNCD	The Consolidation Code defined for the user's Address Book Number (ULAN8).	The system retrieves the Consolidation Code (ABCNCD) field for the Address Book Number defined for the user (F0092/ULAN8). The Consolidation Code can be viewed from the Address Book Control Revisions Video (V010513).
ABLNGP	The Language defined for the user's Address Book Number (ULAN8).	The system retrieves the Language (ABLNGP) field for the Address Book Number defined for the user (F0092/ULAN8). The Language can be viewed from the Address Book Revisions Video (V01051).

Keyword	Description	Location
ABMCU	The Business Unit defined for the user's Address Book Number (ULAN8).	The system retrieves the Business Unit (ABMCU) field for the Address Book Number defined for the user (F0092/ULAN8). The Business Unit can be viewed from the Address Book Revisions Video (V01051).
ABTAXC	The Person/Corporation Code defined for the user's Address Book Number (ULAN8).	The system retrieves the Person/Corporation Code (ABTAXC) field for the Address Book Number defined for the user (F0092/ULAN8). The Person/Corporation Code can be viewed from the Address Book Control Revisions Video (V010513).
DATE	The system's current date.	The system retrieves the current date.
ROSROL	The role the user chose when entering the environment.	The system retrieves the role that the user selected when entering the environment. Refer to Role Based Security setup for more information regarding User Role.
ULAN8	The Address Book Number defined for the user.	The system retrieves the Address Book Number (ULAN8) field defined for the user (F0092). The Address Book Number can be viewed from the User Information Video (V0092N).
ULCO	The Company defined for the user.	The system retrieves the Company (ULCO) field defined for the user (F0092). The Company can be viewed from the User Display Preferences (V00923).
ULCTR	The Country defined for the user.	The system retrieves the Country (ULCTR) field defined for the user (F0092). The Country can be viewed from the User Display Preferences (V00923).
ULLNGP	The Language defined for the user.	The system retrieves the Language (ULLNGP) field defined for the user (F0092). The Language can be viewed from the User Display Preferences (V00923).
ULUSER	The current user.	

22.6.2.4 Named Conditions Relationship

The Named Conditions Relationship is the Boolean logic operand used to evaluate the condition. The following table lists the available Relationship:

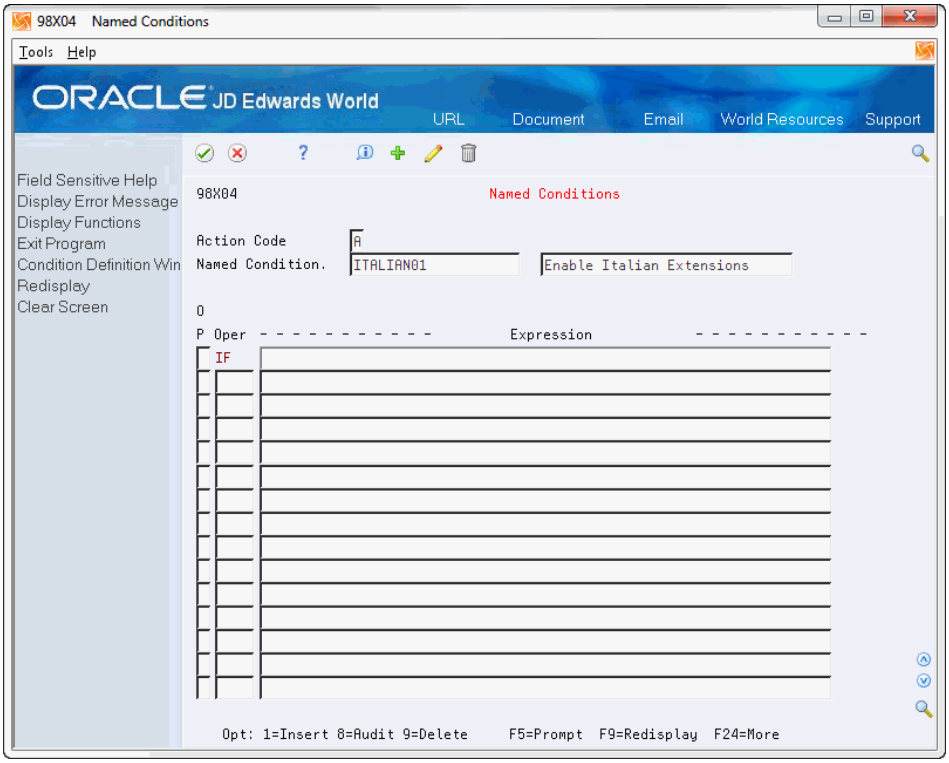
Relationship	Description
EQ	The Keyword Value is Equal to the Expression Value.
GE	The Keyword Value is Greater than or Equal to the Expression Value.
GT	The Keyword Value is Greater than the Expression Value.
LE	The Keyword Value is Less than or Equal to the Expression Value.
LT	The Keyword Value is Less than the Expression Value.
NE	The Keyword Value is Not Equal to the Expression Value.
NG	The Keyword Value is Not Greater than the Expression Value.
NL	The Keyword Value is Not Less than the Expression Value.
NRANGE	The Keyword Value is Not Between the two Expression Values.
NVALUE	The Keyword Value is Not In the list of Expression Values.
RANGE	The Keyword Value is Between the two Expression Values.
VALUE	The Keyword Value is In the list of Expression Values.
VALUES	The Keyword Value is In the list of Expression Values.

You use the field sensitive help function key F1 to build the condition. The field sensitive help function key progressively builds the expression based on the position of the cursor in the expression field.

To use the field sensitive help function key to build the expression field

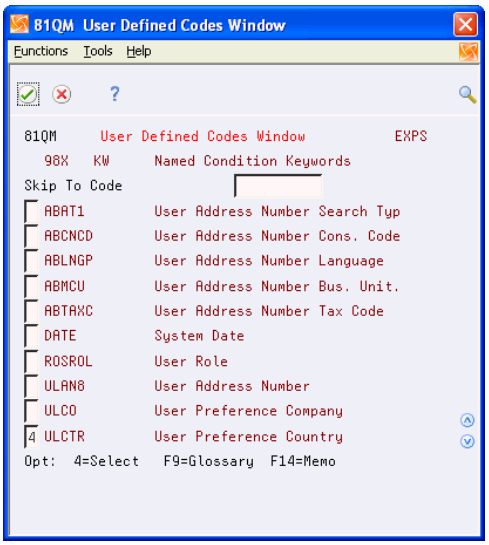
1. On the Extensibility menu, choose Named Conditions.
2. Enter the Named Condition Name and Description. Place the cursor in the Expression field and press F1.

Figure 22–19 Named Conditions screen



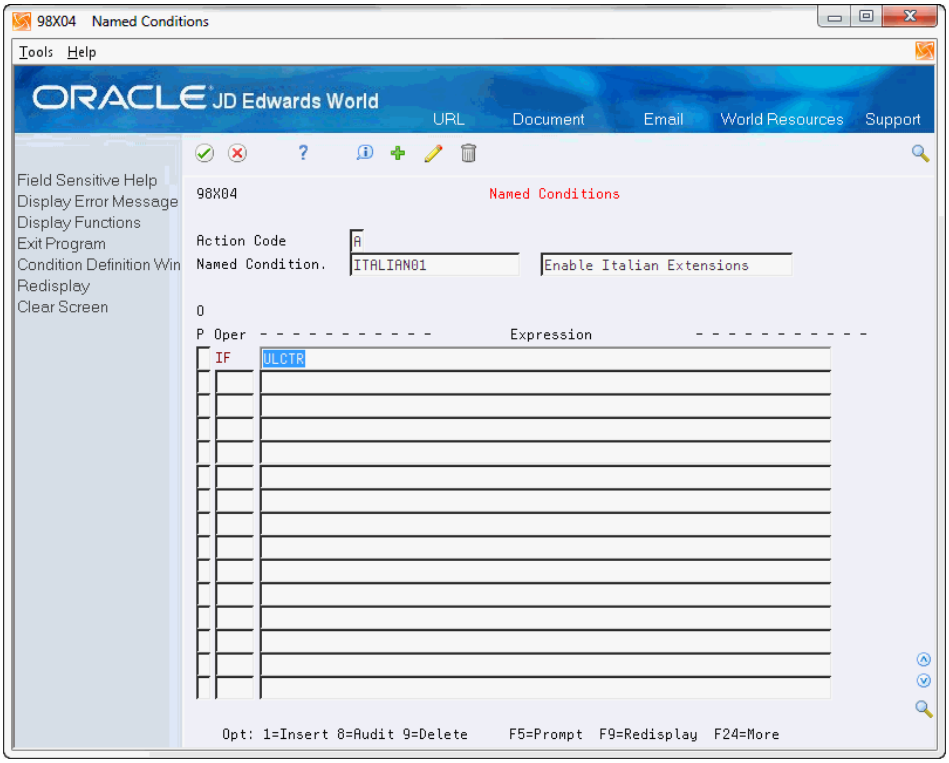
3. Select the appropriate Keyword from the User Defined Codes window.

Figure 22–20 User Defined Codes Window



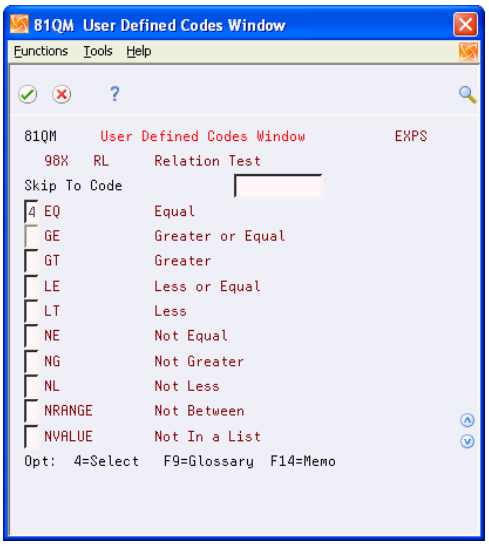
4. The system returns the selected Keyword into the Expression field. Move the cursor one space after the Keyword in the Expression field and then press F1.

Figure 22–21 Named Conditions screen



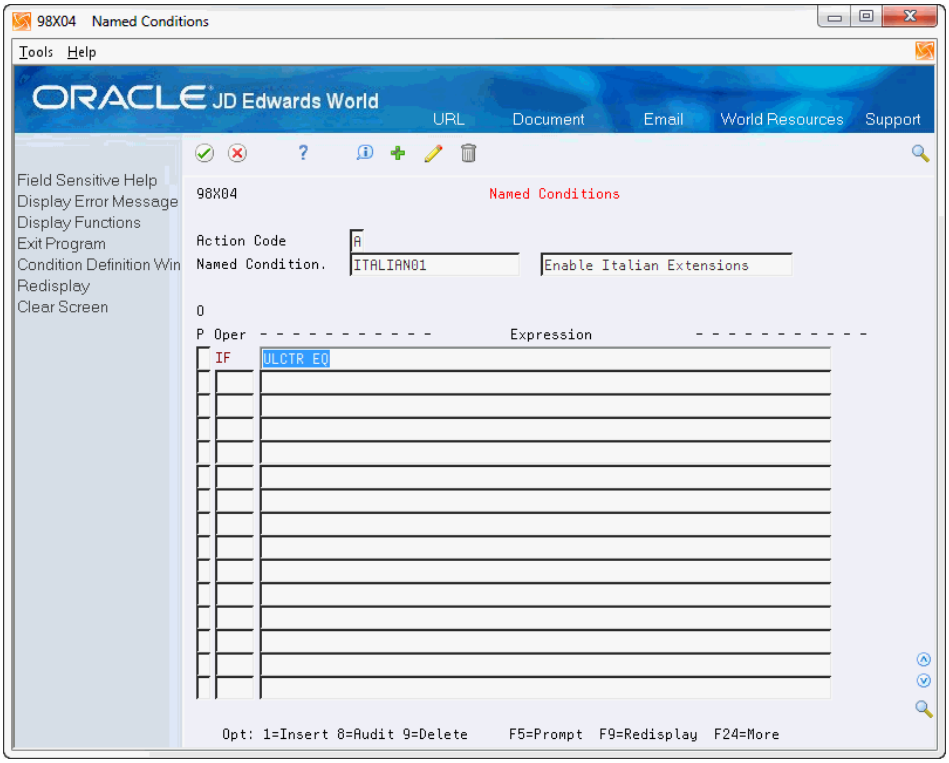
5. Select the appropriate Relationship from the User Defined Codes window.

Figure 22–22 User Defined Codes Window



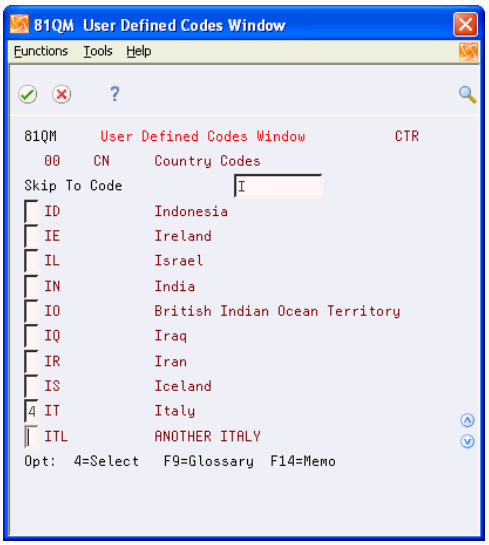
6. The system returns the Relationship directly after the Keyword in the Expression field. Move the cursor one space after the Relationship in the Expression field and press F1.

Figure 22–23 Named Conditions screen



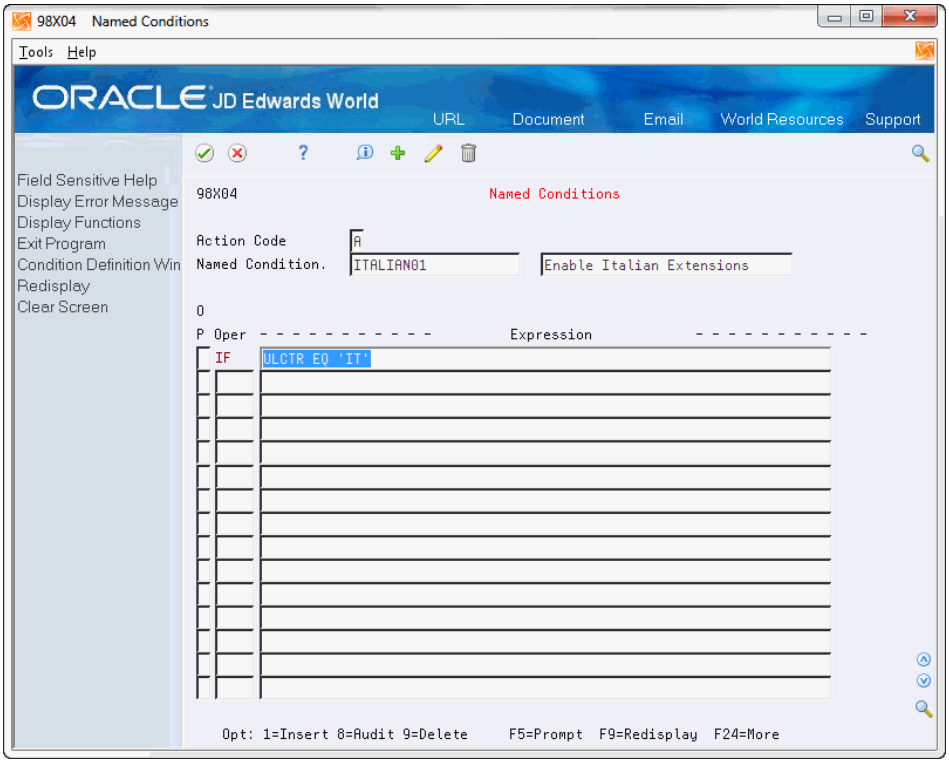
7. Select the appropriate Country Code from the User Defined Codes window.

Figure 22–24 User Defined Codes Window



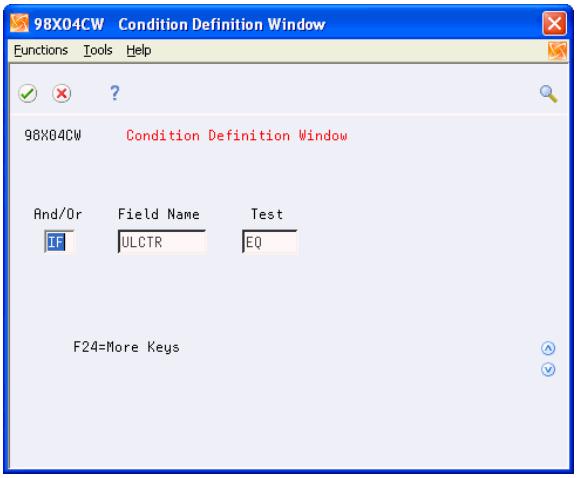
8. The system returns the Country Code surrounded by single quotes directly after the Keyword in the Expression field. Alphanumeric values must be surrounded by single quotes.

Figure 22–25 Named Conditions screen



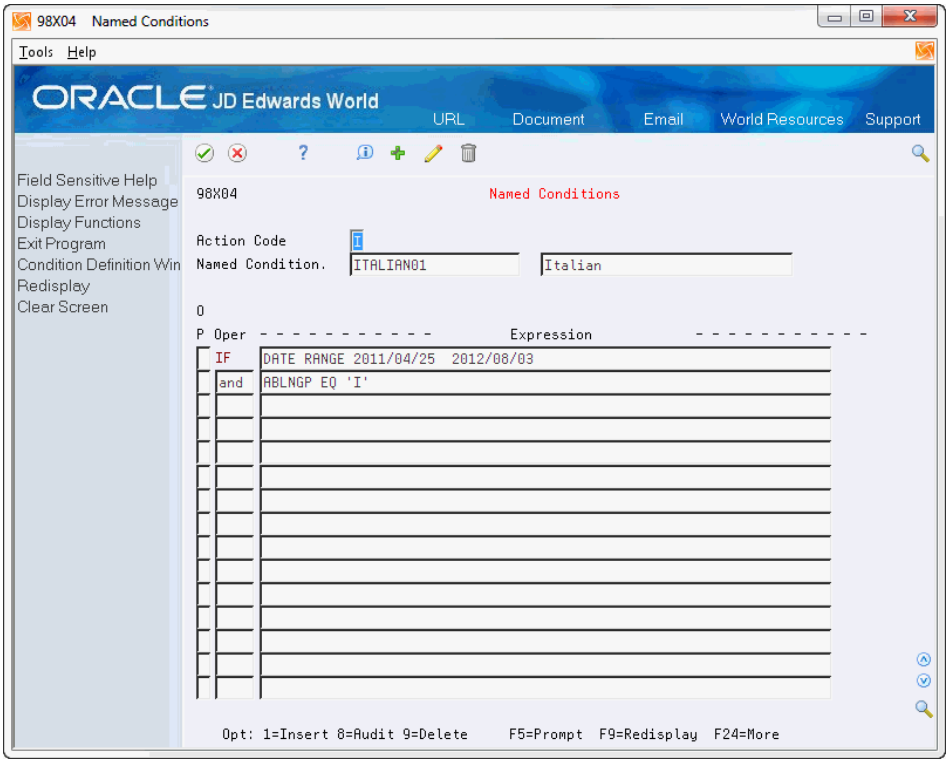
9. Place the cursor in the Expression field and then press F5 to display the Condition Definition Window. Use the Condition Definition Window as an alternative method for creating the expression. The Condition Definition Window includes a field for each portion of the expression. Use field sensitive help to view a list of values for each field.

Figure 22–26 Condition Definition Window



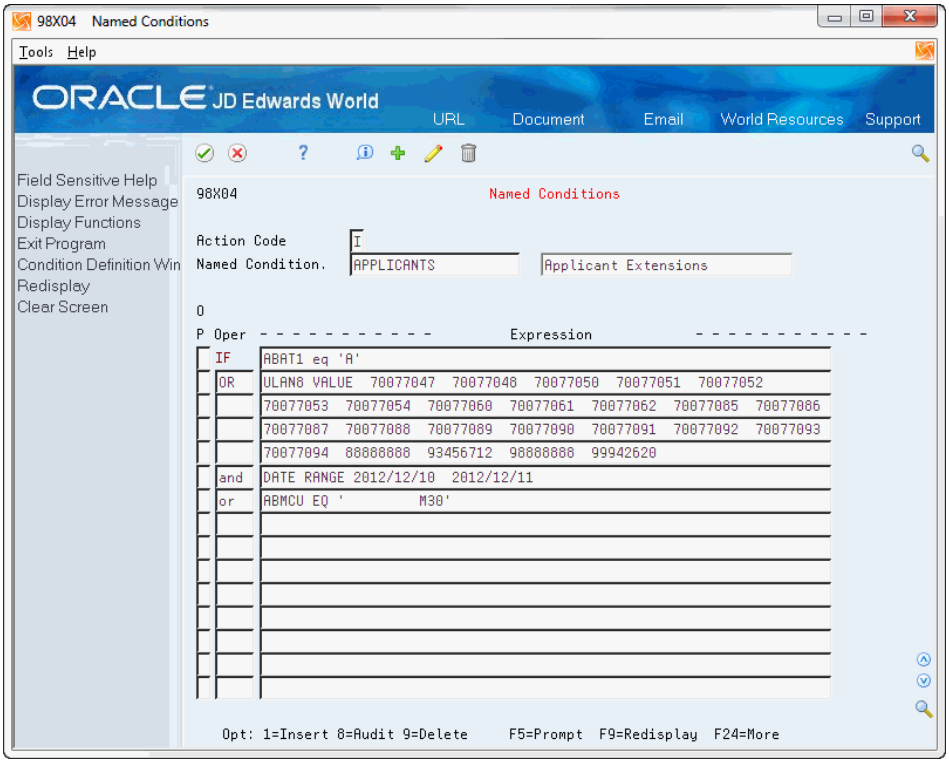
10. Enter the values consecutively, one after another, for Relationships that require multiple values. In the following example, displays a RANGE Relationship with two values.

Figure 22–27 Named Conditions screen



11. The following example displays a VALUE Relationship with multiple values. Use the remaining space in the Expression field to enter values. Use the Expression field in the next subfile line to enter additional values.

Figure 22–28 Named Conditions screen



22.6.2.5 Assign Named Condition to Program Event Extension

You Assign Named Conditions to Program Event Extensions to enable Named Condition functionality for the Extension. If the Program Event Extension is enabled and the Named Condition is true, the Extension is enabled. Named Conditions are evaluated when the you first sign into the system. Once Named Conditions have been changed, you must signoff and sign on for of these changes to take effect. Named Conditions are optional and only affect the Extensions they are assigned to.

Figure 22–29 Program Event Definition Maint screen

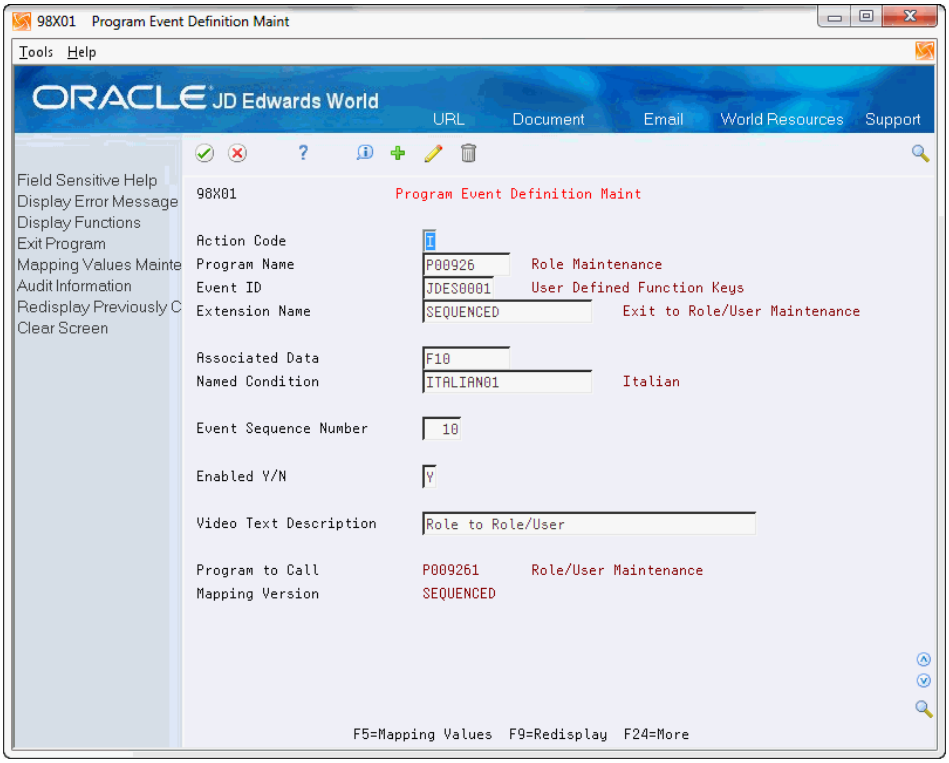
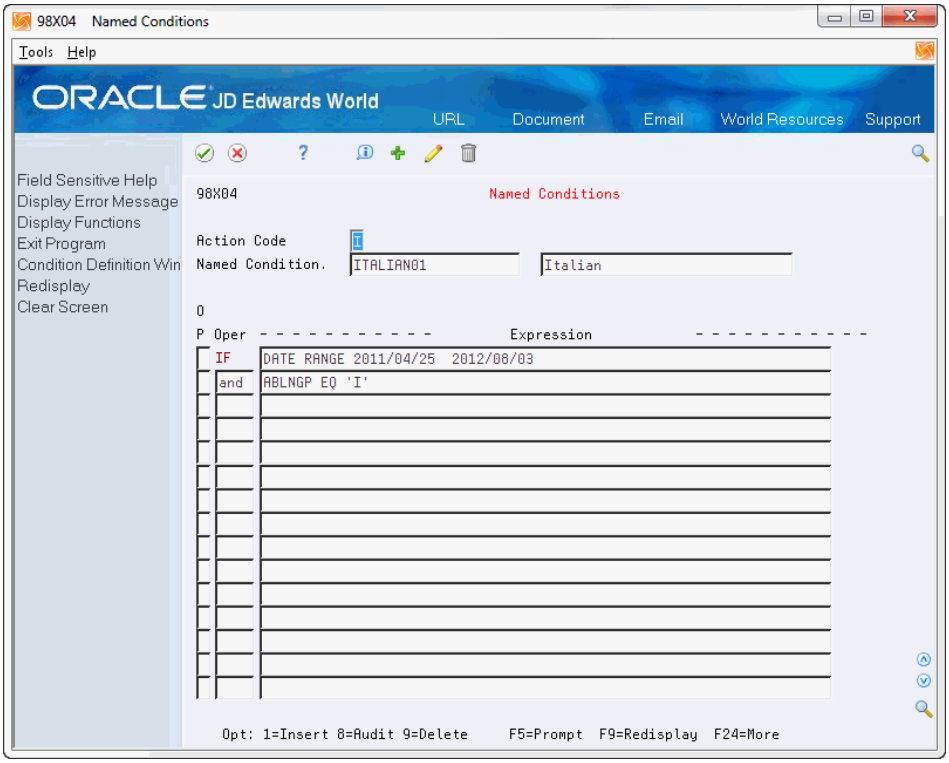


Figure 22–30 Named Conditions screen



Field	Explanation
Named Condition	The name of the Named Condition. One or more condition statements used to enable Program Extension in extensibility. If the Named Condition is true, the Program Extension will be enabled. Named Conditions are optional. If a Named Condition is not assigned to a Program Extension, the program Extension will always 'be enabled (if Enabled Flag = Y).
Operation	Operation to be performed.
Expression	A series of operands and operators that make up a script.

Part V

User Defined Codes

This part contains these chapters:

- Chapter 23, "Overview to User Defined Codes,"
- Chapter 24, "Work with User Defined Codes."

23

Overview to User Defined Codes

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 23.1, "Objectives,"
- Section 23.2, "About UDCs."

23.1 Objectives

- To understand how to locate User Defined Codes (UDCs) identifiers
- To understand how to display a table of UDC values
- To understand how to display a system's UDCs
- To understand how to attach a note to a UDC
- To understand how to translate UDCs

23.2 About UDCs

To tailor a software system to your business needs, you need the capability of assigning your own set of unique codes to a data field.

UDCs are a method of using table values to define the allowed values for an input-capable field without having to recompile a program.

JD Edwards World uses UDCs to provide:

- A table of values used to validate entered data
- A uniform description for each valid value
- A method used in conversion programs

We provide a number of codes with each system, you might need to modify some of these and set up additional ones.

Many fields only accept UDCs. For example, if you enter a code in the Units of Measure field on the Journal Entries form, you can enter only a code that exists in the UDCs list for units of measure. When a JD Edwards World program encounters a UDC field, it checks the data the user enters against the field's table of values. If no match is found, the program issues an error message.

24

Work with User Defined Codes

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 24.1, "Determining the UDCs Identifiers,"
- Section 24.2, "Working with UDC Values,"
- Section 24.3, "Working with UDC Types,"
- Section 24.4, "Attaching Memo Notes to UDCs,"
- Section 24.5, "Working with User Defined Code Models,"
- Section 24.6, "Translating UDCs,"
- Section 24.7, "Other Function Keys on the General UDCs Screen,"

To work with UDCs, you need to know how to locate them for a field or a system. You'll also find out how to create notes for UDCs and translate them into another language.

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 29

From General Systems (G00), choose General User Define Codes

24.1 Determining the UDCs Identifiers

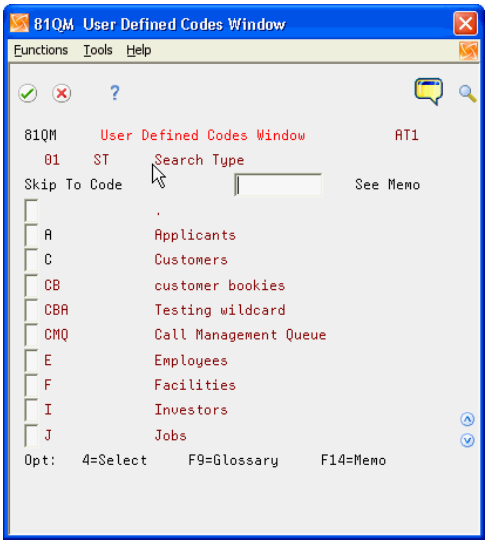
Each UDC field is associated with a System Code and UDC Type. When revising UDCs, you will need to know these identifiers.

To determine the UDCs identifiers

1. Place your cursor in a field on a program screen and click the Help icon (F1).

   For example, to determine the UDC identifier for the Search Type field on the Address Book Revisions screen, move your cursor to the Search Type field, and click the Help icon (F1).

Figure 24–1 User Defined Codes Window screen

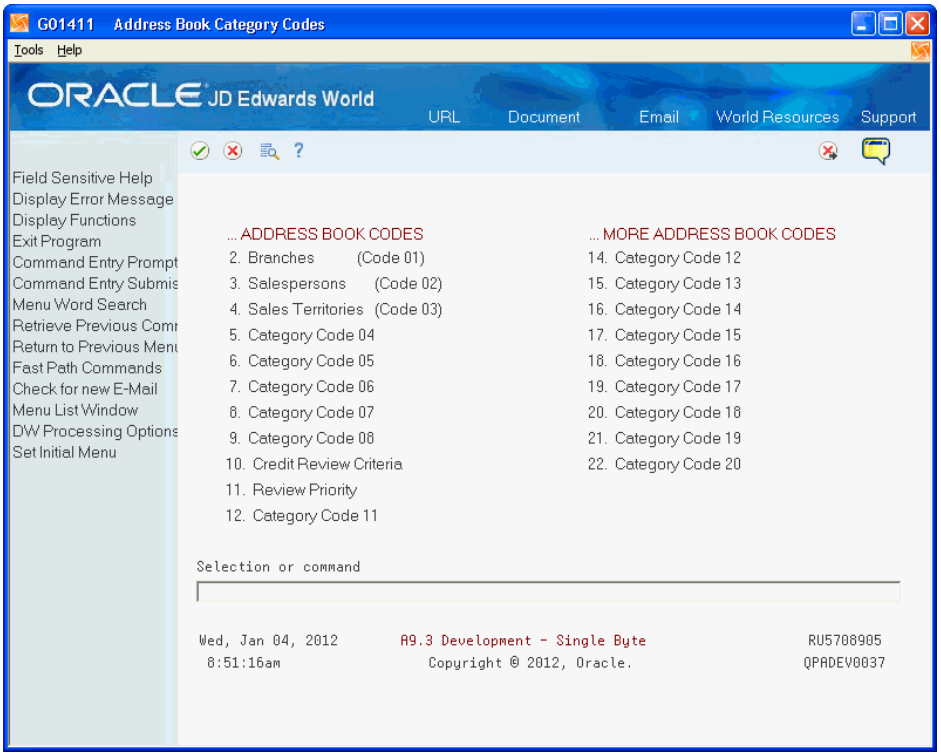


In the upper left corner of the User Defined Codes screen is the UDC identifier. In this example, the identifier is 01, ST.

2. From the Functions menu, choose Sort order switch UDC Code/UDC Description (F6) to toggle the view of the UDC table from either an alphanumeric sequence by UDC code or by the description. To sort by description allows you to locate codes more easily.

   In many cases, JD Edwards World assigns logical groupings of UDCs to a particular menu.

Figure 24–2 Address Book Category Codes screen



24.2 Working with UDC Values

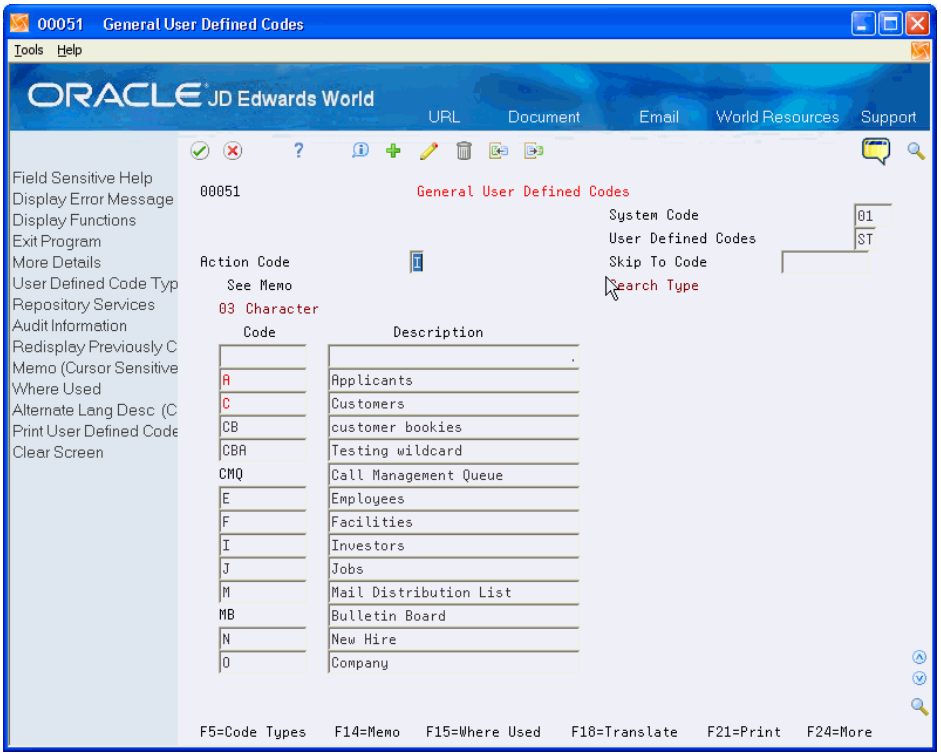
The User Defined Values file is F0005. You can not delete the entire UDC table.

To review UDC values

On General User Defined Codes, locate a file.

For example, for the Search Type field on Address Book, enter 01 in the System Code field and ST in the User Defined Codes field.

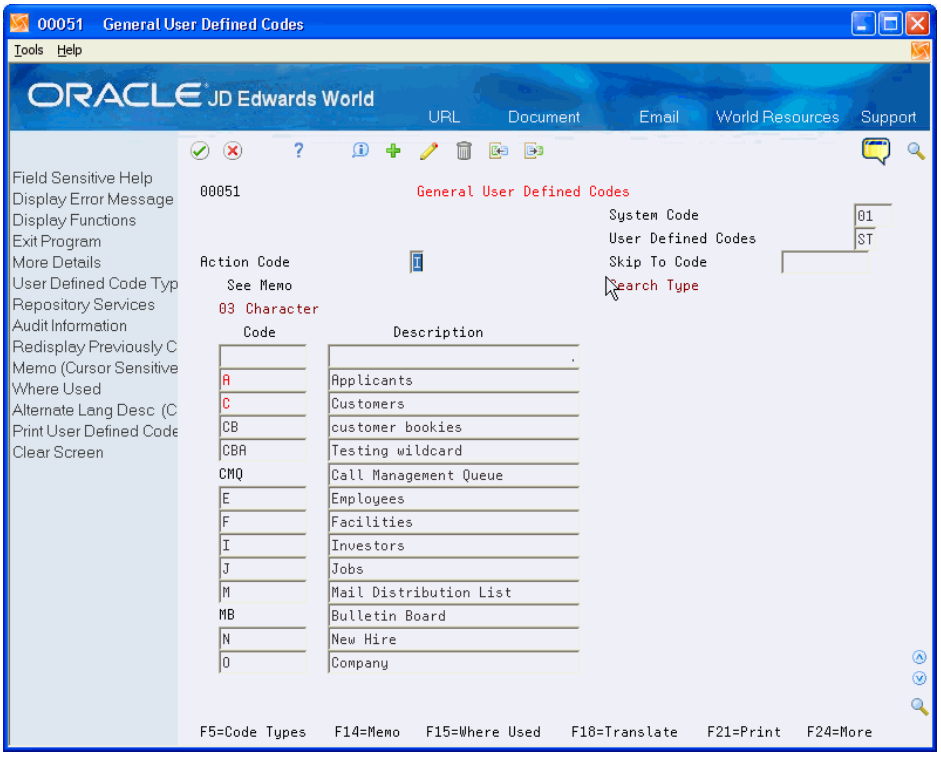
Figure 24–3 General User Defined Codes screen



To add UDC values

1. On General User Defined Codes, locate a UDC table.

Figure 24–4 General User Defined Codes (Add) screen



2. Do one of the following:
   - Type the new value and description over the top of one of the existing values-the existing value is still there and will re-display the next time you perform an inquiry
   - Type the new value and description on a blank line
3. Click the Add or Change icon, either action works the same in this case.

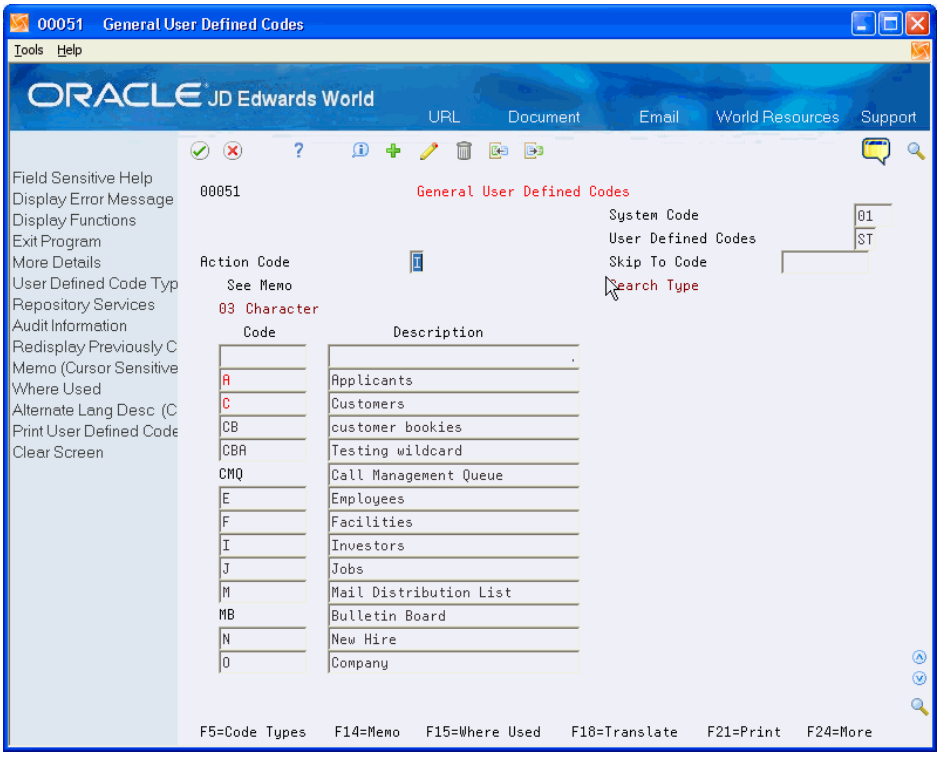
See Also:

- Setting Up Action Code Security in the JD Edwards World Security Administration Guide for information about how to restrict maintenance and addition of code values.

To delete UDC values

1. On General User Defined Codes locate a UDC table.

Figure 24–5 General User Defined Codes (Delete) screen



2. Clear all of the information for the value you want to delete.
3. Click Change.

24.3 Working with UDC Types

You can review the entire list of code types for a system. You can add and delete code types, also known as User Defined Codes tables, for a system. The User Defined Codes Types file is F0004.

Do not delete the UDC Types that JD Edwards World provides. Deletions require Data Dictionary and programming changes.

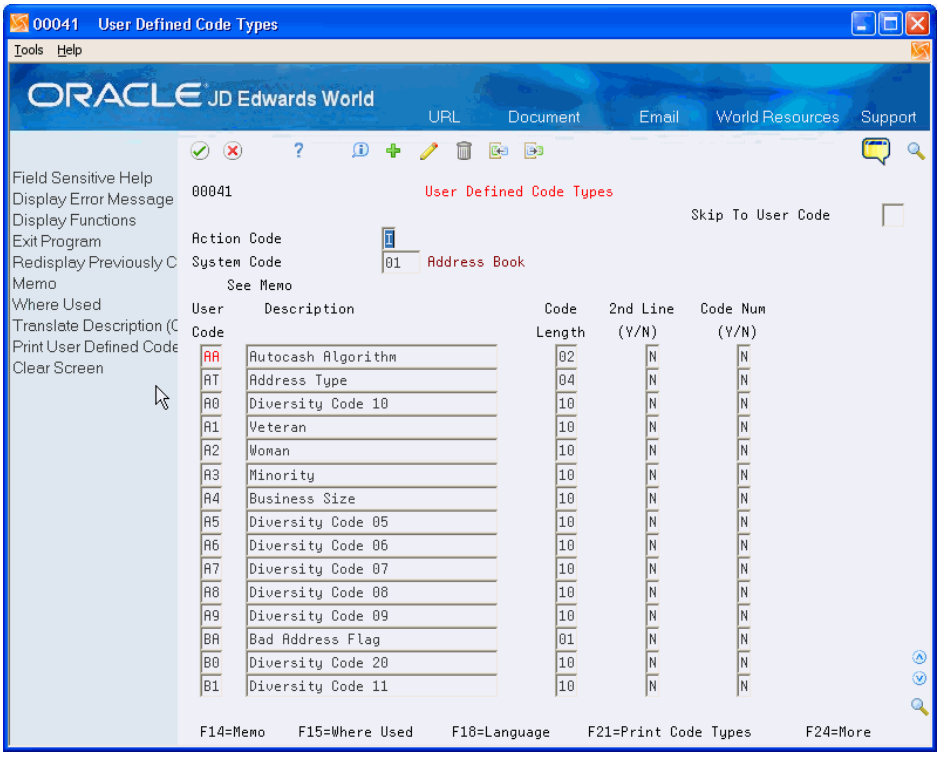
The user needs to define the valid values for UDC types. You can print a list of UDCs to see which values you want to change and then revise the values to meet your needs.

To review UDC types

1. On General User Defined Codes, choose User Defined Code Types (F5).

   The User Defined Code Types screen displays.

Figure 24–6 User Defined Code Types screen



2. Enter a system code.
3. Click Inquire.

Field	Explanation
User Defined Codes	Identifies the file which contains user defined codes. The file is also referred to as a code type.
Description	A user defined name or remark that describes a field.
Code Length	The length of the user defined code. It cannot be greater than 10 characters.
Line 2 Desired (Y/N)	A response of Y, N, or M will allow the entry of two lines of User Defined Codes in the revisions screen. A Y will also enable the User Defined Codes window to display a second line of description. M is for maintenance only for second line display. This capability is seldom used, but has applicability in areas such as inventory product codes. The M value will not display the second line of description in the User Defined Codes window.
Numeric (Y/N)	Determines whether a user defined code is numeric or alphanumeric. Valid values are: Y – Indicates that the code is numeric should be right-justified. N – Indicates that the code is alphanumeric should be left-justified.

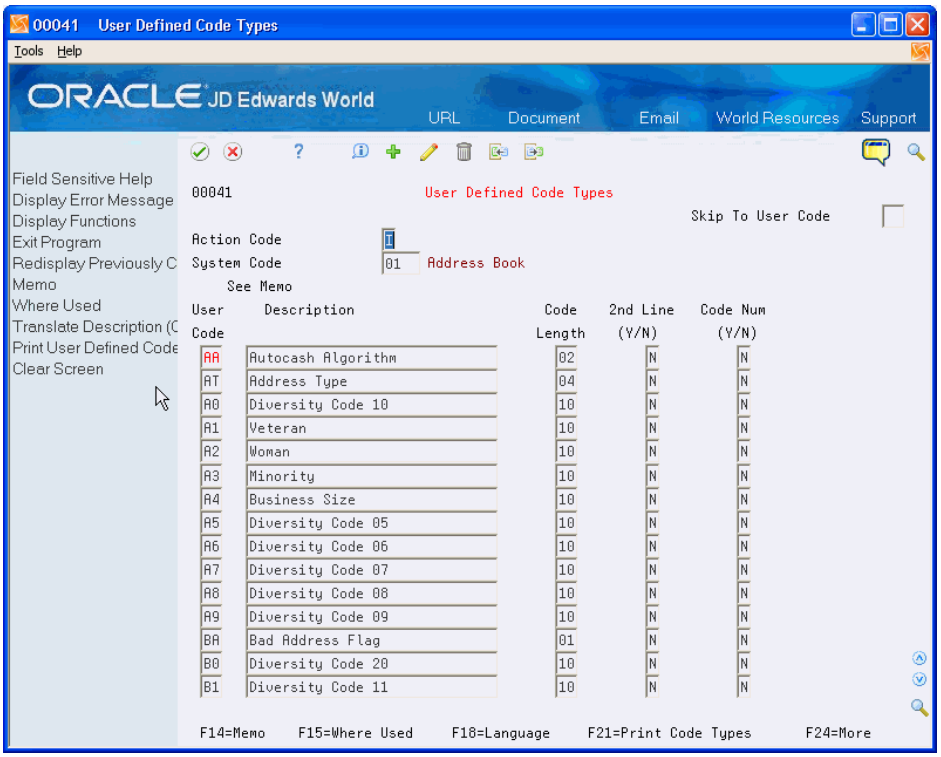
To add UDC types

1. On General User Defined Codes, choose User Defined Code Types (F5).

   The User Defined Code Types screen displays.

2. Locate the system code that you want.

Figure 24–7 User Defined Code Types (Add) screen



3. Do one of the following:

   - Type the new information over the top of one of the existing types-the existing type is still there and will re-display the next time you perform an inquiry
   - Type the new information on a blank line

4. Click Add or Change, either action works the same in this case.

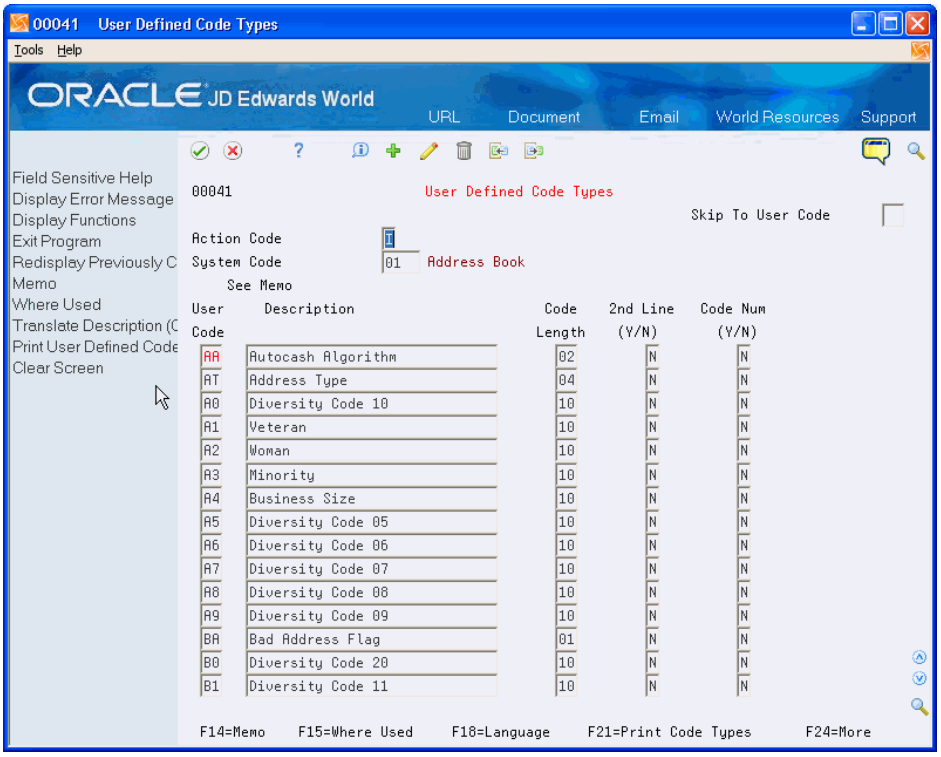
To delete UDC types

1. On General User Defined Codes, choose User Defined Code Types (F5).

   The User Defined Code Types screen displays.

2. Locate the system code that you want.

Figure 24–8 User Defined Code Types (Delete) screen



3. Clear all of the information of the code type that you want to delete.
4. Click Change.

24.4 Attaching Memo Notes to UDCs

Whenever Memo (F14) displays in the navigation bar or at the bottom of a screen, you can attach electronic notes to provide details about a particular field.

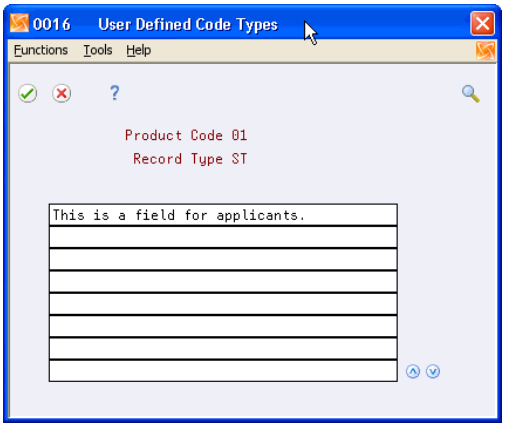
To maintain extensive text, use the Data Dictionary.

To attach Memo Notes

1. On General User Defined Codes, place the cursor on the appropriate field.
2. Choose Memo (F14).

   The User Defined Code Detail window displays.

Figure 24–9 User Defined Code Types (Add Detail) screen



3. Enter text.

   After you enter a note, the words See Memo display near the upper left corner of the General User Defined Codes screen.

4. Choose Memo (F14) to display a previously entered memo.

5. From the Functions menu on the User Defined Code Detail window, do the following:

   - Choose Display User & Date of Entry & Update (F6) to see who entered or modified text.
   - Choose Delete this Entire Note (F9) to delete the text.
   - Choose Select Model Memo (F15) to select a text model.

24.5 Working with User Defined Code Models

A text model is text that you enter and then can access from the User Defined Code Detail, the memo notes, screen of User Defined Codes. You would enter text that you would need for multiple UDCs. You select a model and it displays on the User Defined Code note that you are creating-thus saving you from repeatedly typing the same information.

You can enter up to 32,000 characters of notes in a single screen. The small text screen holds 800 lines of text, 40 characters per line. The large window holds 400 lines of text, 80 characters per line.

This electronic note capability accommodates brief reminders or messages about the field or screen. For more detailed help text, use the Data Dictionary Repository to create detailed Glossary entries for the specific data item.

To change the size of a screen, you choose Toggle Window Size (F2) from the Functions menu. The system opens a screen that is either 40 or 80 characters wide.

To open the User Information screen that displays details about the text entry in the screen, choose Display User & Date of Entry & Update (F6) from the Functions menu. You can also open this window from the Text Model Selection screen using option 6. The system automatically records this information.

Within the screen, you can insert and delete lines. Choose Insert Line at Cursor Location (F8) from the Functions menu to move the text in the screen down one line from the cursor position. You can insert additional text on the new blank line. Choose

Delete Line at Cursor Location (F9) from the Functions menu to delete all text on the same line as the cursor.

You can copy a model so that you can use its information in creating a new model.

To work with models on the User Defined Code Detail screen. See Section 24.4, "Attaching Memo Notes to UDCs" for access information.

Complete the following tasks:

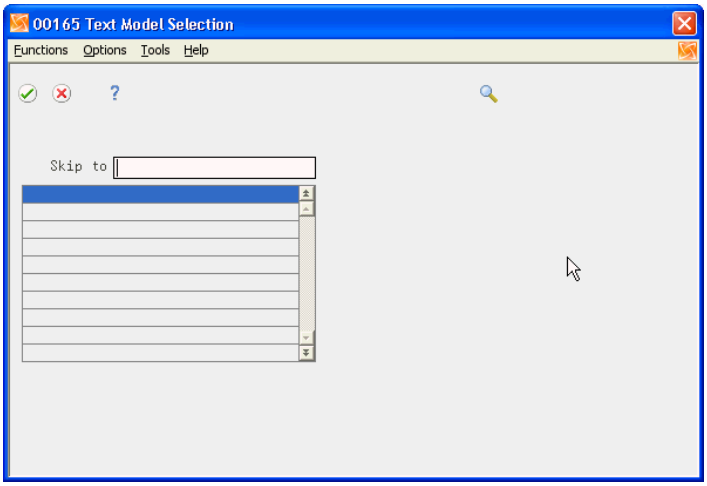
- Add a Model
- Copy a Model
- Delete a Model
- Select a Model

To add a model

1. On User Defined Code Detail, choose Select Model Memo (F15) from the Functions menu.

   The Text Model Selection window displays.

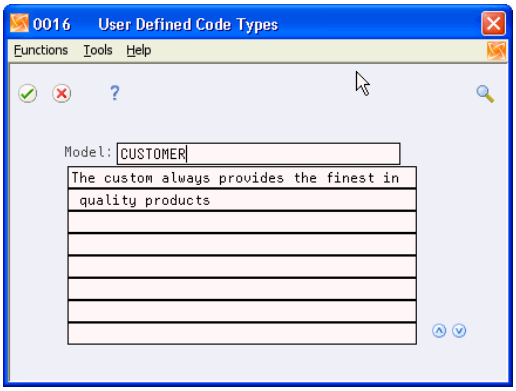
Figure 24–10 Text Model Selection screen



2. On a blank line, choose View/Change Model from the Options menu.

   The User Defined Code Detail displays that you use to add the model.

Figure 24–11 User Defined Code Types (Detail Added) screen



3. Type the name of the model in the Model field. This is any name you want.
4. Type the associated text for the model on the lines below the Model field.
5. Click Enter and then click Exit (F3).
6. Exit (F3) the Text Model Selection screen and then choose Select Model Memo (F15) from the Functions menu to display the new model name.

To copy a model

1. On User Defined Code Detail, choose Select Model Memo (F15) from the Functions menu.

   The Text Model Selection window displays.
2. Select the model you want to copy and choose View/Change Model from the Options menu.

   The User Defined Code Detail window displays with the model you selected.
3. Type a new name for the model in the Model field.
4. Change the associated text for the model on the lines below the Model field.
5. Click Enter and then click Exit (F3).
6. Exit (F3) the Text Model Selection screen and then choose Select Model Memo (F15) from the Functions menu to display the new model name.

To delete a model

1. On User Defined Code Detail, choose Select Model Memo (F15) from the Functions menu.

   The Text Model Selection window displays.
2. Select the model you want to delete and choose View/Change Model from the Options menu.

   The User Defined Code Detail window displays with the model you selected.
3. Choose Delete this Entire Note from the Options menu.
4. Click Enter and then click Exit (F3).
5. Exit (F3) the Text Model Selection screen and then choose Select Model Memo (F15) from the Functions menu to ensure the model no longer exists.

To select a model

1. On User Defined Code Detail, choose Select Model Memo (F15) from the Functions menu

   The Text Model Selection window displays.
2. Select the model you want and choose View/Change Model from the Options menu to display the information on the User Defined Code Detail screen.
3. Click Enter and then click Exit (F3).

24.6 Translating UDCs

If your business is multi-national, you might want to translate the descriptions of your UDCs. The descriptions work in conjunction with the language specified for each person who uses the JD Edwards World system. For example, when someone who is

set up as a French-speaking user accesses a User Defined Code with a French translation, the description appears in French.

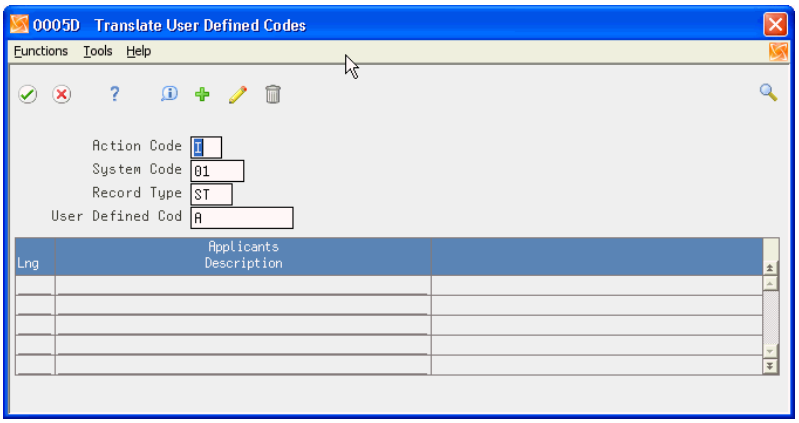
The UDC files for languages are F0004D and F0005D.

To translate UDCs

1. On General User Defined Codes, place the cursor on the appropriate field and choose Translate Description (F18).

   The Translate User Defined Codes window displays.

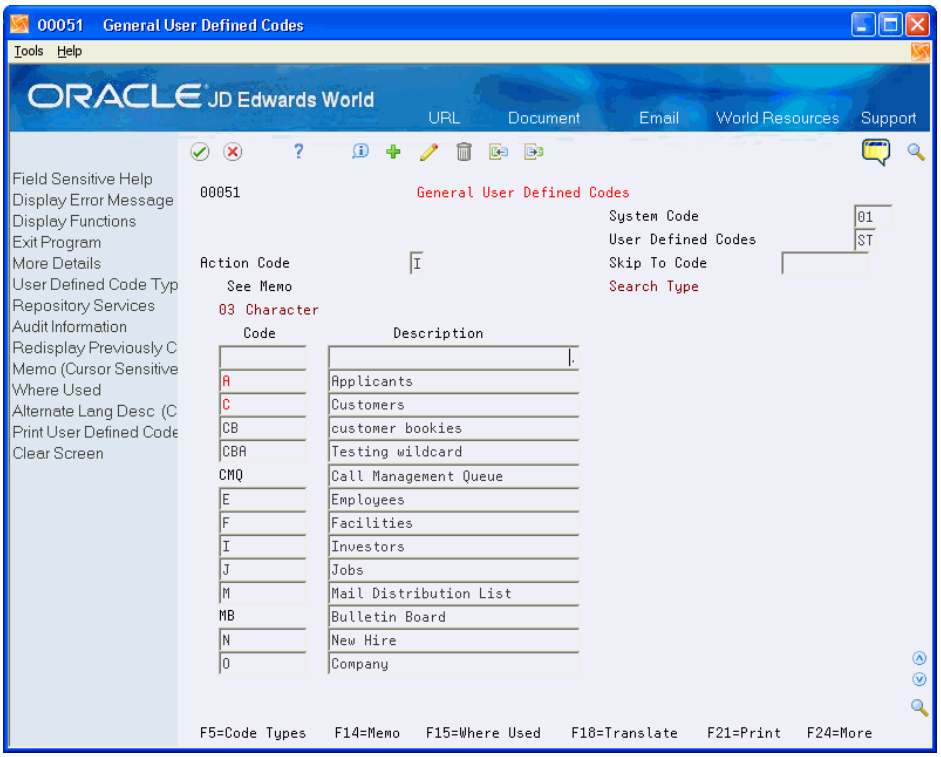
Figure 24–12 Translate User Defined Codes screen



2. Enter the language code and the description.

24.7 Other Function Keys on the General UDCs Screen

Figure 24–13 General User Defined Codes (Other Function Keys) screen



Repository Services

Repository Services (F6) accesses Data Dictionary, Menus, Vocabulary Overrides, and other Repository Service screens.

Redisplay

Redisplay Previously Changed UDC Table (F9) to display a UDC table that was changed.

Where Used

Where Used (F15) displays all data items that use the User Defined Code types you specify in the UDCs field

Print

Print User Defined Codes (F21) to access a version of UDCs to print.

Clear Screen

Clear Screen (F22) to clear the screen.

Part VI

DREAM Writer

This part contains these chapters:

- Chapter 25, "Overview to DREAM Writer,"
- Chapter 26, "Understand DREAM Writer,"
- Chapter 27, "Work with DREAM Writer,"
- Chapter 28, "Review Version List Options and Functions Overview,"
- Chapter 29, "Review Possible Errors and Joblogs in DREAM Writer."

25

Overview to DREAM Writer

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 25.1, "Objectives,"
- Section 25.2, "About DREAM Writer."

25.1 Objectives

- To understand how to locate DREAM Writer forms
- To understand working with DREAM Writer
- To understand how to format a report

25.2 About DREAM Writer

DREAM is an acronym for Data Record Extraction And Management and it is the JD Edwards World system code 81. DREAM Writer is an integral part of all JD Edwards World systems and allows you to:

- Generate reports by address, person, and other categories
- Establish default data, form formats, and function for various interactive programs, such as Address Book Revisions
- Establish processing parameters for batch jobs and in many cases, update files. For example, annual closes, file purges, and postings

DREAM Writer includes:

- User defined data selection for reports
- User defined data selection for processing
- Full Boolean logic
- AND/OR selection logic
- User defined report titling
- User defined data sequencing (where allowed)
- User defined report totaling

This section describes the following:

- Understand DREAM Writer
- Work with DREAM Writer

- Review version list options and functions
- Review possible errors and joblogs in DREAM Writer

26

Understand DREAM Writer

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 26.1, "Reviewing the DREAM Writer Flow,"
- Section 26.2, "About DREAM Writer Formats."

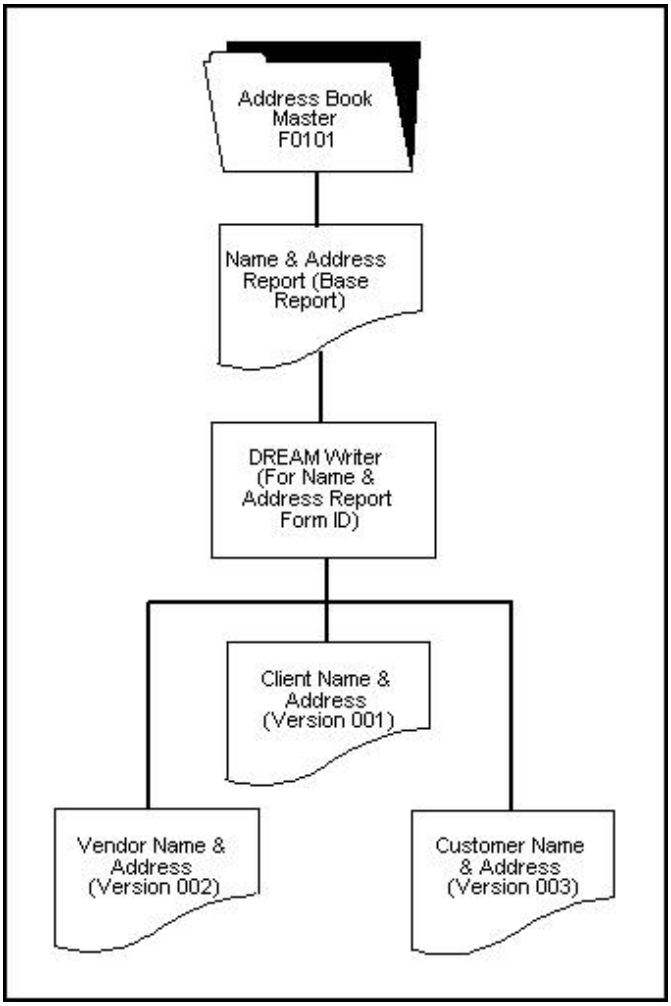
26.1 Reviewing the DREAM Writer Flow

The following describes the DREAM Writer flow:

1. From a menu, select a report option.
2. From DREAM Writer, specify your report versions.
3. The system pulls information from a file as specified in DREAM Writer parameters.

For example, the Address Book Master (F0101) file provides data for the Reports by Address report.

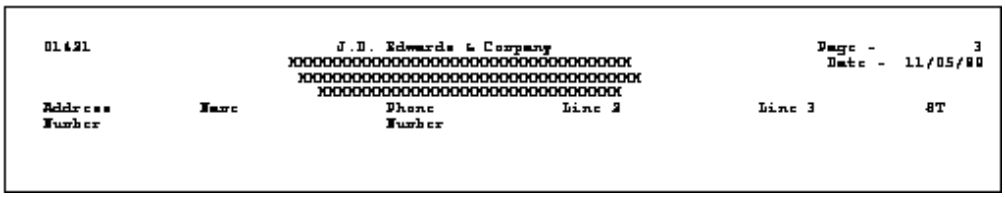
Figure 26–1 DREAM Writer Flow for the Address Book Master File



26.2 About DREAM Writer Formats

You define the format for a DREAM Writer report in a report template.

Figure 26–2 DREAM Writer Report Template



- The Report ID displays in the upper left corner
- The company name displays at the top, center with a default of 0000 Company
- User-defined titles, up to three lines, display below the company name
- The page number and date display in the upper right corner
- The columns of information display below the header information. You cannot add more columns of data or remove a column of data.

26.2.1 What DREAM Writer Formats do You Control?

With DREAM Writer reports, you specify:

- The printing order of data. For example, displaying the data on the report in alphabetic order, beginning with A.
- Up to three lines of the title at the top of the report.
- Which records print on the report. For example, print only Colorado addresses.
- The printer parameters, such as paper size, printer type, etc., as long as your printer supports those options.

26.2.2 What Are the DREAM Writer Processing Options?

DREAM Writer Processing Options for Reports:

- Control print and calculation functions
- Control which of multiple report formats print

26.2.3 Where is DREAM Writer information Located?

- Definition, Parameters, and Processing Options (F98301)
- Processing Options - with a Language (F98302)
- Headings (Titles) - with a Language (F98303)
- Values and Ranges (F9831)
- Headings (Titles) (F98311)
- Printer File Overrides (F98312)
- Values Parameter (F98310)

The JD Edwards World System Application Code for DREAM Writer is 81.

27

Work with DREAM Writer

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 27.1, "Locating the DREAM Writer Versions List,"
- Section 27.2, "Reviewing the Five Steps of DREAM Writer,"
- Section 27.3, "Changing or Adding a DREAM Writer Version,"
- Section 27.4, "Working with DREAM Writer Version Identification,"
- Section 27.5, "Entering DREAM Writer Additional Parameters,"
- Section 27.6, "Working with DREAM Writer Processing Options Revisions,"
- Section 27.7, "Working with DREAM Writer Data Selection,"
- Section 27.8, "Working with DREAM Writer Data Sequence Setup,"
- Section 27.9, "Working with DREAM Writer Printer File Overrides,"
- Section 27.10, "Changing the Date Format on DREAM Writer reports."

27.1 Locating the DREAM Writer Versions List

Oracle supplies the following DREAM Writer versions for JD Edwards World software

- ZJDE - There can be multiple versions and these versions are defaults. You can typically access these as a version on a menu.
- XJDE - There can be multiple versions and these versions are examples. You can copy these versions when you create your own versions. An upgrade replaces the XJDE versions.

See Also:

- Chapter 35, "Work with Miscellaneous Menu Utilities,"
- Chapter 52, "Add a Translated Title for DREAM Writer,"
- Chapter 53, "Work with DREAM Writer Translate Processing Options,"
- Set Up Report Writer Security in the JD Edwards World Security Administration Guide

You can use one of the following methods to locate the DREAM Writer Versions List.

- Locate Versions List using an application menu selection
- Locate Versions List using the DREAM Writer system menu

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Address Book

From Address Book (G01), choose Periodic Processing

From Periodic Processing (G0121), choose Reports by Address

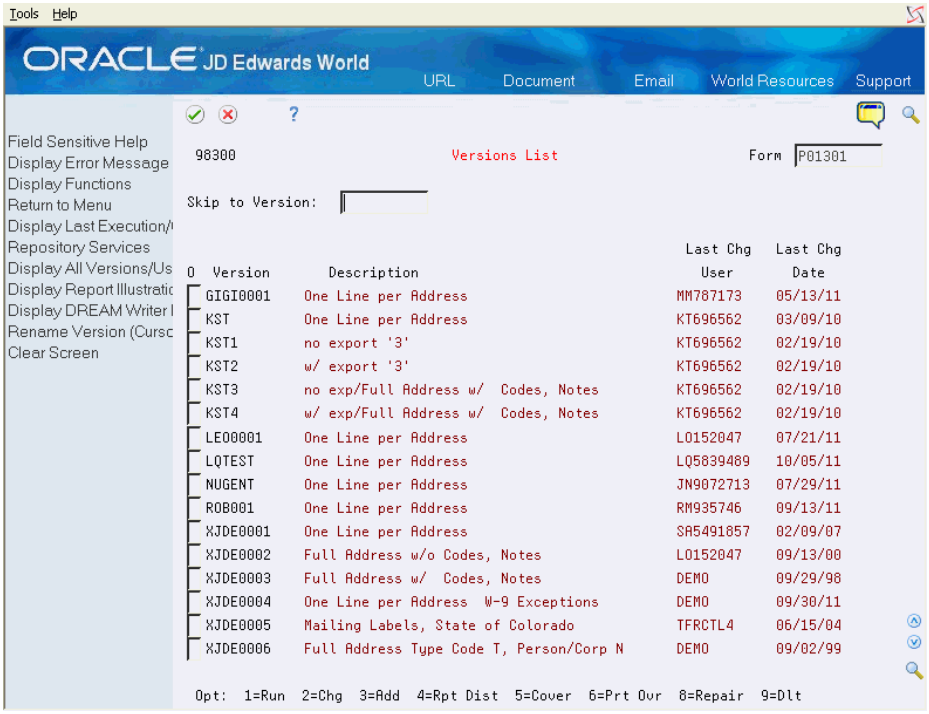
To locate Versions List using an application menu selection

> **Note:** This task demonstrates how to use an application menu selection to run a DREAM Writer report. If you display the DREAM Writer versions list from a menu, you cannot Skip To other form IDs.

Read the caution message and press F6.

To view a different report you must return to the Periodic Processes menu (G0121).

Figure 27–1 Versions List screen



To locate Versions List using the DREAM Writer system menu

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

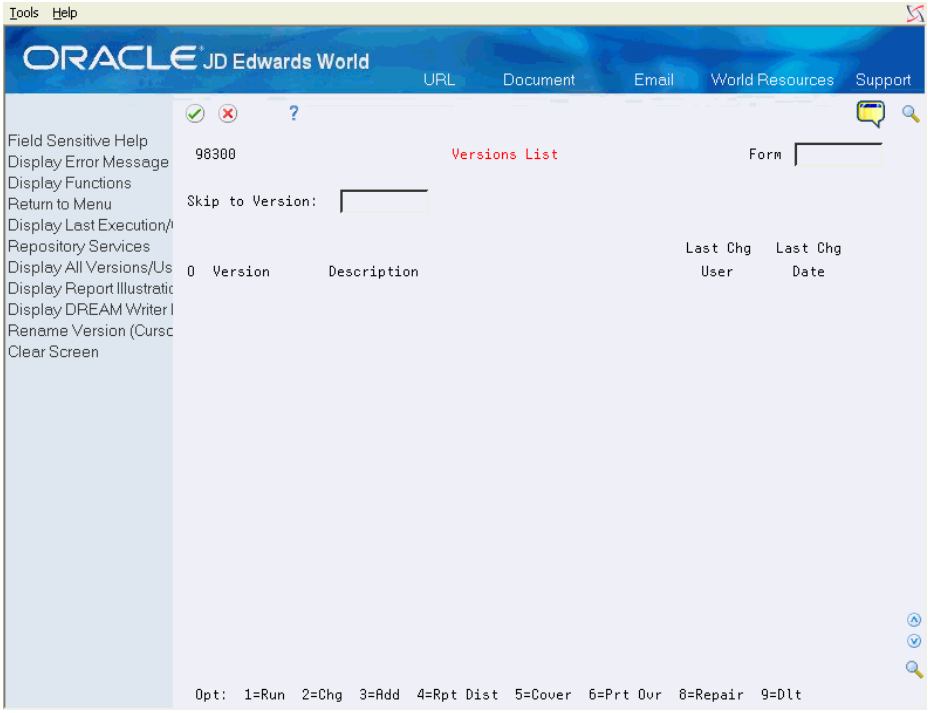
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose DREAM Writer

From DREAM Writer (G81), choose Versions List

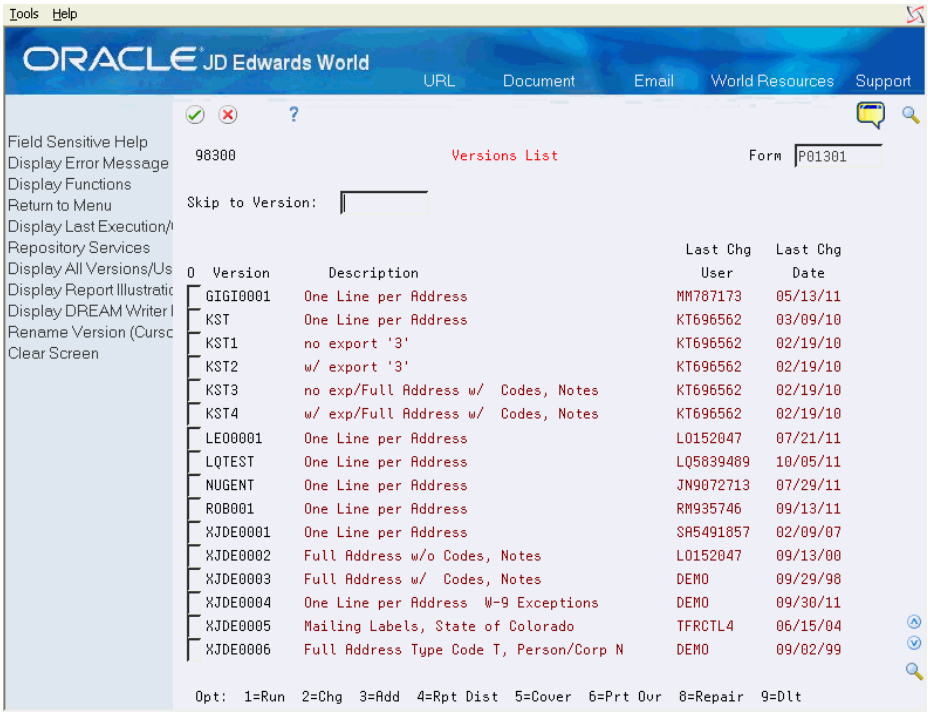
1. To restrict users from this option, use one of the supplied menu securities (menu masking or advanced menu security).
2. Enter a program name into the Form field and press Enter.

Figure 27–2 Versions List (Blank) screen



3. Press F5 to display the Version Owner and the Last Execution Date for each version displayed on the screen. Press F5 to toggle between this view and the Last Change User and Last Change Date view.

Figure 27–3 Versions List (Detail) screen



Field	Explanation
Form	This form name is the name of the RPG program that controls the function format of this DREAM Writer report. For FASTR and P & E FASTR reports, the form name can normally be any name the users may create.
Version	Identifies a group of items that the system can process together, such as reports, business units, or subledgers. *Form-specific information* A specific set of parameters used to populate a DREAM Writer screen.
Description	A description of the version that appears next to the version number. The version title is different from the report title.
Last Chg User	The user profile of the last user to update that version.
Version Owner	The user profile of the user who created the version. The version owner may be a user or a group. NOTE: The version owner appears in the Version Identification screen. It defaults to the user creating the version but may be changed to a different user or group ID.
Chg Date	The date the version was last updated.
Last Execution Date	The date the version was last executed.

The DREAM Writer forms allow you to define or change information as follows:

27.2 Reviewing the Five Steps of DREAM Writer

When you add a new report, you generally access five forms (steps) in sequential order.

The DREAM Writer forms allow you to define or change information as follows:

Form	Description
1. Version Identification	You can display an internal description as well as up to three lines of report heading information. You may also change the Version Owner and Language of the version. The following audit fields are also available on this screen: From Version Title, From Version, By User, On Date.
2. Additional Parameters	You define parameters for the job, whether you want the cover page to print, and in which job queue you want to process the job.
3. Processing Options	Use processing options to control the type of report that the system prints.
4. Data Selection	Data selection lets you select the information you want the system to print on the report. You can select records from any field in the based-on file. If you do not specify data, the system prints every record in the file on the report.

Form	Description
5. Data sequencing	Use data sequencing to specify how you want the system to sequence data, how the system totals the data, and how the system creates page breaks.

When you change a version, the system displays a form from which you select the functions to which you want to make changes.

The functions you select determine what the system displays.

Function	Description
If you added or copied a version	The system displays the first DREAM Writer screen, the Version Identification screen, where you can start defining information for your version.
If you changed a version	The system displays a window in which it lists all DREAM writer function descriptions. You select the functions you want to display based on the information you want to change.

27.3 Changing or Adding a DREAM Writer Version

Before beginning the five steps of a DREAM Writer, you must choose whether you want to change a current version or add a new version. You can change a version unless the version is set to restrict user access for a report version (Version Security) or you do not have authority through Report Writer Form Security.

As you progress through each step of the DREAM Writer, you can press F12 to return to the previous screen.

Complete the following tasks:

- Change a version
- Add a version

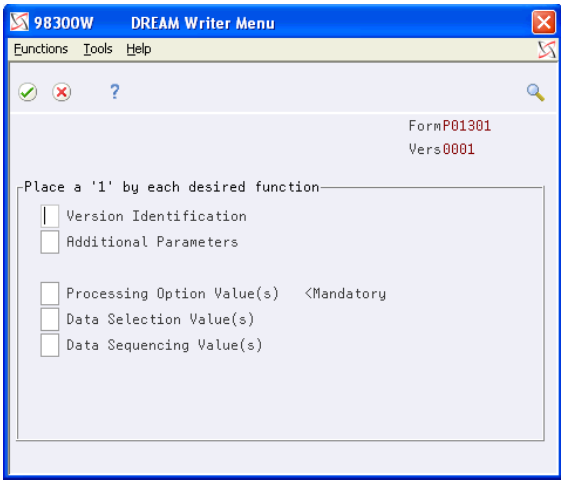
To change a version

From (Versions List) Reports by Address

1. Enter 2 in the field to the left of the version you want to revise.

   The DREAM Writer menu displays.

Figure 27–4 DREAM Writer Menu screen



2. Enter 1 in the field to the left of each screen you want to revise.

   Whichever functions you selected display in order.

To add a version

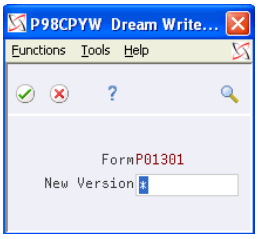
To add a version, you can copy a current version. Security may prevent you from copying certain versions.

From (Versions List) Reports by Address

1. Enter 3 in the option field of the version you want to copy.

   DREAM Writer Version Copy displays.

Figure 27–5 DREAM Writer Version Copy screen



2. Do one of the following from DREAM Writer Version Copy:

   - If you designated a DREAM Writer user prefix in your JD Edwards World user preference, the new version displays the prefix followed by an asterisk (*). Press Enter and the system assigns the next available version number.
   - If you designated a DREAM Writer version prefix at the system level in the QJDF data area, the new version displays this prefix followed by an asterisk (*).
   - If you did not assign a DREAM Writer user prefix in your JD Edwards World user profile or at the system level, a single asterisk (*) displays. Press Enter and the system assigns the next available version number, with no prefix.
   - If you want to assign a new prefix, type the prefix and an asterisk (*). The system appends the next version number to your prefix.

- If you want to assign a version ID that does not contain any numbers or assign your own number, type the information desired and press Enter.

27.4 Working with DREAM Writer Version Identification

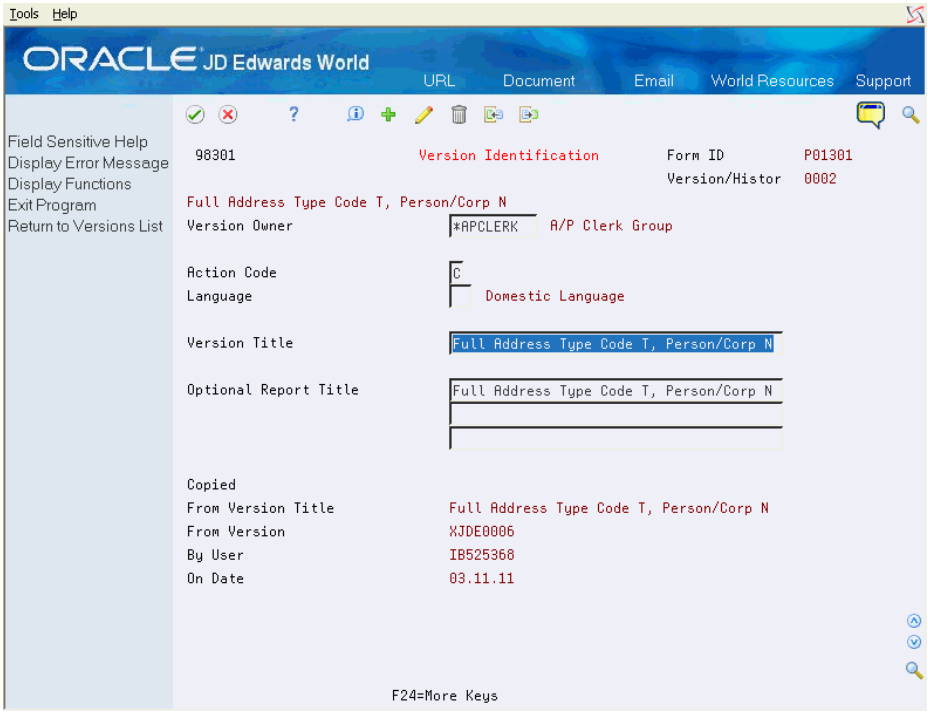
The system allows you a total of four report headings to print on the report. They include:

- The first report heading, which is always the default company name
- Lines 2 through 4, are the DREAM Writer Optional Report titles

To work with Version Identification

1. On Version Identification, specify a Version Title for the versions list. It is important to make these titles meaningful.

Figure 27–6 Version Identification screen



2. Specify up to three report titles in the Optional Report Title fields.
3. Enter a user defined code in the Language field if you are adding an alternative language record

   The system uses the language on screen displays and printed reports.
4. Press Enter to display the Additional Parameter screen

Field	Explanation
Version Owner	Initially, the user profile of the user who created the version. The version owner may be a user or a group. Defaults to the user creating the version but may be changed to a different user or group ID. Report Writer Version Security and Report Writer Form Security is checked against this field.

Field	Explanation
Language	A user defined code (01/LP) that specifies a language to use when you display information or print reports. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the language you set up in your user profile. If there is no language in your user profile, the system uses the default, or base language, eg., English. Before any translations can appear, a language code must exist at either the system level or in your user profile. The language code at the system level or in your user profile must correspond to a language code assigned here to the version. *Form-specific information* A user defined code that specifies the language used for the title of this version. The allowed values are found in system 01, user defined code type LP.
Version Title	A description of the version that appears next to the version number, on the version list. The version title is different from the report title.
Optional Report Title	The title that appears at the top of the report. It can include up to three lines with 40 characters each. The lines are automatically centered on the report.

27.5 Entering DREAM Writer Additional Parameters

Additional Parameters contains job control parameters. The system displays information about the fields.

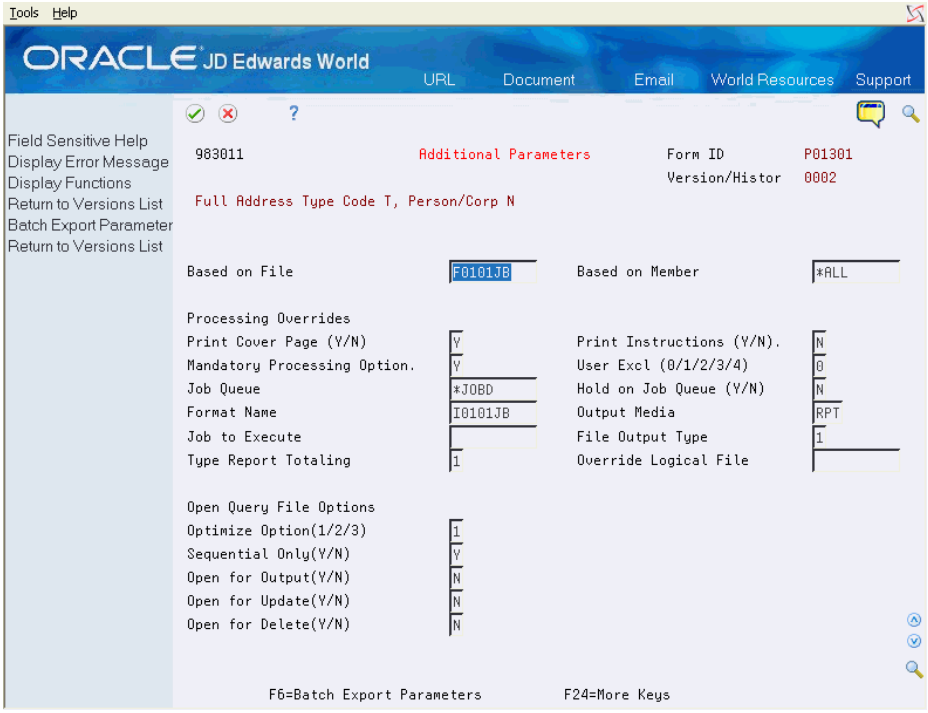
When creating a custom DREAM Writer you have greater flexibility using custom files and file record formats. DREAM Writer locates the file that you specify in the Based on File field and retrieves the file record formats on the Additional Parameters screen.

Note: Changing certain parameters on this screen can cause the report program to halt. Avoid changing Based on File, Based on Member, Format name, and any Open Query File Options without advice from JD Edwards World.

To enter additional parameters

Complete the appropriate fields on the Additional Parameters screen and click Enter.

Figure 27–7 Additional Parameters screen



Field	Description
Based on File	Identifies the name of the physical file on which a logical file is based. In DREAM Writer, the based on file refers to the file on which all operations, such as Data Selection, Data Sequence, and so forth are to be done. *Form-specific information* The file on which Data Selection and Data Sequence are done.
Based on Member	Specifies the name of a specific member of a physical or logical file. The standard default for all DREAM writer logicals is to be based upon all members of the physical file, member name = *ALL. You may also base the logical on a single member within the physical file by entering the name of the member in this field.
Print Cover Page (Y/N)	A code that controls whether to print the cover page for the version. Y – Print cover page N – Do not print cover page For STAR reporting this code controls the printing of a separate specifications report. *Form-specific information* **Note:** You can use 1 for Y and 0 (zero) for N.
Print Instructions (Y/N)	Specifies whether to print the help instructions to accompany the requested report. Y – Print the help instructions N – Do not print the help instructions **Note:** You can use 1 for Y and 0 (zero) for N.

Field	Description
Mandatory Processing Options	A code used to designate whether a data item may optionally be selected by the user. *Form-specific information* A code to designate whether processing options or data selection appear before execution of the job. Values are: Y – Mandatory display of processing options screen at runtime. 2 – Displays both Processing Option and Data Selection forms at runtime. 3 – Mandatory displays Data Selection screen at runtime. N – Immediate submission to batch. **Note:** You can use 1 for Y and 0 (zero) for N.

Field	Explanation
User Exclusive (0/1/2/3/4)	This field allows you to restrict user access for a report version. Values are: 0 – No security. Others have all authority. 1 – Medium security. Others can install, copy, transfer, or run the version, including changing processing options and data selection at runtime. JD Edwards Demo versions are delivered with this security. 2 – Medium to full security. Others can only install or copy the version. 3 – Full security. Others have no authority. This is the default setting when adding a new version. 4 – Medium security-extended. Others can only install, copy, transfer, or run the version - but cannot change processing options and data selection at runtime. This field corresponds to the User Exclusive field in Report Version Security.
Job Queue	The computer waiting line that a particular job passes through. If blank, it defaults to the job queue specified in the user's job description.
Hold on Job Queue (Y/N)	A code used to indicate whether to hold the submitted job in the job queue. Values are: Y – Yes N – No
Format Name	The RPG format name the system uses in the logical file or open query statement.
Output Media	Output values are specified as follows: RPT – Reports, including special forms IFX – Output to FAX distribution (future use).
Job to Execute	If specified, this job will be executed instead of the normal form ID.

Field	Explanation
File Output Type	The DREAM Writer File Type field specifies which type of file will be produced by the DREAM Writer. Valid values are: 1 – Open Query File (default value) 2 – Standard Logical File. DREAM Writer creates this file, and then deletes it when processing is complete. 3 – Future Use 4 – Standard Logical file (Create & Keep)
Type Report Totaling	This code defines the type of totaling to be used by DREAM Writer for this report version. The values are: 1 – Hard coded program totaling; you cannot specify any subtotaling; 2 – Hierarchical totaling that can be specified in the data sequencing screen is supported by the application.
Override Logical File	The name of an existing logical file that the DREAM Writer uses when processing a version in place of a dynamically created logical view. You can also specify the version logical file that is created dynamically. Use when File Output type is 4.
Optimize Option (1/2/3)	The OPNQRYF Optimize Option specifies which option should be used for return of records from a DREAM Writer or FASTR open query file. The options are: 1 – *ALLIO. To improve the total time to read the whole query. This assumes that all query records are read from the file. 2 – *FIRSTIO. To improve the time it takes to open the query file and get the first batch of records. 3 – *MINWAIT. To improve the response time for reading records from this file. JD Edwards World recommends that you do not change this field.
Sequential Only (Y/N)	This field is used in conjunction with the OPNQRYF function. This field specifies the use of sequential only Yes or No when opening the file. The use of sequential only Yes provides fastest processing of the file but does not allow random access or read prior options in the file. The use of sequential only No processes the file slightly slower but does allow random access and read prior options in the file. This option should not be changed; follow the examples on the DREAM Writer or FASTR versions provided with a User Id of DEMO.
Open for Output (Y/N)	This field is used in conjunction with the OPNQRYF function. It means that the program in this procedure writes new records to the Base File during processing. This option should not be changed; follow the examples on the DREAM Writer versions provided with a User Id of DEMO.
Open for Update (Y/N)	This field is used in conjunction with the OPNQRYF function. It means that the program in this procedure will update existing records in the Base File during processing. This option should not be changed; follow the examples on the DREAM Writer versions provided with a User Id of DEMO.

Field	Explanation
Open for Delete (Y/N)	This field is used in conjunction with the OPNQRYF function. It means that the program in this procedure will delete (remove) existing records from the Base File during processing. This option should not be changed; follow the examples on the DREAM Writer versions provided with a User Id of DEMO.

27.6 Working with DREAM Writer Processing Options Revisions

The Processing Options Revisions screen allows you to control the type of report that prints. You can:

- Select report format
  - Decide which pre-defined template to print
  - Print summary or detail information
  - Print labels or lists
- Control other options
  - Page breaks
  - Totaling and other special calculations
  - Dates
  - Document Types

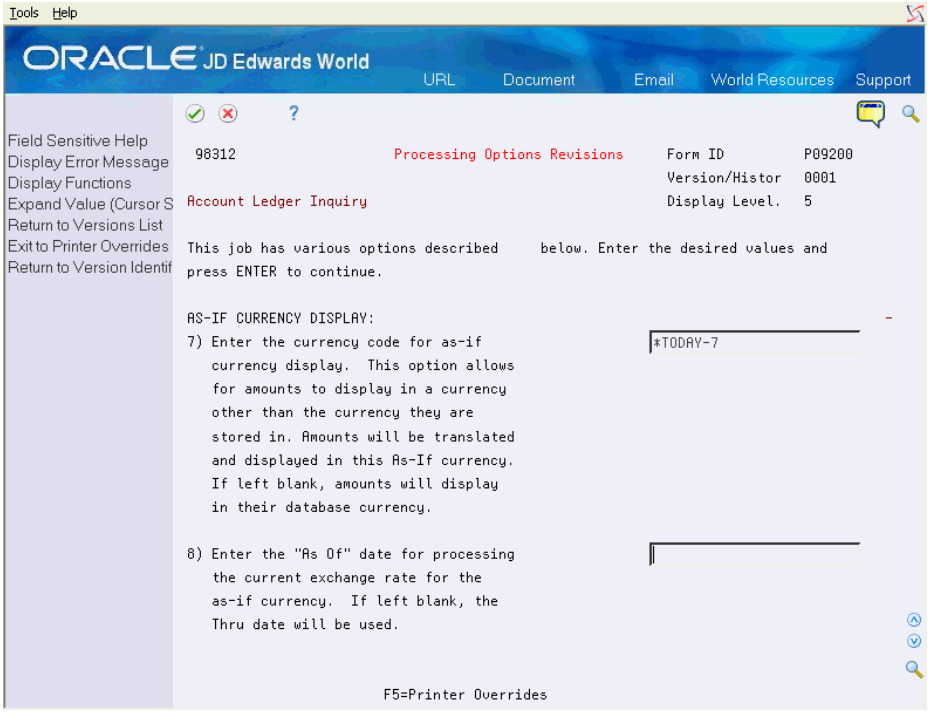
You can have Processing Options Revisions display every time you execute the report. Set this option on the Additional Parameters screen in the Mandatory Processing Option field.

You can use *TODAY with Processing Options date selection. *TODAY with + (plus) or - (minus) retrieves records with previous or future dates. You can only use + or - for a number of days.

Ranges or a list of values are not valid on a single selection value line.

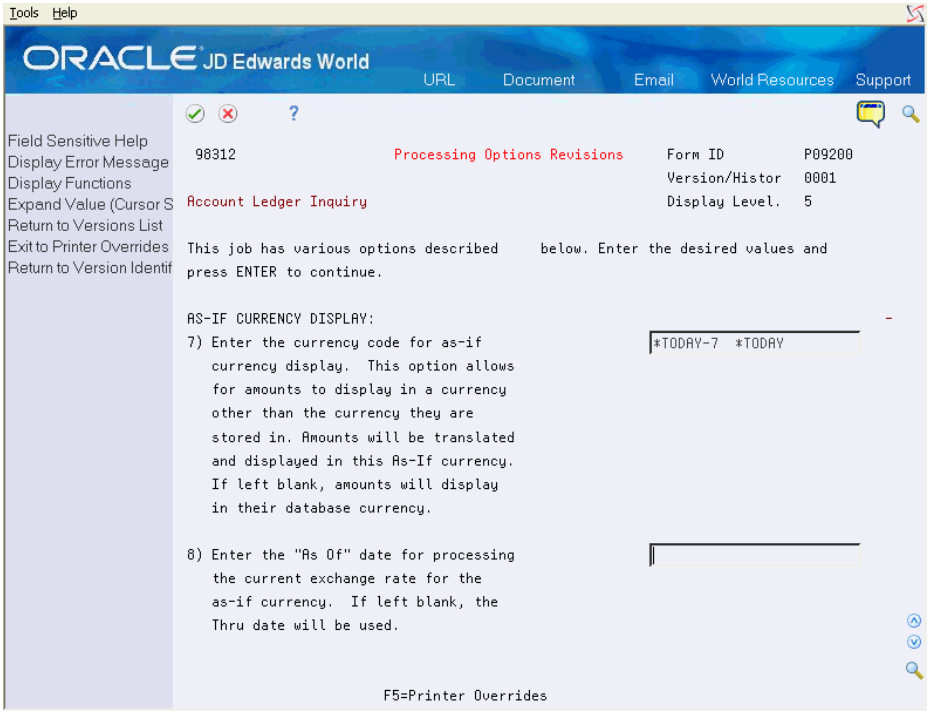
The following illustrates an acceptable entry:

Figure 27–8 Processing Options Revisions (Acceptable) screen



The following illustrates an unacceptable entry:

Figure 27–9 Processing Options Revisions (Not Acceptable) screen

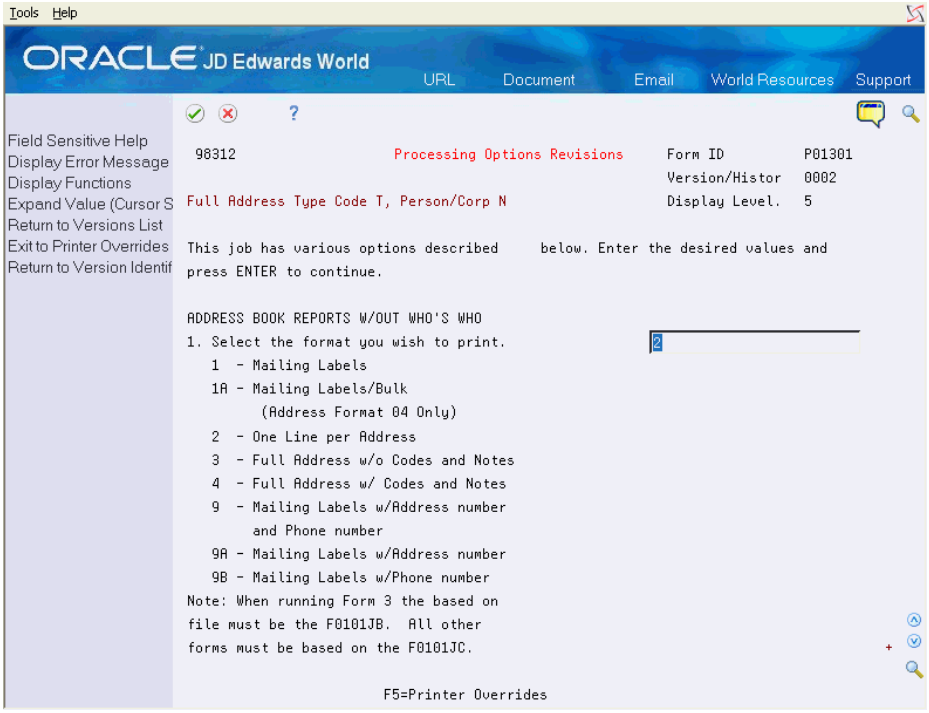


Each program has a unique set of Processing Options. Some programs contain no processing options.

To work with Processing Options Revisions

1. On Processing Options Revisions, enter one of the report format template numbers into the blank field on the right.

Figure 27–10 Processing Options Revisions (Report Template) screen



2. Page down to the next Processing Options Revisions screen.
3. Type your selections into the blank fields on the right.
4. Repeat the previous steps until the last Processing Options Revisions screen displays.
5. Press Enter.

Field	Explanation
Form ID	The RPG report program name that defines the report template.
Version	Identifies a group of items that the system can process together, such as reports, business units, or subledgers.
Display Level	The Level of Display field contains a number or letter identifying the level at which menus and processing options are displayed. The levels of display are found in UDC file 00/LD. The Level of Display defined on the processing option is compared to the user's Level of Display from their JD Edwards profile. If the user's Level of Display value is equal to or higher than the value defined for the processing option, the user is able to see and change the processing option. NOTE: An exception to this is a special hard-coded value of "P" on the processing option Level of Display. If this value is used on the processing option definition, all users running any version may see but not change the processing option.

27.6.1 What You Should Know About

Processing Options	Description
Adding Processing Options	The @OP array file allows you to enter up to 99 processing options.
Adding Custom Processing Options	When you create a custom DREAM Writer, you can add custom processing options. Additionally, you can attach a UDC table to a processing option. If you create the UDC table and attach it to the data item in Data Dictionary but the default glossary, not the UDC table displays when you press F1 on the processing option, you must verify the field name. To do so, enter the data item, ensuring that you right justify the value in the Field Name field. Leave the first two spaces blank to specify the file prefix.

27.7 Working with DREAM Writer Data Selection

Data selection allows you to select the information you want to print on a report. Select records from any field from the Based-On File. You can use Display all Data Fields (F16) in the Based On File and then make your selections. Specify fields you want the system to suppress when a user chooses Display all Data Fields (F16). Use User Defined Code Type FS for System Code 81. If you do not select any criteria, the report prints every record.

The following are examples of customers in the Address Book Master (F0101). The customers display by alpha name, search type, and location.

Address Book Master (F0101)

Alpha Name	Search Type	Location or Branch
A&D Parts Co.	V	DEN
Dunlop Const.	C	NYC
Eason, Walter	E	DEN
EverReady	V	NYC
Goldwater's	C	DAL
MCI	V	DEN
Office Warehouse	V	DEN
Olson Payroll	C	DEN
Xavier Mrktg.	V	SFO

Examples	Alpha Name	Search Type	Location or Branch
Report of all customers Search Type = C	Dunlop Const. Goldwater's Olson Payroll	C C C	NYC DAL DEN

Examples	Alpha Name	Search Type	Location or Branch
All addresses associated with the New York branch Location or Branch = NYC	Dunlop Const. EverReady	C V	NYC NYC
All customers associated with the New York branch Search Type = C Location or Branch = NYC	Dunlop Const	C	NYC

The Selection Rel field uses Boolean logic. Use this in conjunction with the data you enter in the Selection Value field. These two fields allow you to select the specific records that print on your report.

If you enter NE in the Selection Rel field, it *must* be first in your selection list.

> **Note:** If you are omitting records, this selection *must* be the first selection field(s). System syntax requires that you define all omit selections before inclusion specifications. Although this is not necessary for OPNQRYF processing, it is necessary for creating logical files (Additional Parameters Output File Type 2 or 4).

Use the Selection Value field with the Boolean logic in the Selection Rel field. The values in these two fields direct the system to select the data you want to print on your report. The following list describes the possible values that you might enter into the Selection Value field:

- Specific Value selects a record by a specific value. For example, the value could be NYC for New York City. Click Help (F1) from the Selection Value field to see the User Defined Codes screen of valid values.
- *ALL selects all the records for that field. This is the default.
- *ZERO or *ZEROES selects null values. For example, used with a relationship of EQ, it would retrieve all records for that field that equal zero.
- *BLANKS selects blank values. For example, used with a relationship of EQ (equal to), it would retrieve all records for that field that are blank.
- *TODAY selects all records for that field that have the current day as their dates. The system date is used.
- *TODAY blank to 9999 selects records based on a run-time calculation of a date by adding or subtracting a number from the current date.
- *YEAR, *MONTH, *DAY uses the current system value.
- *RANGE Displays another screen when you have pressed Enter, from which you can select an inclusive range of values:
  - Enter values in the From and Through fields for the range.
  - Use only with the EQ and NE relationships.
  - *VALUE or *VALUES displays another screen when you've pressed Enter, from which you can select up to 45 individual values. Only use with the EQ and NE relationships.

- *WILDCARD displays another screen, when you press Enter, from which you use a wildcard search string:
  - Only use with the Open Query File.
  - Enter an asterisk (*) to represent one or more characters.
  - Enter an underscore (_) to represent one character.
  - Enter the search string in the first input field. If desired, you may specify multiple strings for the search.

    For the second input field, the first character is used to represent one single position of any valid character, and the second character is used to represent any number of positions of any valid character.

    For example: to find descriptions containing "J D Edwards", the first input field will contain: *J*D*Edwards, and the second input field will contain: _*
  - Double quotes are programmatically placed around the *wildcard value.

27.7.1 Examples: AND / OR Logic

The following shows first an example of AND logic, followed by an example of OR logic.

For both examples, the list of customers displays as they might appear in the Address Book Master (F0101). The customers display by alpha name, search type, and payables:

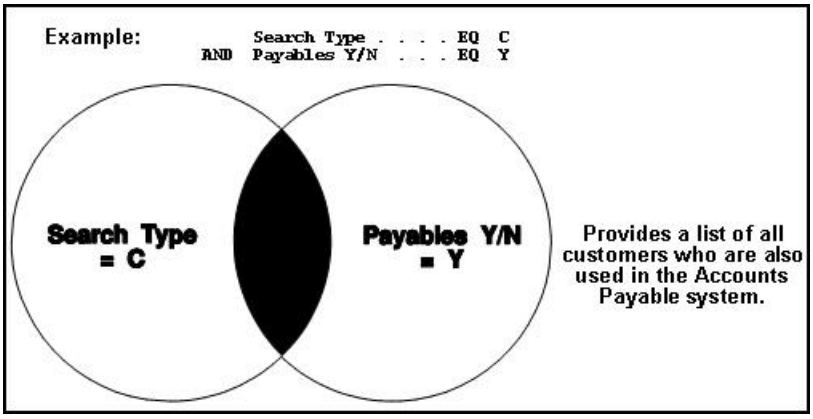
Address Book Master (F0101)

Alpha Name	Search Type	Payables (Y/N)
A&D Parts Co.	V	Y
Dunlop Const.	C	Y
Eason, Walter	E	N
EverReady	V	Y
Goldwater's	C	N
MCI	V	Y
Office Warehouse	V	Y
Olson Payroll	C	Y
Xavier Mrktg.	V	Y

Example: AND Logic Example

AND Logic includes only the data that the two, or more, fields have in common as the shaded area indicates.

Figure 27–11 AND Logic



In the example, you select Search Type EQ (equal to) C AND Payables Y/N EQ (equal to) Y.

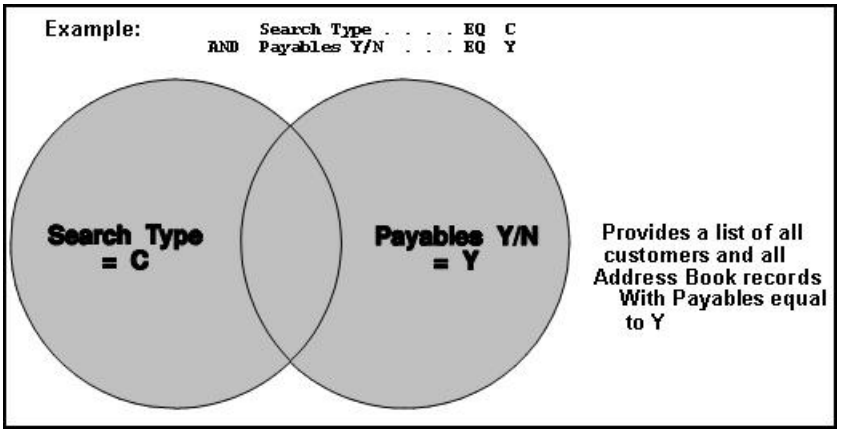
Report all customers with Search Type = C AND Payables Y/N = Y:

Alpha Name	Search Type	Payables (Y/N)
Dunlop Const.	C	Y
Olson Payroll	C	Y

Example: OR Logic

OR Logic includes all data of both fields, as the shaded areas indicate.

Figure 27–12 OR Logic



In the example, the user selects Search Type EQ (equal to) C OR Payables Y/N EQ (equal to) Y.

Report all customers with Search Type = C OR Payables Y/N = Y:

Alpha Name	Search Type	Payables (Y/N)
A&D Parts Co.	V	Y
Dunlop Const.	C	Y
EverReady	V	Y

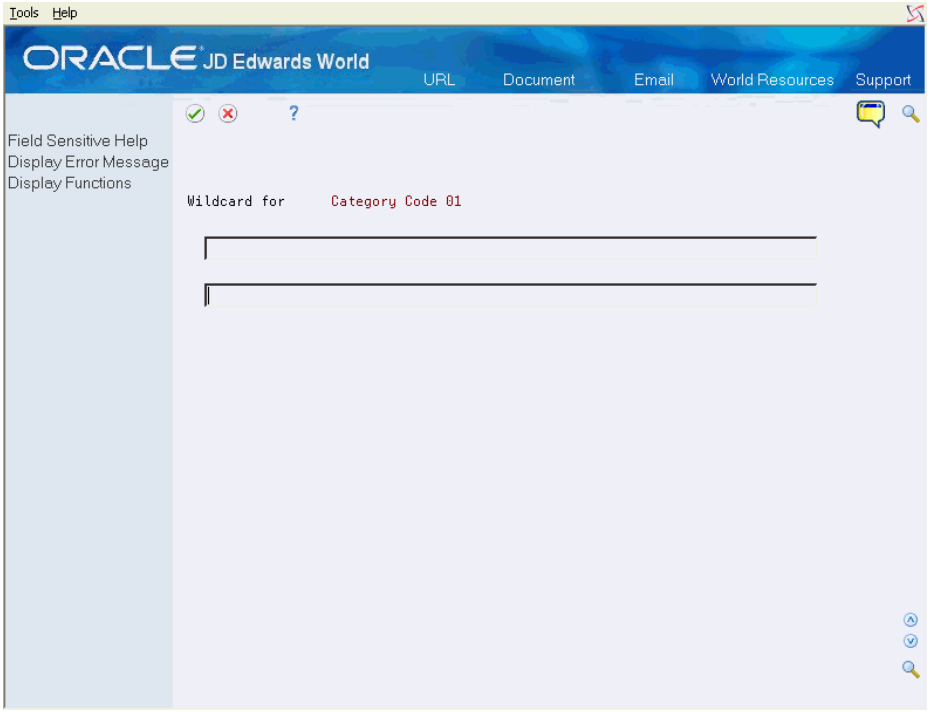
Alpha Name	Search Type	Payables (Y/N)
Goldwater's	C	N
MCI	V	Y
Office Warehouse	V	Y
Olson Payroll	C	Y

27.7.2 What You Should Know About

This section provides guidelines for data selection:

- Using CT or CU: When using CT or CU in the Selection Rel field, you must enter a specific value in the Selection Value field. You cannot insert any of the special parameters, such as *VALUES. To search for multiple values using CT or CU, enter OR statements in the data selection. You can only use the CT values in an Open Query File function.
- Using * TODAY: You can use *TODAY in the Data Selection in any date field that is in the based-on file. Using *TODAY with + (plus) or - (minus) retrieves records with previous or future dates. You can only use + or - for a number of days. For example:
  - *TODAY - 1: selects records where the date field is equal to yesterday's date.
  - *TODAY through *TODAY + 7: use with *RANGE to select any record where the date field contains a value equal to today's date through a week from today.
  - 12/31/15 *TODAY 01/01/16 *TODAY + 100: when using *VALUE, you can use a combination of date values and *TODAY values. In this example, the system selects records where the date field is equal to 12/31/2015, 01/01/2016, today's date, and today's date + 100 days
- Using *WILDCARD

Figure 27–13 Wildcard screen



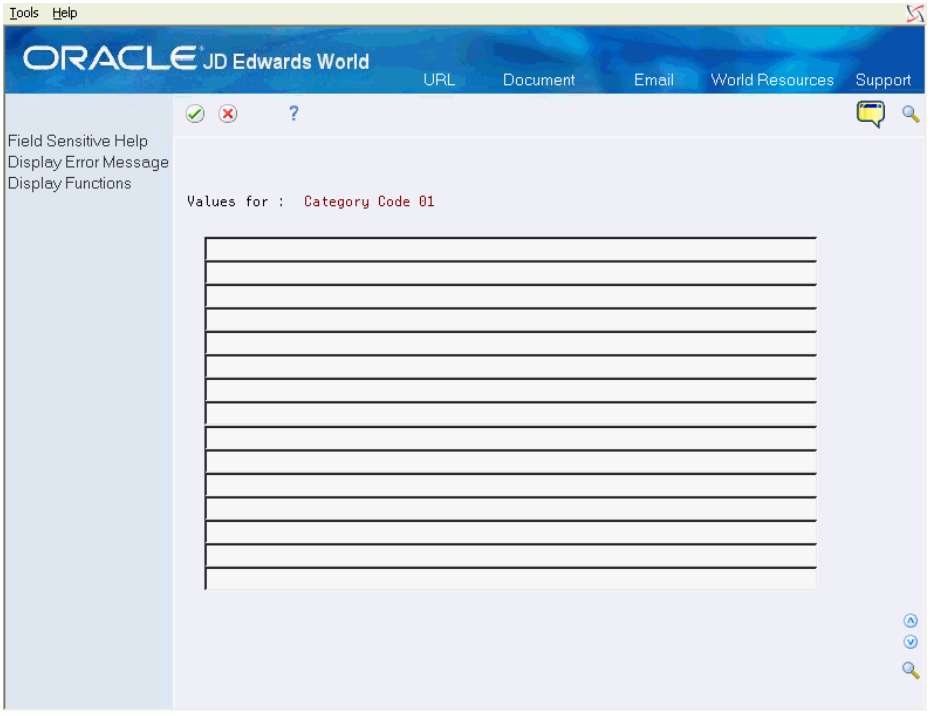
- In the first field enter the search string. For example, enter *LW5511* to find Alpha Names that include those characters. The program will enclose the wild card value in double quotation marks ('xx...'). The default wildcard characters are the _ underline, which you use to denote only one character and the * asterisk which you use to denote one or more characters. The value in this field is similar to the Contains (CT) value in the Selection Rel field, except you must specify multiple strings for the search rather than only one.
- In the second field you may change the default wildcard characters by entering two characters. The first character accommodates the single character search, representing one single position of any valid character. The second character accommodates multiple character searches, representing any number of positions of any valid characters. If you leave this field blank, the system enters the default _ or * character. You do not need to change the characters from the default unless your search string includes them. For example, you want to find all descriptions containing JD Edwards World. The string in each description can have variations of JD Edwards World. In order to find all of these variations, your wild card value is *J*D*Edwards* (assuming you use the default characters). The system interprets the string as any number of leading characters followed by J, followed by any number of characters, followed by D, followed by any number of characters, followed by Edwards, which is also followed by any number of characters. If you change the value to _J*D*Edwards*, the search is the same except the string can contain only one leading character, as denoted by the _ in front of the J. Double quotes are programmatically placed around the values in the 2 fields.
- Use an override set of wild card characters, such as % for single character searches and @ for multiple character searches when the string contains one of the default characters. The meaning of each character does not change; it allows you to scan for the strings containing either the _ or the * characters. For example, to search for a string that begins with an * and has Edwards following the *, use *@Edwards@. The system interprets this as the first

character is an *, followed by any number of characters, followed by Edwards, followed by any number of characters. The results might include alpha names such as *JD Edwards World or *A.G. Edwards or *Jim Edwards Smith.

– If you may be scanning a description item that may contain one or the other of the characters '_*'' , then you would want to enter an override set of wildcard characters such as '%@'. The meaning of each character does not change versus the '_*'; it simply allows you to scan for strings containing either the "_" or the "*" character(s).

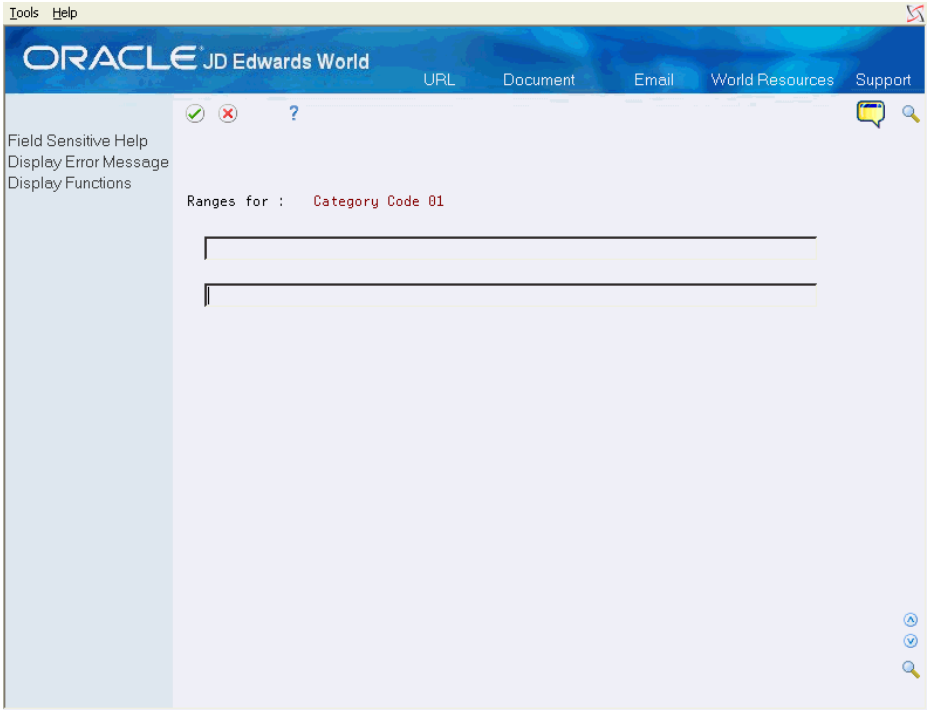
- Using *VALUES: When using *VALUE or *VALUES, the following screen displays. Note that the selection value of *VALUES only works with the relationship of 'EQ' (equal) or 'NE' (not equal). When the relationship of "NE" is specified the values list represents values you want omitted from selection.

Figure 27–14 Values screen



- Using *RANGES: When using *RANGE or *RANGES, the following screen displays. You will be prompted for a 'from' and 'through' set of values. The 'through' value must be greater than the 'from' value. The selection value of *RANGE only works with the relationship of 'EQ' (equal) or 'NE' (not equal). When the relationship of 'NE' is specified the range of values represents a range you want omitted from selection. Refer to 'NOTE' above for omitted records.

Figure 27–15 Ranges screen

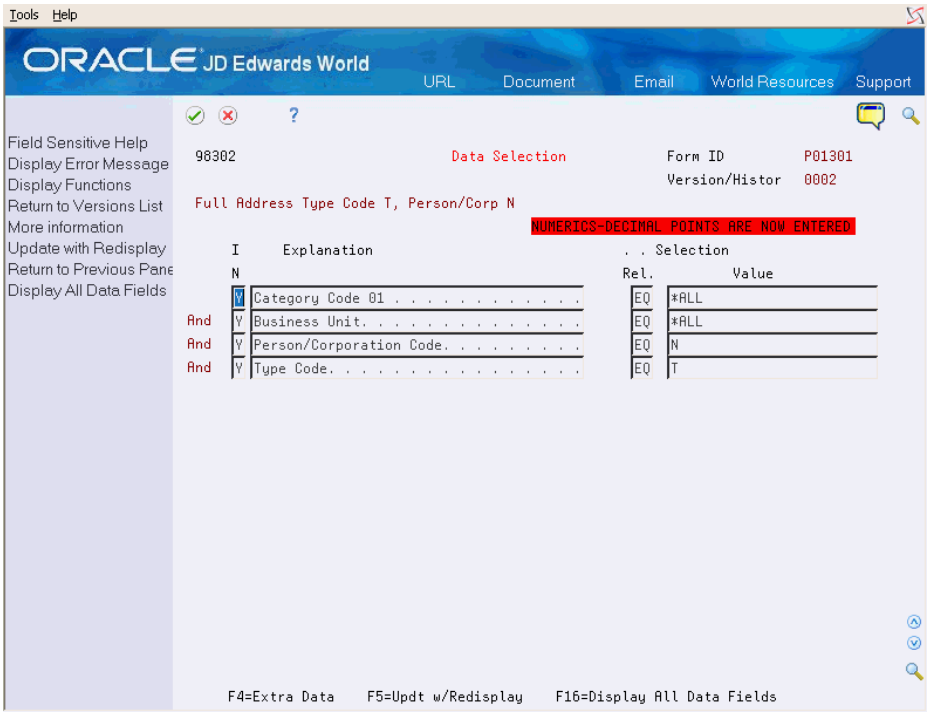


Field Level Help (F1) is not accessible from either the *VALUE or *RANGE forms.

To work with Data Selection

1. On Data Selection, enter 'Y' in the IN (Include in Selection) field next to the fields you want to include in the report.

Figure 27–16 Data Selection screen



2. Optionally, complete the following fields:
   - Selection Rel
   - Selection Value
3. Choose Update with Redisplay (F5) to update the Data Selection and re-display the screen.
4. Enter the values or range and click Enter.

   Note: The screen will edit and highlight for duplicate values. All invalid values will need to be cleaned up first before the compare for duplicates can occur. The first Enter will highlight all the invalid values. Once these have been fixed the next press of the Enter key will highlight all of the duplicate values.

5. Observe the following guidelines:
   - Numeric amounts can now be entered without having to account for the decimal positions. With this change, a message is displayed near the top of the screen to make users aware of the new procedure. An example of numeric data entry is as follows:
     - Formerly, decimal positions implicitly stored in the data files had to be accounted for on data entry. Therefore, a numeric field with two decimal positions, in which a value of one hundred was needed, would have been entered as:1000
     - One hundred, in a numeric field with two decimal positions, may now be entered in any of these forms:

       100

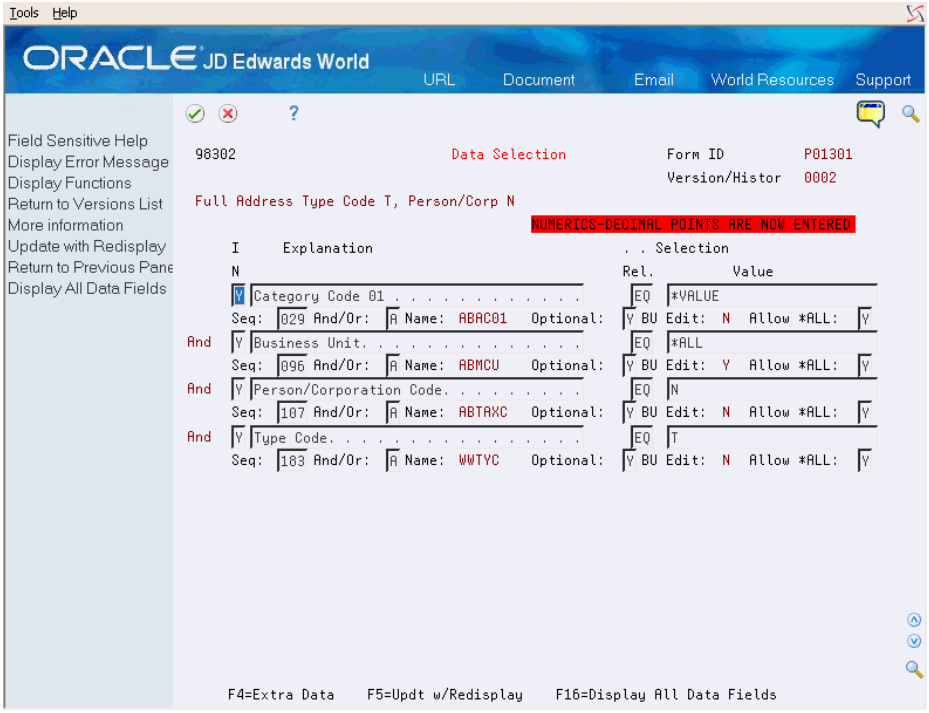
       100.00

       100.
   - Field sizes are validated so if the value entered is longer than the field size an error will occur.
   - If you want to select data that is equal to blanks, you must enter '*BLANKS' in the selection value.
   - If you want to select data on negative numbers, the minus sign must be entered on the left.
   - If you want to select on zeros, you may enter either zeros or '*ZEROS' in the selection value.
   - If you want to select data on an amount field, enter the correct number of significant digits for the decimal position of the field as defined in the Data Dictionary. If the field is a monetary amount, do not enter dollar or cent characters. For example, if you want to select on Open Amount greater than $10,000 then specify 'Open Amount GT 1000000'.
   - The relationship of 'CT' (contains) may only be entered with the OPNQRYF function and only on alphanumeric data fields. The use of 'CU' is the same as 'CT', but ignores upper and lower case differences, while 'CT' works only with upper case letters.

- If the value to be entered contains blanks (leading, trailing or embedded) you must enclose the value with double quotation marks ("), otherwise simply enter the value.
- A value for a cost center item will be automatically right justified if the 'CC Edit' field contains a 'Y'. The 'CC Edit' field is in the fold area of the video display. By entering CF04 you can view the fold area of the video display.
- If a question mark (?) is entered in the selection value and the data field associated with the value specifies the use of a specific record type in Descriptive Titles (specified in Data Dictionary definition for the field), the normal question mark facility will be overridden with the display of a window containing all of the valid Descriptive Title values. Any one valid value may be selected by the user for the selection value.
- All Cost Center security selection is done automatically whether or not the selection is specified. If your report seems to be missing items of data that you think should be on your report you should review your Cost Center security parameters to see if you may not be authorized to some segments of the data.
- When displaying all data fields from the 'Based On File' using the function key provided, you may suppress any field in the file (i.e., it will not show when pressing the function key), you can place the field in the Descriptive Titles record, System Code 81, Record Type FS. This is useful to limit the fields shown to the ones that you use for selection and avoid those fields that apply to other applications which have not been installed. Conversely, if you notice that a field is missing, you should check the Descriptive Titles record '81' 'FS'. The missing field is probably in this file.

6. From Data Selection, choose More Information (F4) to display additional fields with the full set of parameters including:
   - SEQ (Sequence Number)
   - And/Or (Inclusion Logic)
   - Optional (Allowing change to Selection Field)
   - CC Edit (Cost Center Security)
   - Use of "*ALL" selection, and
   - Data name override

Figure 27–17 Data Selection (More Information) screen



Field	Explanation
Selection Rel	A code that indicates the relationship between the range of variances that you display. Valid codes are: EQ – Equal to LT – Less than LE – Less than or equal to GT – Greater than GE – Greater than or equal to NE – Not equal to NL – Not less than NG – Not greater than CT – Contains (only allowed in selection for Open Query File function) CU – Same as "CT" but converts all input data to upper case letters *Form-specific information* For Configuration Management, you cannot use codes CT and CU. The NE operand must appear first in the selection criteria if you are using NE with the *RANGE or *VALUE parameters and File Output Type is a standard logical file.

Field	Explanation
Sequence	This number is used to control the sequence of Processing Options, DDS Selection values and DDS Key sequences. The sequence number is relative, meaning that the sequence need not start 001, 002, etc. A sequence of 003 and 005 sorts the report with the 003 field before the 005 field. The sequence number is useful in changing the order in which data can be selected. If you do change the sequence number of a data item already setup, you will notice when you go back in to data selection that this data item was duplicated rather than moved. This is normal. The program was setup so that you could duplicate data items when using 'Or' logic in data selection. For Financial Reports, company MUST be sequence 001 in order to access the specific company Automatic Accounting Instruction (AAI) records. If company is not sequence 001, company 00000 AAIs are used.
And/Or	A code that determines whether compound data selection logic is based on an A = AND condition or an O = OR condition. *Form-specific information* For valid codes for DREAM Writer Data Selection are: ■ A: And ■ O: Or And/or permits the development of OR inclusions, such as Payee EQ 'Y' or Employee EQ 'Y' (to get a report of all Vendors and Employees). Caution: You must ensure that you successfully complete any OR inclusions, else you may select more records than you intended. To invoke OR logic, change the field to an 'O'.
Optional	Designates a code that indicates whether a user can select a data item. *Form-specific information* On both the DREAM Writer Data Selection and the Data Sequencing screens, this field is used to control whether the data item can be accessed from the data selection or sequencing screen. The values are as follows: ■ Y: Yes, the data item can be accessed. ■ N: No, access is not permitted. Optional allows you to say 'N' which prevents any changes to a predefined field selection. Note: JDE provides initial DREAM Writer versions with preset data field selections. Do not change these selections. CC Edit is the cost center security edit. This is discussed above.
Allow *ALL	This code is used to indicate to the DDS Generator whether or not a value of *ALL is allowed for this selection. You should specify 'N' for any fields that require some data selection.

27.8 Working with DREAM Writer Data Sequence Setup

Data sequencing determines the order in which selected records display on the report.

In the following example, the system will list the report lines in alphabetic order by name.

The system lists the report lines in alphabetic order by name. If there are two lines with the same name, the system lists the lines in numeric order according to the address number.

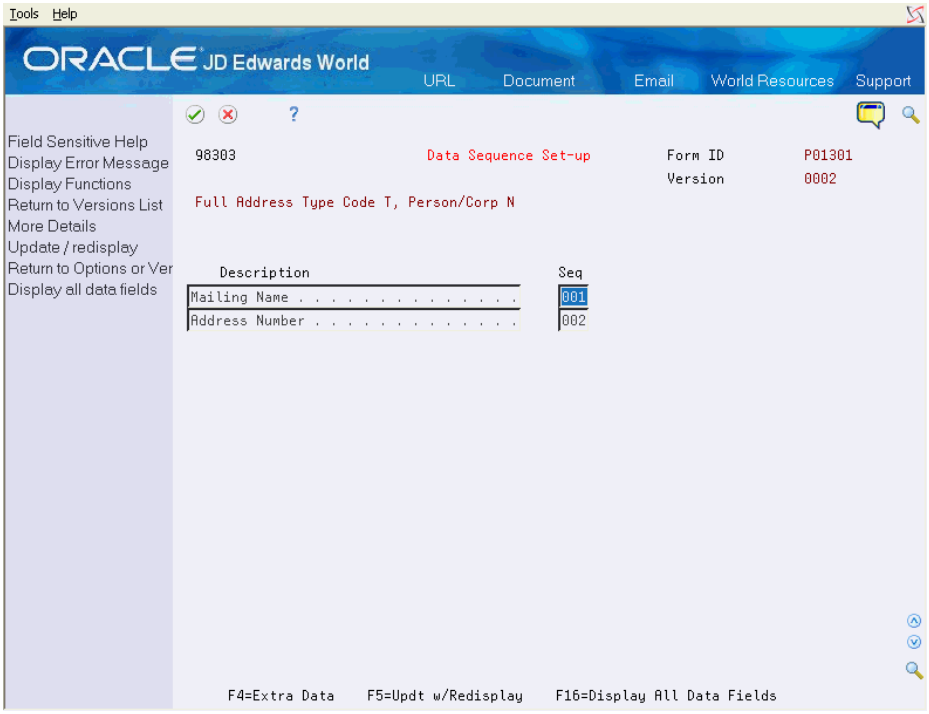
JD Edwards World recommends that you review the program helps prior to changing the data sequence. The Help instructions for certain programs are very explicit that you should not change the data sequence. Some reports have built in sequence assumptions known as level breaks. Changing the sequencing can:

- Flaw some reports.
- Cause unpredictable results. This is especially true when running batch jobs that update files.

To work with data sequence setup

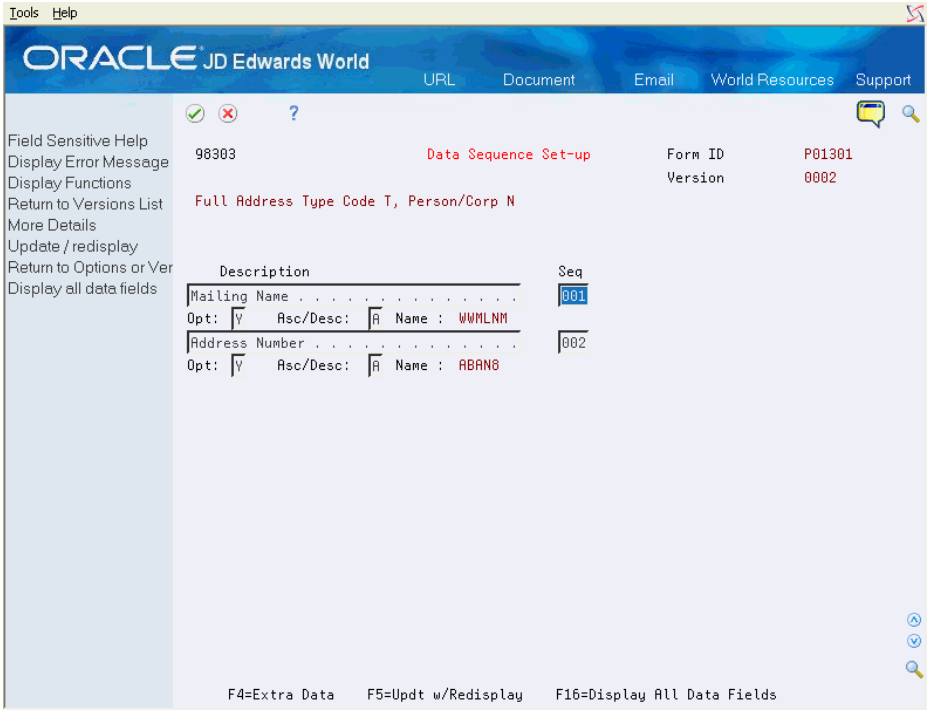
1. On Data Sequence Set-up, change the sequence numbers to list the report lines in the sequence your want.

Figure 27–18 Data Sequence Set-up screen



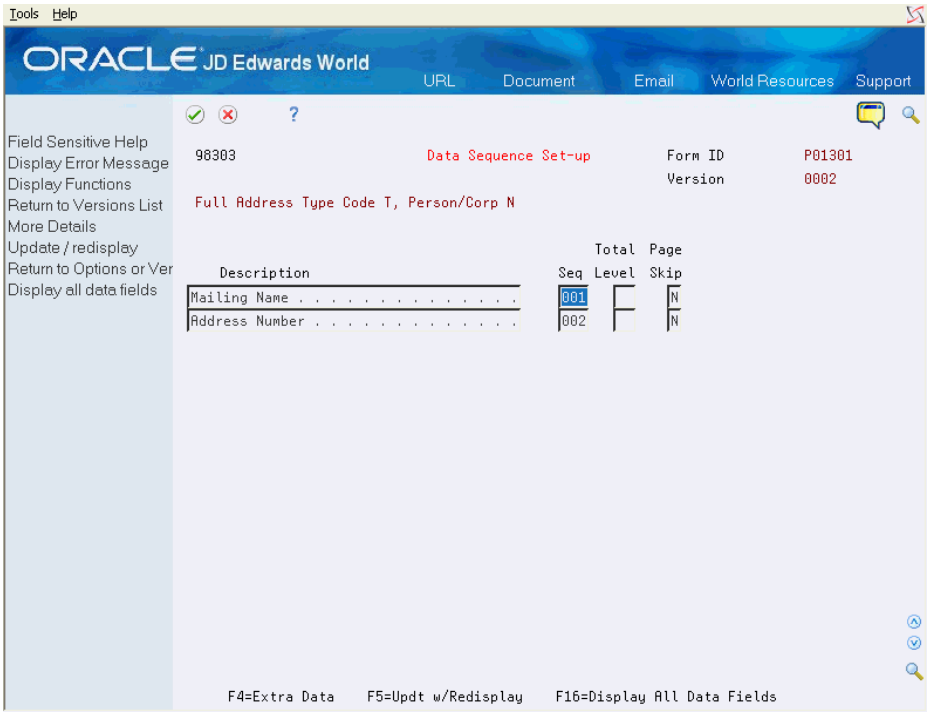
2. Choose Display All Data Fields (F16) to display all Based-On File fields available for sequencing.
3. Choose More Details (F4), to display additional fields.

Figure 27–19 Data Sequence Set-up (Details) screen



If you change the Type Report Totaling field in Additional Parameters to a value of 2, the system displays two additional columns on the Data Sequence Set-up screen.

Figure 27–20 Data Sequence Set-up (Additional Columns) screen



Field	Explanation
Seq	This number is used to control the sequence of Processing Options, DDS Selection values and DDS Key sequences. The sequence number is relative, meaning that the sequence need not start 001, 002, etc. A sequence of 003 and 005 will sort the report with the 003 field before the 005 field. For Financial Reports, company MUST be sequence 001 in order to access the specific company Automatic Accounting Instruction (AAI) records. If company is not sequence 001, company 00000 AAIs are used.
Description	Creates the title on text and reports. It is used in a manner similar to the column description in the query facility. It should be less than 35 characters. Use abbreviations whenever possible. For example: U/M – Units of measure YTD – Year-to-date MTD – Month-to-date PYE – Prior year end QTY – Quantity G/L – General ledger A/P – Accounts payable DEPR – Depreciation
Opt	Designates a code that indicates whether a user can select a data item. *Form-specific information* On both the DREAM Writer Data Selection and the Data Sequencing screens, this field is used to control whether the data item can be accessed from the data selection or sequencing screen. The values are as follows: Y : es, the data item can be accessed. N : No, access is not permitted.
Asc/Desc	A code to designate sorting sequence as ascending or descending. The following codes apply: A: Ascending D: :Descending **Note:** For use within OPNQRYF command to designate the UNIQUEKEY parameter. The number of key sequence fields specified with the following codes represent the number assigned to the UNIQUEKEY parameter. This parameter eliminates duplicate records for the specified keys. U: Ascending V: Descending
Name	The name of the field within the file. This name is constructed using the File Prefix specified in the SVR and the data itme name in the data dictionary.

Field	Explanation
Total Level	A level break, not to be confused with Account Master or Business Unit Master level of detail concept (see LDA and LDM respectively). You may specify the level of totaling that you wish to place on this field. Up to 9 levels of totals are permissible. If levels of totals are not specified in an order consistent with the sequence parameters, unpredictable results will occur. For example: Level 01 - Department Totals - Sort Sequence 03 Level 02 - Branch Totals - Sort Sequence 02 Level 03 - Division Totals - Sort Sequence 01 Level 10 - Grand Totals If you specify the same totaling level on more than one data field, you must enter a 1 in the 1st position of total level for all secondary fields. For example: Level 01 - Business Unit (description comes from here) Level 11 - Object (description ignored) Level 11 - Subsidiary (description ignored)
Page Skip	Valid codes are: Y – Indicates that a new page should be started when the value of this field changes. S – Indicates printing summarized information on this field level. When summarization is indicated, you must also enter the level of totaling (refer to the glossary for field "LTOT"). Summarization should only be specified at the lowest detail totaling level (total level = 01).

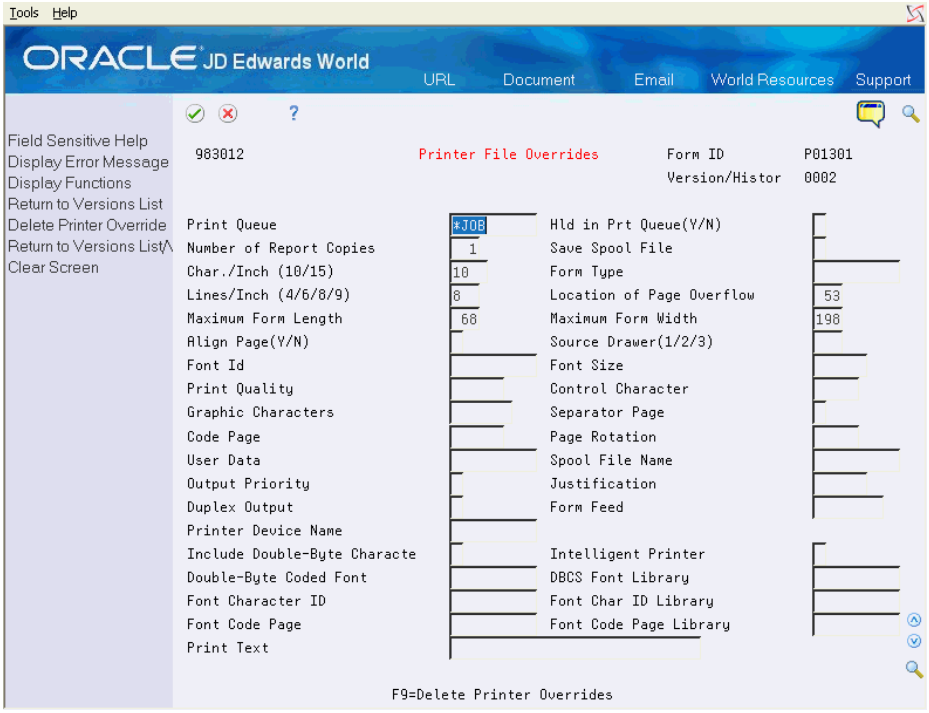
27.9 Working with DREAM Writer Printer File Overrides

The Printer File Overrides screen controls where and how the report prints. Other Printer File Overrides are set based upon your printer.

To access the Printer File Overrides:

- Exit to Printer Overrides (F5) on Processing Options Revisions
- Option 6 from the DREAM Writer Versions List

Figure 27–21 Printer File Overrides screen



Field	Explanation
Print Queue	A designation of a specific print queue (e.g. QPRINT). If left blank, it defaults to the Print Queue specified in your user profile
Hld in Prt Queue (Y/N)	This flag is used to determine whether to hold the print file in the print queue rather than printing it. Valid values are: Y – hold on the print queue N – do not hold on the print queue S – same as Y but print file will be saved on the print queue T – same as N but print file will be saved on the print queue **Note:** You can use 1 for Y and 0 (zero) for N. UPGRADE PLANNER: If you are entering information into your Upgrade Plan, the following values are valid: 1 – hold on print queue 0 – do not hold on the print queue
Number of Report Copies	The number of copies of this report to be printed. One copy is the default.
Save Spool File	Indicates whether the spool file should be set to a SAV status after printing.
Char./Inch (10/15)	The horizontal printing density. This should be entered as the number of characters per inch and must be supported by your printer.
Form Type	A field used in the definition of a report version used to indicate the special forms number to be used in the printing of a particular report.

Field	Explanation
Lines/Inch (4/6/8/9)	The line spacing should be entered as the number of lines per inch and must be supported by your printer. The valid values are: 4 – IBM 5219, 5224, 5225, and 3287 printers only 6 – IBM 5224 printer only 8 – IBM 5224 printer only 9 – IBM 5225 printer only The standard computer print is 6 LPI and 10 CPI. If you are printing on 8 1/2" x 11" paper, you would specify 8 LPI and 15 CPI.
Location of Page Overflow	A field used in the definition of a report version to indicate the number of lines to be printed on a specific screen before page overflow is detected.
Maximum Form Length	A field used in the definition of a report version to indicate the length of the form on which the requested report is to be printed. This is expressed in lines per page.
Maximum Form Width	A field used in the definition of a report version to indicate the width of the form on which the requested report is to be printed. The standard form width is 132 characters. If more than 132 is specified, you must compress printing to 15 characters per inch.
Align Page (Y.N)	The Align Page field specifies whether the forms must be aligned in the printer before printing is started.
Source Drawer (1/2/3)	The Source Drawer field specifies, for 3812, 4214, and 5219 printers, the source drawer (paper feed drawer) to be used when automatic cut sheet feed mode is used. Refer also to data item "FMFD".
Font ID	The Font Identification field specifies, for the 3812, 4224, and 5219 printers, the font identifier to be used with this printer device file. Refer to the IBM Control Language Reference Manual for the "FONT" keyword of the "CRTPRTF" command for the valid 3 or 4 character font identifiers.
Form Feed	The Form Feed field specifies, for the 4214 and 5219 printers, the form feed attachment to be used by this printer device file. Valid values are: *DEVD - Default from device description. *CONT - Continuous forms. *CUT - Single-cut sheets are used. Each sheet is manually loaded. *AUTOCUT - Single-cut sheets are semi-automatically fed into the printer. Forms alignment message WILL NOT be issued.
Print Quality	The Print Quality field specifies, for the 4214, 4224, 4234, and 5219 printers, the quality of print produced. The valid values are: *STD – The output is printed with standard quality. *DRAFT – The output is printed with draft quality. *NLQ – The output is printed with near letter quality.

Field	Explanation
Control Character	The Control Character field specifies whether the printer device file will support input with print control characters. Any invalid control characters that are encountered will be ignored, and single spacing is assumed. The values are: NONE No print control characters will be passed in data to be printed. FCFC Specifies that the first character of every record will contain an ANSI forms-control character. This value is not valid for externally described printer files; that is, SRCFILE (NONE) was specified on the Create Printer File (CRTPRTF) command. This value is normally used when reprinting spooled files copied to disk using the CPYF command using *LIST.
Graphic Character	The Graphic Character Set field specifies the character identifier (graphic character set and code page) for the file. This parameter allows you to print text that is in different character identifier encodings. The value specified on this parameter is used to command the printer device to interpret the hexadecimal byte string by printing the same characters that were intended when the text was generated.
Separator Pages	The Separator Pages field specifies the number of system-printed separator pages to print prior to printing the report.
Code Page	The Code Page field specifies character identifier (graphic character set and code page) for the file. This parameter allows you to print text that is in different character identifier encodings. The value specified on this parameter is used to command the printer device to interpret the hexadecimal byte string by printing the same characters that were intended when the text was generated. Refer to Graphic Character Set field.
Page Rotation	The Page Rotation field specifies, for the 3812, 3816, 3820, 3825, 3827, and 3835 printers, the degree of rotation of the text on the page with respect to the way the form is loaded into the printer. Valid values are: *AUTO Computer Output Reduction is performed automatically if the output is too large to fit on the form. *DEVD Use hardware configuration switches to determine page rotation. *COR Computer Output Reduction is done. 0 No rotation is done. 90 Rotation of the text is done 90 degrees clockwise from 0. 180 Rotation of the text is done 180 degrees clockwise from 0. 270 Rotation of the text is done 270 degrees clockwise from 0.
User Data	User specified data that describes the file.

Field	Explanation
Spool File Name	Report spool file name. For FASTR reports, the name will always be R83410 for reports without rows and R83500 for reports with rows. For World Writer, the name will always be QSYSPRT. For DREAM Writer, the name will default to the Form ID with the first character replaced by an R. This may be overridden. Any other type of report requires an entry in this field.
Output Priority	The scheduling priority parameters specify the priority values to be used by the system to determine the order in which spool files will be selected for processing. Each job is given a scheduling priority that is used for both job selection and spooled file output. The job scheduling priority is specified by the JOBPTY parameter in commands like CHGJOBD and CRTJOBD. The priority value may range from 1 - 9 with 1 being the highest priority and 9 being the lowest priority. You cannot schedule a job with authority greater than your own.
Justification	The Justification field specifies hardware justification which controls the printing positions of the characters on a page so that the right-hand margin of printing is regular. Valid values are: 0 – No justification occurs. 50 – Spaces are added to the blanks in the text so that the right margin is more closely aligned but not flush. 100 – The text is expanded by spaces (added where the blanks already exist) until the right margin is flush. **NOTE:** This keyword applies only on the AS/400.
Duplex Output	A code that determines if and how duplex output printing is used. Valid values are: N – No duplex printing; print on only one side of the paper. Y – Yes, duplex print. Print on both sides of the paper with the top of each page at the same end of the paper. T – Yes, duplex print. Print on both sides of the paper with the top of one printed page at the opposite end from the top of the other printed page.
Printer Device Name	Specifies the name of the printer device description. *SYSVAL - Uses the name of the printer device from the system value QPRTDEV. *JOB - Uses the printer device associated with the job.
Intelligent Printer (Y/N)	Specifies the type of data stream created for a printer file. Y – Indicates an Intelligent Printer Data Stream. N – Indicates a SNA Character Stream.
Print Text	The Print Text field specifies a character string that will be printed at the bottom of each page of the specified report. A maximum of 30 characters are allowed. Refer to "PRTTXT" keyword of the "OVRPRTF" command on the AS/400.

27.10 Changing the Date Format on DREAM Writer reports

The standard code for DREAM Writer reports uses a 6-digit date and EDTCDE(Y). If your date format is YMD, both leading 00s do not display on the report heading. For example, 9/01/04 displays rather than 09/01/04 for January 4, 2009. User either of the following to change the date format and then recompile the print file. Do not recompile the program.

Print a 4-position year, for example 2009/01/04

In the source code, locate the source line for the report file with the key word DATE. Subtract 2 from the position value (to allow for the extra two digits) and enter (*YY) immediately after the word DATE. For example, if the DATE key word displays as 117DATE, change it to 115DATE(*YY). This retrieves the 4-digit year from System i.

To change the date format with user defined edit codes

You can create an IBM user defined edit code for dates.You can use dashes or slashes in your user defined dates. You must complete this task before compiling the print files. Use the DSPEDTD command for each of the five EDTD codes (5-9) to determine if one exists.

1. On the command line, enter DSPEDTD 9.
2. In the Integer mask field, there are either dashes or slashes. Dates that display with dashes contain two spaces between the 0 (zero) and the first dash. If dashes are acceptable, proceed to the last step.
3. For slashes, enter DLTEDTD 9on the command line.
4. On the command line, enter CRTEDTD EDTD(9) INTMASK('0 / / ') AUT(*ALL). There are 2 spaces between the 0 (zero) and the first slash, 2 spaces between the slashes, and two spaces after the last slash. If you enter this command by pressing F4, press F10 to access the Authority field. On the command line, enter DSPEDTD 9 to ensure the date format is acceptable.
5. On the command line, change the EDTCDE(Y) by entering EDTCDE(9) in the DDS source for your reports. Do not make changes to the DATE keyword. Compile the reports and ensure the date format is acceptable.

28

Review Version List Options and Functions Overview

This chapter contains these topics:

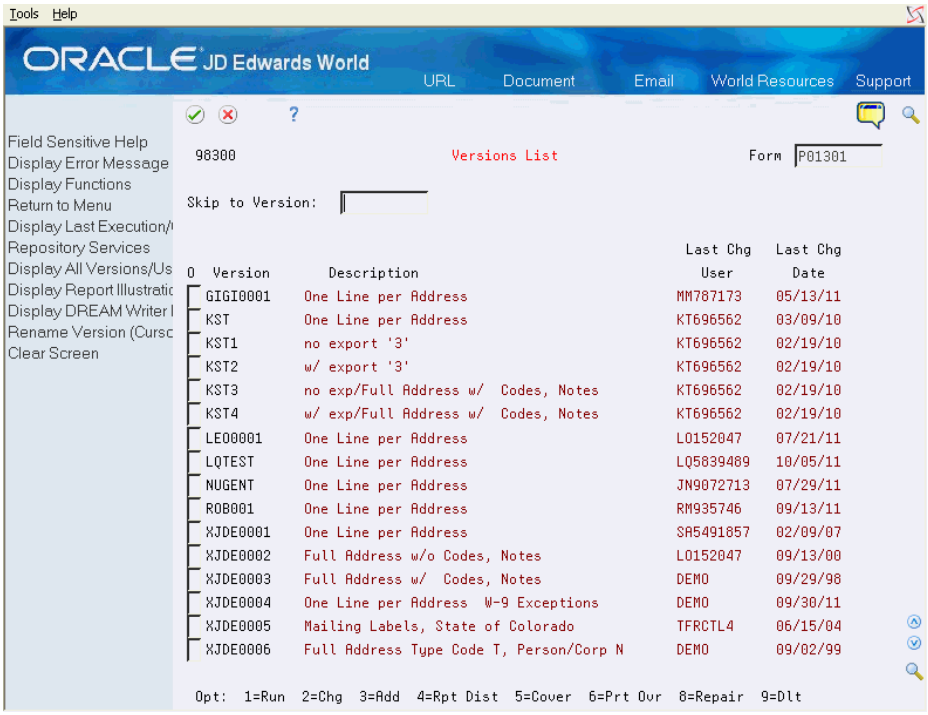
- Section 28.1, "Reviewing DREAM Writer Version List Options,"
- Section 28.2, "Reviewing Version List Functions."

The Versions List screen displays a list of versions for a Screen ID and allows you to perform a number of options and functions on each version.

28.1 Reviewing DREAM Writer Version List Options

You can enter a number in the Option field to perform one of the following functions:

Figure 28–1 Versions List screen



Option 1 - Execute Version

Submits the version to the job queue after the system creates the report.

Option 2 - Change Version

Revise any portion of the version.

Option 3 - Copy/Add Version

Add a new version that has the same attributes as the existing version.

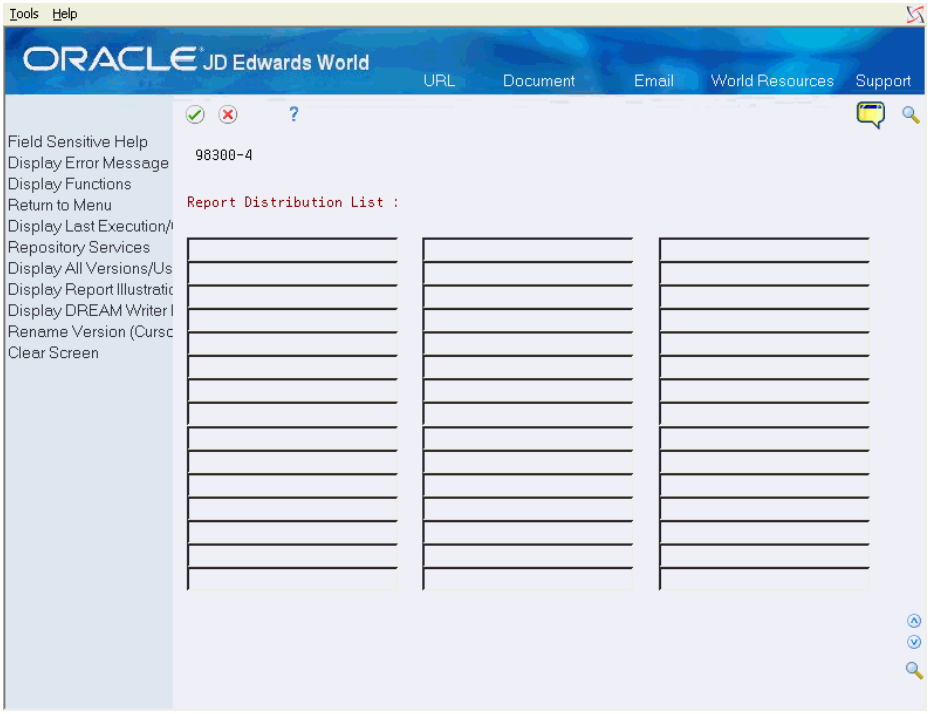
Option 4 - Report Distribution

Displays the report distribution form and allows you to enter the names of persons to receive the report.

The distribution list prints on the report's cover page. You must enter:

- 'Y 'in the Print Cover Page field to print the cover page on the Additional Parameters form.
- A value in the Number of Report Copies field on the Printer File Overrides screen because additional copies are not automatic.

Figure 28–2 Report Distribution List screen



Option 5 - Online Cover Page

Use to review processing options, selections, and sequencing instead of entering 2 in the Option field to change the report.

Option 6 - Printer Overrides

Use to change printer file overrides instead of entering 2 in the Option field; this is useful when you have printer or output issues.

Option 7 - Display DDS/OPNQRYF Source

Displays the source for the DDS or Open Query file statement that the system creates for the version; this is useful for troubleshooting a version.

Option 8 - Repair Version

Use to delete any logical files the system creates for a report version that it inadvertently leaves on the system. It is not usually necessary to use this for an Open Query style report.

Option 9 - Remove Version

Use to delete the version for that Form ID. Use the User Exclusive field to prevent users from deleting the version.

28.2 Reviewing Version List Functions

Use the following functions to work with version lists.

Display Last Execution/Change Date (F5)

Use to toggle between the Last Change User, Last Change Date and Version Owner, Last Execution Date columns.

Display All Versions/User Versions Only (F9)

Use to display only versions where you are the Last Change User.

Display Report Illustrations (F13)

Use to display a report illustration from the source file. Source code must exist on the system.

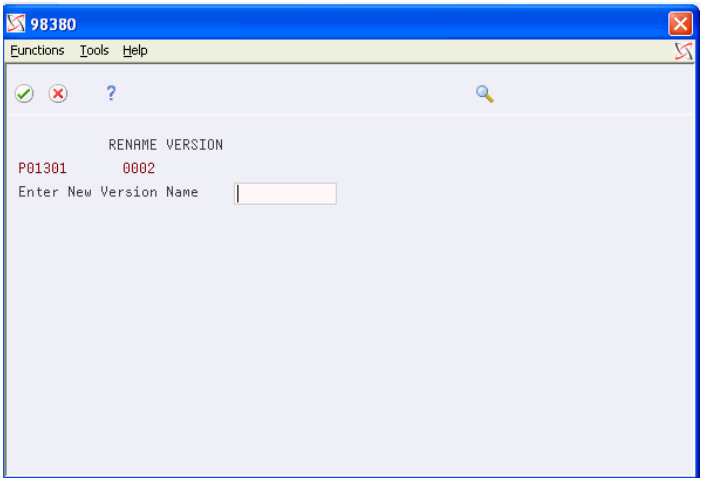
Rename Version (F16)

To rename a version:

- Place cursor next to version you are renaming
- Choose Rename Version (F16).

  The RENAME VERSION form displays.

Figure 28–3 Rename Version screen



You cannot assign a version number that already exists for the Form ID. Do not use an asterisk (*) in the new version name because the systeml uses it literally.

29

Review Possible Errors and Joblogs in DREAM Writer

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 29.1, "Reviewing Possible Errors in DREAM Writer,"
- Section 29.2, "Reviewing Joblog Messages in DREAM Writer."

29.1 Reviewing Possible Errors in DREAM Writer

29.1.1 Error messages

Check for error messages sent to screen.

29.1.2 Two people cannot be updating the same version at the same time

If you submit a version to execute, and it is waiting in the Job Queue, and you or someone else changes a processing option, selection, or sequence, in a copy of that version, your printed report reflects those changes.

- This is no longer the case in the G/L Post and the Print Source programs and will be changed in other programs with new releases of the software.
- Verify in User Defined Codes, System 00 and Record Type DW.

29.1.3 Forcing JOBLOG

Normal and Abnormal Messages.

29.1.4 DDS/OPNQRYF

Check the statement that DREAM Writer generates (selection 7 on DREAM Writer Version List) to make sure you have not requested the impossible.

29.1.5 A processing option controlling which records are excluded for the report

Check processing options on the cover page.

29.1.6 Mixing Select and Omit

If you are using a logical file, you cannot have a range of omit values in the middle of a select group. Open query can handle this.

29.1.7 Check library list in Job Description

Verify the User is accessing the same DREAM Writer file in batch and online.

29.1.8 File Prefix/Field Names changed since the DREAM Writer was set up

29.1.9 Hard Coded Level Break logic

- If you change the sequencing, the results can be unpredictable.
- Look at the online help to verify.
- Try running the program in the same sequence as the DEMO Version.

29.2 Reviewing Joblog Messages in DREAM Writer

29.2.1 Example 1

CPF1015, Data Area X0028 in *LIBL not found.

The system always issues this error message.

29.2.2 Example 2

- CPF5815, Member F08345002 for file F00DDS in library QTEMP not found.
- CPF7310, Member F08345002 not removed from file F00DDS in QTEMP.
- CPF9999, Function check CPF7310 unmonitored by P8308 at statement *N.

The system always issues these error messages for a logical file build.

29.2.3 Example 3

- CPC4001, Member F0901 file F0901 in JDFDATA opened.
- CPF4123, Open options ignored for shared open of member F0901.

The system always issues these errors for an open query file statement.

29.2.4 Example 4

JDE0025, DREAM Writer file (F08345001) specified for P083450 - Version 002 contains no records.

Note: This is a real error. The system could not find records matching your selection criteria.

29.2.5 Example 5

- CPD3105, Field ABAYPD on QRYSLT parameter not found.
- CPF9899, Error occurred during processing of command.
- CPF9999, Function check CPF9899 unmonitored by 98315 at statement *N.

- JDE0026, File (F0911) specified for P01301 - Version 035 OPNQRYF command failed.

This is a real error. This was caused by changing the based-on file name.

Part VII

Additional DREAM Writer Options

This part contains these chapters:

- Chapter 30, "Overview to Additional DREAM Writer Options,"
- Chapter 31, "Use Additional DREAM Writer Options."

30

Overview to Additional DREAM Writer Options

This chapter contains the topic:

- Section 30.1, "About Additional DREAM Writer Options."

30.1 About Additional DREAM Writer Options

DREAM Writer has additional options that you can use to do the following:

- Customize the processing option form in DREAM Writer
- Print the cover page for all DREAM Writer Versions
- Copy a version to the same library with a different name, or to copy a version to another library
- Override DREAM Writer versions on a global basis
- Set up a table that defines versions that are recursive
- Remove recursive version parameters left in the DREAM Writer file
- Archive or delete DREAM Writer, FASTR, STAR, and World Writer report versions

For information about additional DREAM Writer features you can use, see the following chapters in this guide:

- Chapter 35, "Work with Miscellaneous Menu Utilities,"
- Chapter 52, "Add a Translated Title for DREAM Writer,"
- Chapter 53, "Work with DREAM Writer Translate Processing Options,"
- Set Up Report Writer Security in the JD Edwards World Security Administration Guide

31

Use Additional DREAM Writer Options

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 31.1, "Setting Up Processing Options,"
- Section 31.2, "Working With Versions Print,"
- Section 31.3, "Copying or Moving DREAM Writer Parameters,"
- Section 31.4, "Overriding the Global Versions Print,"
- Section 31.5, "Changing Default OUTQ Library in Printer Overrides,"
- Section 31.6, "Setting Up Recursive DREAM Writer Versions,"
- Section 31.7, "Deleting Recursive DREAM Writer Versions,"
- Section 31.8, "Technical Considerations for Recursive Version Setup."

31.1 Setting Up Processing Options

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose DREAM Writer

From DREAM Writer (G81), choose Processing Option Set-up

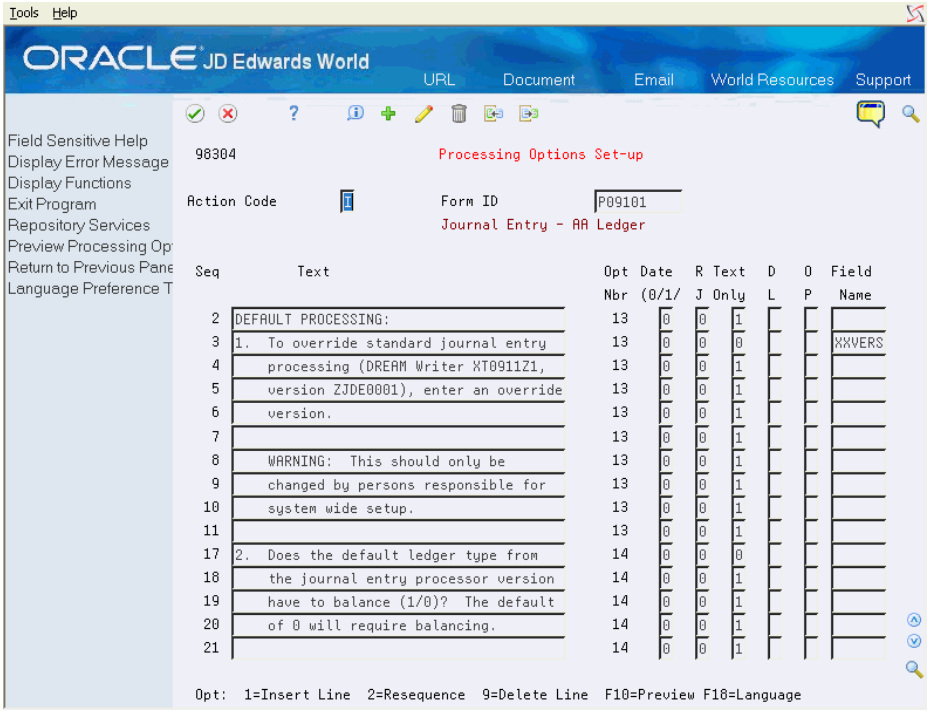
The program establishes the Form ID's Processing Options Set-up option number and editing sequence. The system then uses DREAM Writer to write the text for the processing option and illustrate how it displays on the processing option form.

When adding custom or additional processing options, add 10 to the last processing option used. You need to code the program to accommodate any new processing options that you add.

F18 designates language-specific processing options.

See Section 49.2, "About Language and Jargon" for more information.

Figure 31–1 Processing Options Set-up screen



Field	Explanation
Seq	This number is used to control the sequence of Processing Options, DDS Selection values and DDS Key sequences. The sequence number is relative, meaning that the sequence need not start 001, 002, etc. A sequence of 003 and 005 sorts the report with the 003 field before the 005 field. For Financial Reports, company MUST be sequence 001 in order to access the specific company Automatic Accounting Instruction (AAI) records. If company is not sequence 001, company 00000 AAIs are used.
Text	The title that appears at the top of the report. It can include up to three lines with 40 characters each. The lines are automatically centered on the report. *Form-specific information* This is the descriptive text for the processing option.
Opt Nbr	The Processing Option Number field specifies for DREAM Writer processing options the array index position for each processing option. This number should never change once assigned. The sequence number of processing options may be changed to allow for better presentation on the Processing Options Entry program but the processing option number should never be changed. This field is not input capable for existing lines of text.

Field	Explanation
Date (1/0) (0/1/2)	The Date Field specifies whether or not the processing option refers to a date. Valid values are: 0 – Indicates that the information is not a date. 1 – Indicates that a date is to be stored in the processing option as a Gregorian date in month, day and year format. 2 – Indicates that a date is to be stored in the processing option as a Julian date in century, year and day format. 3 – Indicates the same as a "2" with the exception that the display AND entry format is "YYYY/MM/DD" (full four digit year). **NOTE:** All data entry for date information is entered in SYSTEM FORMAT with the exception of the "3".
R J	Valid codes are: 1 – The processing option information to be entered is numeric and should be right justified. 2 – The processing option information to be entered is to be right justified and left-filled with blanks (e.g. business unit edit).
Text Only	The Text Only field is used to specify whether the text line is text only or a processing option value entry line. This allows you to specify multiple lines of text to document each processing option. The values for this field are 1 – For text only 0 – For a value entry line Each separate processing option can have only one input value, or "0" value.
D L	This field controls which processing options are displayed to a user based upon the user's Display Level value in the JD Edwards World User Information file. Display Levels are optional. If the processing option's Display Level value is greater than the user's Display Level, the processing option text does not appear. NOTE: An exception to this is a special hard-coded value of 'P' on the processing option Level of Display. If this value is used on the processing option definition, all users running any version may see but not change the processing option.
O P	Selection exit codes are options and function keys that are used to perform a specific function for a selected line or form of data. The most commonly used selection exits for each program are displayed in highlighted text at the bottom of the screen. To display all available selection exits, press F24. Press F1 in the Option field to display all available Options for the program.

31.2 Working With Versions Print

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose DREAM Writer

From DREAM Writer (G81), choose Versions Print

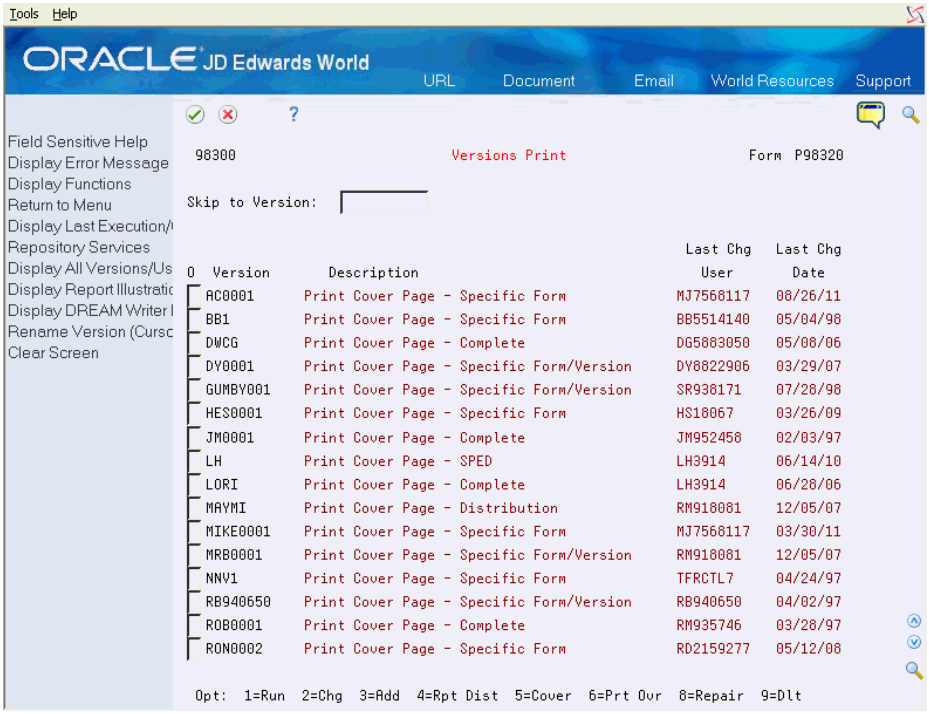
Use the versions print selection to print the Cover Page for all DREAM Writer Versions.

You can print a cover page for a specific screen and version.

To work with Versions print

Add, Change, or Run a version.

Figure 31–2 Versions Print



31.2.1 What You Should Know About

Banner Page	Description
Suppressing a banner page	In addition to a cover sheet, which lists the DREAM Writer parameters, a banner or header page may also print. To suppress this page from printing: **1.** On the Command Line, enter CHGPRTF (change print file) and press F4. **2.** Enter the name of the report at the File prompt (for example, R04423). **3.** Press F10 (for additional parameters) and page down until you locate the File Separators field. **4.** Change the value in this field to 0 and press Enter. If the system continues to print a banner or header page it might contain data similar to what is shown below: Job name : J04305_____ User name : JV5443249 Job number : 455357 Date : 08/01/95 Time : 16:44:16 John Vakoc If it looks similar, there is an IBM header page that is system wide. To turn off this option, you can enter STRPRTWTR for the printer and change the File Separators field to 0. If you want some reports to have the cover page, enter STRPRTWTR on a menu command line and change the number of separators to *FILE. Then enter CHGPRTF on the menu command line. Enter the report name and change the File Separator to 0. You can also enter the command CHGOUTQ to change the Job Separator to 0.

31.3 Copying or Moving DREAM Writer Parameters

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose DREAM Writer

From DREAM Writer (G81), choose Copy/Move DW Parameters

You must create all DREAM Writer files in a custom library if you are:

- Copying an existing DREAM Writer to customize
- Creating a new version to use as a guide.

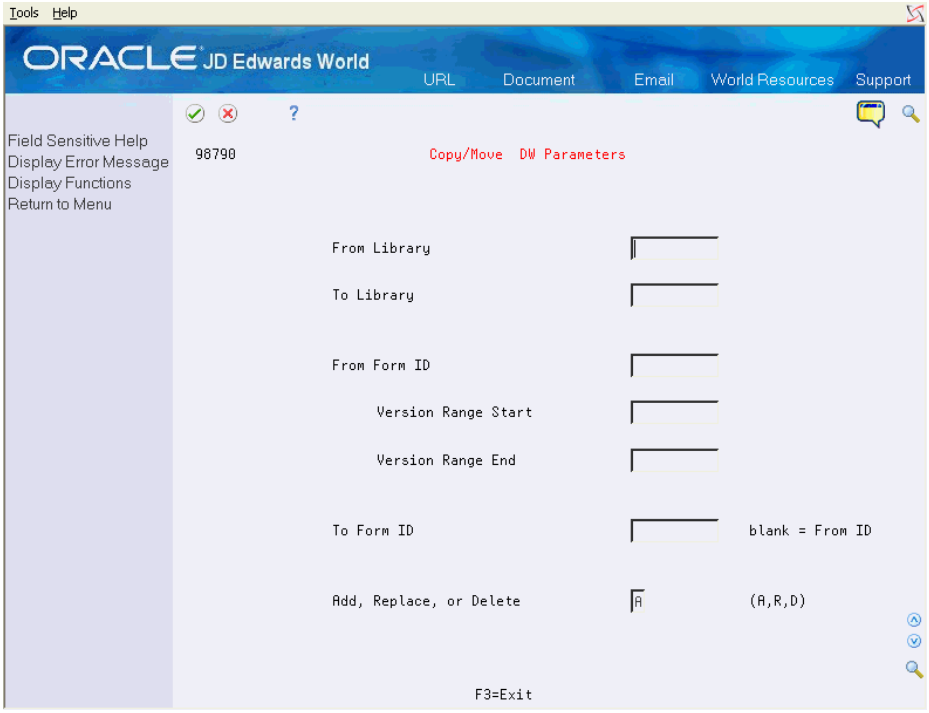
Note: This is a copy, not a move.

Use this option to retrieve a DREAM Writer from JDFDATA if it is accidentally deleted from your production file.

To copy or move DREAM Writer parameters

Complete the fields and click Enter.

Figure 31–3 Copy/Move DW Parameters screen



Field	Explanation
From Library	The Library Name field contains the name of a valid System i library name.
To Library	The Library Name field contains the name of a valid System i library name.
From Form ID	This screen name is the name of the RPG program which controls the function format of this DREAM Writer report. For FASTR and Property & Equipment FASTR reports, the screen name can normally be any name the users may create.
Version Range Start	Determines the lowest version number to be copied from the From Form ID field to the To Form ID field. You must enter an appropriate Version Range Start, for example, ZJDE0001. *Form-specific information* If you are using either of the copy functions from ASI Work with Instructions programs, you can determine the available versions in the JDFDATA library by viewing the new version from the ASI Inquiry/Update form. If you are using the Copy/Move DW Parameters from G81, you need to know the beginning version number you want to copy.

Field	Explanation
Version Range End	Determines the highest version number to be copied from the From Form ID field to the To Form ID field. You must enter an appropriate Version Range End, for example, ZJDE9999. *Form-specific information* If you are using either of the copy functions from ASI Work with Instructions programs, you can determine the available versions in the JDFDATA library by viewing the new version from the ASI Inquiry/Update form. If you are using the Copy/Move DW Parameters from G81, you need to know the ending version number you want to copy.
To Form ID	This form name is the name of the RPG program that controls the function of this DREAM Writer selection. For FASTR and Property & Equipment FASTR reports, the screen name can normally be just about any name the users may think up. The controlling program for these types of forms is always the same.
Add or Replace	Specifies whether the versions you copy replace the versions in the To Form ID or are added to the list of existing versions. Valid codes are: A – Add the versions to the current versions list. This is the default value. R – Delete all existing versions in the Screen ID being copied to and then copy the specified versions, keeping their current version numbers.

31.4 Overriding the Global Versions Print

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose DREAM Writer

From DREAM Writer (G81), choose Global Versions Print Override

Use this option to override DREAM Writer Versions on a global basis.

This job changes existing DREAM Writers in the DREAM Writer file. If you want to change the defaults so that all newly created DREAM Writers also have the new values, you must change the default values in the Data Dictionary. Choose Field Level Help (F1) in the field to obtain the data item name, then change the default value field in the Data Dictionary for that item.

When changing the default value field for an item in Data Dictionary, be aware of the following:

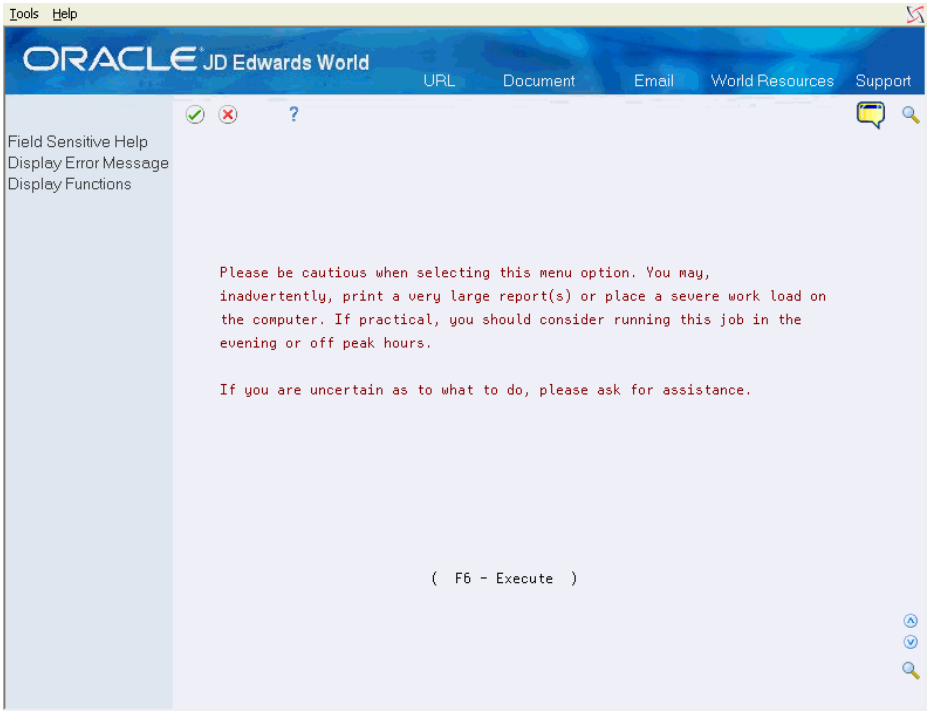
- A blank means that no change occurs.
- An asterisk (*) means tmeans that the system retrieves the default parameter for that field from the Data Dictionary.
- The field you change is only for that Form ID.
- This functionality does not apply to special forms.
- This functionality allows you to change the specifications if you acquire a new printer.

An alternative to this utility is to use the IBM command CHGPRTF_R*.

To override the Global Versions print

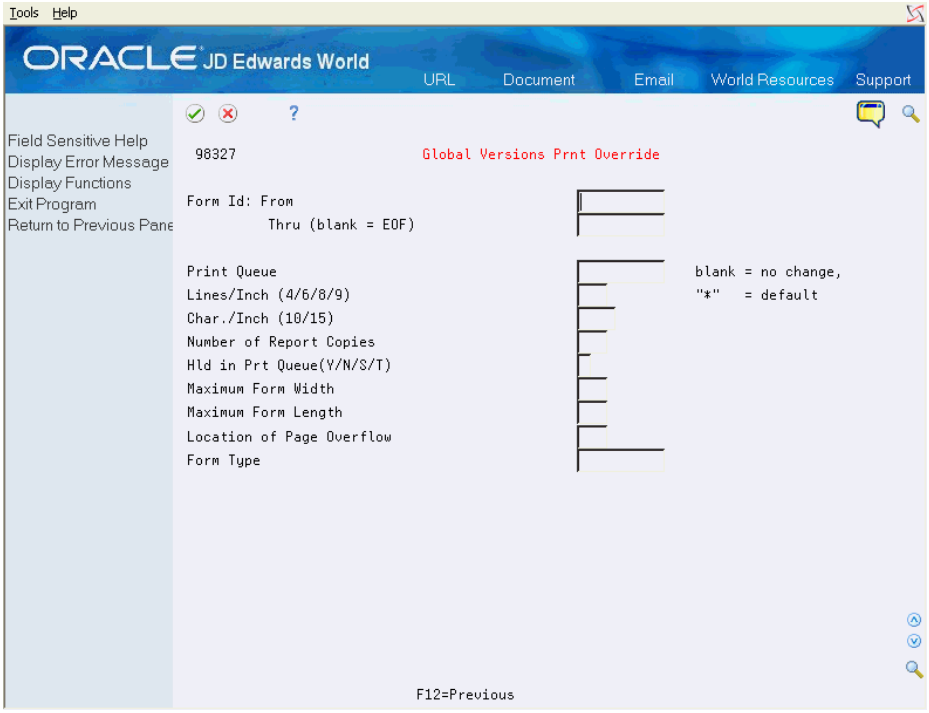
1. Press F6 to execute the program after reading the runtime message.

Figure 31–4 Runtime Message screen



2. Complete any of the following fields and click Enter.

Figure 31–5 Global Versions Print Override screen



Field	Explanation
Form Id: From	The RPG report program name that defines the report template.
Print Queue	A designation of a specific print queue, such as QPRINT. If left blank, this field defaults to the print queue specified in your user profile.
Lines/Inch (4/6/8/9)	The line spacing should be entered as the number of lines per inch and must be supported by your printer. The valid values are: 4 – IBM 5219, 5224, 5225, and 3287 printers only 6 – IBM 5224 printer only 8 – IBM 5224 printer only 9 – IBM 5225 printer only The standard computer print is 6 LPI and 10 CPI. If you are printing on 8 1/2" x 11" paper, you would specify 8 LPI and 15 CPI.
Char./Inch (10/15)	The horizontal printing density. This should be entered as the number of characters per inch and must be supported by your printer.
Number of Report Copies	The number of copies of this report to be printed. One copy is the default.

Field	Explanation
Hld in Prt Queue(Y/N/S/T)	This flag is used to determine whether to hold the print file in the print queue rather than printing it. Valid values are: Y – hold on the print queue N – do not hold on the print queue S – same as Y but print file will be saved on the print queue T – same as N but print file will be saved on the print queue **Note:** You can use 1 for Y and 0 (zero) for N. UPGRADE PLANNER: If you are entering information into your Upgrade Plan, the following values are valid: 1 – hold on print queue 0 – do not hold on the print queue
Maximum Form Width	A field used in the definition of a report version used to indicate the width of the form on which the requested report is to be printed. The standard form width is 132 characters. If more than 132 characters is specified, you must compress printing to 15 characters per inch.
Maximum Form Length	A field used in the definition of a report version to indicate the length of the form on which the requested report is to be printed. This is expressed in lines per page.
Location of Page Overflow	A field used in the definition of a report version to indicate the number of lines to be printed on a specific form before page overflow is detected.
Form Type	A field used in the definition of a report version used to indicate the special forms number to be used in the printing of a particular report.

31.5 Changing Default OUTQ Library in Printer Overrides

Object List Overrides control the default libraries used by the P98OBJL Object List Window. The Object List Window can be accessed in Printer Overrides by placing the cursor in the Print Queue field and pressing the F1 key. The default OUTQ library may be changed in the Object List Overrides program on the System Administration menu (G944).

To change the default OUTQ Library printer

On Object List Overrides

1. Enter *OUTQ in the Object Type field to locate the library.
2. Place the cursor in the Library field for the *OUTQ object type and enter the default library name.
3. To verify your change, access the Global Versions Print Override screen and press F1 in the Print Queue field to view the new default library in the Object List Window.

If you do not have an *OUTQ on the Object List Overrides screen, you can add one. Enter *OUTQ on a blank line in the Object Type field and enter the desired library in the Library field.

You may also limit user changes to the default OUTQ library in the Object List Overrides program. To prevent changes to the OUTQ Library on the Object Search Window, use the Object List Overrides screen. Enter 0 in the Allow Changes field for the Object Type *OUTQ. A value of 1 in this field permits users to make changes.

31.6 Setting Up Recursive DREAM Writer Versions

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose DREAM Writer

From DREAM Writer (G81), choose Recursive Versions - Set-up

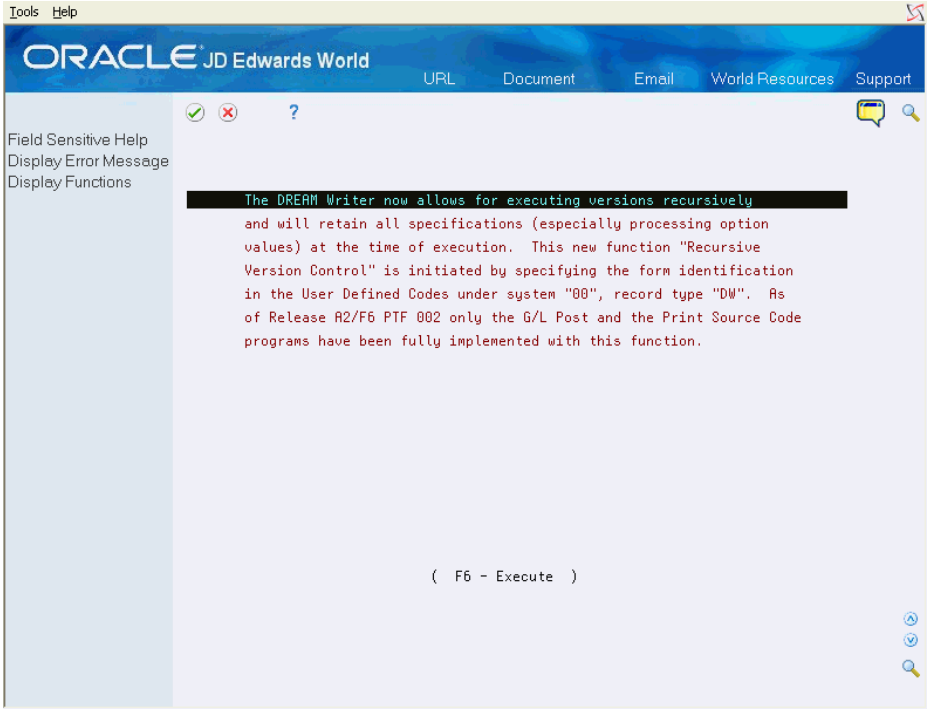
Use this utility when more than one user submits the same version at the same time. This allows you to maintain your own set of processing parameters, even when using the same version concurrently with another user. For example, there is only one version for GL Post. If you submit more than one post at a time, the system uses the parameters for the last one you submit for both versions..

JD Edwards World has created a file of the versions that could cause problems. If you have a specific version that your users run often, you should add this version to the list.

To set up recursive DREAM Writer versions

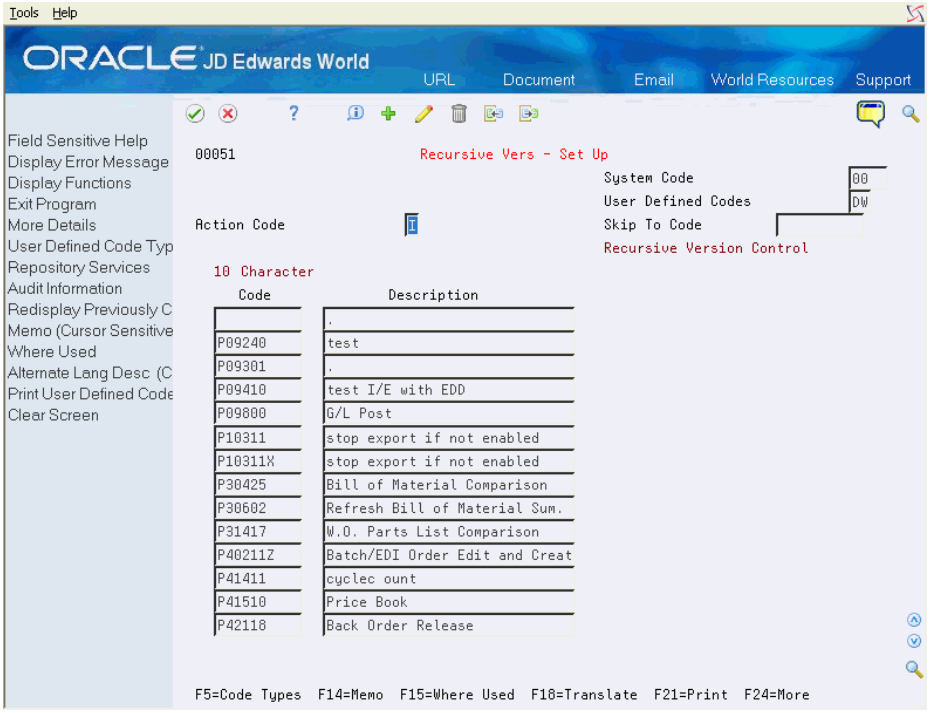
1. Press F6 to execute the program after reading the runtime message.

Figure 31–6 Runtime Message (Recursive DW Versions) screen



2. Complete any of the following fields and click Enter.

Figure 31–7 Recursive Version Setup screen



31.6.1 What You Should Know About

Recursive Versions	Description
Recursive Versions	If you add a version to the 00/DW list, your version leaves the +PXXXX objects behind after the job runs. To avoid this build up of versions, write a clean-up program. Duplicate parameters use a plus sign (+) preceding the form ID. To tie the job run with the version submitted, you must print the cover page. You can view the version changes by displaying a DREAM Writer Form ID processing option. For example, P09800, the post program. The recursive versions process is: ▪ Version 001 is submitted to JOBQ ▪ Version 001 is submitted again to JOBQ. The second version is given a unique name ▪ The system runs each version and then deletes it.

31.7 Deleting Recursive DREAM Writer Versions

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose DREAM Writer

From DREAM Writer (G81), choose Recursive Versions - Global Dlt

The operation performs the following:

- Removes recursive version parameters left in the DREAM Writer file.
- Reads through the whole file, and deletes those records that are preceded with a plus sign (+).

P98310 numbers the DREAM Writer versions from 0001 through 9999. Once the job is run, the system deletes that recursive version. However, versions that never go through the JOBQ remain in the files. For this reason, it is possible that the files can eventually contain all the 9999 versions available. When this happens, you cannot submit the job.

Run the Recursive Versions Global Delete program (P98305G) to delete all DREAM Writer forms that are set up as recursive. This program deletes the records in the DREAM Writer files with the + sign in front of the form ID. You can set up this program to run periodically in sleeper mode.

To delete recursive DREAM Writer versions

The system displays a line of text at the bottom of the DREAM Writer menu informing you that it submitted the recursive version's global delete to batch.

31.8 Technical Considerations for Recursive Version Setup

If a program is set up to run recursively, the system maintains the values you enter in the processing options as it processes the job. For example, you submit a version of the post program with a batch number in the processing option. The system does not process the version immediately and it remains in the JOBQ. A coworker submits the same version of the program with a different batch number. It also remains in the JOBQ, waiting for the system to process your version first. Because the post program is recursive, both versions run using different batch numbers from the processing option. If the program was not recursive, both versions run with the batch number from the coworker's version.

When you submit a DREAM Writer, the system examines the UDC file 00/DW to determine if the DREAM Writer form ID is recursive. If the system locates the form ID, the program places a plus sign (+) preceding the program number. The DREAM Writer - Copy Version program (P98310) copies the version and appends a 4-digit number to the version. For example, when you submit P42565 version POSTBATCH, the system creates +P42565 and submits version POSTBA0001.

P98310 creates version numbers by appending a number to the original version. If that version is in use, the system creates a version with the next available number. For example, if recursive versions POSTBA0001, POSTBA0003 and POSTBA0005 exist, the system creates version number POSTBA0002 and submits the version. The system numbers the next version you submit as POSTBA0004.

When the job ends, the system deletes the version from the DREAM Writer Master Parameter file (F98301). The versions remain in the file only if you delete the version from the JOBQ before you run the job.

JD Edwards World includes some recursive form IDs

31.8.1 What You Should Know About

OUTQ	Description
Changing Default OUTQ Library	Locate the OUTQ library by pressing F1 in the Print Queue field on the Global Versions Print Override screen. The Object Search Window displays the objects. Change the default OUTQ library in the Object List Overrides program on the System Administration menu (G944). On the Object List Overrides screen, enter *OUTQ in the Object Type field to locate the library. Place the cursor in the Library field for the *OUTQ object type and enter the default library name. To verify your change, access the Global Versions Print Override screen and press F1 in the Print Queue field to view the new default library in the Object List Window. If you do not have an *OUTQ on the Object List Overrides screen, you can add one. Enter *OUTQ on a blank line in the Object Type field and enter the desired library in the Library field.
Limiting changes to the OUTQ Library	Limit user changes to the default OUTQ library in the Object List Overrides program on the System Administration menu (G944). To prevent changes to the OUTQ Library on the Object Search Window, use the Object List Overrides screen. Enter 0 in the Allow Changes field for the Object Type *OUTQ. A value of 1 in this field permits user to make changes.

Part VIII

Menus

This part contains these chapters:

- Chapter 32, "Overview to Menus,"
- Chapter 33, "Understand Menu Design,"
- Chapter 34, "Work with Menus,"
- Chapter 35, "Work with Miscellaneous Menu Utilities."

32

Overview to Menus

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 32.1, "Objectives,"
- Section 32.2, "About Menus."

32.1 Objectives

- To understand designing menus
- To understand working with the whole menu
- To understand working with menu selections

32.2 About Menus

Menus provide pathways to functions users want to perform. JD Edwards World provides the functionality for you to design menus, customizing the system to meet your business needs.

Complete the following tasks:

- Understand menu design
- Work with menus
- Work with miscellaneous menu utilities

33

Understand Menu Design

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 33.1, "About Menu Design,"
- Section 33.2, "Designing Menus,"
- Section 33.3, "Reviewing the System Flow of Menus,"
- Section 33.4, "Creating Menus,"
- Section 33.5, "Locating Menu Revisions."

33.1 About Menu Design

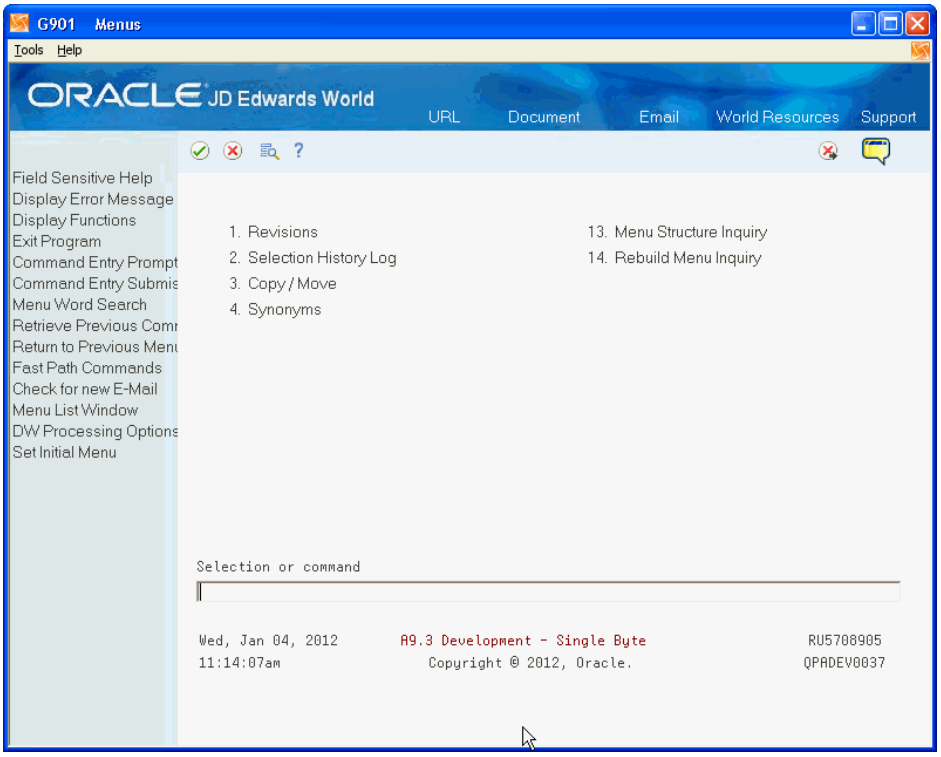
33.1.1 What Does Menu Design Provide?

Menu Design provides you with the functions you need to efficiently design and manage your menus.

While JD Edwards World supplies you with a set of menus that reflects a logical arrangement of selections, you may tailor these menus to the needs and job descriptions of your users or create your own menus.

Use the Menus (G901) menu to design your menus.

Figure 33–1 Menus screen



33.1.2 What are the Benefits of Menu Design?

With Menu Design, easily:

- Modify menus without involving programmers
- Tailor menu and menu selections to reflect an organizational culture or structure.

33.1.3 What Are the Menu Files?

JD Edwards World sends the menu files with all applications. The following are the menu files:

- Menu Master (Header) File (F0082)
- Menu Selection Detail (F00821)
- Menu Selection Text (F0083)
- Menu Selection History (F0082H)

  The Menu History File (F0082H) records a user's menu choices and logs related selection information.

  View the Menu History Log from menu G901.

  Remove the Menu History File (F0082H) if you do not want a menu selections logged. Replace the history file at any time to begin logging again.

33.1.4 What are the Menu Specifications?

Specifications	Description
Menus	A selection that calls another menu. For example, G091 calls General Accounting Daily Operations programs.
Programs	A selection that calls a program. For example, J09210 calls the 09210 RPG program.
Interactive programs with DREAM Writer	A selection that calls a particular version of a program. For example, ZJDE0001 calls DREAM Writer version ZJDE0001 of the J09101 program.
Batch programs with Processing Options	A program that sends a job to the queue. For example, J09870 * JOBQ * ZJDE0001 submits the job to the job queue.

You should understand the following about menu design:

- Design menus
- Review the system flow of menus
- Create menus
- Locate menu Revisions

33.2 Designing Menus

Designing menus involves an analysis of organization security. Clients design menus to perform specific functions. For example, an accounts payable clerk enters vouchers. All the options this person needs is contained on that menu.

Clients enter all additions, changes, and deletions through the menu Revisions program. The menu driver (P00MENU) updates the parameter control file that contains all menu parameters.

33.3 Reviewing the System Flow of Menus

The system processes a menu request the following way:

1. Client requests a program from a menu.
2. The menu driver (P00MENU) reads the menu file for information such as the job to execute, what help to present, etc.
3. The menu driver (P00MENU) calls the requested program.
4. The menu driver (P00MENU) updates the history file (F0082H), if the history file exists.

33.4 Creating Menus

Menus provide pathways to functions users want to perform. JD Edwards World' Menu Revisions facility lets you logically group, order, and name functions on a menu so your users can easily access the software necessary to their jobs.

When creating a menu, you define:

- The menu's general information
- Each selection on the menu.

33.4.1 When You Create the Menu

When creating a menu, you must include the following items:

- Identifying Information, such as ID, title, menu class, display level, and related system code
- Skill level you want to assign to the functions grouped on the menu

The next items are optional when you are creating a menu:

- The advanced/technical operations menu and set up menu to be accessed from this menu, when appropriate
- Security-excluding users from the menu or specific selections

33.4.2 When You Define Menu Selections

Define each selection with:

- Description of the selection using a selection title
- Placement of the selection on the menu and whether to highlight that selection
- What job or menu the selection calls
- Whether the function is to be batch or interactive
- Whether to restrict use of a selection to certain users
- How it presents DREAM Writer versions.

33.5 Locating Menu Revisions

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

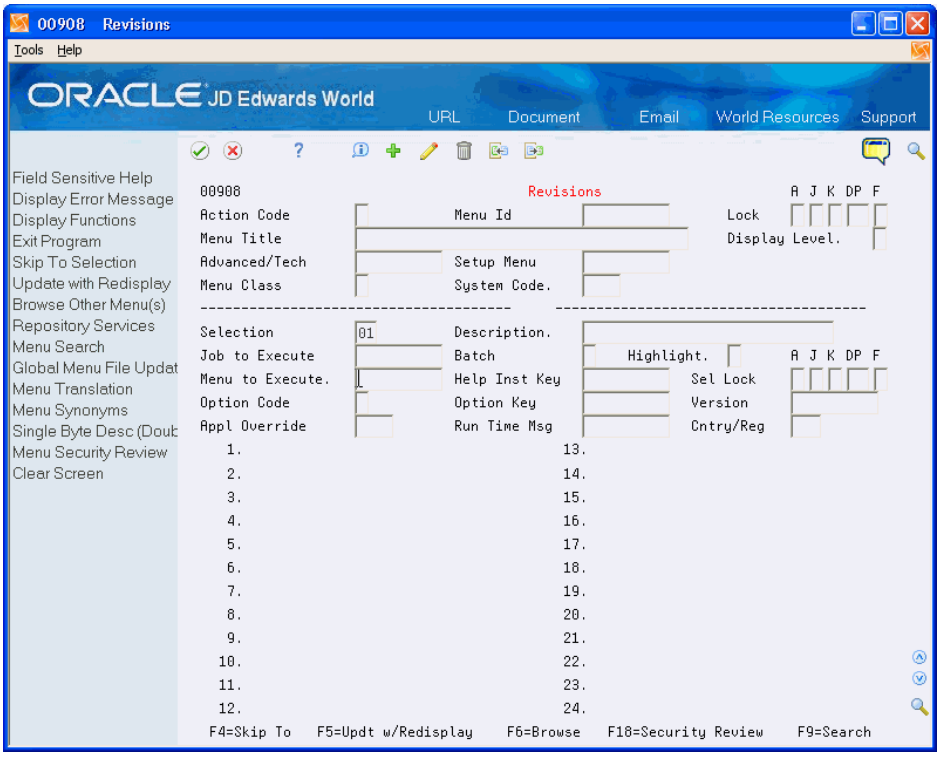
From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Menus

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions

To locate menu revisions

Locate the menu you want to review.

Figure 33–2 Revisions screen



34

Work with Menus

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 34.1, "Creating a New Menu by Copying,"
- Section 34.2, "Copying a Selection (Browse),"
- Section 34.3, "Swapping Selections,"
- Section 34.4, "Deleting Selections,"
- Section 34.5, "Translating Selections,"
- Section 34.6, "Adding a New Menu,"
- Section 34.7, "Deleting the Entire Menu."

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Menus

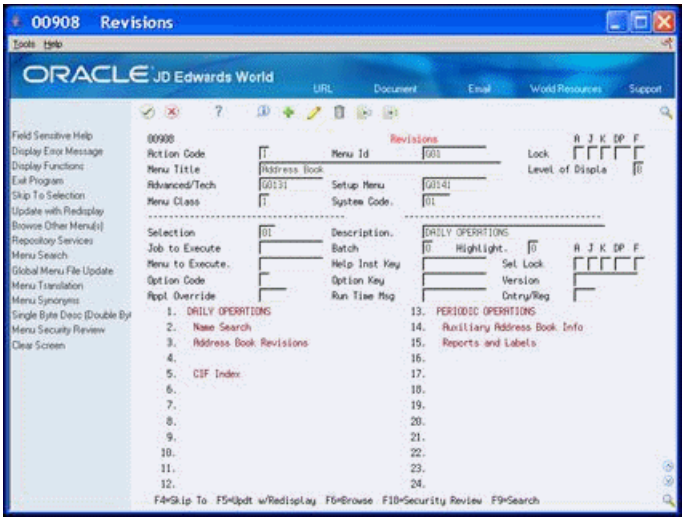
From Menus (G901), choose Revisions

34.1 Creating a New Menu by Copying

To create a new menu by copying

1. On Revisions, locate on an existing menu.

Figure 34–1 Revisions (Copy) screen



2. Assign an unused menu ID and enter the new menu title in the Title field.
3. Click Add.

Field	Explanation
Menu ID	The menu name which can be up to 9 characters. JD Edwards World Standards are: ▪ Menu numbers are preceded with a G prefix. ▪ The two characters following the prefix are the system code. ▪ The next characters further identify the menu. ▪ The 4th character specifies a specific skill level. ▪ The 5th character is used to distinguish between two menus of the same system with the same skill level. For example, the menu identification G0911 specifies the following: G – Prefix 09 – System Code 1 – Display Level/Skill Level 1 – First menu *Screen-specific information* The percent menus are not required to follow the G naming convention but they are required to start with a %, for example %MONTHEND.
Lock	Complete with a user-defined value. This field exists in the JD Edwards user profile and within each menu and menu selection. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. Comparison of the values in the user profile and the menu lock is hierarchical. A blank represents the highest level of authority. A through Z are the next levels, then 0 though 9. The user's value must be greater than or equal to that of the menu lock in the corresponding menu field to access the menu. **NOTE**: The Lock field is no longer used when Advanced Menu Security is activated.
Menu Title	A text description of the menu.

Field	Explanation
Level of Display	Designates the menu skill level. The display level appears under the time in the upper left corner of the current menu only if the menu skill level is greater than that of the user. The display levels are as follows: A – Product Groups (for example, Job Cost, Manufacturing) B – Major Products (for example, GL, AP) 1 – Basic Operations 2 – Intermediate Operations 3 – Advanced Operations 4 – Computer Operations 5 – Programmers 6 – Sr. Programmers
Advanced/Tech	The advanced operation key is used to direct the menu selection '27' (Advanced Operations) to the appropriate menu.
Setup Menu	The technical operations control key is used to direct the menu selection '29' (Technical Operations) to the appropriate menu.
Menu Class	The menu classification indicates the type of a menu. For example, a JD Edwards World Master menu or Company Master menu.
System Code	A user defined code (98/SY) that identifies a JD Edwards system.

34.2 Copying a Selection (Browse)

Use this procedure when creating custom menus to add new selections to existing menus in your menu file.

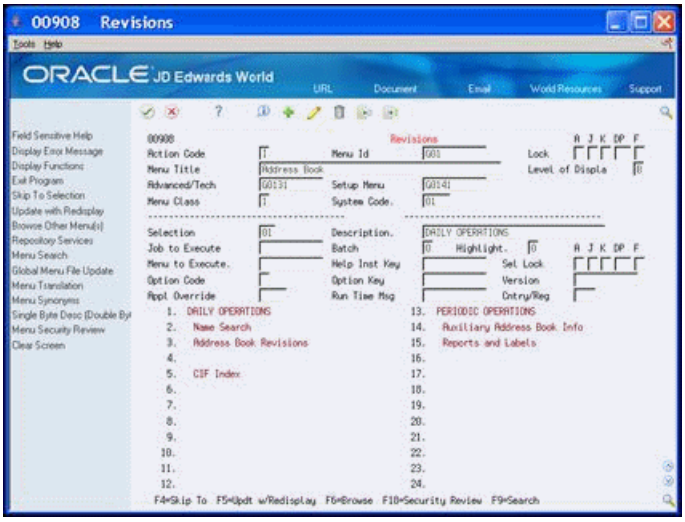
34.2.1 Before You Begin

- Locate a menu or create a new menu.

To copy a selection from another menu

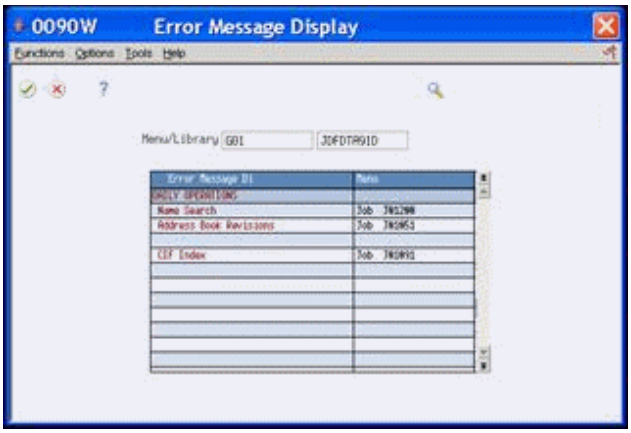
1. On Revisions, enter a number in the Selection field and then choose Skip to Selection (F4) to advance to the selection you want the new selection copied into.

Figure 34–2 Revisions (Copy a Selection) screen



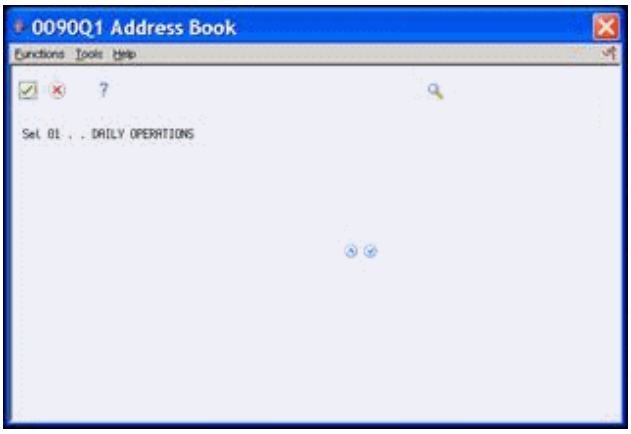
2. Choose Browse Other Menus (F6). The Search window displays.
3. On Revisions in the Menu ID field, enter the ID of the menu you want to copy the selection from. The selections for the menu appear on the Menu Information screen.

Figure 34–3 Error Message Display screen



4. To verify the full detail for each menu option, place the cursor next to a selection, and choose Skip to Selection (F4).

Figure 34–4 Address Book screen



5. Page up and page down to scroll through menu selections and detail.
6. Click Exit (F3) to exit this screen.
7. From Menu Information, enter 4 next to the selection you want to copy. The new parameters display for the selection on the Revisions screen.
8. Make any changes you want to the new selection.
9. Click Change.

Field	Explanation
Selection	Used to determine the order of menu items and allow them to be selected by this number.
Description	Contains menu titles and menu selection descriptions.

Field	Explanation
Job to Execute	The specific job or program number to run. JD Edwards never calls RPG programs directly from menus. Instead, all JD Edwards RPG programs are called through Control Language (CL) programs. *Screen-specific information* For column only versions, use J93410. For row versions, use J83500.
Batch	This code designates the method of execution as follows: 0 – Interactive or Video 1 – Batch 2 – Delayed (Display a screen to gather information and submit to batch) 3 – Interactive with return value containing fast path menu instruction If your menu selection is using the DREAM Writer AND it is a report: ■ Enter a code of 0 if you are NOT specifying a DREAM Writer version number. If version number is blank, the DREAM Writer Versions List is displayed. You can then submit a job to batch from this list. In addition, enter 0 if your menu selection is for an online program because online displays cannot be submitted to the batch. ■ Enter 1 if you are specifying a DREAM Writer version number. ■ Enter 2 if your menu selection displays a screen and then submits it to batch. A 2 displays a submitted-to-batch message.
Highlight	Specifies whether the selection number or both the number and description are highlighted when entering menu selections. The selection number is normally set to high intensity when the selection is driven by processing options. The menu level field in User Information determines whether the menu selection highlights. The field values function as follows: 0 – Normal Intensity 1 – Selection number high intensity 2 – Selection number and description high intensity
Menu to Execute	The specific menu to call as a selection on a menu. To call an IBM menu, use an ampersand '&' as a prefix; for example: &SUPPORT.
Help Inst Key	The Help Start Key is used to cross-reference the menus to specific program help instructions. Typically, this key is simply the program number. It is always preceded with a P as in Program - never a J as in Job. This is the starting key for displaying help instructions for this item.
Sel Lock	Complete with a user-defined value. This field exists in the JD Edwards user profile and within each menu and menu selection. When security is active, the value of this field in the user profile is compared with the value in the corresponding menu lock. Comparison of the values in the user profile and the menu lock is hierarchical. A blank represents the highest level of authority. A through Z are the next levels, then 0 through 9. The user's value must be greater than or equal to that of the menu lock in the corresponding menu field to access the menu.

Field	Explanation
Option Code	This code specifies the function of a menu selection using the DREAM Writer when F18 is pressed. F18 may be locked out by simply replacing code 1 with 3 or code 2 with 4. This code, in conjunction with the version number and the option key, provide the following functions: Code 1 – version - mandatory; option key field - form ID. F18 displays processing options. Selection = blind DREAM Writer execution. 2 – version - blank option; option key field - form ID. F18 displays DREAM Writer versions list. Selection = DREAM Writer versions list. 2 – version - not blank; option key field - form ID. F18 displays DREAM Writer versions list. Selection = blind execution, batch. Review the HELP instructions for Menu Information (Menu Locks) (P0082) for a detailed explanation of codes related to job submission and control.
Option Key	The menu option key refers to the report version form ID. This ID is used either by this processing option or by the report version set up for the program being executed. *Screen-specific information* This field is form ID specific, such as GENERAL, JOB COST, and so on.
Version	Version identifies a specific set of data selection and sequencing settings for the application. Version may be named using any combination of alpha and numeric characters. Versions that begin with 'XJDE' or 'ZDE' are set by JD Edwards.
Appl Override	A code used to designate the reporting system number for entering specific text or "jargon". See User Defined Codes, system code '98', record type 'SY' for a list of valid values.
Run Time Msg	Any run time message can be defined in the Data Dictionary. These messages serve as precautions to prevent the inadvertent execution of a job. Further, they can be used to draw correlations between one job and another. For example, a run time message might advise you of an excessively long run time, a particularly bulky report, or a prerequisite step to executing a job (for example, you must build the data cross reference file before you can do a Data Cross Reference Inquiry). An example of a run time message is "MENUMSG001", which has been defined in the Data Dictionary.
Cntry/Reg	The Menu Country/Region Codes field contains the region code (3 bytes) for all 24 menu selections for each menu record. This region code is used to mask those international selections that are country specific; i.e. 1099 processing in the US and VAT tax processing in Europe.

34.2.2 What You Should Know About

Job to Execute field	Description
Job to Execute field	■ JD Edwards World Jobs: All JD Edwards World jobs are CL programs that call an RPG program. CL programs begin with a J and are followed by the identifying ID of the program. For example, to call the Address Book Revisions P01051, enter J01051 in the Job to Execute field. ■ RPG Jobs - Enter an RPG job if it is your custom program. ■ IBM Menus - All IBM menu IDs must be preceded by the ampersand (&) sign. Example: To call the IBM Support Menu, enter &SUPPORT in the Job to Execute field. ■ Blank - If the Job to Execute field is left blank and you enter a description, it is considered a heading. When the menu displays, the description is highlighted and preceded by three periods.

34.2.3 Shortcuts and Procedures with Menu Selections

You can perform several actions when working with menu selections:

- Advance to the appropriate menu selection
- Add/change/delete selection information
- Locate a Job ID for a menu or menu selection
- Copy a selection to another menu
- Rearrange selections
- Highlight a selection
- Delete a selection

34.3 Swapping Selections

To swap two selections

When swapping, always begin with the lowest menu option.

1. On Revisions, advance to the first option you wish to swap.
2. Key the selection number of the option you wish to swap with.
3. Perform a change.

34.4 Deleting Selections

There are two ways to delete an individual menu selection. Complete the following tasks:

- Delete selections using Method 1
- Delete selections using Method 2

You can choose Menu Search (F9) to perform a menu search.

To delete selections using Method 1

1. On Revisions, advance to the selection you want to delete.

2. Blank out each item in the selection information.
3. Perform a change.

To delete selections using Method 2

1. On Revisions, advance to the selection you want to delete.
2. Enter two asterisks (**) in the Selection field of the option you want to delete.
3. Perform a change.

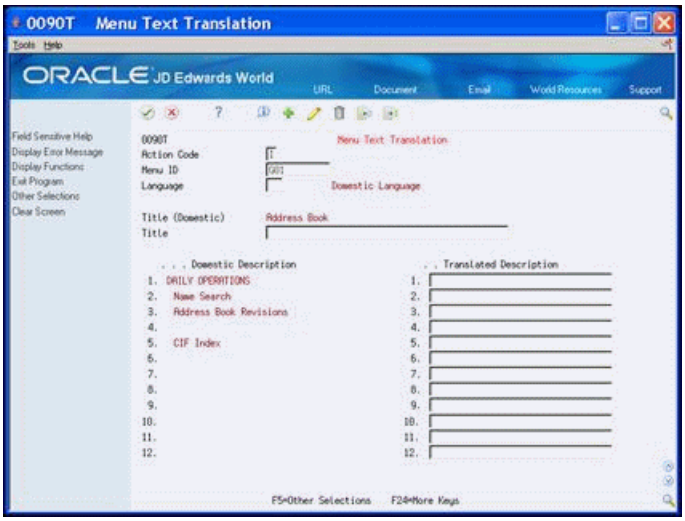
34.5 Translating Selections

You can translate any selections you need to. The system stores the translations individually in the Menu Selection Text (F0083) file.

To translate selections

1. On Revisions, choose Menu Translation (F15).

Figure 34–5 Menu Text Translation screen



2. If Menu Text Translation is not displaying the menu you want to translate, inquire on the menu ID that you want.
3. Enter the language value in the Language field.
4. If applicable, enter a title in the Title field.
5. Enter the translated descriptions in the Translated Description fields for each selection you want to translate.
6. Choose Other Selections (F5) to display the other twelve selections on the menu you are translating.
7. Click Add.
8. When you have finished translating the selections, choose Exit (F3) to return to Revisions.

34.6 Adding a New Menu

Avoid creating menus from scratch. It is much more efficient to copy an existing menu.

To add a new menu

1. On Revisions, enter information into the following fields:
   - Display Level
   - Menu Class
   - Menu ID
   - Title
   - System Code
2. If you want your menu to have selections, complete the selection information.
3. Click Add.

34.7 Deleting the Entire Menu

To delete the entire menu

1. On Revisions, locate the menu you want to delete.
2. Choose Delete.

There is no confirmation on a delete.

35

Work with Miscellaneous Menu Utilities

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 35.1, "Defining DREAM Writer Selections,"
- Section 35.2, "Defining the Role of DREAM Writer Processing Options (F18),"
- Section 35.3, "Locating a Job ID,"
- Section 35.4, "Adding an IBM Command on a Menu,"
- Section 35.5, "Submitting an IBM Query from a JD Edwards World Menu,"
- Section 35.6, "Reviewing the Global Menu Update Utility,"
- Section 35.7, "Enabling the Menu Word Search function on double-byte machines."

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Menus

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions

35.1 Defining DREAM Writer Selections

35.1.1 What is a Blind DREAM Writer Version?

A blind DREAM Writer version is a menu selection that submits a specific report or version with no user input. Processing Options can appear for user input on a blind DREAM Writer version.

- Option Key specifies the Form ID to call
- Version specifies which version you call

  For blind DREAM Writer Submissions:

  - The Batch field must be 1.
  - The Option Code field must be 2.
  - You must have an active version in the Version field.
  - On the Additional Parameters screen, the Mandatory Processing Option field must be N.

35.1.2 Revisions Bypasses the Versions List for a Blind DREAM Writer

For example, the program ID for A/P to G/L Offset links directly to the Processing Options for user input and bypasses the Versions List screen, as it is a blind DREAM Writer.

Figure 35–1 Revisions (Blind DREAM Writer) screen

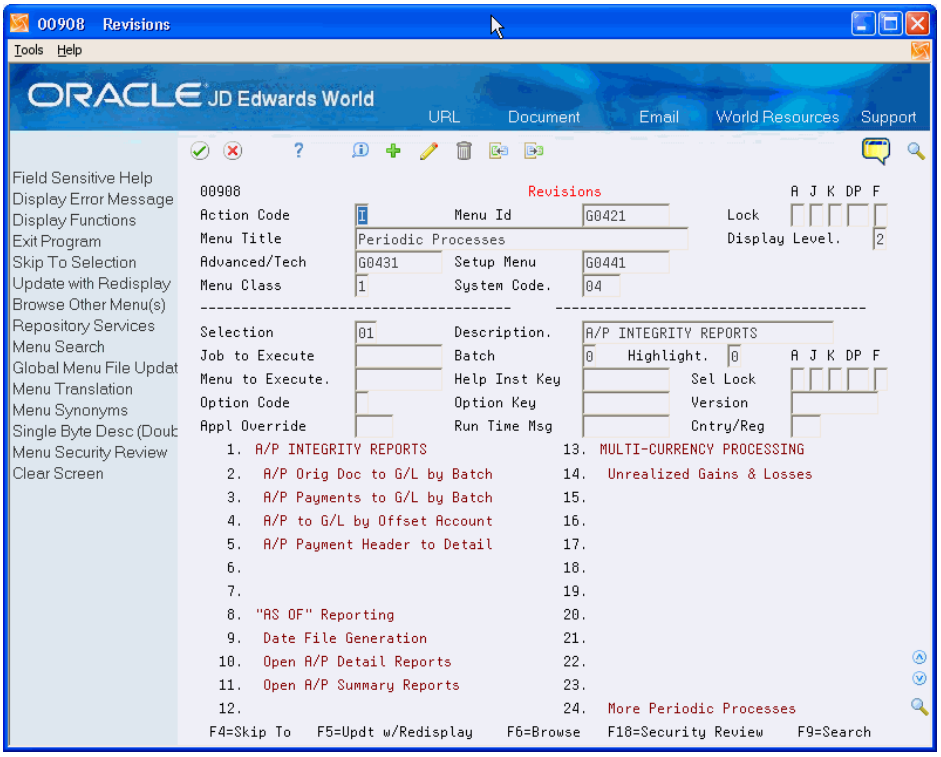
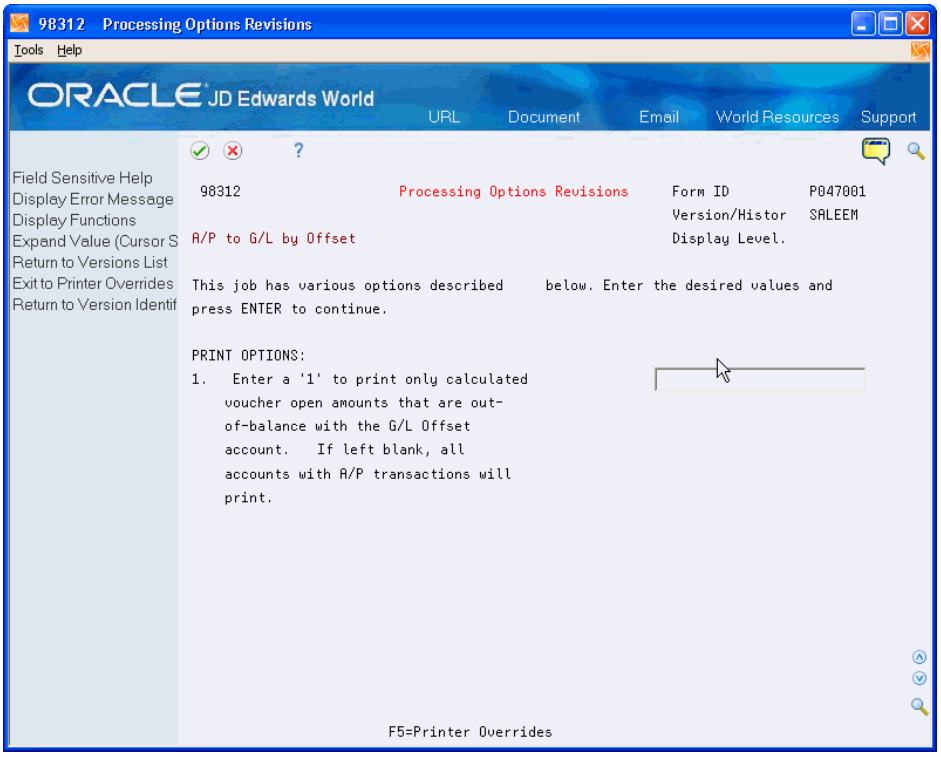


Figure 35–2 Processing Options Revisions screen



35.2 Defining the Role of DREAM Writer Processing Options (F18)

35.2.1 Determining What DREAM Writer Processing Options (F18) Displays

You can determine what DREAM Writer Processing Options (F18) displays with each DREAM Writer job and what occurs when a selection is entered. On menus, set selections to display their processing options using DREAM Writer Processing Options (F18).

35.2.2 How to Set Up Interactive DREAM Writer Jobs Using DREAM Writer Processing Options (F18)

In addition to specifying the Form ID in the Option Key field, use the Option Cntrl and Version fields to set up a selection as a DREAM Writer interactive job. Option Control 1 requires that you specify a version and Option control 2 does not require that you specify a version. The following shows the two ways of defining an interactive job:

Option Cntrl	Result of Selection	Result of F18
1	Execute job	Options
2	Execute job	DW List

35.2.3 How to Set Up Batch Jobs Using DREAM Writer Processing Options (F18)

In addition to specifying the Form ID in the Option Key field, use the Option Cntrl, Batch, and Version fields on the Revisions screen to set up a selection as a DREAM Writer batch job.

These three fields work together with the Mandatory Processing Option field on the Additional Parameters (983011) screen of DREAM Writer to define the job.

Mandatory Option	Batch	Option Cntrl	Version	Result of Selection	Result of F18
1	1	2	Version #	Processing options then submit	DW List
0	1	2	Version #	Submit	DW List
1	1	1	Version #	Processing options then submit	Processing options
0	1	1	Version #	Submit	Processing options
1	0	2	blank	DW List	DW List
0	0	2	blank	DW List	DW List

Note: You can secure DREAM Writer Processing Options (F18) by setting up function key security for V00MENU, field #F03.

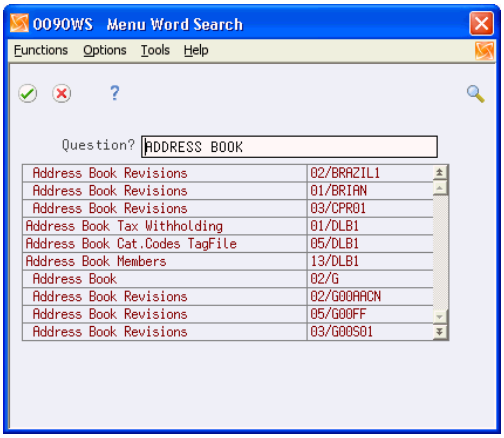
35.3 Locating a Job ID

Use Menu Word Search to locate the job ID for a menu selection.

To locate a job ID

1. On Revisions, choose Menu Word Search (F9). The Menu Word Search screen displays.

Figure 35–3 Menu Word Search screen



2. In the Question? field, enter the menu name or selection description. A list of menus and menu selections that meet the search criteria displays.

3. Choose (Option 6) the menu or menu selection for the Job ID you want to know. A second screen displays showing the menu specifications.
4. Click Exit (F3) to exit this screen.

35.4 Adding an IBM Command on a Menu

To add an IBM command on JD Edwards World menu selection

1. On Revisions, enter a description.
2. Set the execute job to J00CMD.
3. Enter 0 (zero) in the Batch field.
4. Enter 1 in the Option Code field.
5. Enter the IBM command you want to execute in the Option Key field.
6. Set Version to blank if you want to prompt the command (F4) or set Version to *NOPROMPT if you want to execute the command without prompting.

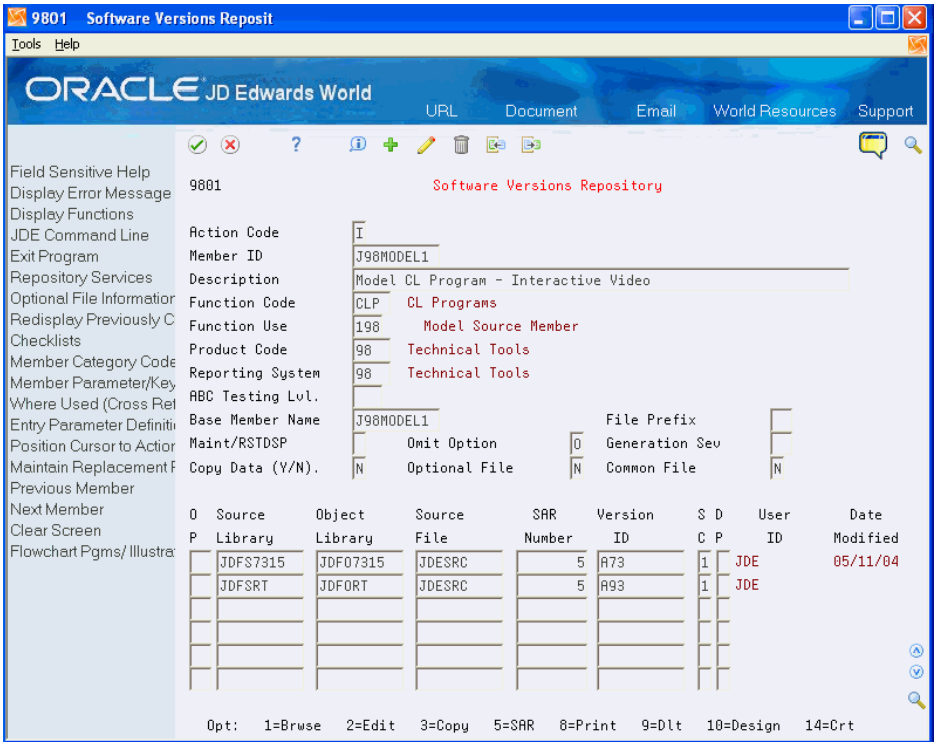
35.5 Submitting an IBM Query from a JD Edwards World Menu

You can create a CL to submit a query with and without prompting for selected records, and then add it to a JD Edwards World menu.

To submit a query without prompting for selected records

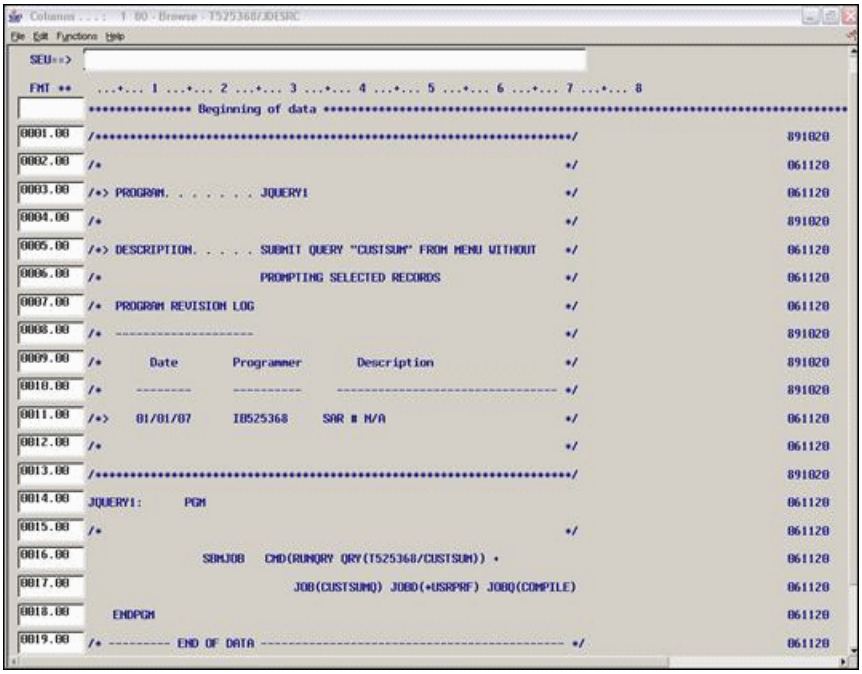
1. On the Command Line, enter SVR.
2. On Software Versions Repository, enter J98MODEL1 in the following field:
   - Member ID

Figure 35–4 Software Versions Repository screen



3. Copy J98MODEL1 using a similar object name. For example, you might enter JQUERY1.
4. Change the Product Code and Reporting System fields to a number between 55 and 60.
5. Ensure you change the Base Member Name. For example, change the Base Member Name to PQUERY1.
6. Edit the CL program as shown in the following example:

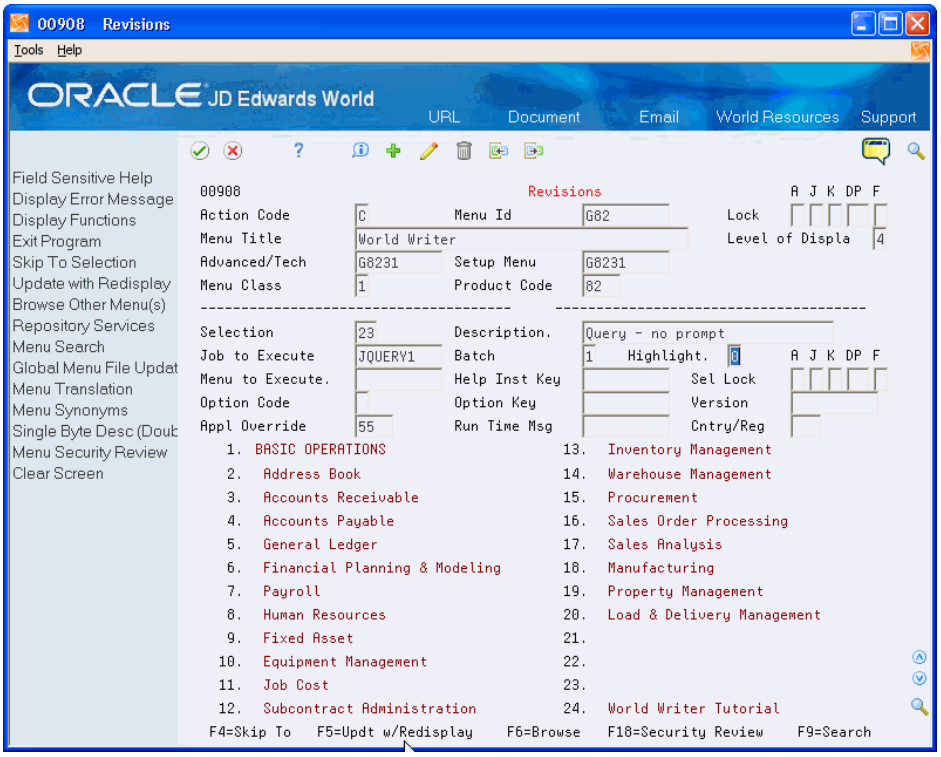
Figure 35–5 CL Program (IBM Query) screen



```
SEU==>
FMT **   ...+... 1 ...+... 2 ...+... 3 ...+... 4 ...+... 5 ...+... 6 ...+... 7 ...+... 8
         ********** Beginning of data **********
0001.00  /*****************************************************************/   891020
0002.00  /*                                                               */   061120
0003.00  /*> PROGRAM. . . . . . JQUERY1                                   */   061120
0004.00  /*                                                               */   891020
0005.00  /*> DESCRIPTION. . . . SUBMIT QUERY "CUSTSUM" FROM MENU WITHOUT  */   061120
0006.00  /*                     PROMPTING SELECTED RECORDS                */   061120
0007.00  /*  PROGRAM REVISION LOG                                         */   061120
0008.00  /*  --------------------                                         */   891020
0009.00  /*      Date       Programmer       Description                 */   891020
0010.00  /*    --------     ----------    ------------------------------ */   891020
0011.00  /*>   01/01/07     I0525368     SAR # N/A                       */   061120
0012.00  /*                                                               */   061120
0013.00  /*****************************************************************/   891020
0014.00  JQUERY1:      PGM                                                    061120
0015.00  /*                                                               */   061120
0016.00                SBMJOB   CMD(RUNQRY QRY(T525368/CUSTSUM)) +            061120
0017.00                         JOB(CUSTSUMQ) JOBD(*USRPRF) JOBQ(COMPILE)     061120
0018.00    ENDPGM                                                              061120
0019.00  /* --------- END OF DATA ------------------------------------- */    061120
```

7. On Software Versions Repository, create the new object ensuring that the system places it in a custom object library in your library list.
8. Access Revisions and locate the new menu.
9. Using the change action, page down to locate an available selection and add the CLP as shown in the following example:

Figure 35–6 Revisions (IBM Query) screen



To submit a query and prompt for selected records

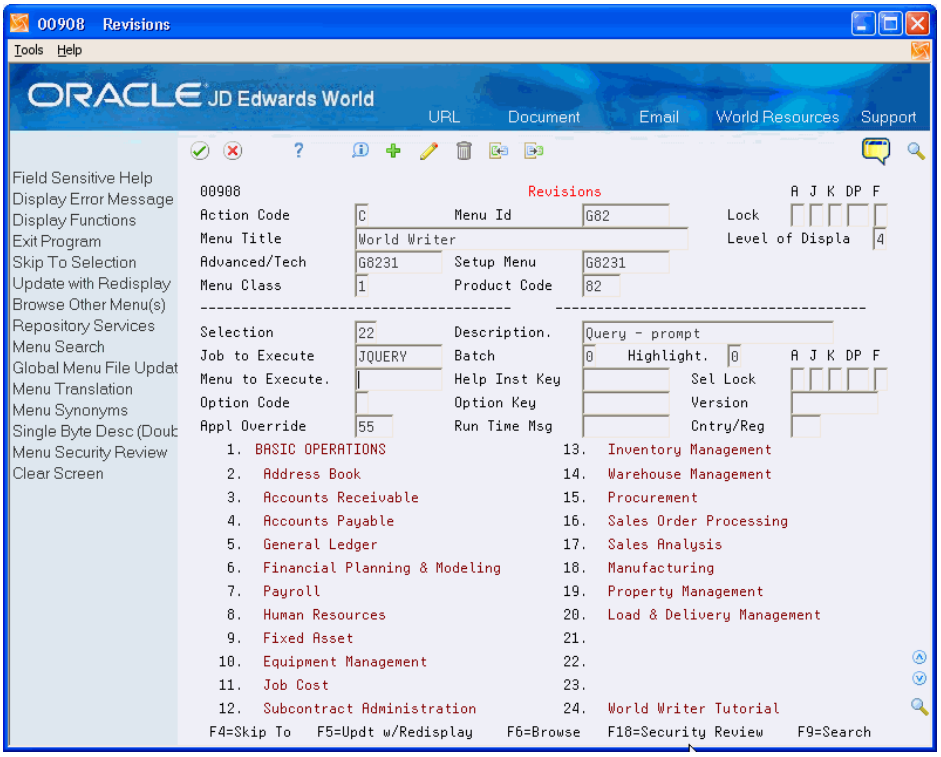
1. On the Command Line, enter SVR.
2. On Software Versions Repository, enter J98MODEL1 in the following field:
   - Member ID
3. Copy J98MODEL1 using a similar object name. For example, you might enter JQUERY.
4. Change the Product Code and Reporting System to a number between 55 and 60.
5. Ensure you change the Base Member Name. For example, change the Base Member Name to PQUERY.
6. Edit the CL program as shown in the following example:

Figure 35–7 CL Program (Submit a Query) screen

```
SEU==>
FMT **   ...+... 1 ...+... 2 ...+... 3 ...+... 4 ...+... 5 ...+... 6 ...+... 7 ...+... 8
         ********** Beginning of data **********************************************************
0001.00  /*****************************************************************/          891020
0002.00  /*                                                               */          061120
0003.00  /*> PROGRAM. . . . . . JQUERY                                    */          061121
0004.00  /*                                                               */          891020
0005.00  /*> DESCRIPTION. . . . SUBMIT QUERY "CUSTSUM" FROM MENU          */          061121
0006.00  /*                     PROMPT FOR SELECTED RECORDS               */          061121
0007.00  /*  PROGRAM REVISION LOG                                         */          061120
0008.00  /*  --------------------                                         */          061121
0009.00  /*      DATE       PROGRAMMER       DESCRIPTION                  */          061121
0010.00  /*    --------     ----------     ------------------------------ */          891020
0011.00  /*>   01/01/07     IB525368       SAR # N/A                     */          061121
0012.00  /*                                                               */          061120
0013.00  /*****************************************************************/          891020
0014.00  JQUERY:     PGM                                                              061121
0015.00  /*                                                               */          061120
0016.00          RUNQRY  QRY(I525368/CUSTSUM) OUTTYPE(*PRINTER) RCDSLT(*YES)         061120
0017.00          ENDPGM                                                              061120
0018.00  /* --------- END OF DATA ------------------------------------- */            061120
```

7. On Software Versions Repository, create the new object ensuring that the system places it in a custom object library in your library list.
8. Access Revisions and locate the new menu.
9. Using the change action, page down to locate an available selection and add the CLP as follows:

Figure 35–8 Revisions (Add CLP) screen



35.6 Reviewing the Global Menu Update Utility

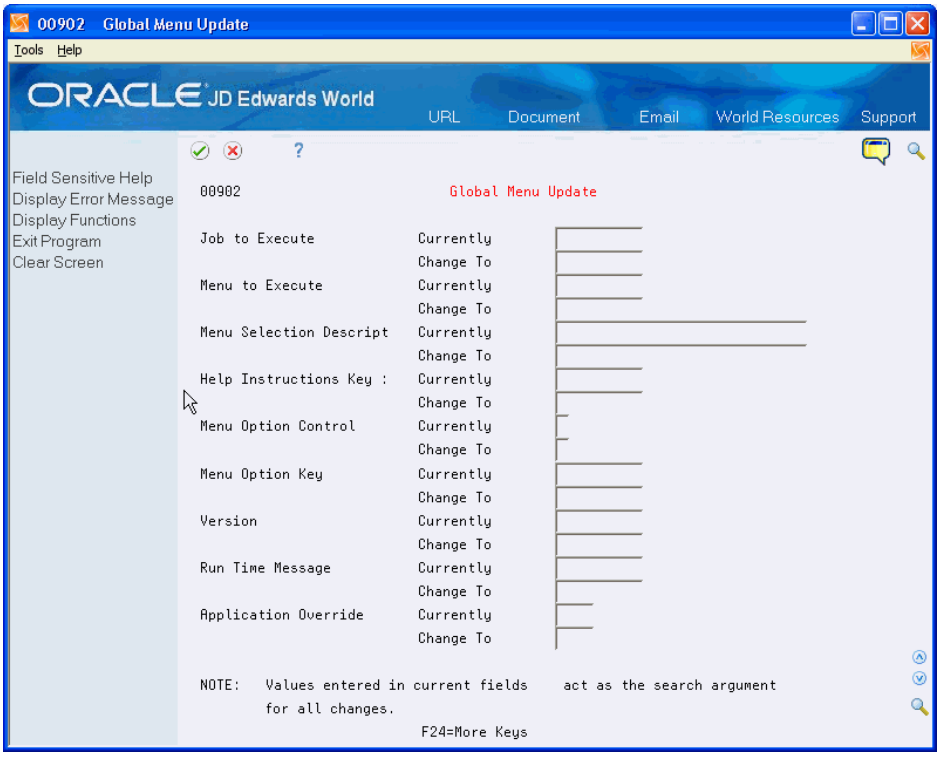
This utility is useful when replacing obsolete programs, versions, or messages. This reads every record in the file. There is no Boolean logic. This is an interactive job that reads the menu files (F0082, F00821, F0083).

To review the global menu update utility

On Revisions, choose Global Menu File Update (F11) to display this utility.

If there is a value in the Currently field, the utility updates each record with the value in the Change To field.

Figure 35–9 Global Menu Update screen



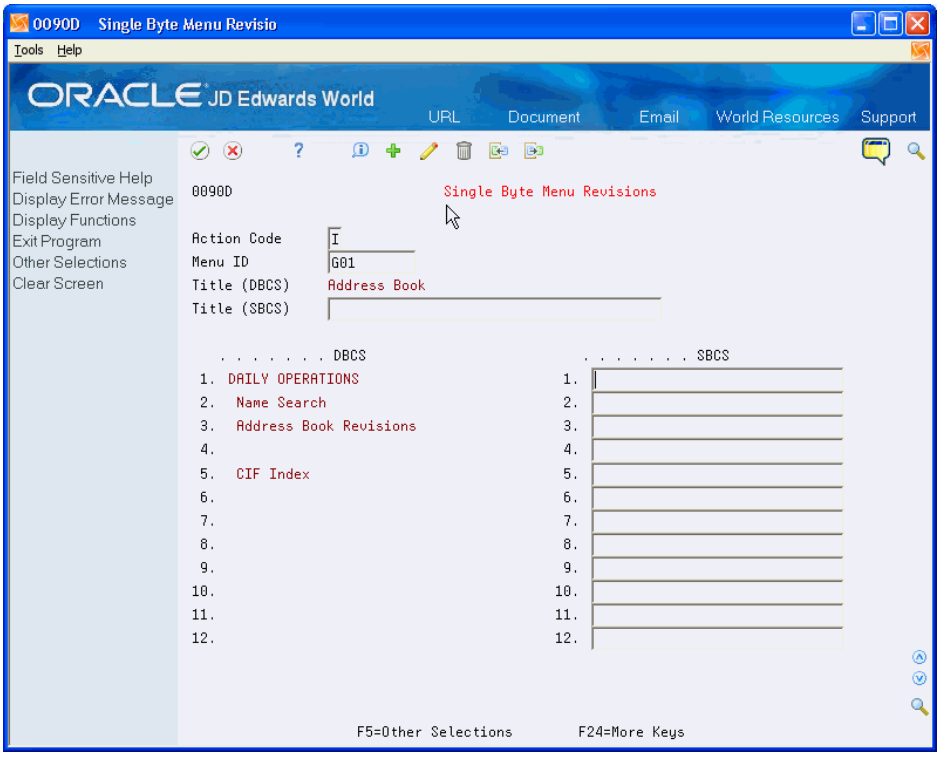
35.7 Enabling the Menu Word Search function on double-byte machines

To enable the Menu Word Search function on double-byte machines, you must enter single-byte menu titles and selection descriptions for menus you create or change.

To enable the Menu Word Search function on double-byte machines

1. On Revisions, choose Single Byte Desc. (F17) to access the Single Byte Menu Revisions screen.

Figure 35–10 Single Byte Menu Revisions screen



2. Locate an existing menu.
3. Complete the following fields:
   - Title (SBCS)
   - SBCS
4. To display additional menu selections, choose Other Selections (F5).
5. After you enter single-byte menu text, run the Menu Word Search program from the Rebuilds & Global Updates (G9642) menu.

Field	Explanation
Title (SBCS)	A text description of the menu.
SBCS	The Menu Selection Description field provides a 30-character description of each item on a menu. These descriptions should be descriptive of the function of the selection. These descriptions may be altered for a particular type of organization to provide more industry specific association.

Part IX

Additional Menu Design Tools

This part contains these chapters:

- Chapter 36, "Overview to Additional Menu Design Tools,"
- Chapter 37, "Review Additional Tools on Menus (G901),"
- Chapter 38, "Review Hidden Selection Tools,"
- Chapter 39, "Set Up Job Stream Submissions."

36

Overview to Additional Menu Design Tools

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 36.1, "Objectives,"
- Section 36.2, "About Additional Menu Design Tools."

36.1 Objectives

- To understand the additional menu tools
- To understand the Hidden Selection design tools
- To understand setting up menus with jobs

36.2 About Additional Menu Design Tools

Here we detail the additional menu design tools. Use these tools to:

- Maintain a running audit of a user's menu choices
- Copy menus from one library into another
- Add terms to the Menu and Word Search facility
- Display each menu that is called from a parent menu
- Rebuild the Menu Structure file (F9850)
- Modify Hidden Selections
- Submit several jobs to the job queue through one selection

Complete the following tasks:

- Review Additional Tools on Menus (G901)
- Review Hidden Selection Tools
- Set up job stream submissions
- Set up interactive and batch jobs

37

Review Additional Tools on Menus (G901)

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 37.1, "Reviewing the Selection History Log,"
- Section 37.2, "Reviewing the Copy / Move Tool,"
- Section 37.3, "Reviewing the Synonyms Tool,"
- Section 37.4, "Reviewing the Menu Structure Inquiry Tool,"
- Section 37.5, "Reviewing the Displaying Level Functions."

You can use the Menus menu (G901) for additional tools that you can use to design and create your menus.

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Menus

37.1 Reviewing the Selection History Log

Navigation

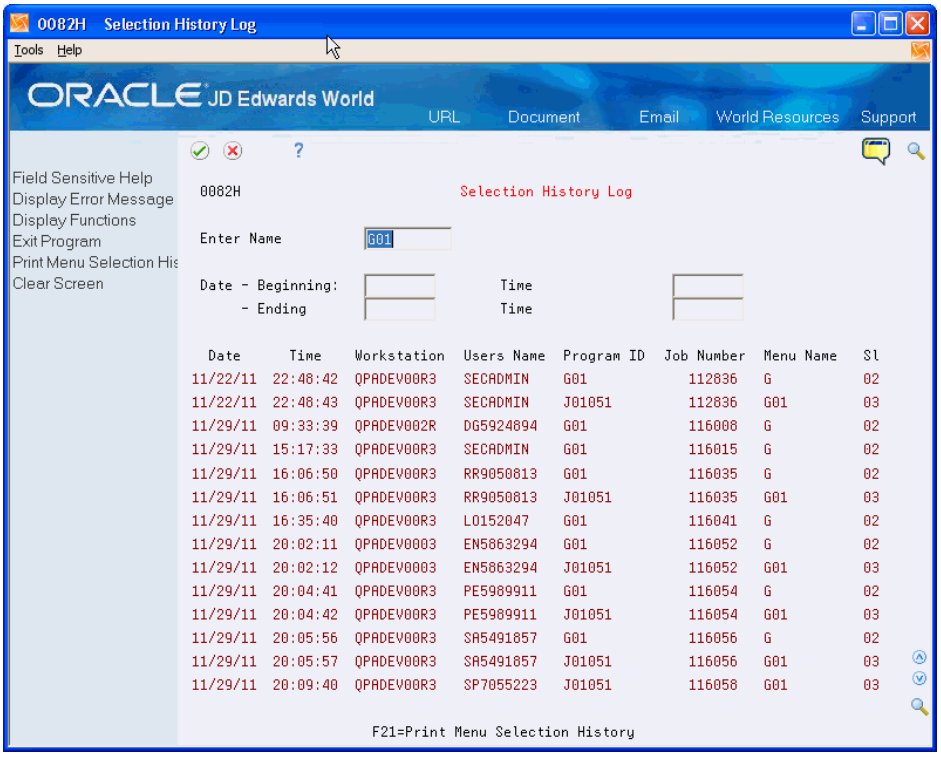
From Menus (G901), choose Selection History Log

The Selection History Log is an online inquiry into a history log of menu activity within JD Edwards World software. The system automatically logs each user's activity if the Selection History Log (F0082H) file exists.

To locate the Selection History Log

1. On Selection History Log, enter a user ID, workstation, program, or menu ID.

Figure 37–1 Selection History Log screen



2. Optionally, enter a beginning and ending date in the DDMMYY format.
3. Optionally, enter a beginning and ending time.

   You should periodically save and clear the Selection History Log (F0082H), or delete the log file if you don't want to use it. If you use the history file you must maintain it yourself. There is no automatic clearing of this file, so you need to periodically clear it or save it to conserve disk space.

Field	Explanation
Date-Beginning	The beginning date in the date range. This is the date starting with which you want the system to display information.
Date-Ending	This identifies an ending date after which you do not want to include information.
Time - Beginning (HH/MM/SS)	The computer clock in hours:minutes:seconds.
Time - Ending (HH/MM/SS)	The computer clock in hours:minutes:seconds.

37.2 Reviewing the Copy / Move Tool

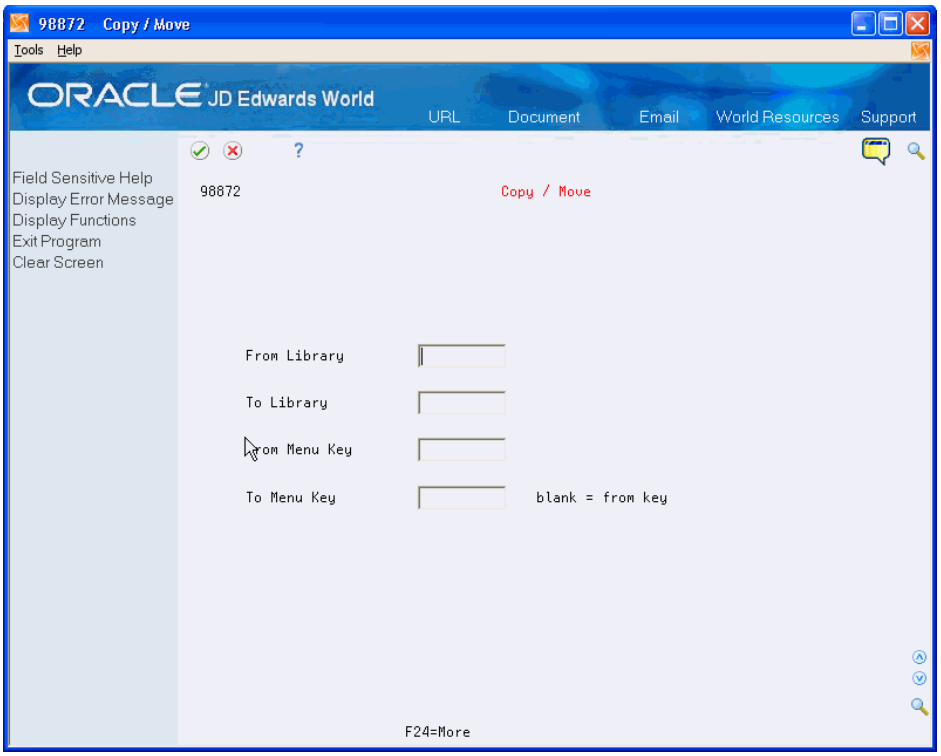
Navigation

From Menus (G901), choose Copy/Move

This utility copies a specific menu from one library to another. Use this to copy menus that have inadvertently been deleted. If the menu already exists in the To library, this copy replaces it with the menu in the From library. If the library names are the same, the system renames the From menu to the To menu. Copy menus from JDFDATA.

If the menu exists in an alternate language, use the Language field to specify which version of the menu to copy.

Figure 37–2 Copy/Move screen



37.3 Reviewing the Synonyms Tool

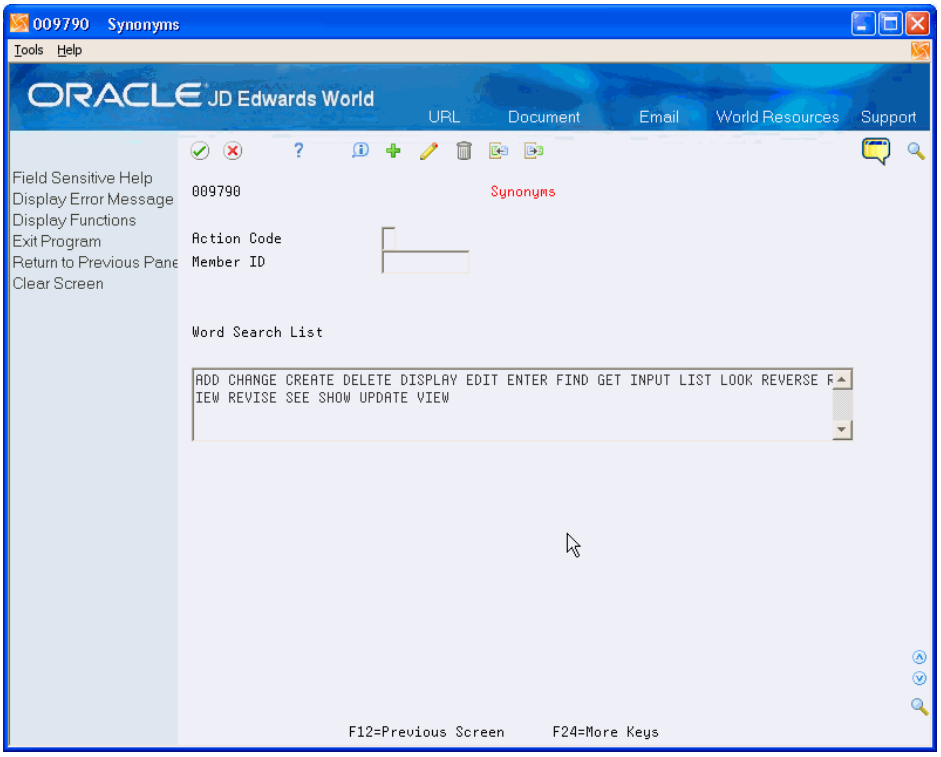
Navigation

From Menus (G901), choose Synonyms

The Synonyms program is a tool that JD Edwards World utilizes to update verbs for the Menu Word Search program. JD Edwards World has included in the software a default list of verbs that a user can search online to find a JD Edwards World menu selection.

The system keys the synonyms file on the CL program.

Figure 37–3 Synonyms screen



When you add a new menu option, using a custom CL program, the system does not place a record in the menu synonym file. Run the rebuild to create a record within Synonyms.

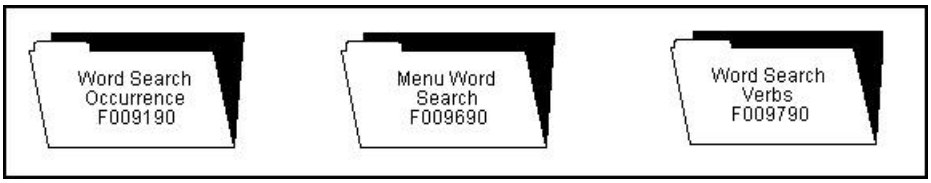
You can change any member ID's list of verbs to reference your business environment needs.

37.3.1 What Are the Files for Menu Word Search?

The files for Menu Word Search are:

- Word Search Occurrence (F009190)
- Menu Word Search (F009690)
- Word Search Verbs (F009790)

Figure 37–4 Files in the Menu Word Search



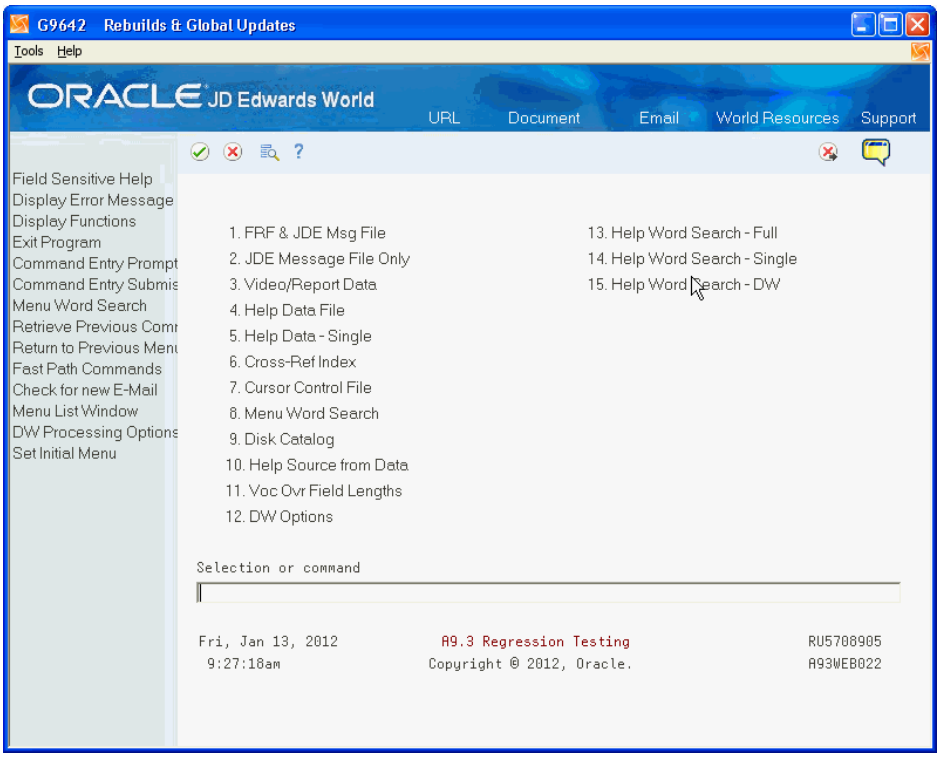
37.3.2 When to Rebuild the Menu Word Search Program

Anytime you change the Synonyms, User Defined Code 96/VB, or the Menu Files (F00821, F0083), you must rebuild the Menu Word Search Program.

Access the Rebuilds & Global Updates menu (G9642). To rebuild the synonyms, select Rebuild Menu Word Search.

> **Caution:** Do not run this job when users are on the system. When this job begins, the system clears the Menu Word Search files. No one can access Menu Word Search until the system completes the rebuild. It can take several hours.

Figure 37–5 Rebuilds & Global Updates screen



37.4 Reviewing the Menu Structure Inquiry Tool

Navigation

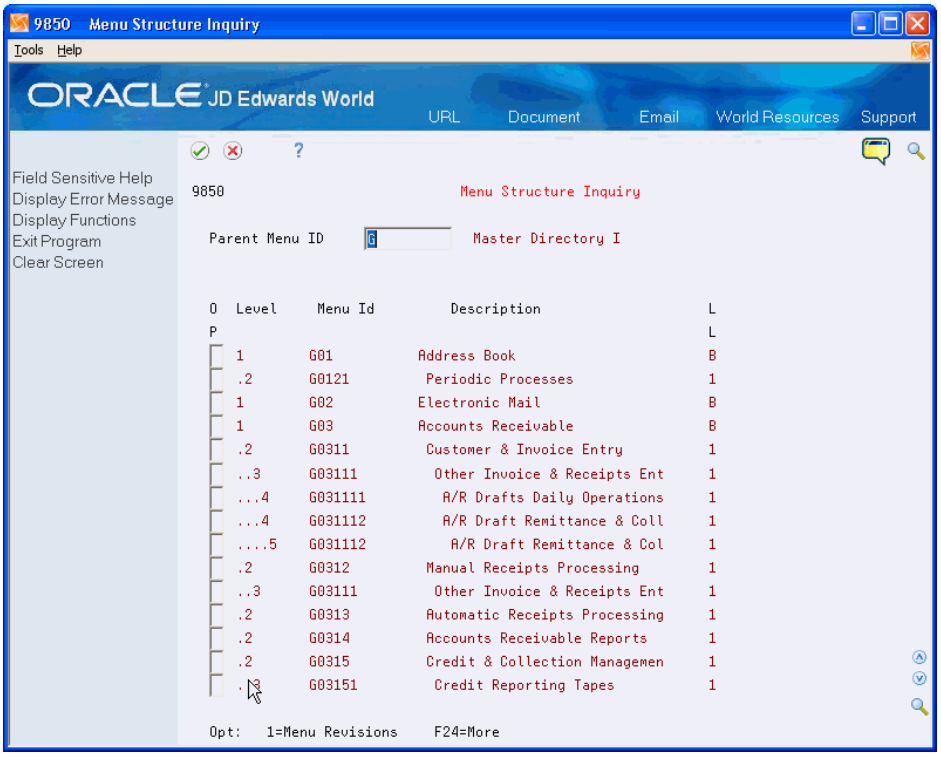
From Menus (G901), choose Menu Structure Inquiry

On Menu Structure Inquiry, the system displays each menu the parent menu calls, as well as the menu description and level of detail.

To review the Menu Structure Inquiry tool

On Menu Structure Inquiry, rebuild the Menu Structure file after you add new menus or after a reinstallation.

Figure 37–6 Menu Structure Inquiry screen



Field	Explanation
Parent Menu ID	The parent menu ID usually has the same first few characters as the children menu ID. See data item MNI for details. For example, Parent Menu G09 has children menus G0923 and G0924.

37.5 Reviewing the Displaying Level Functions

You use Display Level as an organizational feature for menus and as a security feature for masking DREAM Writer processing options. These are independent features and do not work together. For more information about the Display Level use in DREAM Writer processing options, see Set Up Report Writer Security in the JD Edwards World Security Administration Guide.

37.5.1 Locating Display Level

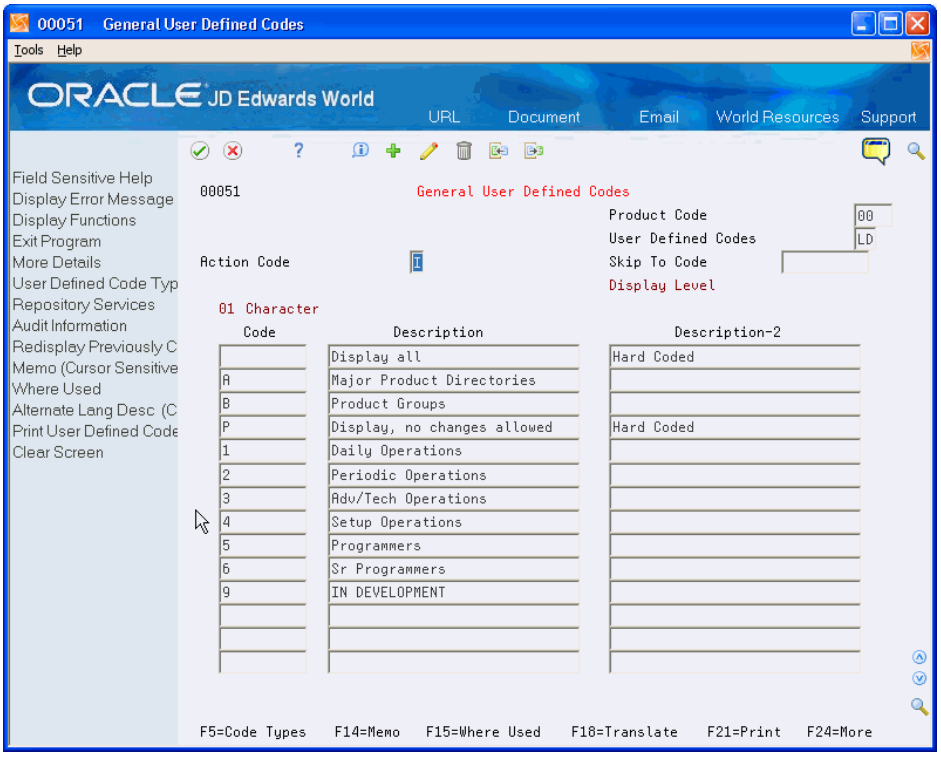
You can find the Display Level field in several places. The most common places are:

- Revisions screen - from the Menus menu (G901), choose Revisions
- User Information screen - from the Security Office menu (G94), choose User Information or from the Library List Control menu (G944), choose User Information Revisions
- DREAM Writer Processing Options Setup screen - from the Library List Control menu (G81), choose Processing Options Setup
- Index of Menus screen - press F16 on any menu

37.5.2 Standard Display Levels

Standard display levels are setup in User Defined Code (UDC) file 00/LD. Nine (9) is the highest level and 'blank' is the lowest level.

Figure 37–7 General User Defined Codes screen



You can add additional custom display levels to this UDC table.

37.5.3 Menu Organization

You can organize menus by level of user experience.

This organization is not a security feature, it is only informational.

Examples

- If the display level in the JD Edwards World user profile is blank:

  Each menu displays text in the upper left corner that corresponds to the display level with which it is set up. If the menus are set up as 5 - Programmers, the text in the upper left corner displays as PROGRAMMERS. This denotes that the options on the menu might be higher level functions that end users do not need, but programmers and administrators use frequently.

- If the display level in the JD Edwards World user profile is lower than the display level set up for menus: User ID DL = 2 and Menu DL = 5.

  All menus with display levels higher than 2 display text in the upper left corner of the menu corresponding to the display level set in menu revisions.

- If the display level in the JD Edwards World user profile is higher than the display level set up for menus: User ID DL = 6 and Menu DL = 5.

Any menu with display levels equal to or lower than 6 do not have text in the upper left corner. The highest level is 9 - In Development. If the user ID display level is set at 9, no text appears in the upper left corner of any JD Edwards World menu.

38

Review Hidden Selection Tools

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 38.1, "Reviewing Hidden Selection Tools,"
- Section 38.2, "Locating the Hidden Selection Menus,"
- Section 38.3, "Adding Hidden Selections,"
- Section 38.3, "Adding Hidden Selections."

38.1 Reviewing Hidden Selection Tools

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Menus

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions

You can define and add your own Hidden Selections to execute a job or go to a menu. Hidden Selections must be a number from 25 to 99. Remember that JD Edwards World has preset Hidden Selections 25, 27, 29, and 97.

When you add or change a Hidden Selection, sign off and back onto the system to load the new Hidden Selections.

38.1.1 What are the ZHIDDEN User Tools?

The ZHIDDEN user tools are:

- Selection 33, display submitted jobs
- Selection 34, display user messages
- Selection 39, change user print queue
- Selection 42, display user job queue
- Selection 43, display user print queue
- Selection 50, calendar
- Selection 82, hold submitted jobs
- Selection 88, change your password
- Selection 85, display user defaults

- Selection 90, sign off

38.1.2 What are the ZHIDDEN002 Operator Tools?

The ZHIDDEN002 operator tools are:

- Selection 27, advanced operations
- Selection 29, technical operations
- Selection 30, EOJ without sign off
- Selection 41, system operator messages
- Selection 44, display active jobs
- Selection 45, display print writer
- Selection 84, IBM queue and a data base
- Selection 97, install history display
- Selection 98, secondary job

38.1.3 What are the ZHIDDEN003 Programmer Tools?

The ZHIDDEN003 programmer tools are:

- Selection 25, menu specifications
- Selection 35, global menu travel
- Selection 36, command entry screen
- Selection 38, display library list
- Selection 40, file field description
- Selection 46, display compile queue
- Selection 60, break message window
- Selection 99, display file overrides

Complete the following tasks:

- Locate the Hidden Selection menus
- Add Hidden Selections

38.2 Locating the Hidden Selection Menus

To locate the Hidden Selections Menus

1. On Revisions, enter one of the hidden selection IDs, such as ZHIDDEN, in the Menu Id field.
2. Click Inquire.

38.3 Adding Hidden Selections

Complete the following tasks:

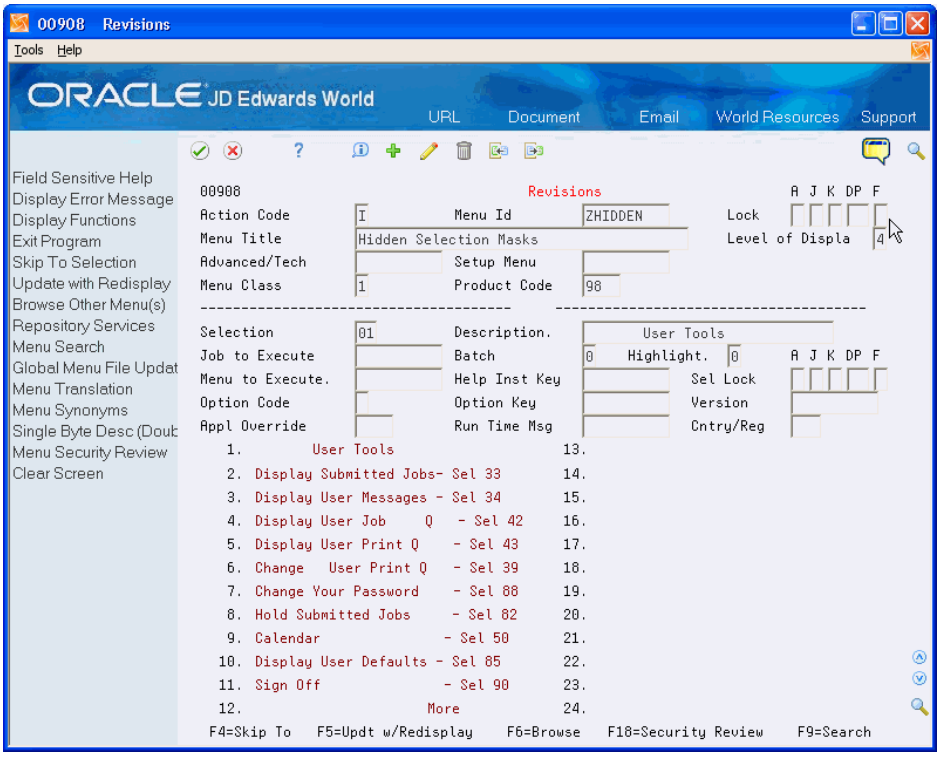
- Add Hidden Selections that call a job
- Add Hidden Selections that call a menu

To add Hidden Selections that calls a job

1. On the Revisions screen, complete the following field:
   - Description

     A Hidden Selection description ends in '- Sel xx', where 'xx' is the Hidden Selection number, which you enter at the end of the Description field.
2. Enter SELECTxx, where xx is the Hidden Selection number, in the Job to Execute field.
3. Enter 1 in the Option Code field.
4. Enter the name of the CL program in the Option Key field.

Figure 38–1 Revisions (Hidden Selections That Call a Job) screen



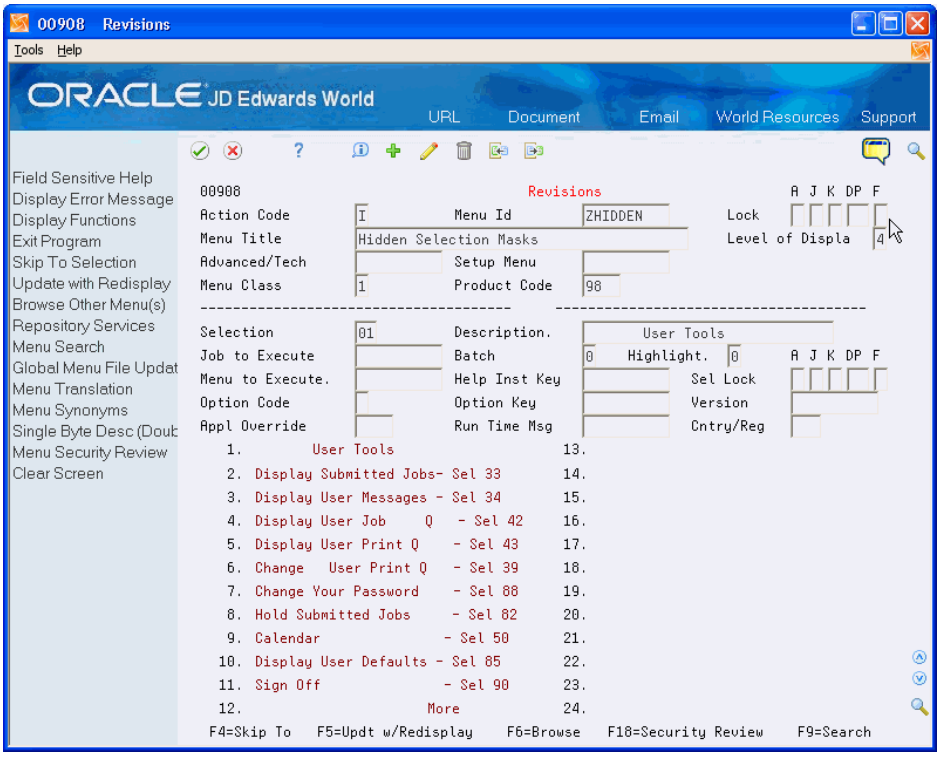
5. Click Change.

To add Hidden Selections that calls a menu

1. On Revisions, describe the Hidden Selection.

   A Hidden Selection description ends in '- Sel xx', where 'xx' is the Hidden Selection number, which you position at the end of the Description field.

Figure 38–2 Revisions (Hidden Selections That Call a Menu) screen



2. Enter SELECTxx, where xx is the Hidden Selection number, in the Job to Execute field.
3. Enter 2 in the Option Code field.
4. Enter the menu ID in the Option Key field.
5. Click Change.

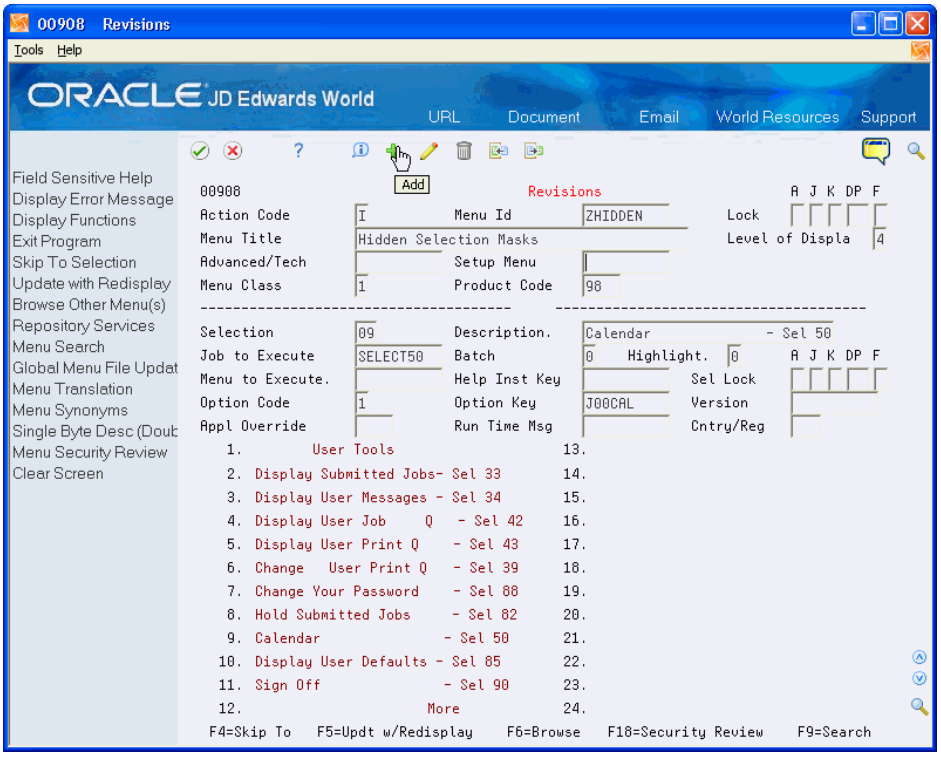
Note: Use any open selections in the range of 1 through 12, then 13 to 24.

To use the new hidden selection, sign off and sign on to the system. The system loads hidden selections at signon.

To add Hidden Selections to a menu

1. On Revisions, enter ZHIDDEN, ZHIDDEN002, or ZHIDDEN003 in the following field.
   - Menu ID
2. Locate a hidden selection.
3. For that hidden selection, note the information in the following fields:
   - Batch
   - Option Code
   - Option Key
   - Version (if applicable)

Figure 38–3 Revisions (Add Hidden Selections to a Menu) screen



4. Locate the menu to which you want to add hidden selections and a blank Selection field.

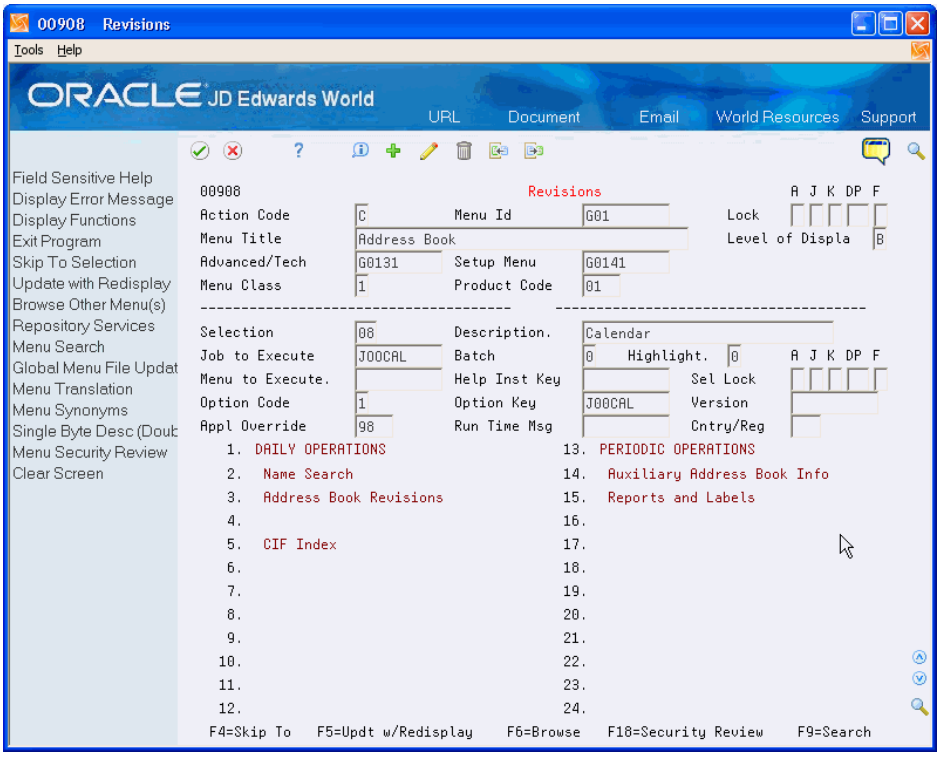
5. Enter the data you noted from the hidden selection in the previous step in following fields and click Enter:

   - Job to execute

     Enter the same value you enter in the Option Key field.

   - Description
   - Batch
   - Option Code
   - Option Key
   - Version

Figure 38–4 Revisions (Added Data from Hidden Selections) screen

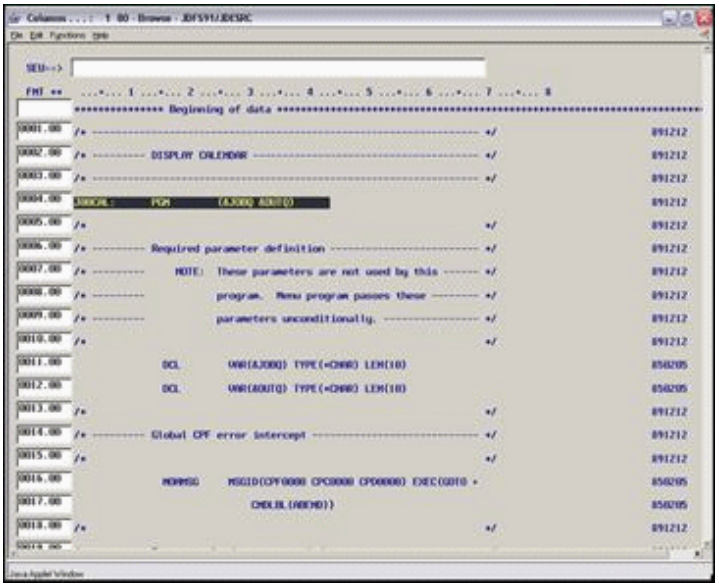


Note: Some hidden selections have no Option Key and you cannot add these to a menu.

6. Access the menu and test the hidden selection.

Note: JD Edwards World recommends that you browse the CL source prior to making changes and read the note in CL. As most hidden selection jobs receive two parameters, the program in the Job to Execute field must accept two parameters. The system issues the following error message if you customize your source without two parameters: ERROR: 'Cannot resolve to object SELECTxx. Type and Subtype X'0201' Authority X'0000.'

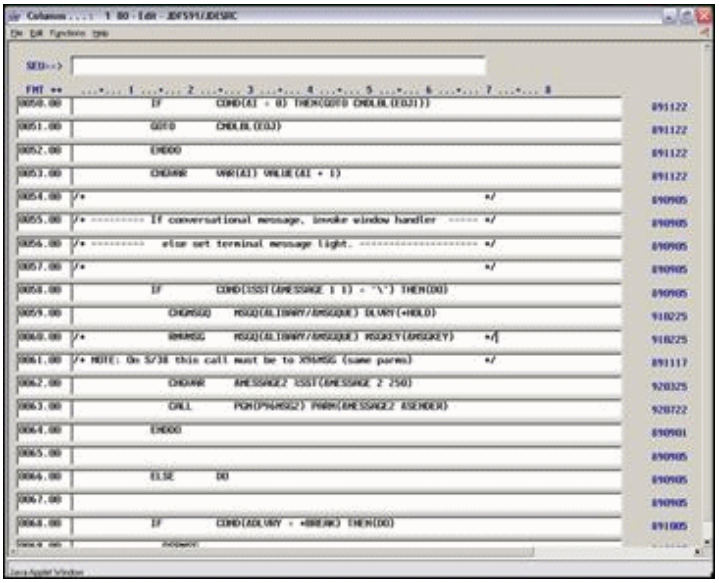
Figure 38–5 CL Program Source screen



38.4 Helpful Hints - Hidden Selection 60 (Break Message)

Issue	Solution
Hidden Selection 60 Break Message Window does not display a Send Window Message window (V96MSG) at the message recipient's workstation	This might occur when a user is not signed on. However, the workstation's message wait (MW) indicator is active. If the MW indicator does not appear on the Library List Control menu (G944), choose Pre-open Files Setup. Locate User Type *SYS. Ensure that it contains file J96SMSGQ and it contains the description: Message Handling - Set Message Queue Win. If the file does not exist, add file J96SMSGQ. Locate User Type: *SYS again to ensure that the change took place. As this is a pre-open file you must sign off and then sign on for the change to take effect. **Note:** If your IBM security level is set to 40, then the MW indicator does not activate due to restrictions of this security level:
Retain Hidden Selection 60 messages in MSGQ	To retain Hidden Selection 60 messages, you can modify the J96MSG program. On the Edit screen, remove the statement RMVMSG MSGQ(&LIBARY/&MSGQUE) MSGKEY(&MSGKEY) as shown below. Rename the existing object and recompile member J96MSG. This allows the user to utilize the IBM command DSPMSG to display all user messages that have not yet been deleted.

Figure 38–6 CL Program Source (Hidden Message 60) screen



39

Set Up Job Stream Submissions

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 39.1, "Setting Up Job Stream Submissions,"
- Section 39.2, "Setting Up Interactive and Batch Jobs."

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Menus

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions

39.1 Setting Up Job Stream Submissions

JD Edwards World has set up a special job (J81900) that allows you to submit several jobs to the job queue or mix interactive and batch jobs together with a single selection from a menu. You can utilize this feature for:

- Setting up batch jobs that are run monthly
- Setting up interactive jobs to enter in some type of order

To set up a job stream

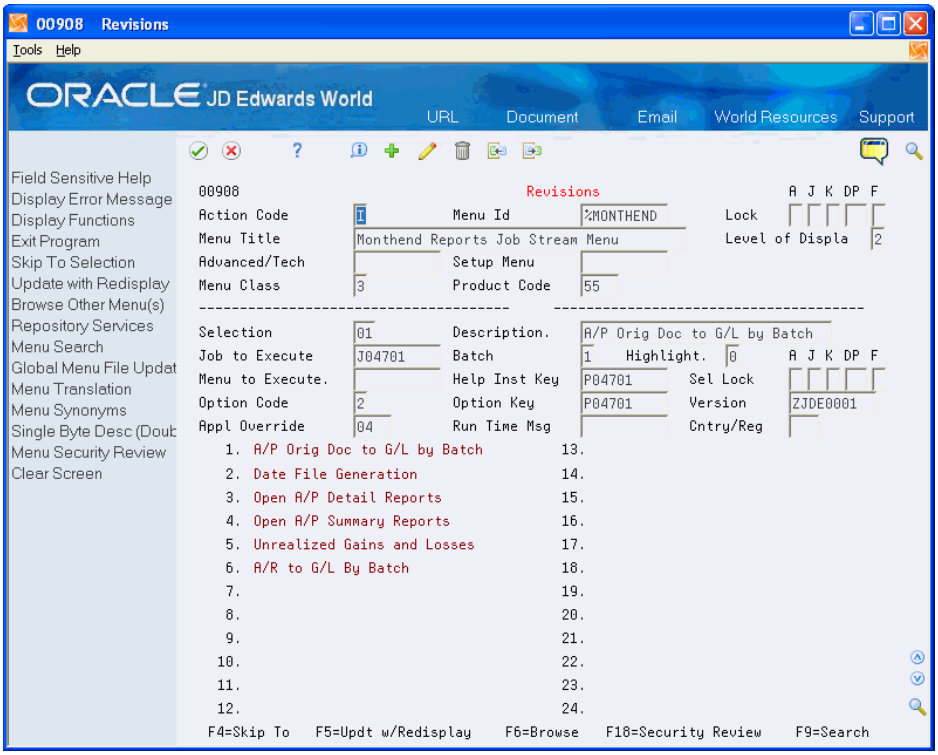
1. On Revisions, create a "% menu" that has each of the jobs you want submitted entered as a selection.
2. Add the % menu to another JD Edwards World menu as a selection on that menu.

To create a batch % menu

1. On Revisions, enter each job you want to submit as a selection. The jobs submit in the order in which they appear on the batch % menu.

   For example, you can set up a menu called %MONTHEND. The % sign is the key to Job Stream Submission.

Figure 39–1 Revisions (Batch % Menu) screen

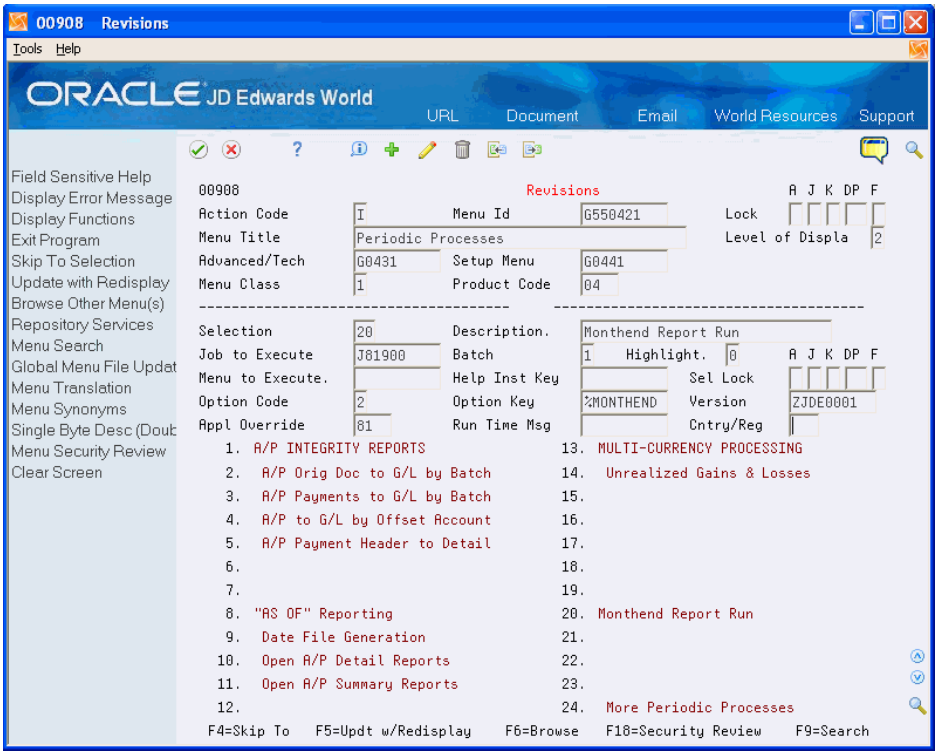


2. Enter the name of the desired batch job (a CL) in the Job to Execute field.
3. Enter 1 in the Batch field.
4. Enter 2 in the Option Code field.
5. Enter the DREAM Writer screen ID in the Option Key field.
6. Enter the versions number you want to execute in the Version field - you must have a version.

To add the % menu to another menu

1. On Revisions, add the Job Stream Submission program (J81900) and the % menu to an existing menu or create a new menu.

Figure 39–2 Revisions (Add % Menu) screen



2. Enter J81900 in the Job to Execute field.
3. Enter 1 in the Batch field.
4. Enter 2 in the Option Code field.
5. Enter the name of the % menu in the Option Key field.
6. Enter ZJDE0001 in the Version field. This submits the job to batch J819000001 and if one job fails, the rest still execute.

   The following are important to setting up a job stream:

   - %menu selections should be continuous. Do not leave blank selections.
   - DREAM Writer jobs must have the Mandatory Options field set to N. This field is in DREAM Writer.
   - If you want to process more than 24 reports, create another %menu and place that in selection 24 on your original %menu.
   - To submit a job through unattended night operations (Sleeper):

     Program = J81900, Screen = % menu name, Version = ZJDE0001

39.2 Setting Up Interactive and Batch Jobs

Complete the following tasks:

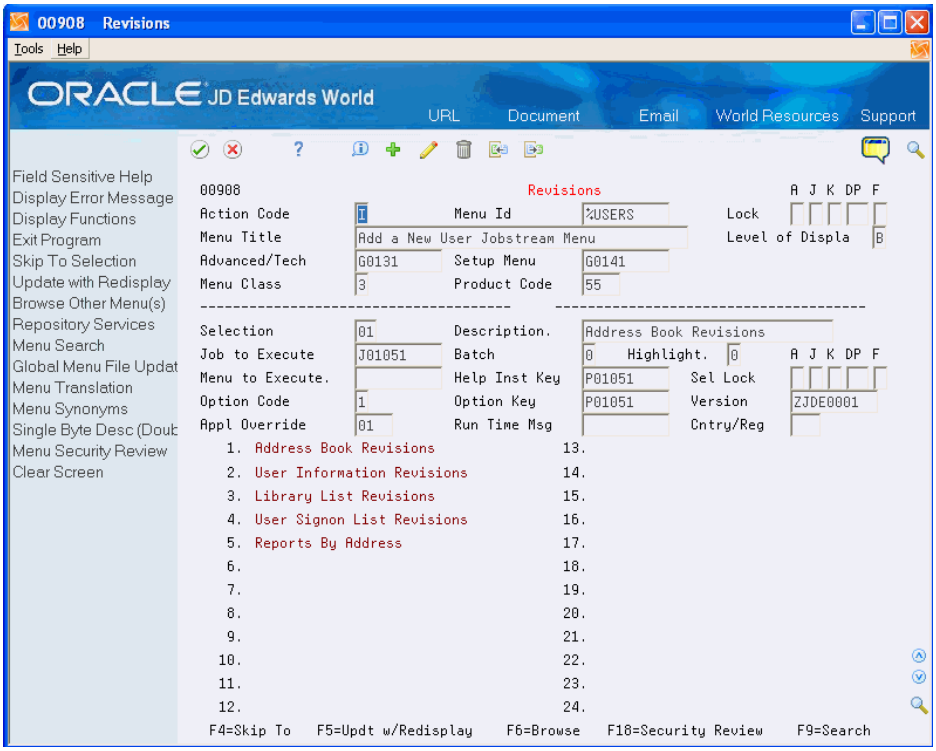
- Set up a percent menu with interactive and batch processing
- Add the percent menu to another menu
- Submit a percent menu and job stream in a custom CL program

To set up a percent menu with interactive and batch processing

On Revisions, add menu selections that call both interactive and batch jobs. Use F6 to copy in all selections for the jobs.

For example, you can set up a menu called %USERS.

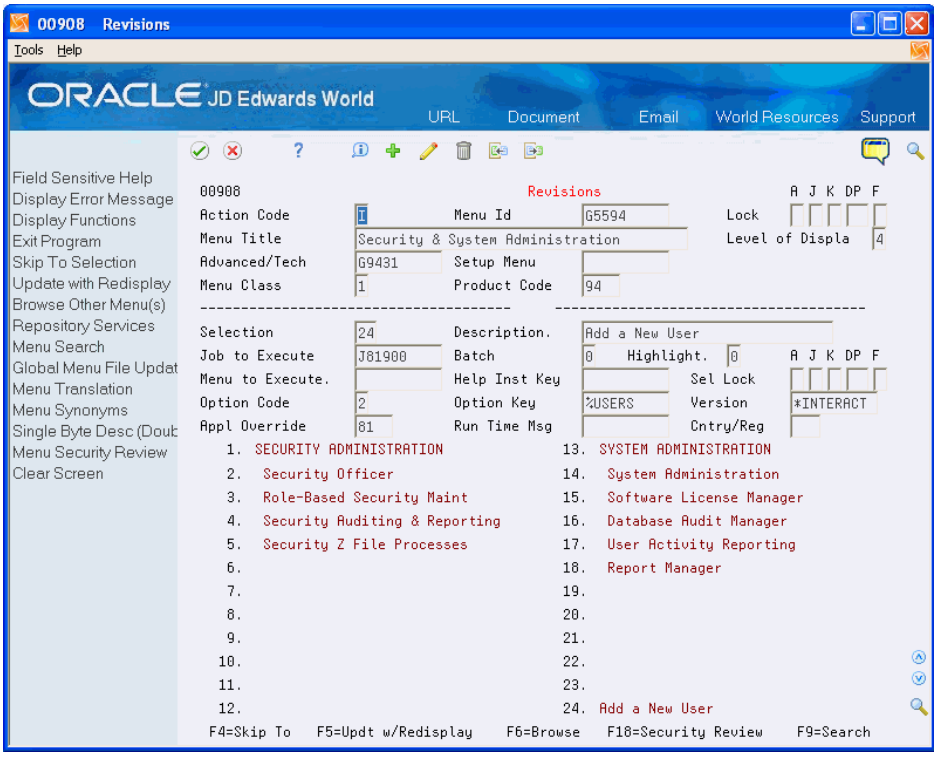
Figure 39–3 Revisions (Set Up Percent Menu) screen



To add the percent menu to another menu

1. On Revisions, add the Job Stream Submission program (J81900) and the % menu to an existing menu or create a new menu.

Figure 39–4 Revisions (Add Percent Menu to Another) screen



2. Enter J81900 in the Job to Execute field.
3. Enter 0 in the Batch field.
4. Enter 2 in the Option Code field.
5. Enter the name of the % menu in the Option Key field.
6. Enter *INTERACT in the Version field.

To initiate a job stream by custom CLP

Use the following to set up a percent menu and then set up a custom CL program to call the percent menu.

1. On Revisions, enter the batch job in the Job to Execute field.
2. Enter 1 in the Batch field.
3. Enter 2 in the Option Code field.
4. Enter the DREAM Writer form ID or the WorldWriter Group ID in the Option Key field.
5. Enter the version in the Version field and press Enter.
6. Repeat the previous steps for each batch job you want to add to the percent menu.
7. Create a CL program which includes the following command:

   SBMJOB CMD(CALL PGM(J81900) PARM('%MIKETST' 'ZJDE0001')) JOB(JOBSTREAM)

   The first parameter is the name of the percent menu (%MIKETST) and the second parameter is the version (ZJDE0001). You can include a job name to use while the job processes, otherwise the system uses QDFTJOBD.

Part X

Data Dictionary Design

This part contains these chapters:

- Chapter 40, "Overview to Data Dictionary Repository,"
- Chapter 41, "Understand the Data Dictionary Structure,"
- Chapter 42, "Locate a Data Item Name,"
- Chapter 43, "Work with the Data Dictionary,"
- Chapter 44, "Work with the Next Numbers Facility,"
- Chapter 45, "Review the Field Reference File Rebuild."

40

Overview to Data Dictionary Repository

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 40.1, "Objectives,"
- Section 40.2, "About the Data Dictionary Repository."

40.1 Objectives

- To understand how the Data Dictionary works
- To understand the Glossary
- To understand the Next Numbers facility
- To understand the field reference file rebuild

40.2 About the Data Dictionary Repository

The Data Dictionary is the most powerful element in all of JD Edwards World software offerings. We define all data items used by JD Edwards World programs in the Data Dictionary. By requiring this up-front definition, the Data Dictionary enforces uniformity, consistency, and accuracy across all JD Edwards World applications.

The Data Dictionary represents a centralized glossary of:

- Field definitions
- Program error messages, both interactive and batch
- Menu messages
- Work fields
- User Defined Help instructions
- Program and field descriptions accessed by the Help facility

This section describes the following:

- Understand the Data Dictionary structure
- Locate a data item name
- Work with the data dictionary
- Work with the Next Numbers facility
- Review the field reference file rebuild

41

Understand the Data Dictionary Structure

This chapter contains the topic:

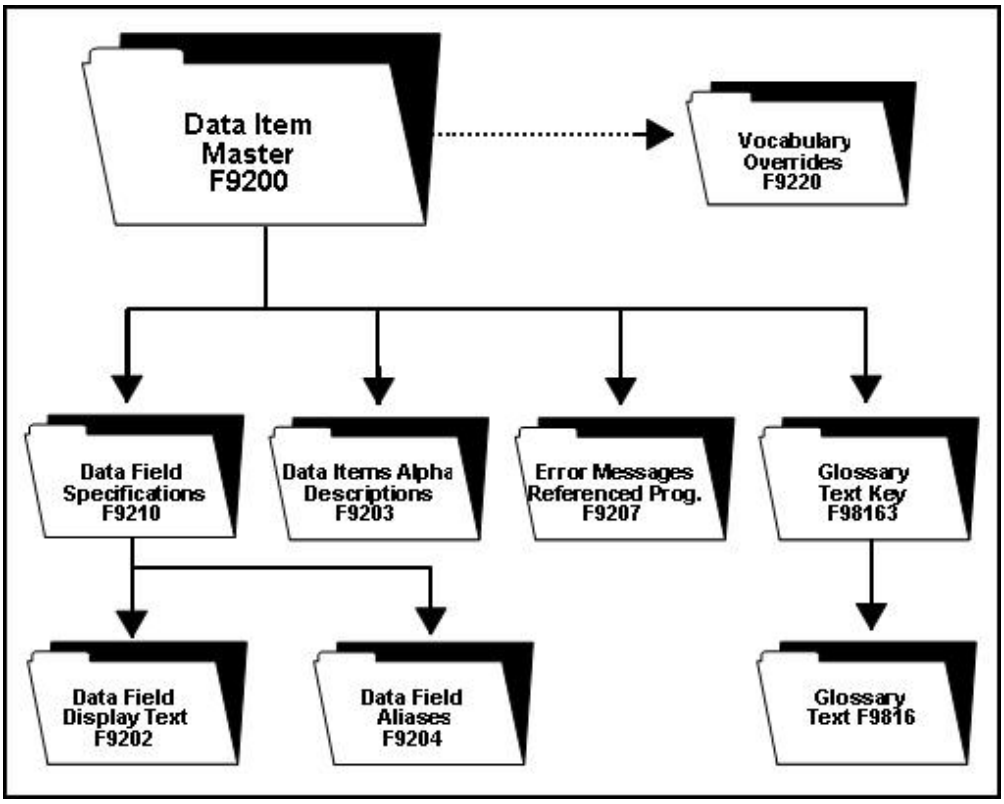
- Section 41.1, "Understanding the Data Dictionary Structure."

41.1 Understanding the Data Dictionary Structure

Eight separate files comprise the Data Dictionary Repository.

The following diagram illustrates the relationships between these files.

Figure 41–1 Data Dictionary Structure



Data Item Master (F9200)

This is the master file for the Data Dictionary. Every data item has a record in this file.

Data Field Specifications (F9210)

This file contains database fields, which is a glossary group of "D" or "S," work fields, glossary group "U," and categories, glossary group "C." This file contains the base display and validation rules for all file and data items. It also contains the "C" aliases.

Data Field Display Text (F9202)

This file lets you define multiple row descriptions and column titles for each data item, based upon language, or reporting system, or both. You can add a language value for each language translation required for the row description and column title. The reporting system code allows the entry of jargon or company terminology.

Data Item Alpha Descriptions (F9203)

This file contains the alpha and compressed descriptions for all data items. This allows you to perform a Data Dictionary search by description. You can also specify separate alpha descriptions by language preference and reporting system. Every data item has a record in this file.

Data Item Aliases (F9204)

This file contains only database fields, which are in a glossary group of "D" or "S." This file contains COBOL aliases for each data item.

Error Message Program ID (F9207)

This file contains error messages that have a program, screen, or report ID attached to them. You exit to this program, screen, or report when you receive the error. For example, if you receive a user defined code error, you could exit to the User Defined Code Revisions program to modify a value.

Glossary Text File (F9816)

This file contains the glossary text for every data item. Each line of text in the glossary is one record.

Key Index File (F98163)

This file contains key information to link the data items to their glossary and to specific items.

42

Locate a Data Item Name

This chapter contains the topic:

- Section 42.1, "Locating A Data Item Name."

42.1 Locating A Data Item Name

The system uses data items to define the parameters of a field or message. For example, AT1 defines the field Search Type. The system maintains each data item used in a file or retrieved for a screen or report based on a data item name, such as AT1. To work with the Data Dictionary functions you need to know this name.

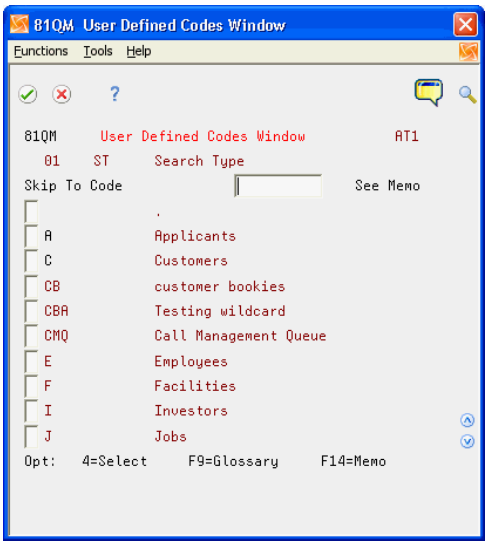
The JD Edwards World field-level help displays data item names.

To locate a data item name

Position the cursor on any field and click Help (F1).

For example, position the cursor in the Search Type field on the Address Book Revisions screen and press F1. The User Defined Codes screen displays for the Search Type field. In the upper right corner of this screen is the data item name for the Search Type field, which is AT1.

Figure 42–1 User Defined Codes Window screen



The data item name is usually in the upper right corner of the help screen, such as the User Defined Codes screen or the field explanation screen.

43

Work with the Data Dictionary

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 43.1, "Working with the Data Dictionary,"
- Section 43.2, "Working with Data Item Alias Revisions,"
- Section 43.3, "Working with the Data Dictionary Glossary,"
- Section 43.4, "Working with User Defined Help Instructions,"
- Section 43.5, "Working with Data Field Descriptions."

Using the Data Dictionary, you can create data item aliases for other programming languages, work with the glossary, add or change user defined help instructions, and locate data field descriptions.

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Assisted Design

From Computer Assisted Design (G92), choose Data Dictionary

43.1 Working with the Data Dictionary

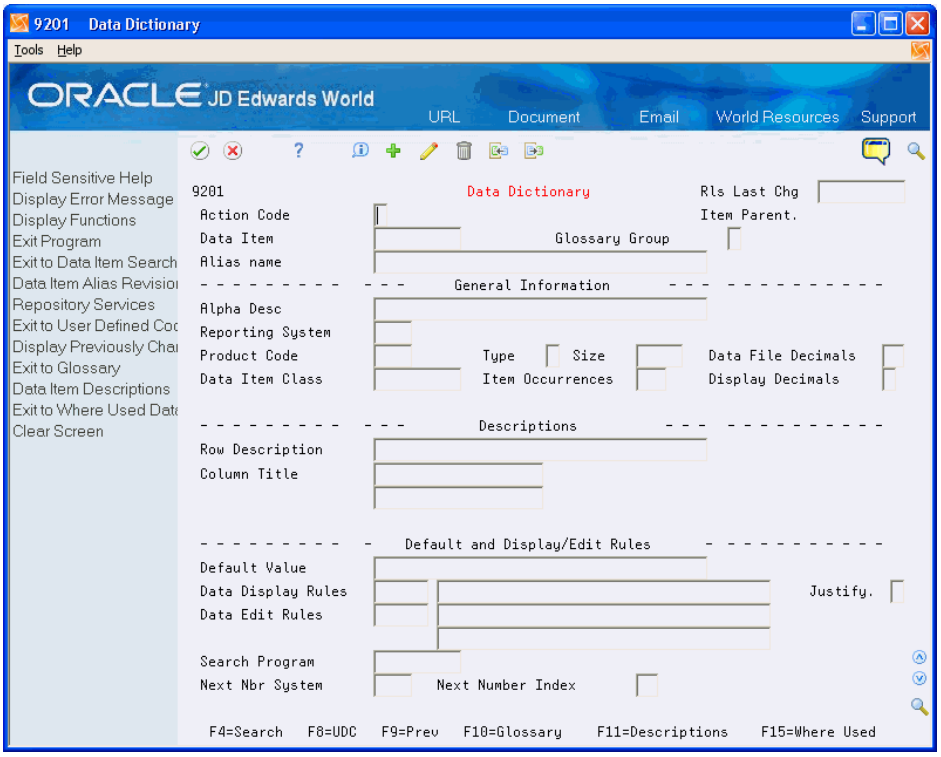
You will find the Data Dictionary selection on several JD Edwards World menus and repository services.

You can also display the Data Dictionary screen by entering the mnemonic DD in the Selection line of any JD Edwards World menu.

To work with the Data Dictionary

On Data Dictionary, review the fields on the Data Dictionary screen.

Figure 43–1 Data Dictionary screen



Field	Explanation
Data Item	The RPG data name. This data field has been set up as a 10-byte field for future use. Currently, it is restricted to 4 bytes so that, when preceded by a 2-byte file prefix, the RPG data name does not exceed 6 bytes. Within the Data Dictionary, all data items are referenced by this 4-byte data name. As they are used in database files, a 2-character prefix is added to create unique data names in each file specification (DDS). Special characters are not allowed as part of the data item name, with the exception of #, @, $. You can create protected data names by using $xxx and @xxx, where you define xxx. Messages can contain up to 10 characters. Types of messages are further defined by glossary group.
Rls Last Chg	The release number as defined in the Software Versions Repository file.
Glossary Group	Differentiates data items into types. These types include primary and secondary types, error messages, and help text. See UDC 98/GG for a complete listing of Glossary Groups. See also Section 43.3, "Working with the Data Dictionary Glossary."
Item Parent	Display only. A data item which becomes the template from which other data items are created. For example: AC (Category Codes) is the parent to AC01.

Field	Explanation
Alpha Description	Database text string that names the data item. Enter text in upper and lower case. The system uses this field to search for similar data items. To enter an alpha description, follow these conventions: ■ Dates - Begin all Date fields with Date ■ Amounts - Begin all Amount fields with Amount ■ Units - Begin all Unit, Quantity, and Volume fields with Units ■ Name - Begin all 30-byte description fields with Name ■ Prompt - Begin any Y/N prompting field with Prompt- ■ Address Number - Begin all address numbers (employee, customer, owner) with Address Number
Reporting System Code	A code that designates the system number for reporting and jargon purposes. See UDC 98/SY.
System Code	A user defined code (98/SY) that identifies a JD Edwards World system.
Type	This defines the type of data to be stored in the field. The data item types are defined in User Defined Codes, system code '98', record type 'DT'. **Note:** All amount fields should be entered as 15 bytes, 0 decimals, and data item type should be P (packed). **Note:** When using the "O" format, create the field as large as possible. This allows the use of ideographic languages such as Japanese.
Size	The field size of the data item. **NOTE:** All amount fields should be entered as 15 bytes, 0 decimals, and the data item type should be P (packed).
Data File Decimals	The number of positions to the right of the decimal of the data item that are stored.
Data Item Class	Defines the essential attributes and characteristics of a data item.
Item Occurrences	In setting up a data item in the data dictionary, you may specify a number of array elements. This will cause the automatic creation of one additional data item for each array element. The array data item names are restricted to certain lengths depending on the number of array elements: ■ 3 bytes - 1 to 9 elements ■ 2 bytes - 10 to 99 elements ■ 1 byte - 100 to 999 elements
Display Decimals	Use this parameter to designate the number of decimals in the currency, amount, or quantity fields the system displays. For example, U.S. Dollars would be 2 decimals, Japanese Yen would be no decimals, and Cameroon Francs would be 3 decimals.

Field	Explanation
Row Description	This is the default row description used in the Vocabulary Overrides for screens and reports. Creates the title on text and reports. It is used in a manner similar to the column description in the query facility. It should be less than 35 characters. Use abbreviations whenever possible. For example: U/M – Units of measure YTD – Year-to-date MTD – Month-to-date PYE – Prior year end QTY – Quantity G/L – General ledger A/P – Accounts payable DEPR – Depreciation
Column Title	The first line of description that will be used in column headings on a report or screen. This description should be no larger than the data item size, if possible. If the column heading is only one line, it should be placed in this column. Use the second line of the Column Title when one is not clear.
Default Value	Used as the initial value on the data entry screen for the associated data item. The value entered must be the exact same length as the data item size. Place single quotes around the value if it contains any embedded blanks. The keywords *BLANKS and *ZEROS can be used as the default value. When entering a numeric data item with default values, the redisplay of the data item suppresses all leading zeros. **CAUTION:** If a blank entry is allowed, default values should not be used.
Data Display Rules	Keywords which describe a formatting technique applied when data is displayed. The developer can override these rules at the time of program creation. The current list of these rules is kept in the User Defined Codes file 98/DR. If you use the MASK as the Data Display Rule, you can edit the formatting of the Mask/Word. For example, if you mask the Data Item ADTM for time, the system displays it as HH:MM:SS but stores it as HHMMSS.
Data Edit Rules	Keywords which describe an editing technique applied when data is entered. Validation applied to the data after Enter is pressed. The rule will be applied as specified in the F9207 file at the screen/report and/or the action code as desired. The developer can override these rules at the time of program creation. The current list of these rules is kept in the User Defined Codes at SYSTEM = 98 and RECORD TYPE = ER.

Field	Explanation
Search Program	The Help Text Program field is used to call a program when the function key - F1 is pressed on its Data Item. When F1 is pressed, the program entered in this field will be executed. If this field is left blank, the glossary will be used. If you wish the User Defined Code window to appear when F1 is pressed, enter '*UDC' in this field (this is the default when 'UDC' is entered in the Data Edit Rules field). If you do not want the UDC window to appear and you have 'UDC' in the Data Edit Rules field, change this field to be blank. Program Requirements: For your text program to work correctly, you must allow it to accept three standard parameters: ■ PARM 1 Field Name, size 10, type alpha ■ PARM 2 Return Value, size 30, type alpha ■ PARM 3 Return Description, size 30, type alpha
Justify	A code of R indicates that the numeric field is to be right justified and zero filled. A code of L indicates that the field defined is to be left justified.
Next Nbr System	Designates the system number for the Next Number retrieval. See User Defined Codes, system code '98', record type 'SY'.
Next Number Index	The array element number retrieved in the Next Number Revisions program. For example, the next voucher number is array element '02' of system '04'.

43.1.1 Data Dictionary Security

Once a system is operational, you must be particularly careful to secure the integrity of the Data Dictionary. Two facilities are provided to aid you with the security:

- Operational systems coding: You define system numbers and names in User Defined Codes, system code 98, record type SY. If you place an X in the second line of description for a particular system, it is designated as operational. Once a system is set up as operational, all data fields coded to this system are protected from modifications. However, you can violate this control by removing the X in User Defined Codes.
- Action Code Security: A more prudent form of control is for you to assign change and delete authority to only one individual, the database administrator. If you choose to use this control, you should restrict access to the Data Dictionary program (P9201) in Action Code Security. See Setting Up Action Code Security in the JD Edwards World Security Administration Guide. All users must be set up with add authority only. The database administrator is set up with add/change/delete authority.

43.1.2 The Functions for the Data Dictionary

The following functions are available from the Data Dictionary screen.

Data Item Search

Data Item Search (F4) - A data item search facility. If you are a double-byte user, you must provide a search description for each data item you create or change in order for

the search facility to function properly. Enter the search text in the Search Description field on the Data Dictionary screen.

Data Item Alias Revisions

Data Item Alias Revisions (F5) - Data Item Alias Revisions

User Defined Code Tables

User Defined Code Tables (F8) - User Defined Code Tables

43.1.3 What are the Data Dictionary Glossary Groups?

The Data Dictionary consists of several glossary groupings that define the data item in the JD Edwards World software. All glossary groups typically have associated text that is stored in the glossary. The major glossary groups follow:

Glossary Group	Description
E	JD Edwards World interactive error messages ■ JD Edwards World defines interactive error messages with numbers less than 5000 and with numbers from 000A to 999Z. For example, 0001 or 595C ■ Client defines interactive error messages with numbers from 5001 to 9999
M	Menu Messages ■ JD Edwards World defines menu message data items as MENUMSGxxx, where xxx represents a number. For example, MENUMSG044 ■ Client defines menu message data items as MENUCLTxxx, where xxx represents a number
J	JD Edwards World batch error messages ■ JD Edwards World defines batch error messages with JDExxxx, where xxxx represents a number less than 7000. For example, JDE0001 or JDE5000 ■ Client defines batch error messages with JDExxxx, where xxxx represents a number greater than 7000 and less than 9000 ■ The QJDEMSG message file contains batch error messages ■ A JD Edwards World program found on Rebuilds and Global Updates (G9642) must build the batch error messages files QJDEMSG
C	Data Item Functions Categories ■ Groups common data elements ■ For example, CURRENCY
D or S	Primary or Secondary Data Items ■ Used for validations ■ Text on Screens and Forms ■ Text on Reports ■ Field Reference Files - F98FRFA-Z $ and @ ■ For example, AC for a D data item; AC01 for an S data item
F	Files

Glossary Group	Description
G	General Narrative: Use to add information about a specific data item, for example: G0094
H	User Defined program Helps ■ Client use only for adding custom helps for JD Edwards World programs ■ For example, U00MENU
L	Report Messages: Messages or warnings for certain procedures, or letters written and produced through DREAM Writer, for example: AG30
N	Program Notes ■ Used by programmers to type notes about a program in the system ■ Add the notes to the glossary in the Data Dictionary ■ Create notes for a program, add a data item with an N as a prefix in front of the program name. For example, N01051 for program notes about Address Book Revisions ■ View the notes using F9 off the Help Task List screen for the Address Book Revisions screen, for example: N00HELP
P	Program Purposes ■ Used in the general summary help instructions ■ Used for the Program Generator Product ■ For example, P01051
R	Report Data Elements: The majority of these data items are letters produced through DREAM Writer, for example: Letter1
T	Terms ■ These data items are definitions of commonly used terms ■ The prefix of the data item name is TERM. For example, the AAI definition is in the glossary under the data item TERMAAI.
U	For work fields that a program utilizes ■ Begin with # ■ For example, #AA

43.2 Working with Data Item Alias Revisions

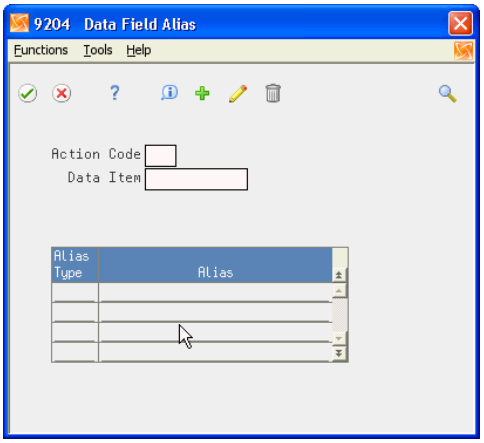
Use the Data Item Alias screen to assign alias names to a data item that other programming languages will use. When adding a data item of glossary group D or S, you must enter an alias for that field. This window automatically appears on an Add function when the alias is not unique. The alias defaults from the alpha description.

When adding a data item, if the alias is not unique, the system adds 9 to the end of both the C and COBOL alias description to make it unique.

To work with data item alias revisions

1. On Data Dictionary, choose Data Item Alias Revisions (F5). The Data Field Alias screen displays.

Figure 43–2 Data Fleld Alias screen



2. Enter an alias type and name.

   An alias name must be unique to the system or the system will not let you exit from the Data Field Alias screen.

   Current alias types required:

   - 1 = PL1 or COBOL
   - 2 = C language

   An alias needs to adhere to JD Edwards World syntax rules of the C language.

43.3 Working with the Data Dictionary Glossary

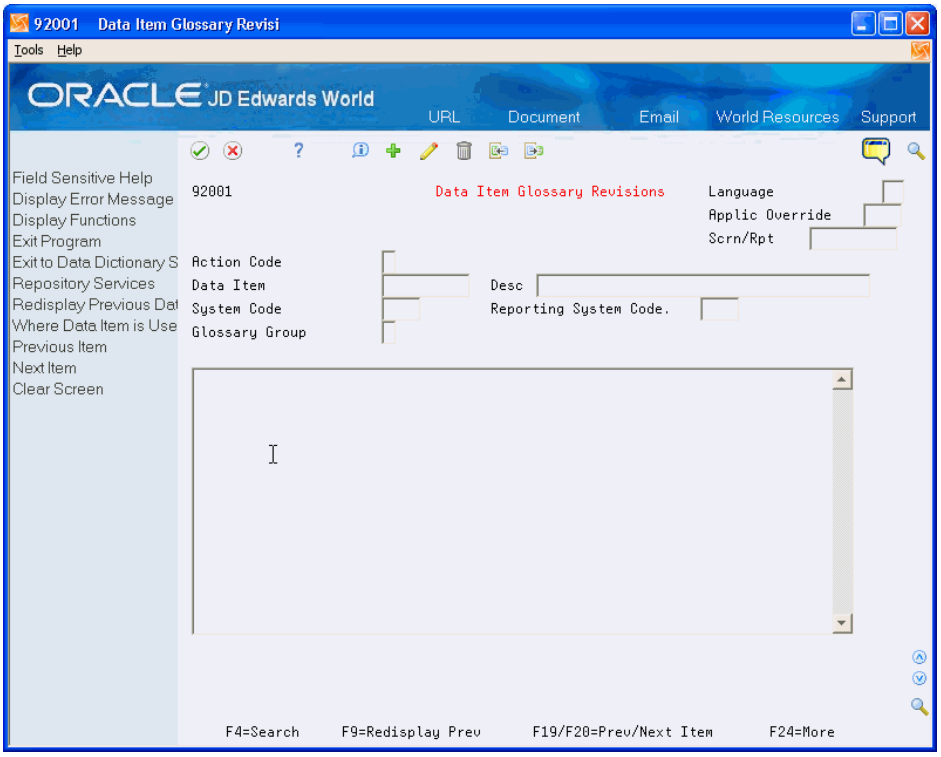
To work with the glossary

The Data Dictionary Glossary is a text editor for messages and help text.

1. On Data Dictionary, choose Exit to Glossary (F10). The Data Item Glossary Revisions screen displays.

   If your glossary group is E, H, J, or M, this screen automatically displays when you press Enter on the main Data Dictionary screen.

Figure 43–3 Data Item Glossary Revisions screen



2. Do the following as they apply:
   - Use the Language, Applic Override, and Scrn/Rpt fields for jargon. See Section 49.2, "About Language and Jargon" for details.
   - Page up and page down to see additional text lines.
   - When entering an E glossary group item, which is an interactive error message, use F5 to define a program, screen, or report to reference when the system displays the error message.
   - On double-byte machines, this screen displays the Search Desc field. To ensure the data item search facility will function properly, you must enter a search description for each data item you create or change. You can enter it on this screen or on the Data Dictionary screen.
3. Always leave the last two character positions of each text line blank.

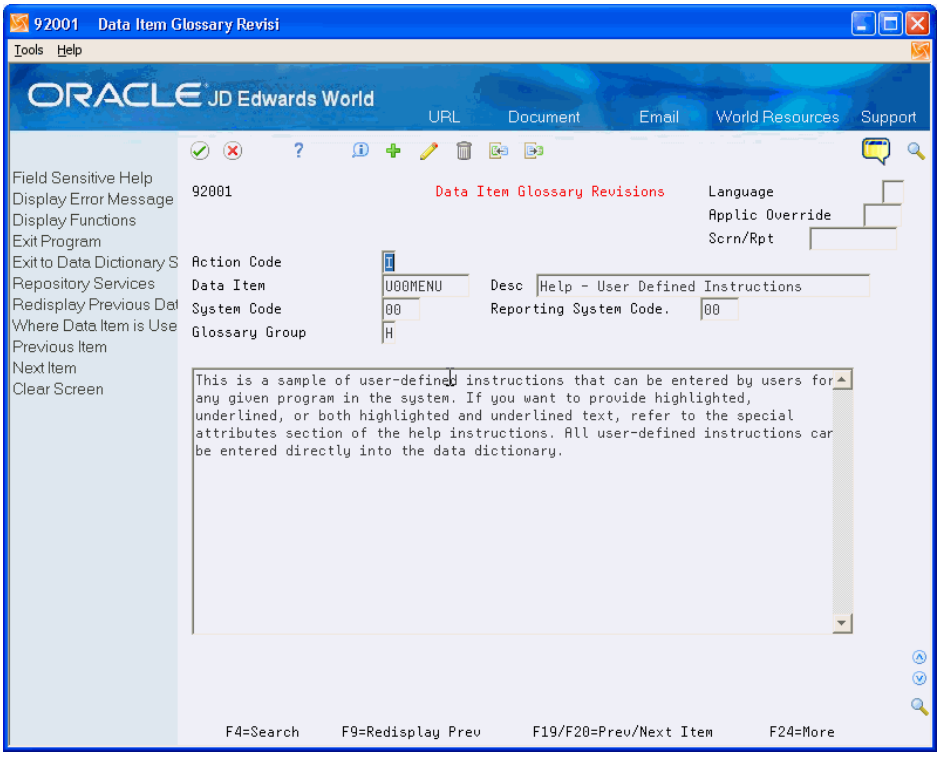
43.4 Working with User Defined Help Instructions

The easiest way to modify help instructions is to utilize the User Defined Instructions in Data Dictionary.

To work with user defined help instructions

1. On Data Dictionary, choose Exit to Glossary (F10). The Data Item Glossary Revisions screen displays.

Figure 43–4 Data Item Glossary Revisions (Help Instructions) screen



JD Edwards World provides an example record (U00MENU) in your system.

2. Enter a program name in the Data Item field, replacing the P with U. For example, for program P01051, create a data item U01051.
3. Enter H in the Glossary Group field. The H Glossary Group defines user defined help instructions. JD Edwards World does not replace H Glossary Group data items during an upgrade.
4. Click Add or Change.

   From the Help Task List screen, F5=User Inst displays if you wrote your own User Defined Help instructions

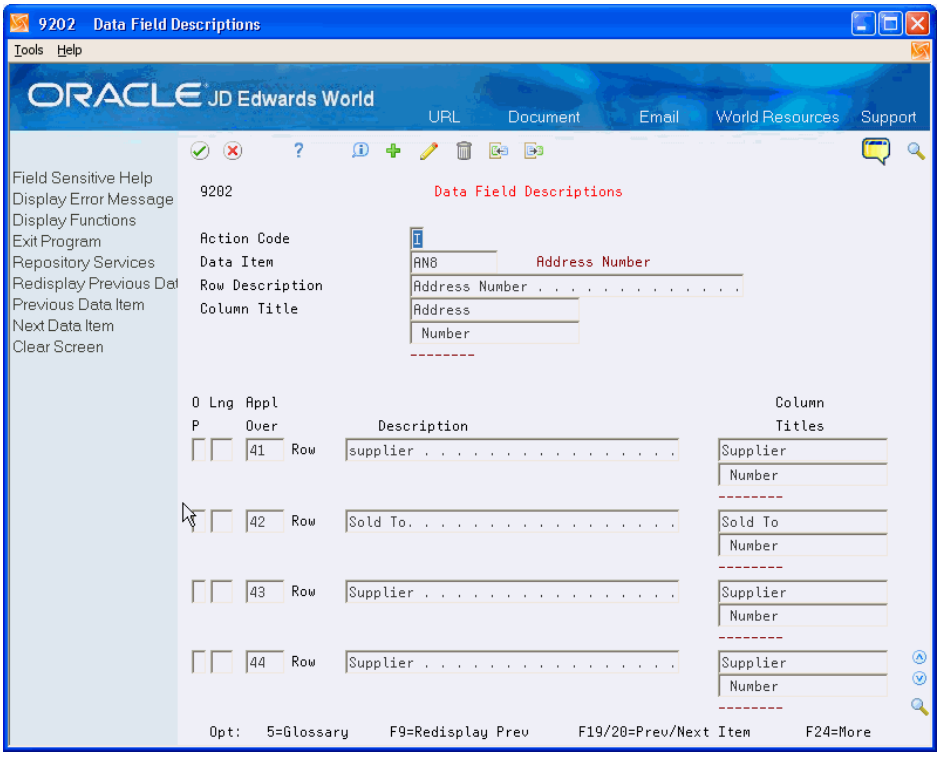
43.5 Working with Data Field Descriptions

Use Data Field Descriptions for adding such information as alternate language translations and jargon.

To work with data field descriptions

1. On Data Dictionary, choose Data Item Descriptions (F11). The Data Field Descriptions screen displays.

Figure 43–5 Data Field Descriptions screen



2. Enter specific jargon or language descriptions for each data item. See Section 49.2, "About Language and Jargon" for details.

43.5.1 Error Messages

Error messages found within the ranges reserved for customer defined batch and interactive error messages

- The customer defined interactive error ranges are 5001 to 9999. The customer defined batch error message ranges are JDE7001 to JDE8999
- Any JD Edwards World defined error messages in the Data Dictionary found within the customer reserved ranges can either be deleted or overwritten and reused by the customer.
- None of JD Edwards World programs reference any error messages that fall within the customer reserved ranges. For this reason it is safe for customers to delete or reuse any JD Edwards World defined error messages found in the customer reserved ranges.

Part XI

Vocabulary Overrides

This part contains these chapters:

- Chapter 46, "Overview to Vocabulary Overrides,"
- Chapter 47, "Work with Vocabulary Overrides, Function Keys, and Generic Exits,"
- Chapter 48, "Work with Vocabulary Override Rebuilds."

44

Work with the Next Numbers Facility

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 44.1, "Working with the Next Numbers Facility,"
- Section 44.2, "Locating the Next Numbers Facility,"
- Section 44.3, "Working with Next Numbers by Company and Fiscal Year."

44.1 Working with the Next Numbers Facility

The Next Number facility controls the automatic numbering for such items as new G/L account numbers, voucher numbers, address numbers. It allows you to specify what numbering system you want to use and gives you a method of incrementing numbers to reduce transpositions and keying errors.

The next numbers file is F0002 and is designated "common":

- 10 element array
- 1 record per system
- Modulus 11 check optional

Once set, do not change the next numbers file because it:

- Impacts system performance.
- Does not duplicate numbers. When it reaches a maximum, the Next Numbers starts over.
- Cannot change position of the user or add a new entry without programming modifications.

Next numbers ties in with the Data Dictionary. Data item in Data Dictionary points to the Next Number System. For example, System Code 09 AID Data Item.

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 29

From General Systems (G00), choose Next Numbers

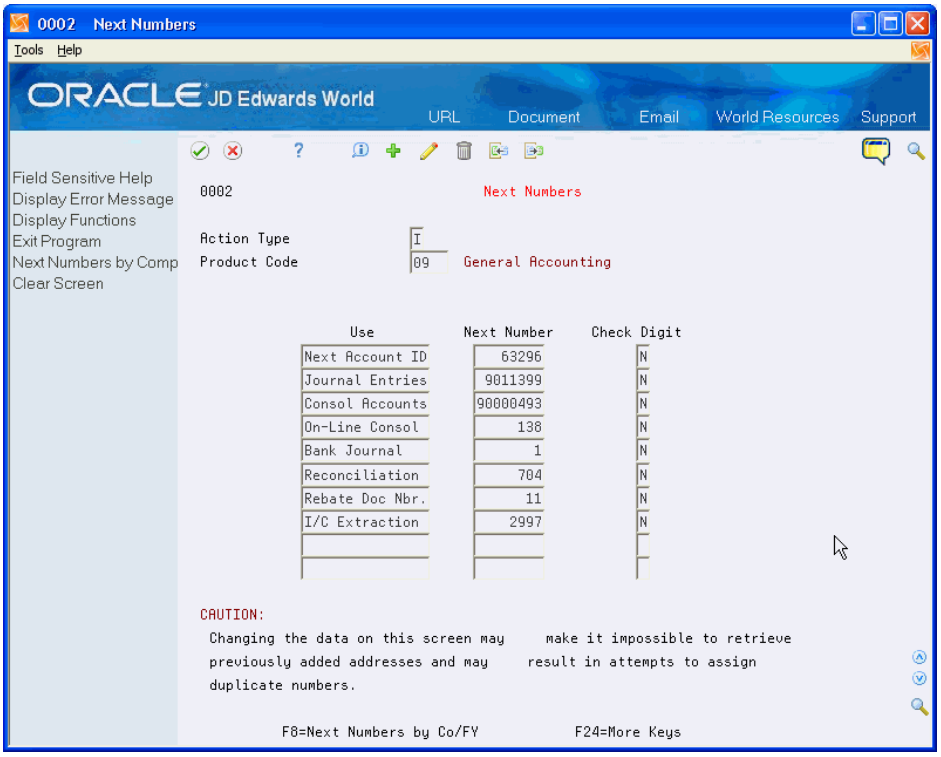
44.2 Locating the Next Numbers Facility

To locate the Next Numbers facility

On Next Numbers, complete the following field:

- Product Code

Figure 44–1 Next Numbers screen

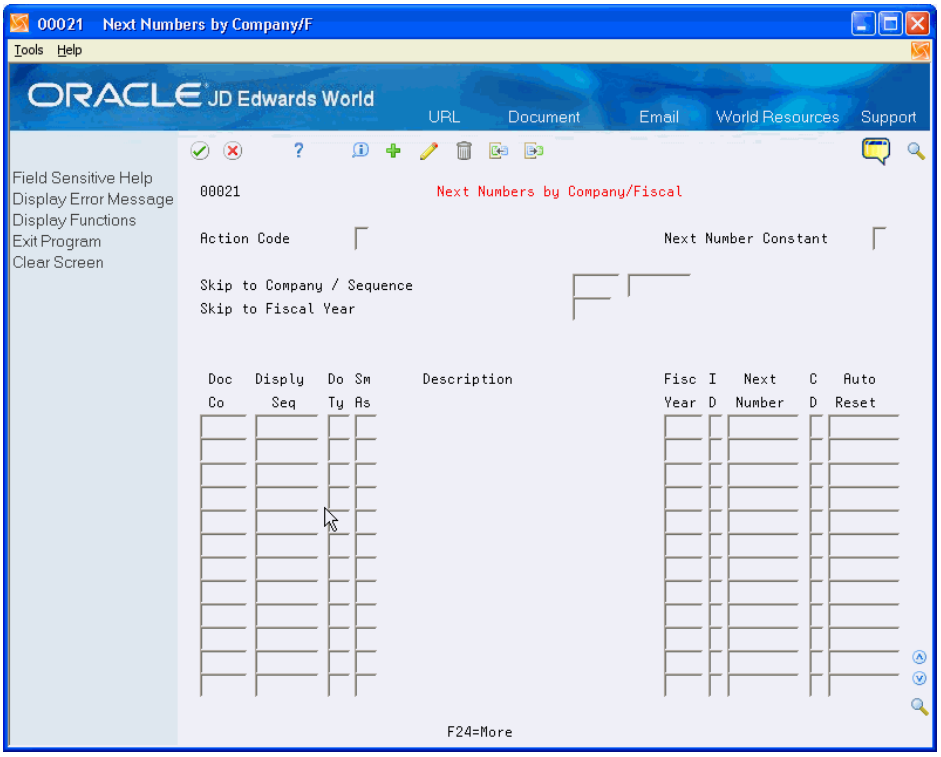


44.3 Working with Next Numbers by Company and Fiscal Year

To work with Next Numbers by company and fiscal year

1. On Next Numbers, choose Next Numbers by Company/Fiscal Year (F8).

Figure 44–2 Next Numbers by Company/Fiscal Year screen



2. On Next Numbers by Company/Fiscal, set the Next Number constant field to maintain next numbers by

   - Company
   - Company and Fiscal Year

   Use Next Number by Company for these original documents:

   - Journal Entries
   - Accounts Payable Vouchers
   - Accounts Receivable Invoices
   - Sales Orders
   - Purchase Orders

45

Review the Field Reference File Rebuild

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 45.1, "About the Field Reference File,"
- Section 45.2, "About the JD Edwards World Message File,"
- Section 45.3, "Locating the Rebuild FRF and JD Edwards World Msg File Screen."

45.1 About the Field Reference File

The Field Reference File (FRF) contains the specifications for each data item in the JD Edwards World Data Dictionary. Because the JD Edwards World Data Dictionary is different from the standard IBM data dictionary, each data item record needs to be translated from the JD Edwards World standard to the IBM standard.

When building the FRF, JD Edwards World groups the data items alphabetically. For example, items that begin with the letter A are translated into the IBM-readable format and stored in file F98FRFA. Data items that begin with B are in F98FRFB.

Note: Your custom Data Dictionary data items are stored in F98FRF$ and F98FRF@.

You can rebuild one FRF at a time. It is also possible to build the JD Edwards World Message Files in alternate languages.

45.1.1 What Happens When You Rebuild the File?

The system does the following:

- Rebuilds F98FRFA-Z, $, and @
- Picks up Data Dictionary data item glossary groups D and S
- Rebuilds the message file (QJDEMSG) in QGPL. Uses a processing option (Form ID J98DDMSGF) to determine which library to build the QJDEMSG file. The default is QGPL
- Does not rebuild the JD Edwards World message file if entering a single field reference file to be built
- Builds a separate message file for each language installed. Enter ** for all languages installed on the system.

- Generates or rebuilds for every letter of the alphabet. Each file contains all the data dictionary items beginning with that letter. For example, file F98FRFA contains data items AALD, A2TR, A5TR.
- Reads the data dictionary file records with data item glossary groups of D and S and updates the FRF files with each data item name, size, type, row description and column title.
- Uses the FRF files (with references to certain data items within them) when creating and compiling physical files, e.g. F0101.

Always rebuild the files in the same library as previously built.

45.2 About the JD Edwards World Message File

The JD Edwards World Message (QJDEMSG) file contains all the messages that are coded Glossary Group J. The programs access the messages from this file. If you add messages with Glossary Group J, a rebuild is necessary to correctly add the new messages to the JD Edwards World Message (QJDEMSG) file.

45.2.1 What Happens When Only Rebuilding the JD Edwards World Message File?

When building the JD Edwards World message file, the system does the following:

- Rebuilds the message file (QJDEMSG) in QGPL. Uses a processing option (Form ID J98DDMSGF) to determine which library to build the QJDEMSG file. The default is QGPL
- Picks up Data Dictionary data item glossary group J
- Builds the QJDEMSG file in QGPL. If you want to change this default, access Dream Writer Form ID J98DDMSGF and change the processing option for version ZJDE0001 to the library in which you want the message file built. Because the JD Edwards World message file resides in the QGPL library, it should be rebuilt in the latest release. If it is not, any messages included in the latest release will be lost.

Enter a value from UDC file 01/LP to generate a message file for a single language. Enter '**' for all languages installed on the system.

45.3 Locating the Rebuild FRF and JD Edwards World Msg File Screen

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Operations

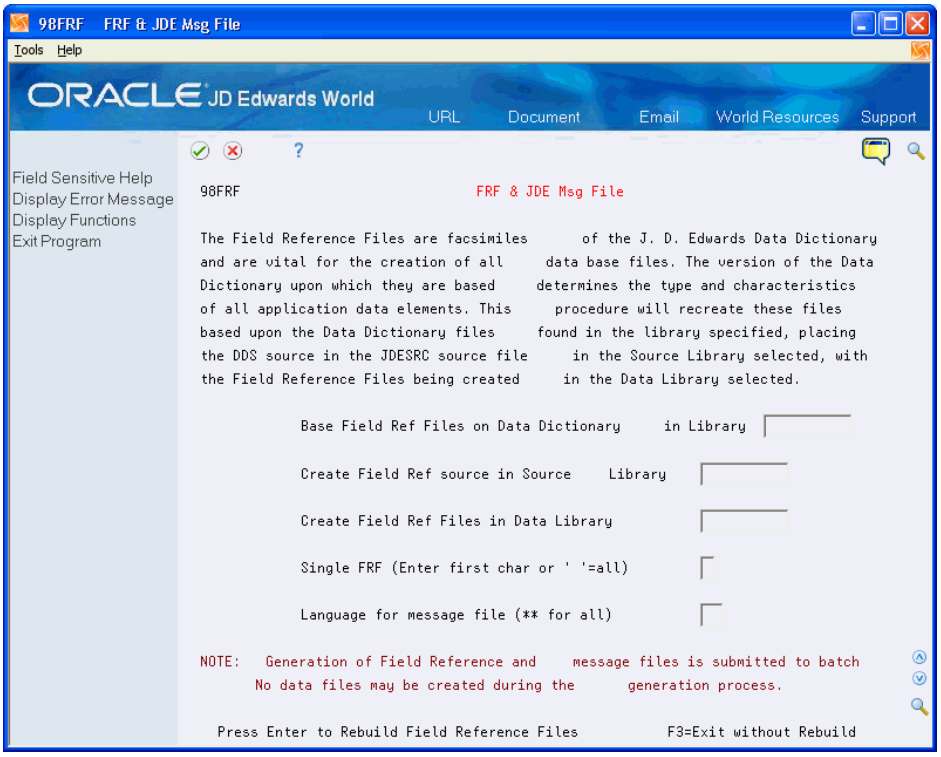
From Computer Operations (G96), choose Rebuilds & Global Updates

From Rebuilds & Global Updates (G9642), choose FRF & JD Edwards World Msg File

To locate the Rebuild FRF & JD Edwards World Msg File screen

1. On FRF & JD Edwards World Msg File, enter the name of the library that contains the data dictionary file F9200 in the following field:
   - Base Field Ref Files on Data Dictionary in Library

Figure 45–1 FRF & JDE Message File screen



2. Enter QTEMP in the Create Field Ref source in Source Library field.

   The program will attempt to create the source for the FRFs in the library you specify regardless of whether the source existed before or not. If the program finds duplicate source it will end with an error.

   > **Note:** You must enter QTEMP in this field. By specifying QTEMP, the program deletes the source when you sign off. It is not necessary to keep the source for these files on the system.

3. Enter the name of the library that contains the FRF files in the following field:

   - Create Field Ref Files in Data Library

   If this is a new install, you do not have files. You specify the COM type library (or the DTA type if no common library). If these files exist on your system, enter WRKOBJ F98FRF* on the command line to determine where they currently exist. Enter the library where they reside in this field.

4. Enter only one specific FRF file over which to run the rebuild in the following field:

   - Single FRF (Enter first char or ' '=all)

   $, @, A-Z, or blank = all

   > **Note:** If you specify a value other than blank, the Rebuild JD Edwards World Message File does not run.

5. Complete the following field:

- Language for Message file (** for all)

46

Overview to Vocabulary Overrides

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 46.1, "Objectives,"
- Section 46.2, "About Vocabulary Overrides."

46.1 Objectives

- To understand how Vocabulary Overrides work
- To understand the flow of displaying text on screens and reports
- To understand Vocabulary Override rebuilds

46.2 About Vocabulary Overrides

A screen or report consists of two parts:

- Data
- Literal text

Literal text is usually hard-coded or imbedded into a given computer program. JD Edwards World flexibility has made all literal text soft-coded rather than hard-coded, making it easier for you to change the text on screens and reports.

This section describes the following:

- Work with Vocabulary Overrides
- Work with Vocabulary Override rebuilds

47

Work with Vocabulary Overrides, Function Keys, and Generic Exits

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 47.1, "Working with Vocabulary Overrides,"
- Section 47.2, "Locating Vocabulary Overrides,"
- Section 47.3, "Displaying Text on Screens and Reports,"
- Section 47.4, "Reviewing Function Key Definitions,"
- Section 47.5, "Working with Generic Exits,"
- Section 47.6, "Working with Generic Exit URL Definitions."

47.1 Working with Vocabulary Overrides

Each screen and report in all JD Edwards World software products has a master file record containing all of the narrative text associated with that screen or report. You can update this master record using Vocabulary Overrides.

Vocabulary Overrides are known as soft coding because you can make changes to individual videos and reports without changing values in the Data Dictionary or having to use Screen Design Aid or Report Design Aid.

The Default Title field is for the screen title. The system uses the default title if users access the screen from another screen, rather than a menu. When accessing a screen from a menu, the system uses the selection title as the screen title. The Text Description field is for text as it is to display on the screen. The system displays Scr Fld and Fld Size fields for information only. These fields only change if there is a program change. The system might not display the fields in the order they display on the screen. This does not affect the screen display.

Change one screen or report at a time. You can run global update (G9642), Video/Report/DW Data. The system will not update fields that you override using a Y in the OR field.

The system stores the Vocabulary Override (soft-coding) data in the Screen/Report Text Master (F9220) file

47.2 Locating Vocabulary Overrides

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Vocabulary Overrides

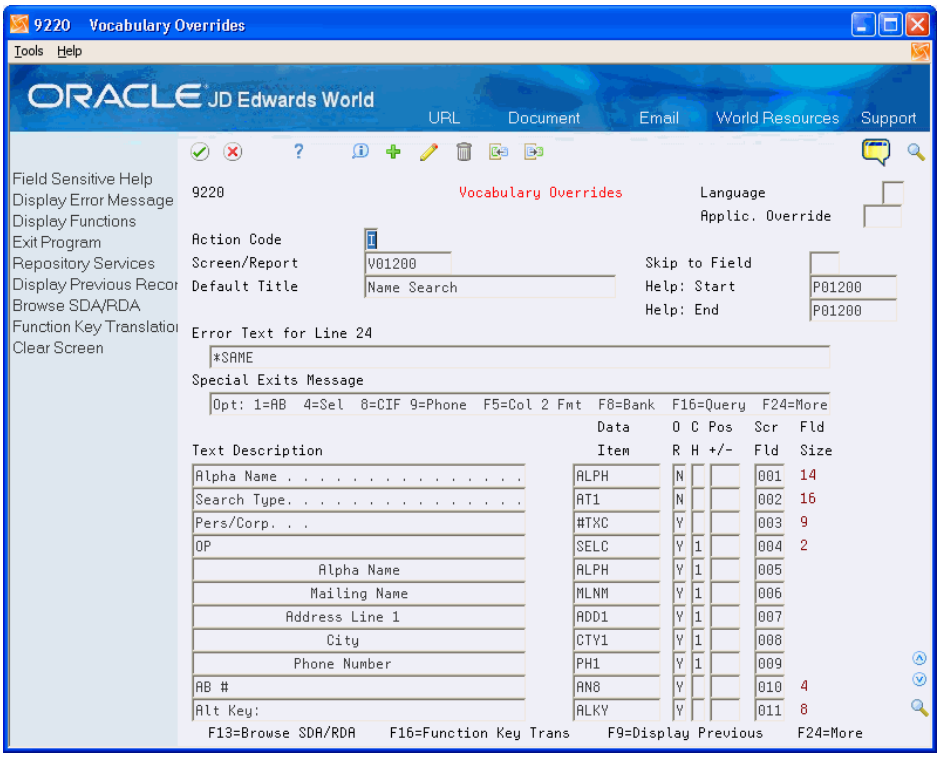
The Vocabulary Override feature of JD Edwards World systems allows you to make specific, rather than global, screen and report changes to the literal text. These changes take effect immediately.

You can also access Vocabulary Overrides from the Computer Assisted Design menu (G92), entering VO on a command entry line, or on the Other Documentation Reports menu (G9131).

To locate Vocabulary Overrides

Complete the applicable fields.

Figure 47–1 Vocabulary Overrides screen



Field	Explanation
Language	A user defined code (01/ LP) that specifies a language to use in screens and printed reports. If you leave the Language field blank, the system uses the language you specify in your user preferences. If you do not specify a language in your user preferences, the system uses the default language for the system. Before any translations can become effective, a language code must exist at either the system level or in your user profile. *Screen-specific information* On this screen, use the Language code to indicate alternate languages for screens and reports.

Field	Explanation
Applic. (application) Override	A code that designates the system number for reporting and jargon purposes. See UDC 98/SY.
Screen/Report	Screen or report file name (e.g., V01011 or R01402).
Skip to Field	Screen/report text data field name which ties directly to the name in the DDS specifications for the screen/report file. Do not change this field arbitrarily. If you change it here, you have to modify the DDS specs as well as the key lengths in the program.
Default Title	The vocabulary overrides title used on screens and on reports. On screens, the title is retrieved from the Menu file. If a record is not found, then the title is retrieved from the Vocabulary Overrides file. Report titles will be retrieved from the DREAM Writer Version ID (F98301).
Help:Start	The Help Start Key is used to reference the program to specific program help instructions. Typically, this key is simply the program number. It is always preceded with a P as in Program - never a J as in Job. This is the starting key for displaying help instructions for this item.
Help:End	The Help End Key is used to reference the program to specific program help instructions. Typically this key is simply the program number. It is always preceded with a P as in Program - never a J as in Job. This is the ending key for displaying help instructions for this item.
Error Text for Line 24	A reserved data area on line 24 of each screen used to display function keys and options. The system standard and system default is *SAME. If the system detects an error on a screen, line 24 is highlighted. You can also enter specific text to appear.
Special Exits Message	The 24th line of each screen display is reserved to document: **1.** function key exits, **2.** selection exits, **3.** 2nd and 3rd page program exits, **4.** errors which are not related to a specific piece of data.
Text Description	Soft coded text for all screen/report literals. If you want to override this description, verify that the override has a Y. Otherwise, whenever this screen/report changes or a batch rebuild is run, the screen or report is automatically updated from information in the data dictionary.
Data Item	The data dictionary data item name (see DTAI) or if left blank, an override text field set up through Screen Design Aid. **Note:** Information in this field should only be modified through screen design aid. This is the key used in programs to retrieve the vocabulary overrides and field level helps.

Field	Explanation
O R	A code of "Y" designates that the data dictionary row title is to be overridden in favor of the specified literal text. If there is a "Y" next to any description, it will be bypassed on a rebuild from the data dictionary (see Rebuild Video/Report/DW - J0021JQ). A value of "J" in this field designates the same as a "Y" but is allowed to be replaced in the Vocabulary Overrides Merge. The intent of the "J" is to differentiate between overrides originated by JD Edwards World and those overrides entered at the client site.
C H	A code of 1 indicates the system uses the first line of the Data Dictionary column title for the text description of this data item. A code of 2 indicates the system uses the second line of the Data Dictionary column title for the text description. If this field is blank, the system uses the Data Dictionary row description.
Pos (position) +/-	Override the position in the VTX field where the text from the data dictionary will start. Usually a value of 0, you can also specify 'CTR' for centering and a value greater than 1 for indentation. A negative value may also be entered to shift the text to the left. This feature is available only when the Override field is blank; that is, only when you are not overriding the data dictionary text.
Screen Fld (field)	Screen/report text data field name which ties directly to the name in the DDS specifications for the screen/report file. Do not change this field arbitrarily. If you change it here, you have to modify the DDS specs as well as the key lengths in the program.
Fld (field) Size	The field size of the data item. **Note:** All amount fields should be entered as 15 bytes, 0 decimals, and the data item type should be P (packed).

47.2.1 What are the Function Keys for Vocabulary Overrides?

The following function keys are available for Vocabulary Overrides:

Browse SDA/RDA

Browse SDA/RDA (F13). Allows you to display the source for the screen or report. You must have source installed on your system.

Function Key Translations

Function Key Translations (F16)

47.3 Displaying Text on Screens and Reports

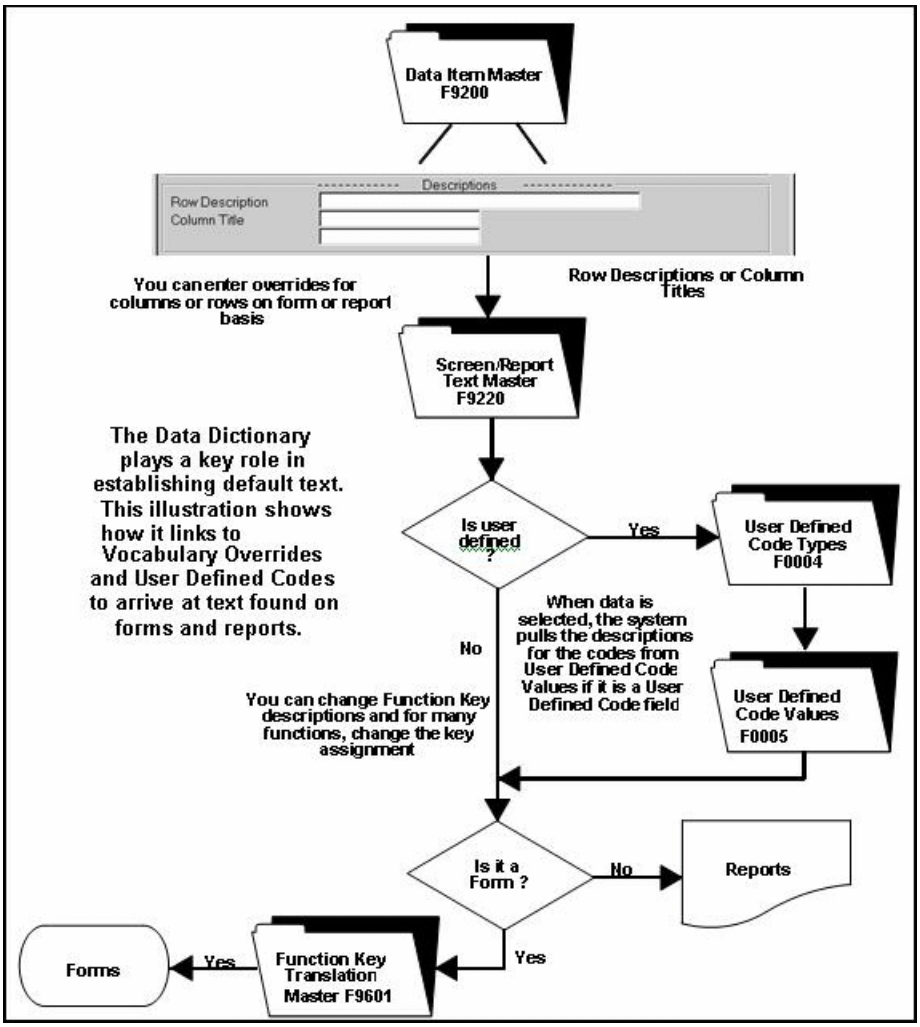
While the system stores the Column and Row Titles for a field in the Data Dictionary, you can override them using the Vocabulary Overrides facility. The following flow illustrates how the Data Dictionary works with User Defined Codes and Vocabulary Overrides to display text on a screen or report.

1. The system retrieves the default text from the Data Item Master (F9200).
2. The system retrieves any vocabulary overrides from the Screen/Report Text Master (F9220) file.

3. The system checks for user-defined information. If there are user-defined values, the system retrieves them from User Defined Code Types (F0004) and User Defined Codes (F0005)
4. If it is a report, the system produces the report
5. If it is a screen:
   - The system retrieves any function key translations from Function Key Translations Master(F9601)
   - The system displays the screen

The following illustrates the flow:

Figure 47–2 Data Dictionary Default Text Flow



47.4 Reviewing Function Key Definitions

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Function Key Definitions

Use Function Key Definitions to change the value of a function key. For any screen, you can change a function key that is input capable. Simply change the Key/Opt field to the number you desire.

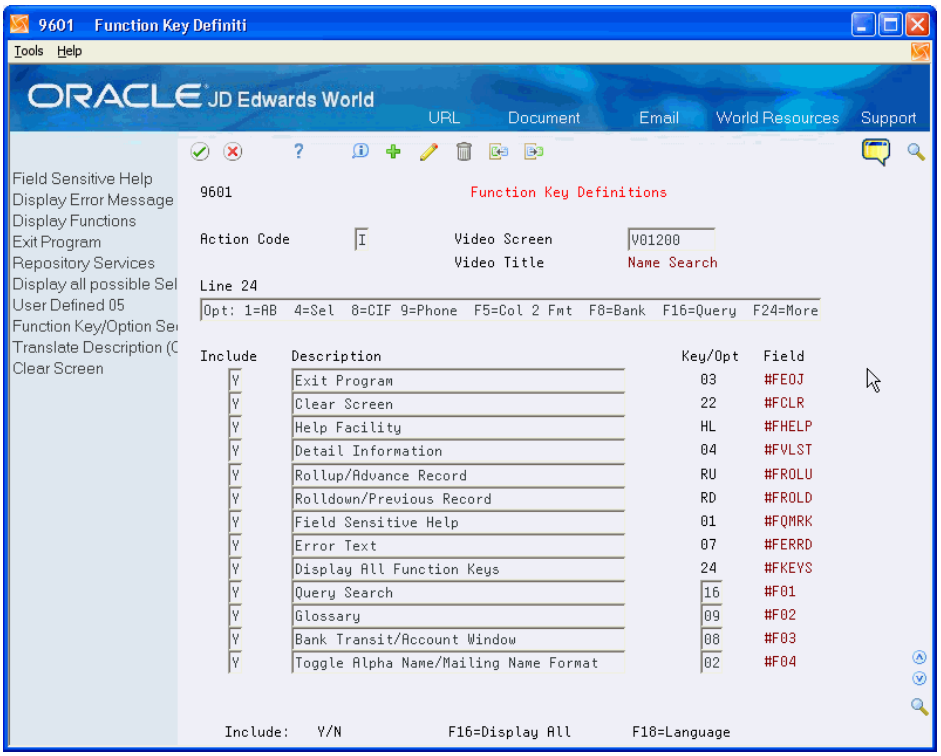
You can only change the value of a function key that is already included in the program. Adding new function keys to a program requires modification of the RPG code.

The standards functions for any screen are locked. You cannot reassign the function key number. To unlock the standard function use the following User Defined Codes table: System Code 96, Code Type FX, with the right margin of Description-2.

Use caution when changing functions. If you change a standard function, unpredictable results may occur.

The function translation files are: Function Key Translation Master (F9601), and Function Key Translation Detail (F9611).

Figure 47–3 Function Key Definitions screen



47.5 Working with Generic Exits

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Generic Exit Definitions

Generic exits (sometimes called user-defined exits) provide the following features:

- Ability to run other programs from within an application without modifying program code

- Ability to maintain custom files
- Ability to inquire into new applications
- New functionality

Generic exits allow you to exit to JD Edwards World or custom programs without further modifications of the program code. For example, your company might use custom programs to provide localization solutions that comply with country specific legal requirements and business practices. After developing the programs, you must be able to access them from within an application. Generic exits provide that access. Before generic exits, the only way to provide access was to make additional modifications to the custom program. This meant increased maintenance of custom code, especially when upgrading to a new release.

This section includes the following tasks:

- Adding generic exit definitions
- Executing the generic exit

Note: These steps are recommended when calling an interactive program.

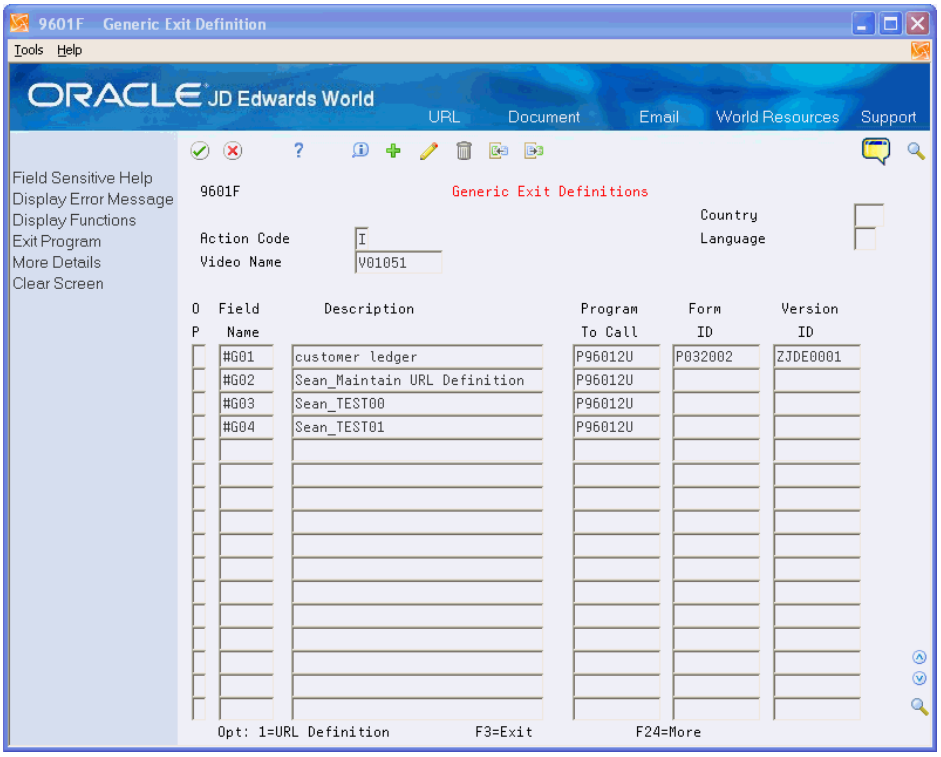
To add generic exit definitions

1. On Generic Exit Definition, enter the video name of the video to which you want to attach generic exits.
2. Choose More Details (F4) to view more details about the generic exits you are defining.
3. Add or change the required parameters for the program to be called.

   You must enter all of the required parameters for the called program.
4. Complete the following fields to define different programs for the same generic exit:
   - Country
   - Language fields if applicable.

   For example, you can define a Spanish G01 and a French G01. If you have S (Spanish) in the Language field, the Spanish G01 might take you to A/R Inquiry. If you have F (French) in the Language field, the French G01 might take you to A/P Inquiry for the same screen.

Figure 47–4 Generic Exit Definitions screen



Field	Explanation
Action Code	A code that indicates the activity you want to perform. Valid codes are: A – Add C – Change D – Delete I – Inquire . – End the program Blank – Clear the screen If you enter a code that is not active, the system highlights the code and no action occurs. Depending on how your company has set up action code security, you might not be authorized to use all action codes.
Country	A user defined code (00/CN) that identifies a country. The country code has not effect on currency conversion.
Language	A user defined code (01/ LP) that specifies a language to use in screens and printed reports. Before any translations can become effective, a language code must exist at either the system level or in your user preferences.
Video Name	Enter the name of the Video from which to call the generic exit program.
Field Name	The generic exit field (#G01 - #G30) used to control the sequence displayed on the generic Available Functions/Options window. Also used in Function Key Security to secure the generic exits. Field Name and the header fields are the unique key to the F96012 file.

Field	Explanation
Description	A user defined text which appears on the generic exit window.
Program To Call	The program to call when selected from Available Functions/Options window.
Form ID	Enter the name of a variable already defined in the Calling Program (Parm 1 in a program this is not a DREAM Writer program). Or, if the Program To Call is a DREAM Writer, enter the form ID.
Version ID	Enter the name of a variable already defined in the Calling Program (Parm 2 in a program this is not a DREAM Writer program). Or, if the Program To Call is a DREAM Writer, enter the form ID.
Parm 1 - Parm 10	Enter the variable name which contains the value for this parameter. Can also enter *BLANK (passes parameter with blanks), *ZERO (passes the parameter with zeros), a constant (must be enclosed in single quotes 'xxxxx'), or a variable (passes the parameter with the value retrieved from the variable) for this parameter. If you leave this field blank, no parameter will be passed.
Calling Program	The name of the program which executes the Video.
Op	The selection exit options and function keys that used to perform a specific function for a selected line or form of data. Enter 1 to access the Generic Exit URL Definition window and define parameters.

To execute generic exits

1. Access the video to which you attached the generic exits.
2. Press F24.

   This is the only way to access the generic exits.
3. Choose the generic exit.

47.6 Working with Generic Exit URL Definitions

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Generic Exit Definitions

Generic Exit URL Definitions are similar to normal Generic Exits, but add the additional capability to execute a URL or command on the workstation.

Generic Exit URL Definitions give you the ability to define exits to Web sites and desktop applications from most JD Edwards World programs without further modifications of the program code.

The administrator can define generic exits to JD Edwards World application programs and add parameters, if any, required for the exit. You can include content from the JD Edwards World video to the Web sites or applications, which brings new interoperability to JD Edwards World programs.

The Generic Exit URL Definitions functionality extends the Generic Exit capability to run an HTTP request or a desktop command to applications that are not JD Edwards World. You can use generic exits to open URLs with parameters. The Generic Exit URL Definitions stores parameters from the URL definition screen in the Generic Exit parameter list and is therefore limited to 10 parameters.

For example, an administrator can create a generic exit that opens an URL such as a mapping web site and have parameters which display a specific address in the mapping web site.

This section includes the following tasks:

- Adding generic exit definitions
- Executing the generic exit

Note: These steps are recommended when calling an interactive program.

To add generic exit definitions

1. On Generic Exit Definition, locate the video to which you want to attach generic exits.
2. Add the Generic Exit URL Definition record.
3. Enter 1 to access the Generic Exit URL Definition window and define parameters.
4. Add or change the required parameters for the program.

   You must enter the URL or Process Request for the program.

   You can use the Configuration Master application to review, add, modify, or delete Configuration Master records. Press F9 to access the Master Configuration Maint. screen.
5. Complete the following fields for each Video field which is going to be used as a parameter in the URL or Process Request:
   - URL or Process Request
   - OP
   - Transform
   - Tran Len
   - TD

Field	Explanation
Video	Identifies the video name of the Generic Exit URL Definition.
Field	Data field name of the Generic Exit URL Definition. Generic Exit URL Definitions must have data field name between #G01 and #G30.
Description	Description of the Generic Exit URL Definition, entered on the Generic Exit Definitions video (V9601F).
Profile	If a Master Configuration File record is associated with this definition, this is the user profile from the master Configuration File record.

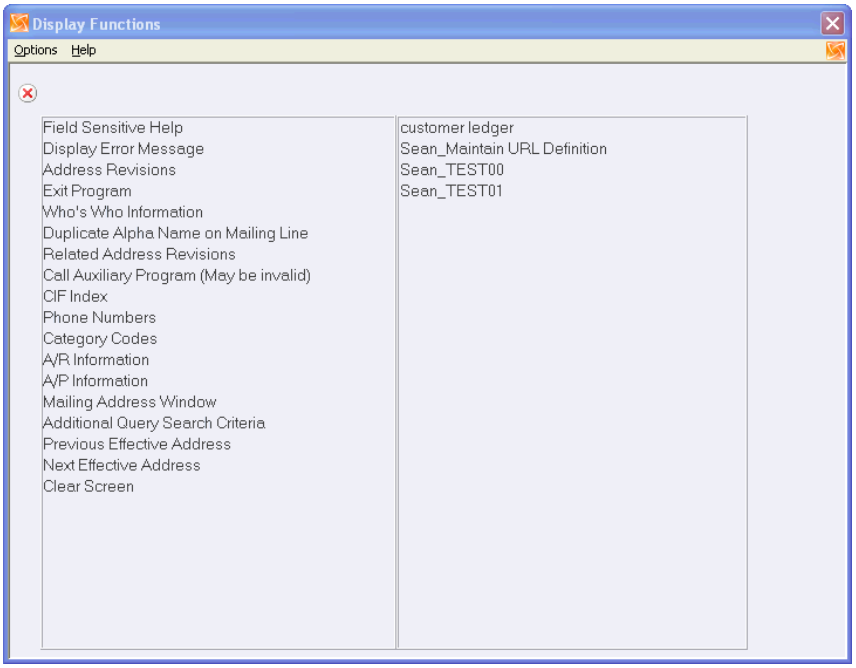
Field	Explanation
Env	If a Master Configuration File record is associated with this definition, this is the JDE Environment (Library List) from the Master Configuration File record.
Key	If a Master Configuration File record is associated with this definition, this is the key field from the master Configuration File record.
Program	If a Master Configuration File record is associated with this definition, this is the program name from the Master Configuration File record.
URL or Process Request	A URL or a command string that calls a windows process. Command string example: http://maps.google.com/
OP	The selection exit options and function keys used to perform a specific function for a selected line or form of data. To use the Select Field option: Press Enter to select the field to insert, place the cursor at the point you want to insert the field parameter (insert occurs preceding the cursor position), and then press F6 to insert the field parameter.
Parm Field	The Parameter Field name which contains the value for the parameter.
Description	Description of the Parm Field from the Video specifications. The system uses this field to search for similar data items.
Field Attributes	The attributes of a field which include data type, field length, and number of decimals or for date fields, the date format. An alpha field is denoted by A followed by the field length, for example: A10. A numeric field is denoted by N followed by the length of the field which is followed by the number of decimals, for example: N15,2. A date field is denoted by a date format, for example: MM/DD/YY or MM/DD/YYYY.
Transform	A code specifying the transformation you want to perform on a screen parameter before placing the URL, Process Request, or the name of a program performing a custom transformation.
Tran Len	The length of a field after it is transformed.
TD	Transformed Decimals is a value that designates the number of decimals in the transformed numeric value.

To execute generic exits

1. Access the video to which you attached the generic exits.
2. Press F24.

   This is the only way to access the generic exits.

Figure 47–5 Display Functions screen



3. Choose the generic exit.

48

Work with Vocabulary Override Rebuilds

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 48.1, "Reviewing Cursor Sensitive Controls,"
- Section 48.2, "Reviewing the Video/Report Data,"
- Section 48.3, "Reviewing Copy DD, VO, DW, UDC, SVR, Menus,"
- Section 48.4, "Reviewing Vocabulary Override Field Lengths."

48.1 Reviewing Cursor Sensitive Controls

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Operations

From Computer Operations (G96), choose Rebuilds & Global Updates

From Rebuilds and Global Updates (G9642), choose Cursor Control File

If you do not use the JD Edwards World compiler within Software Versions Repository to compile a form, your cursor-sensitive help text may not function properly. For example, it may display the wrong glossary for a field. Correct this using the Cursor Control File program .

The cursor control file:

- Requires source code
- Only needs to be rebuilt if a program was modified outside of JD Edwards World software
- Can run for single programs if the cursor control helps are out of synchronization.
- The F9220, F9601, F9611, F9612, F9620, and F9621 files must reside in the same library
- When using JD Edwards World compiler to compile a form, it will automatically rebuild the cursor controls for that form

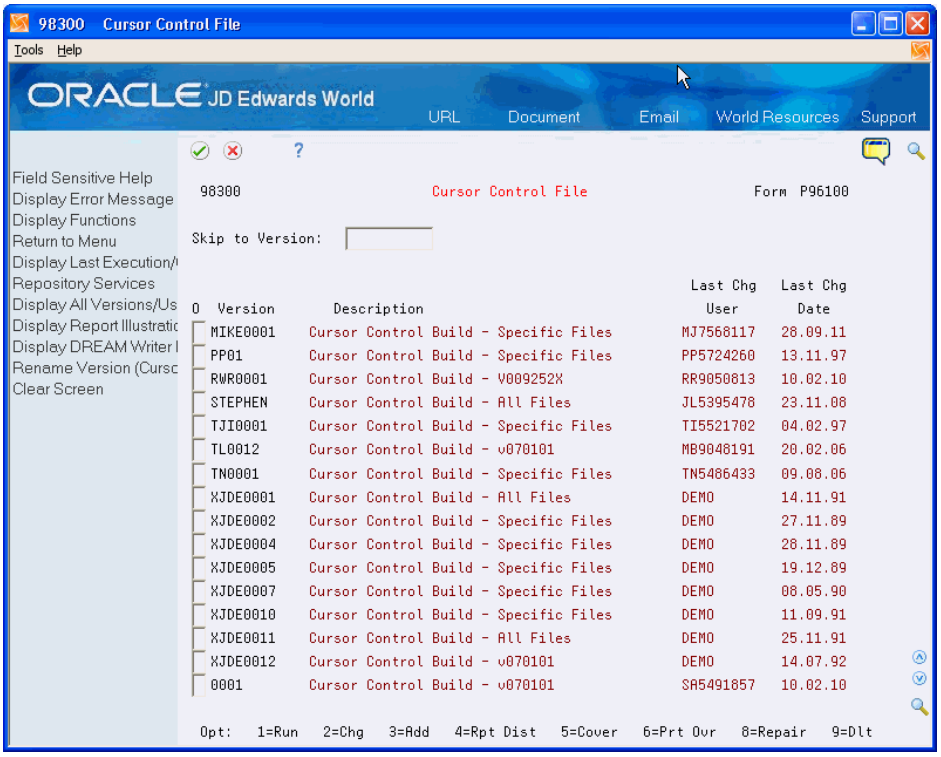
The cursor sensitive control files are:

- Cursor Sensitive Control Master (F9620)
- Cursor Control Format Master (F9621)

To review cursor sensitive controls

On the Message screen, press F6.

Figure 48–1 Cursor Control File screen



48.2 Reviewing the Video/Report Data

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Operations

From Computer Operations (G96), choose Rebuilds & Global Updates

From Rebuilds and Global Updates (G9642), choose Video/Report Data

Use this rebuild to populate the Vocabulary Override records with the Data Dictionary row and column description. This is an easy way to update all your forms.

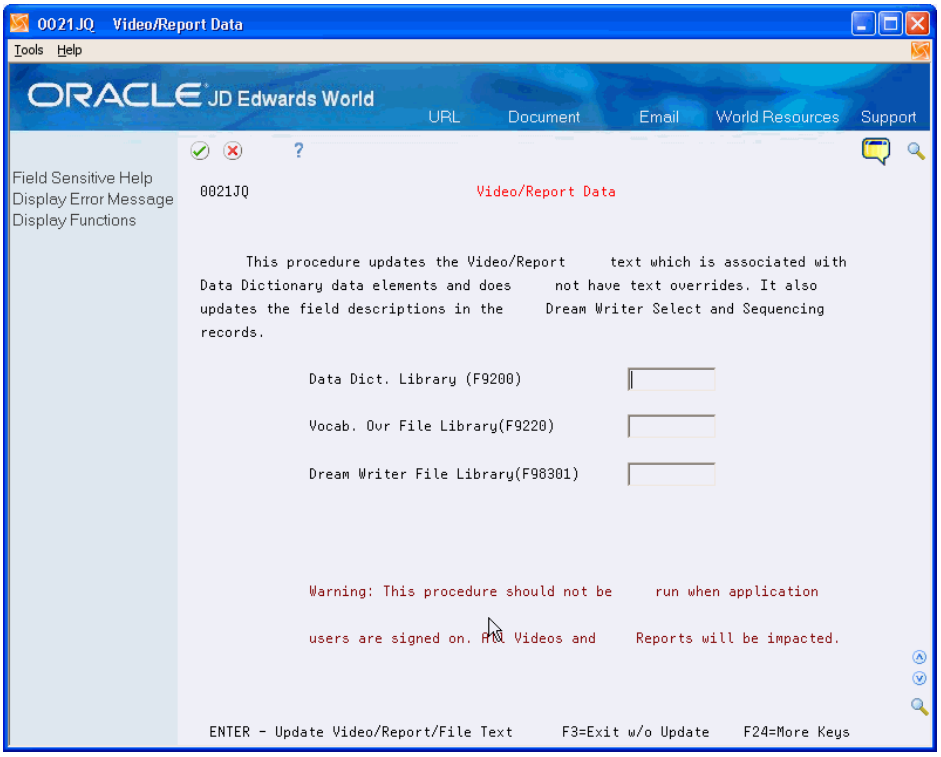
This program updates the Data Dictionary to:

- Vocabulary Overrides
- DREAM Writer

To review the Video/Report Data

On the Message screen, press F6.

Figure 48–2 Video/Report Data screen



48.3 Reviewing Copy DD, VO, DW, UDC, SVR, Menus

Navigation

From Developer's Workbench (G9362), choose Copy DD, VO, DW, UDC, SVR, Menu

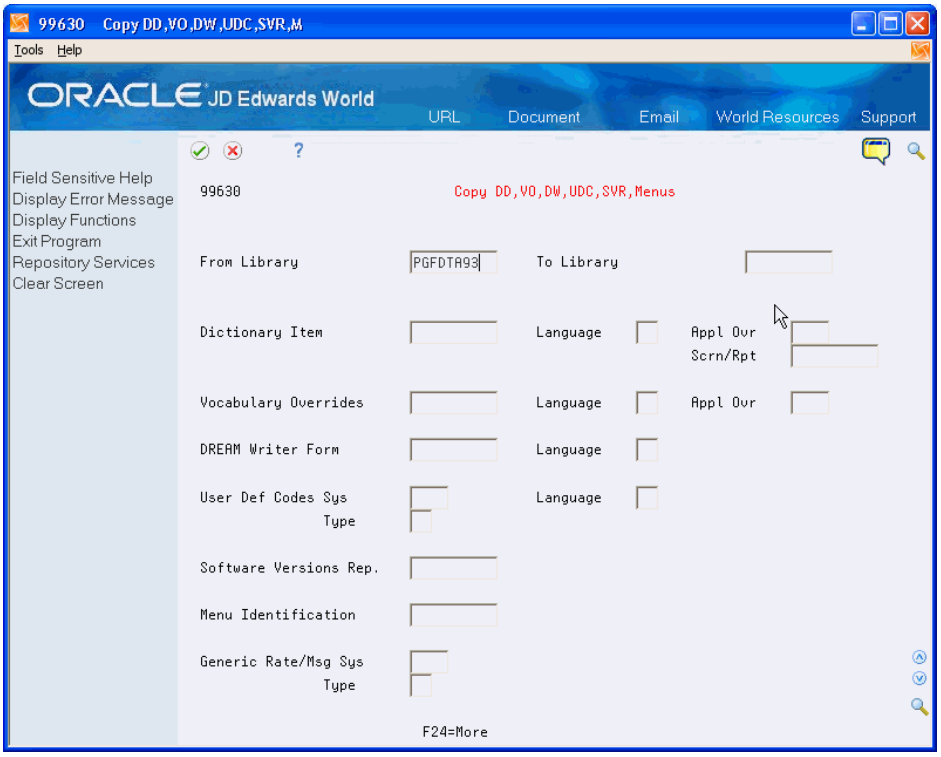
This selection is found on the Repository Services function key. Press F6 in any tool, for example Vocabulary Overrides, to display it.

This function allows you to copy members from one library to another. This is used most often when you have accidentally deleted something from your production environment and need to replace it from JDFDATA. It is also useful when creating an alternate environment to move selected members from the production environment to the alternate.

To review copy DD, VO, DW, UDC, SVR, Menus

On Copy DD, VO, DW, UDC, SVR, Menus, copy the desired members from one library to another.

Figure 48–3 Copy DD, VO, DW, UDC, SVR, Menus screen



48.4 Reviewing Vocabulary Override Field Lengths

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Operations

From Computer Operations (G96), choose Rebuilds & Global Updates

From Rebuilds and Global Updates (G9642), choose Voc Ovr Field Lenghts

If you customize reports or forms through Report Design Aid or Screen Design Aid, run this update to update the field size.

Within the Vocabulary Overrides File (F9220), there is a Field Size field. This field represents how large the VTX field is that contains the description or text associated with a field.

Run this program for all Vocabulary Override records or a specific record.

You should make changes to field lengths carefully.

Figure 48–4 Vocabulary Overrides Field Lengths screen

98300 Voc Ovr Field Lengths

Tools Help

ORACLE JD Edwards World

URL Document Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help
Display Error Message
Display Functions
Return to Menu
Display Last Execution/
Repository Services
Display All Versions/Us
Display Report Illustratic
Display DREAM Writer I
Rename Version (Cursc
Clear Screen

98300 Voc Ovr Field Lengths Form P92620

Skip to Version:

O	Version	Description	Last Chg User	Last Chg Date
	BECK	Rebuild Voc Ovr Field Lengths - All	GB284234	08.05.01
	HES	Rebuild Voc Ovr Field Lengths - Specific	HS18067	02.11.10
	SAS	Rebuild Voc Ovr Field Lengths - Specific	SA5491857	01.11.10
	TN0001	Rebuild Voc Ovr Field Lengths - Specific	TN5486433	10.05.02
	XJDE0001	Rebuild Voc Ovr Field Lengths - All	DEMO	19.11.93
	XJDE0002	Rebuild Voc Ovr Field Lengths - Specific	DEMO	19.11.93
	0001	Rebuild Voc Ovr Field Lengths - Specific	JF226069	12.08.99
	0002	Rebuild Voc Ovr Field Lengths - All	TFRCTL4	25.05.01
	0003	Rebuild Voc Ovr Field Lengths - All	TFRCTL4	06.06.01

Opt: 1=Run 2=Chg 3=Add 4=Rpt Dist 5=Cover 6=Prt Ovr 8=Repair 9=Dlt

Part XII

Language and Jargon

This part contains these chapters:

- Chapter 49, "Overview to Language and Jargon,"
- Chapter 50, "Set Up a Language for a System or User Overview,"
- Chapter 51, "Change Language Descriptions and Glossaries,"
- Chapter 52, "Add a Translated Title for DREAM Writer,"
- Chapter 53, "Work with DREAM Writer Translate Processing Options,"
- Chapter 54, "Work with Business Jargon,"
- Chapter 55, "Review the Language and Jargon Search Process."

49

Overview to Language and Jargon

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 49.1, "Objectives,"
- Section 49.2, "About Language and Jargon."

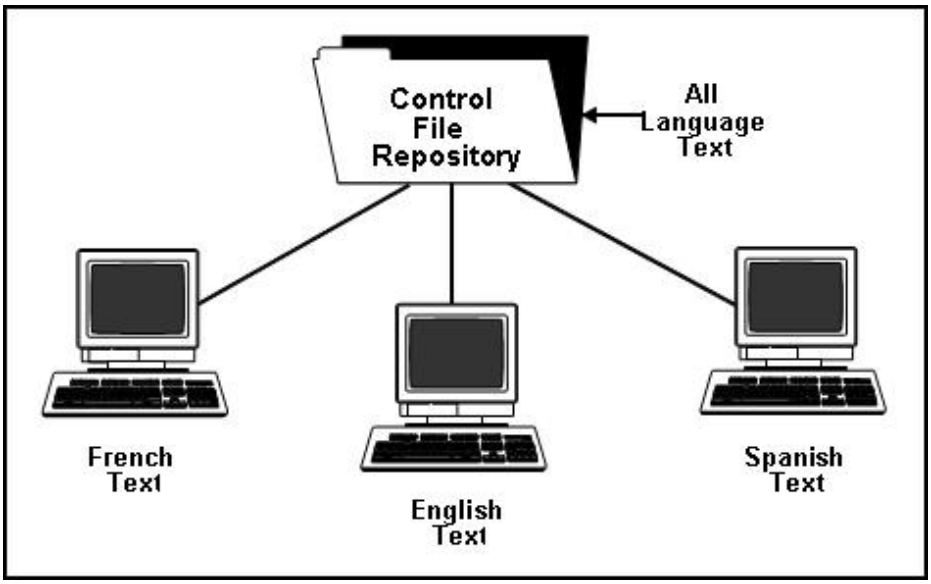
49.1 Objectives

- To understand how to change languages for screens, reports, function keys, and user defined codes
- To understand how to work with business jargon

49.2 About Language and Jargon

JD Edwards systems can display forms from the same reporting code in different languages. You can view a form written in your preferred language. All language text is held in a central location. You can have multiple languages loaded into one environment.

Figure 49–1 Control File Repository Flow



Language codes are user defined and maintained in UDC file 01/LP. JD Edwards translates the software and documentation for the Tier 1 languages: Brazilian

Portuguese, Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, and Spanish. The software (only) is translated for the Tier 2 languages: Danish, Dutch, Norwegian, and Finnish. Business Partners are responsible for Tier 3 languages such as Russian, Arabic, Hungarian, Czech, Polish, and Greek.

All systems are shipped with a base language of English. You can install other languages using the language upgrade process. Refer to the A9.1 Language Upgrade Guide for details on installing an alternate language.

49.2.1 Where is the Language Field?

You'll find the language fields on the following screens:

- QJDF Data Area
- User Display Preference
- Menus
- User Defined Codes
- Function Key Definition
- Data Dictionary
- Vocabulary Overrides
- DREAM Writer
  - Version titles
  - Processing options

Complete the following tasks:

- Set up a language for a system or user
- Change language descriptions and glossaries
- Add a translated title for DREAM Writer
- Work with DREAM Writer translate processing
- Work with business jargon
- Review the language and jargon search process

50

Set Up a Language for a System or User Overview

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 50.1, "Setting Up a System Language,"
- Section 50.2, "Setting Up a User Language,"
- Section 50.3, "Creating Language-Specific Menus,"
- Section 50.4, "Setting Language-Specific User Defined Codes,"
- Section 50.5, "Setting Language-Specific Function Keys."

Note: In order to utilize alternate languages, other than English, you must first install the appropriate language tapes. Then proceed to set up a language on the system.

50.1 Setting Up a System Language

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security and System Admin

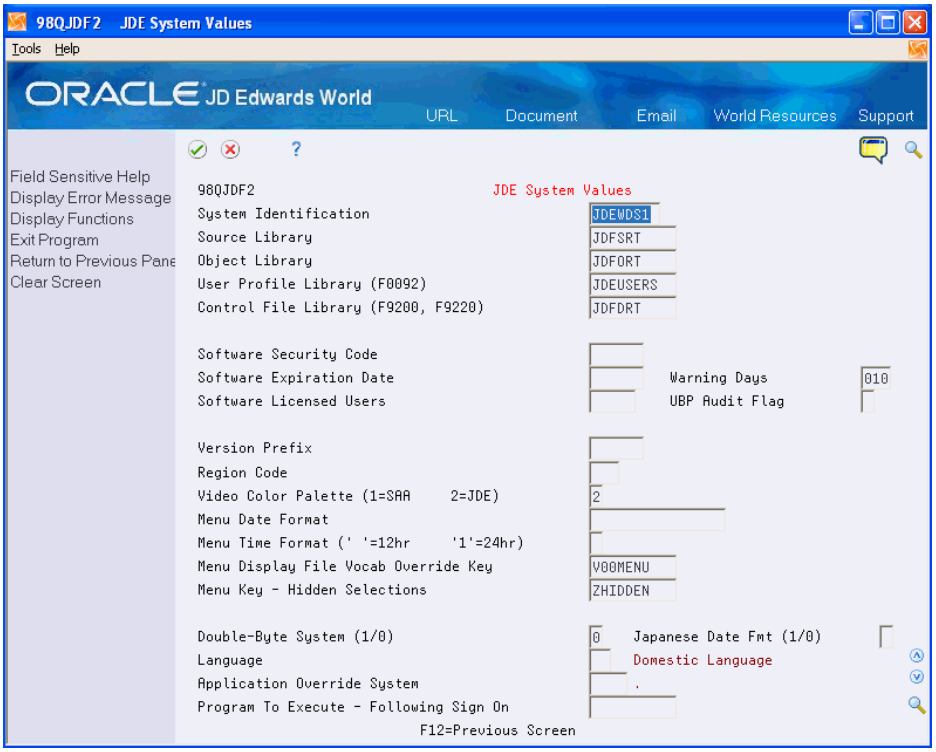
From Security and System Administration (G94), choose System Administration

FromSystem Administration (G944), choose JDE System Values

To set up a system language

1. On the message screen, press F6.

Figure 50–1 JDE System Values screen



2. On JD Edwards World System Values (which resides in the QJDF Data Area), set up a system language. This language becomes your base language.

50.2 Setting Up a User Language

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security and System Admin

From Security and System Administration (G94), choose Security Officer

From Security Officer (G9401), choose User Information

On User Display Preferences Revisions, you set up a language for each user. Either add a record for each user profile or change an existing record. Press F1 in the language field to view a list of available language codes. If available, menus and screens display in the user's preferred language. You must perform these steps in each environment where you need to change the language.

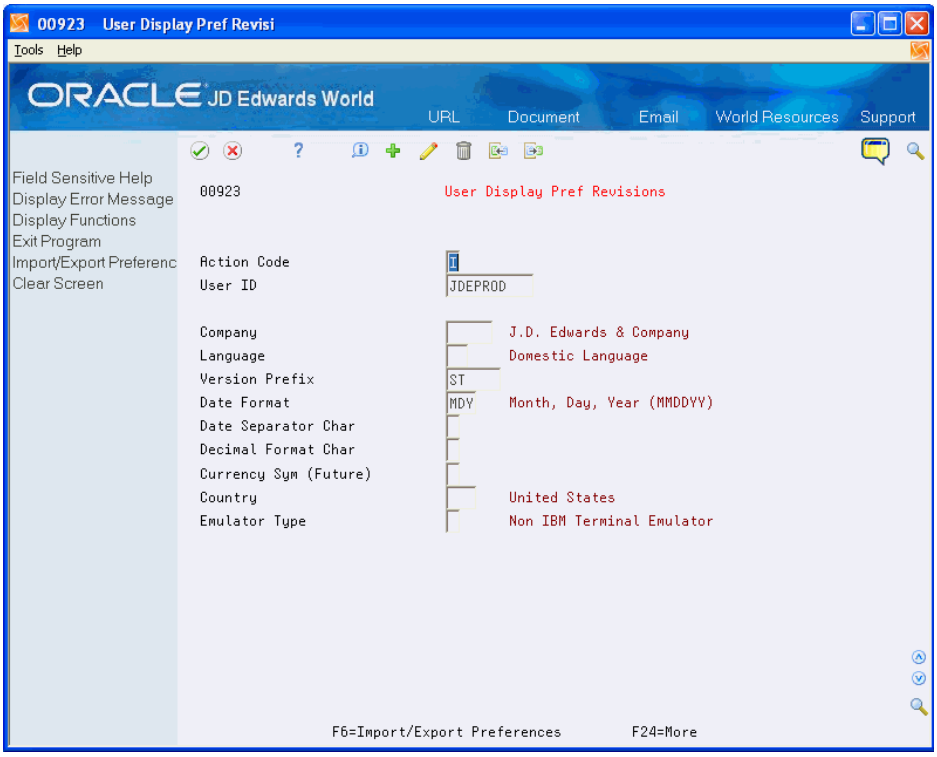
You must sign out of the environment and sign back in for the changes to take effect.

Hidden selection 85 will also display user defaults.

To set up a user language

On User Information, access User Display Preferences Revisions (F6).

Figure 50–2 User Display Preferences Revisions screen



50.3 Creating Language-Specific Menus

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

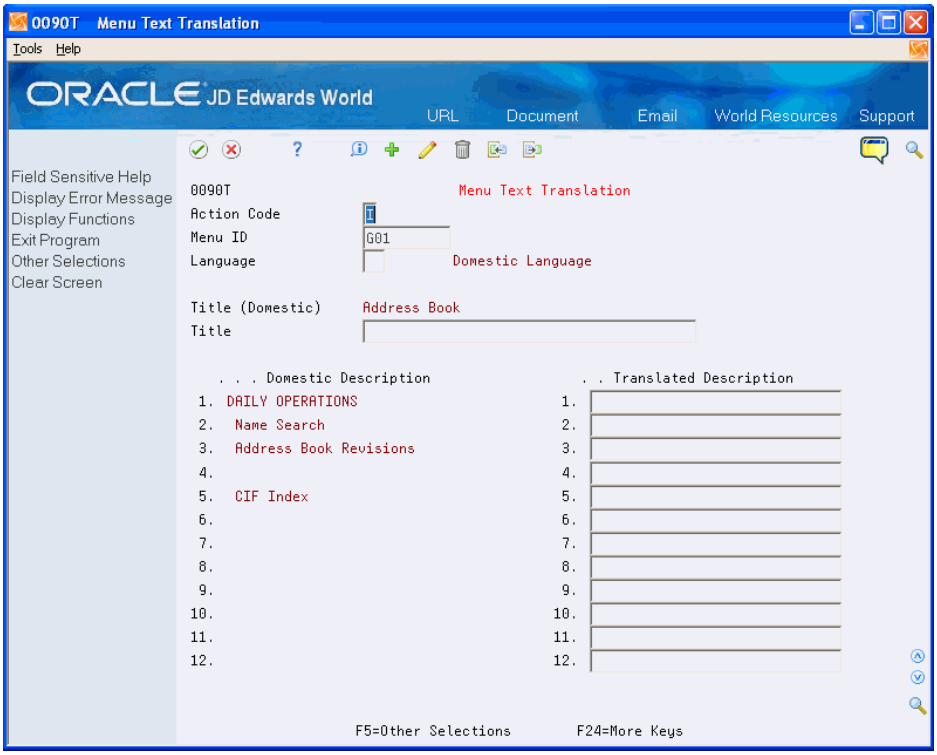
From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Menus

From Menus (G901), choose Revisions

To create language-specific menus

1. On Revisions, choose Menu Translation (F15) to display the Menu Text Translation screen.

Figure 50–3 Menu Text Translation screen



2. If not displayed from Revisions, enter the menu ID of the menu you want to translate.

   The base language displays on the left side of the screen and the alternate language displays on the right side of the screen.

3. Complete the following fields.
   - Language
   - Title

4. Customize the menu with the language.

   Choose Other Selections (F5) to toggle between rows 1 through 12 and 13 through 24.

5. Add the menu.

50.4 Setting Language-Specific User Defined Codes

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

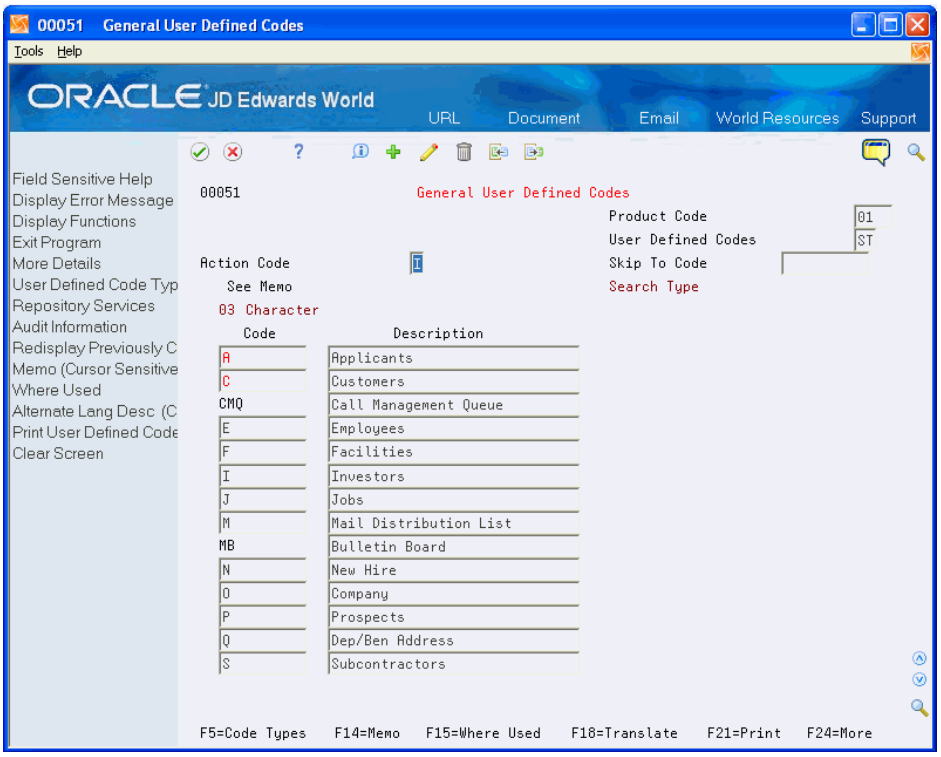
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose User Defined Codes

To set language-specific user defined codes

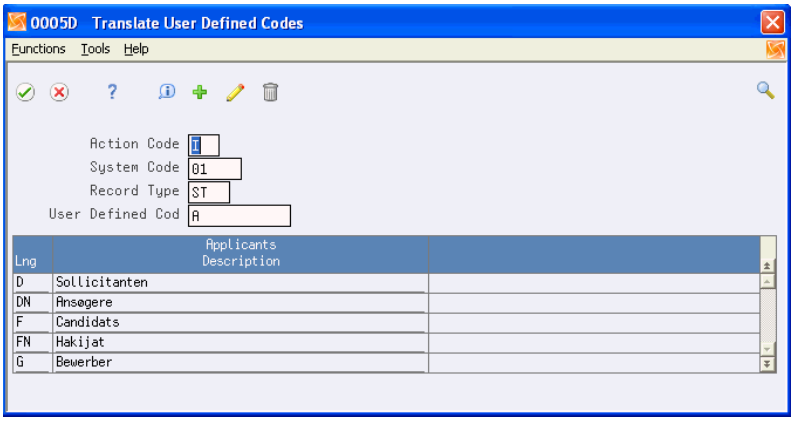
1. On User Defined Codes, locate the user defined codes for which you want to set as language specific.

Figure 50–4 General User Defined Codes (Language-Specific) screen



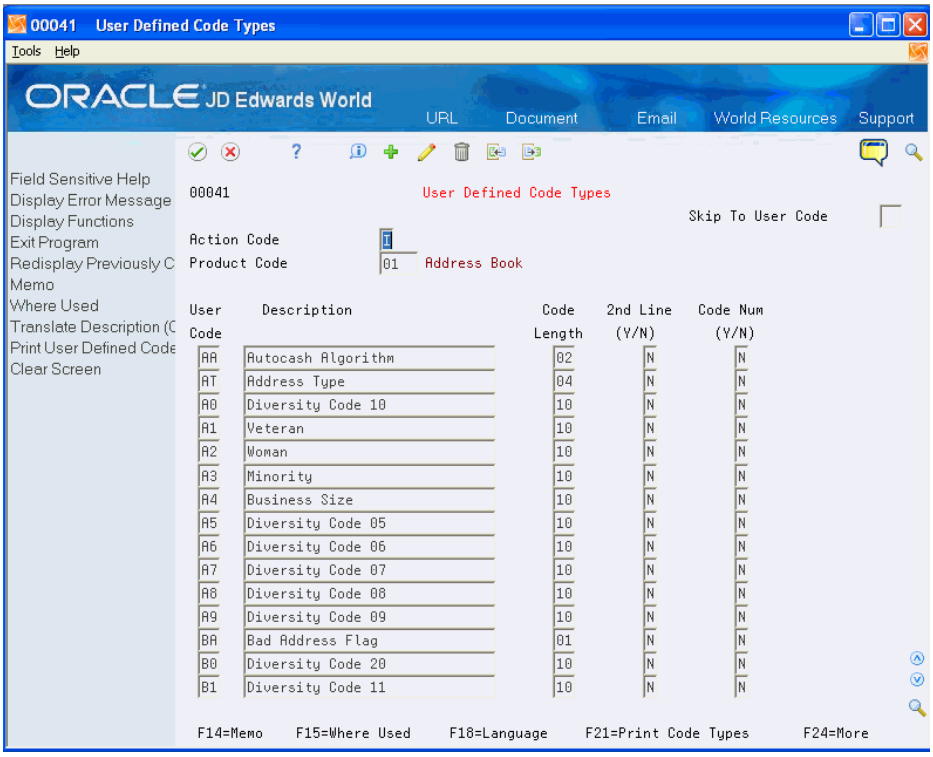
2. Place the cursor next to the code you want to translate and choose Alternate Language Description (F18).

Figure 50–5 Translate User Defined Codes screen



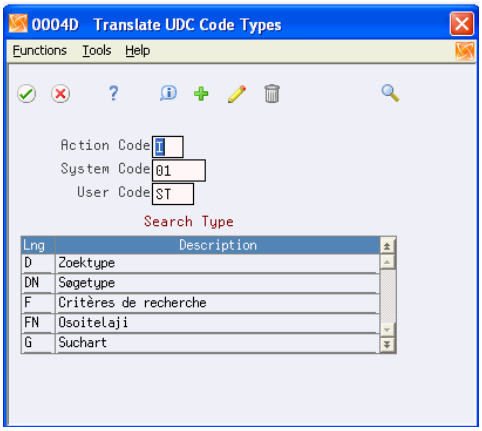
3. On User Defined Codes, choose User Defined Codes Types (F5) to change descriptions on User Defined Codes Types.

Figure 50–6 User Defined Code Types screen



4. To translate the description, place cursor on the appropriate code and choose Translate Description (F18).

Figure 50–7 Translate UDC Code Types screen



5. Enter language code and translated description.

50.5 Setting Language-Specific Function Keys

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

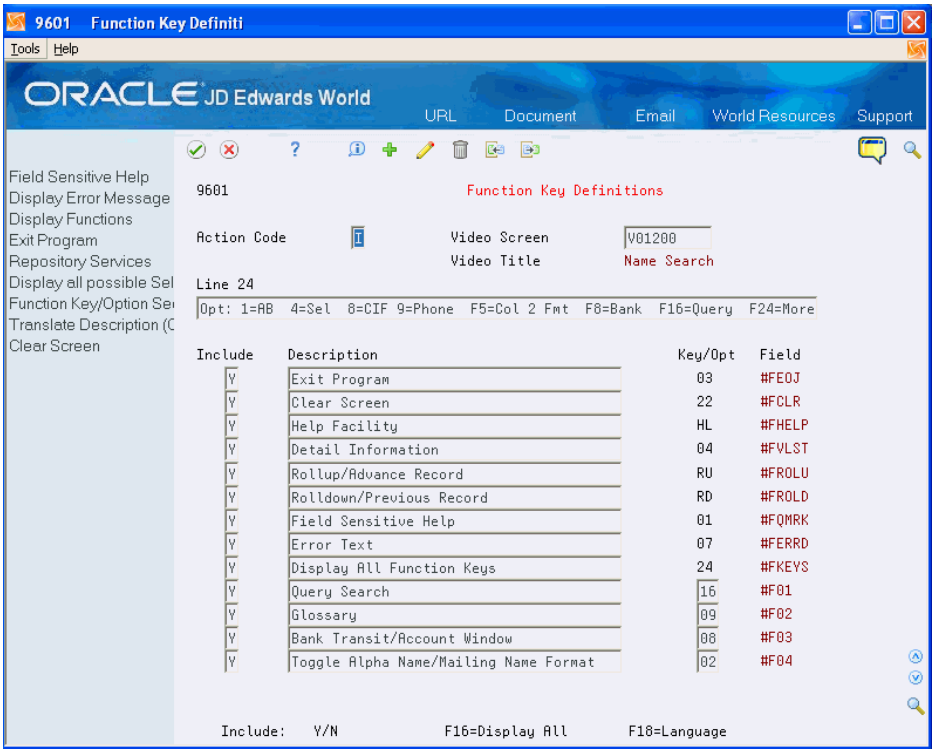
From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Function Key Definitions

Use the Translate Function Key Description functionality to change the language in the function key screen that displays when you press F24 from a screen.

To set language-specific function keys

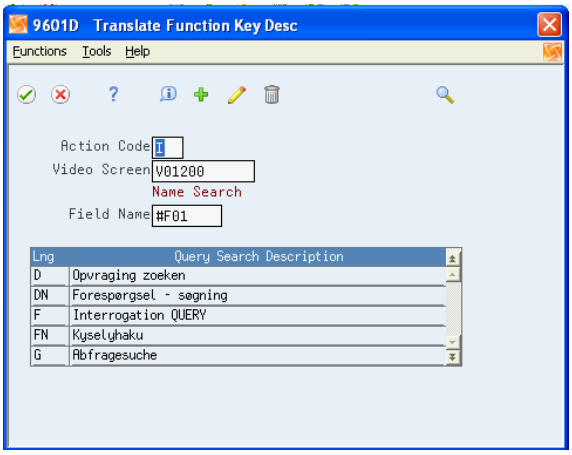
1. On Function Key Definitions, place the cursor next to the description you want to translate and choose Translate Description (F18).

Figure 50–8 Function Key Definitions screen



2. On Translate Function Key Descriptions, enter the language code and translated description.

Figure 50–9 Translate Function Key Descriptions screen



51

Change Language Descriptions and Glossaries

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 51.1, "About Changing Language-Specific Descriptions and Glossaries,"
- Section 51.2, "Changing Data Dictionary Descriptions,"
- Section 51.3, "Changing Data Dictionary Glossary Text,"
- Section 51.4, "Setting Language-Specific Screens or Reports."

51.1 About Changing Language-Specific Descriptions and Glossaries

Through Data Dictionary, both descriptions and Glossary text can be changed to use appropriate language text.

- Descriptions for the data item in DREAM Writer reflect the appropriate language.
- F1 help is specific to the user preference.

You can also enter jargon or screen/report specific text, but not jargon and screen/report text.

When changing Glossary Text:

- The last two spaces on any text line must be left blank.
- You must also change the Description field to correspond with the glossary text you are using. For example, if you are adding a French version of the Business Unit field, you can translate the text in the Description field. This text displays in the upper left corner of the glossary text screen.
- If you fill an entire screen with text, page up and page down to display a blank screen.
- You can use F19 and F20 to scroll through the different glossary text entries. These function keys scroll through all glossary variations of one data item, then display the next data item.

51.2 Changing Data Dictionary Descriptions

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

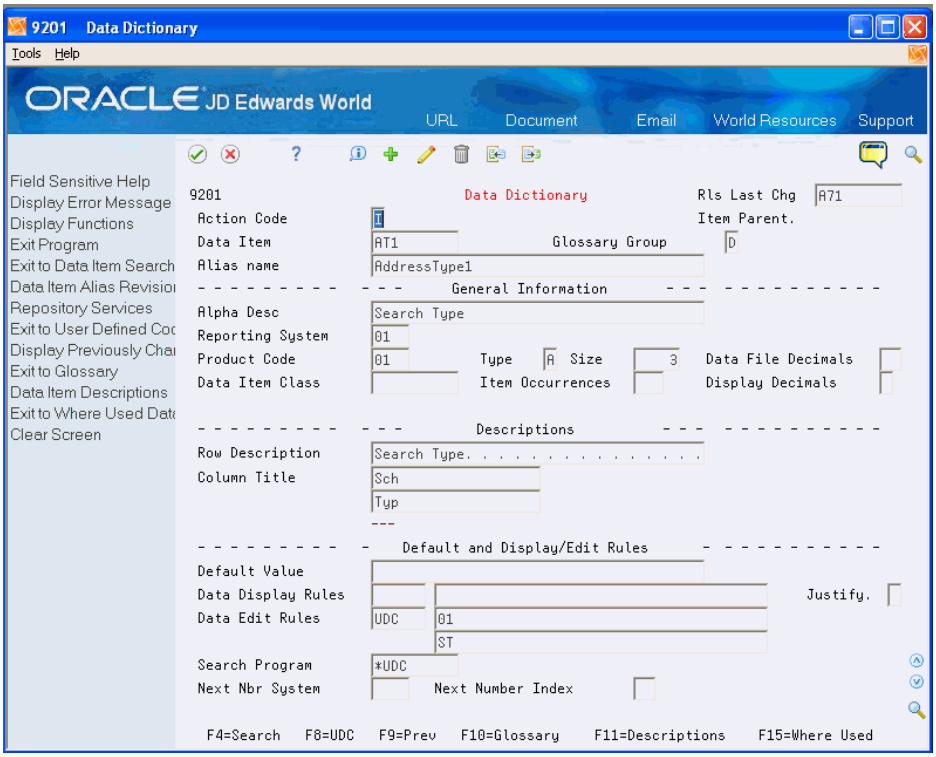
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Data Dictionary

To change Data Dictionary descriptions

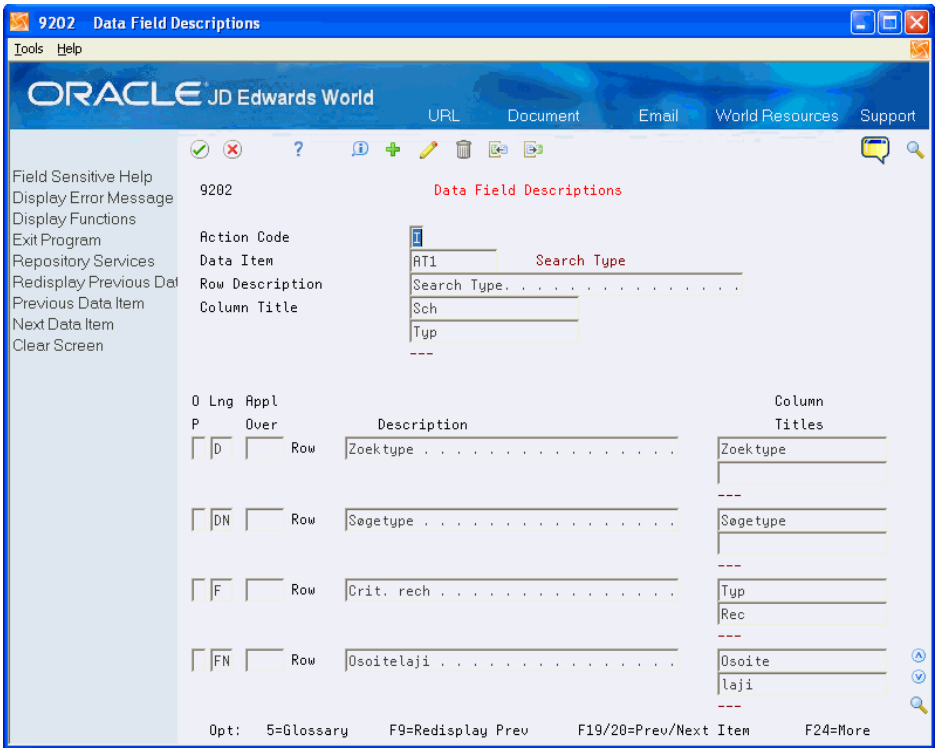
1. On Data Dictionary, choose Data Item Description (F11) to change descriptions.

Figure 51–1 Data Dictionary (Change Descriptions) screen



2. On Data Field Descriptions, locate the data item.

Figure 51–2 Data Field Descriptions screen



3. Complete the following fields:
   - Lng (Language Code)
   - Description
   - Column Titles
4. Page down to locate additional language entries.

51.3 Changing Data Dictionary Glossary Text

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

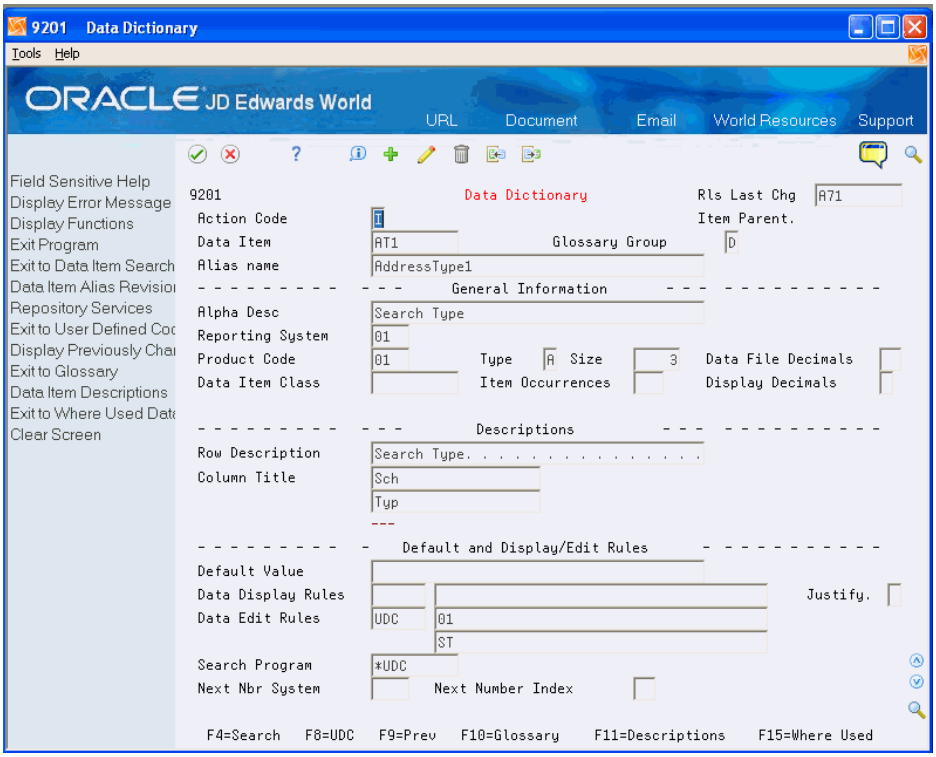
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Data Dictionary

To change Data Dictionary glossary text

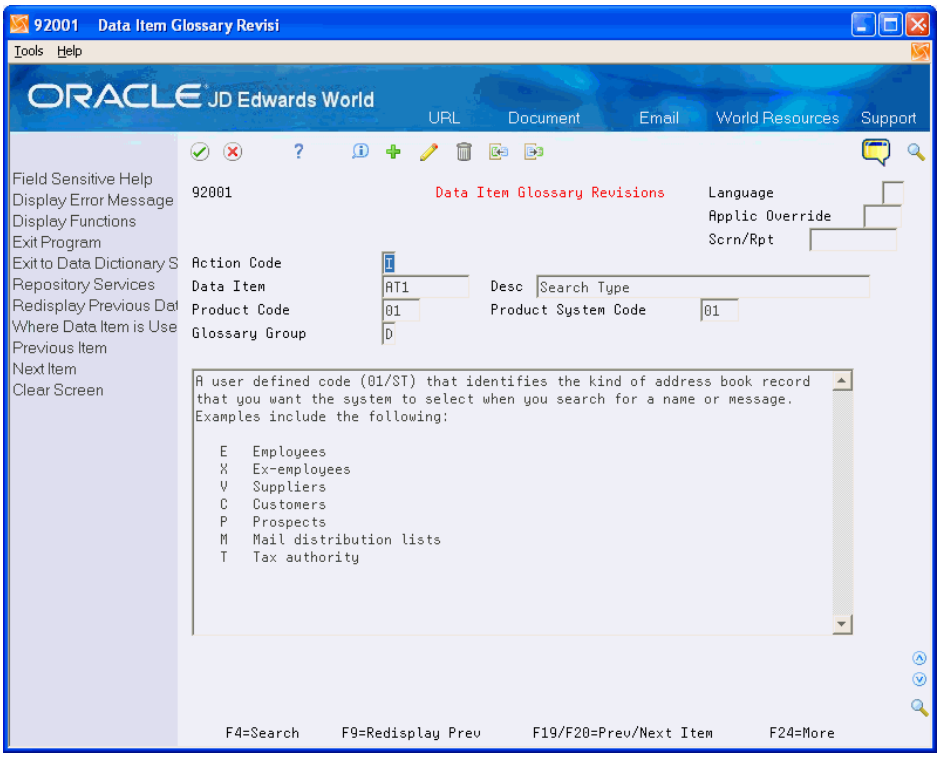
1. On Data Dictionary, choose Exit to Glossary (F10) to change glossary.

Figure 51–3 Data Dictionary (Change Glossary Text) screen



2. On Data Item Glossary Revisions, enter the data item, language code and the text.

Figure 51–4 Data Item Glossary Revisions screen



3. Click Add.

51.4 Setting Language-Specific Screens or Reports

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Vocabulary Overrides

To set language-specific screens or reports

1. On Vocabulary Overrides, enter a new Vocabulary Override record with the appropriate language code.
2. Before creating a new translated screen, you must do one of the following:
   - Create the translated equivalent in the Data Dictionary for each data item on the screen. For example, if you wish to translate the Name Search screen into French, each data item found on the Name Search screen must have a French translation in the Data Dictionary Repository.

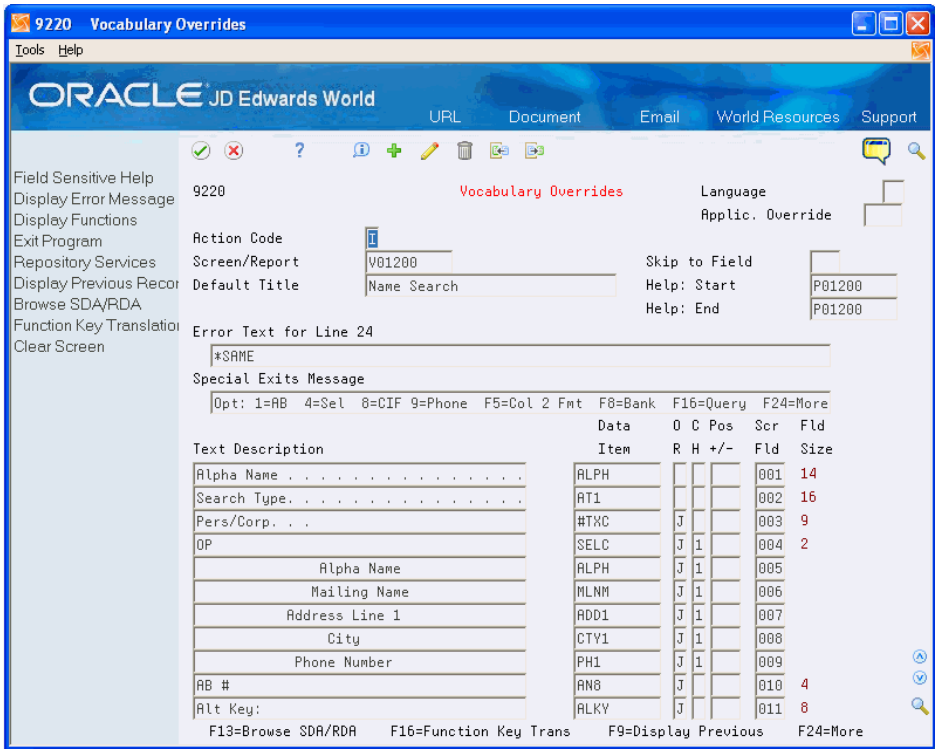
     If you go into the Data Dictionary Repository and translate each data item appearing on the screen, when you add a translated record the system automatically finds the data items and adds the new translated screen. No other action is necessary.
   - Enter Y in the OR field on the Vocabulary Overrides screen of each data item on the screen to indicate your translation overrides the original screen.

     If you do not translate the data items, and do not enter Y in the OR field, the system sends you an error and does not add the new screen.

     When you translate a screen, the system creates an additional screen record, with the language as the key. For example, if you translate V01200, the Name Search screen, into French, you create a French V01200.

     If you want to indicate your translation overrides the original screen, complete the following steps:

Figure 51–5 Vocabulary Overrides screen



3. On Vocabulary Overrides, enter the Language code in the upper right corner of the screen.
4. Enter Y in the OR field.
5. Click Add.

52

Add a Translated Title for DREAM Writer

This chapter contains the topic:

- Section 52.1, "Adding a Translated Title for DREAM Writer."

52.1 Adding a Translated Title for DREAM Writer

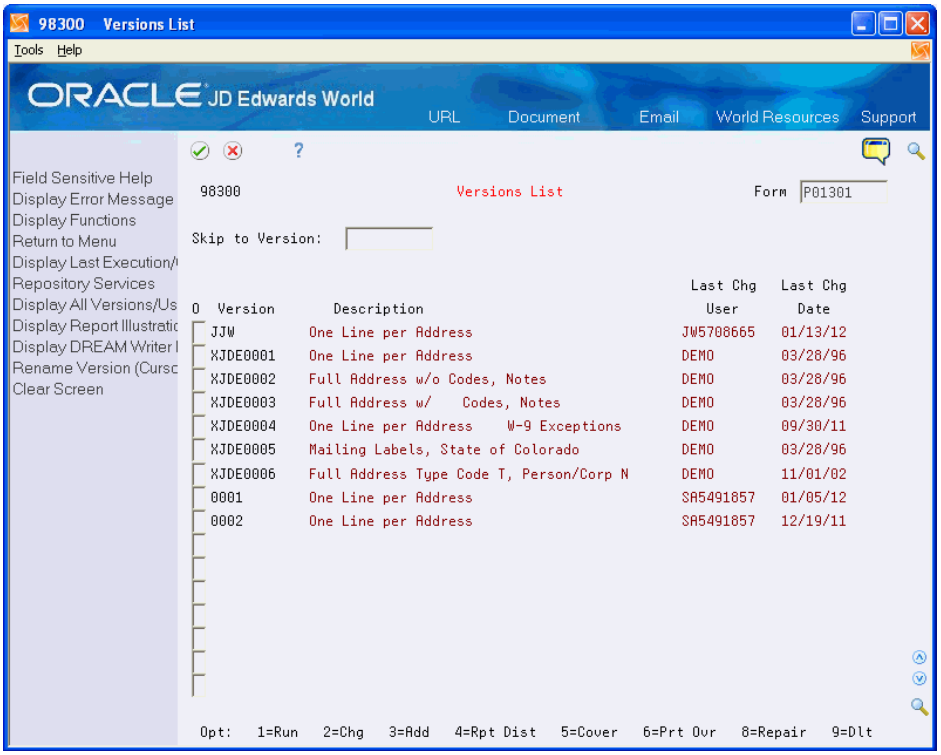
In DREAM Writer, you can have language specific descriptions on the version ID screen and processing options. The system uses data item descriptions with the appropriate language on the Selection and Sequencing screens.

The Language field for DREAM Writer versions displays on the Version Identification screen.

To add a translated language title for DREAM Writer

1. From the DREAM Writer Version list, select or add your version.
2. Access the Version Identification screen.

Figure 52–1 Versions List (Translated Language) screen



3. On Version Identification, in the Language field, enter the desired language code. Enter any changes to the text. The system adds a title record to the version.
4. Click Add.

53

Work with DREAM Writer Translate Processing Options

This chapter contains the topic:

- Section 53.1, "Working with DREAM Writer Translate Processing Options."

53.1 Working with DREAM Writer Translate Processing Options

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

From Run Time Setup (G90), choose DREAM Writer

From DREAM Writer (G81), choose Processing Options Set-up

Translate DREAM Writer processing options into alternate languages through the Processing Options Setup screen. When you translate the processing options into another language, you add a record that relates the language code and the screen you are translating. For example, if you translate processing options for Screen ID P09101, Journal Entry, into French, you have two processing options text records, one in the default language and one in French.

The language of the processing options that display on a screen is dependent upon the language you specify either at the system level or the user level.

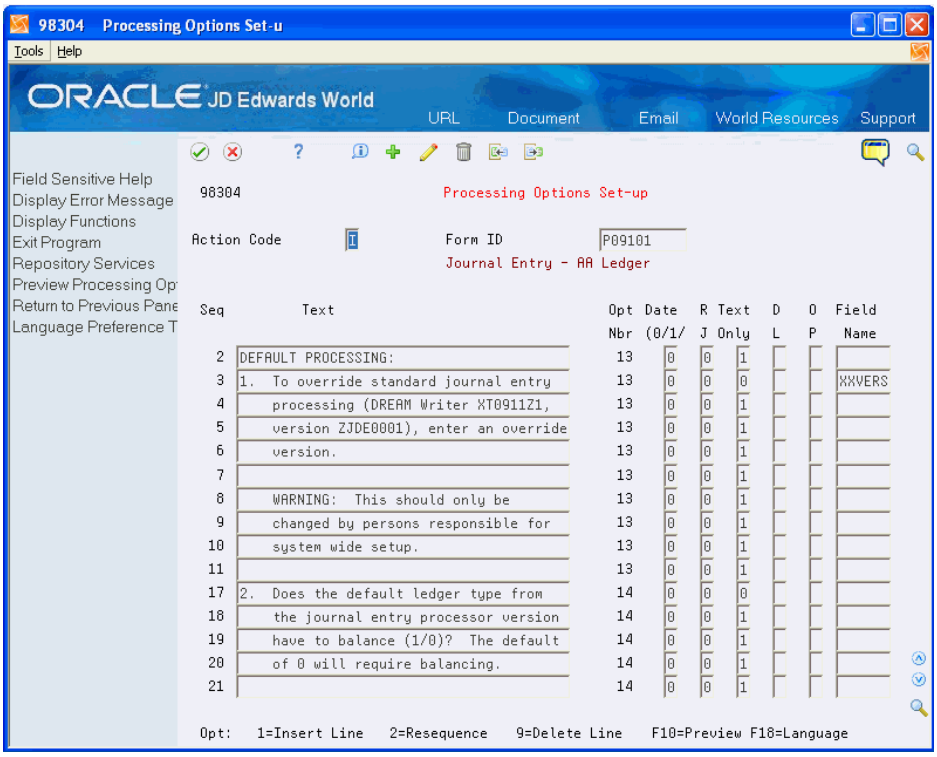
On Processing Options Set-up, you can:

- Put your cursor on the original option text and page up and page down to display additional text.
- View the translated processing options by choose Review Processing Options (F10).

To work with the DREAM Writer translate processing options

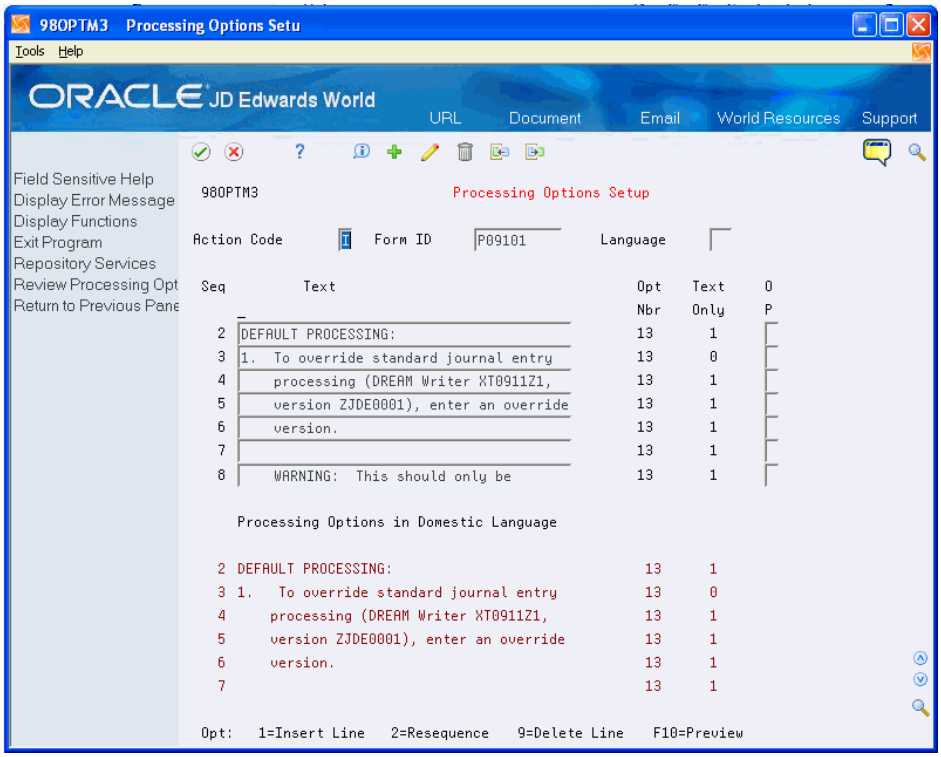
1. On Processing Options Set-up, choose Language Preference Text (F18) to display Processing Options Setup.

Figure 53–1 Processing Options Set-Up (DREAM Writer Translate) screen



2. On Processing Options Setup, type the language code for the language you are using in the Language field.

Figure 53–2 Processing Options Set-Up (Language Code) screen



3. On the blank lines below, enter the new text. You cannot add additional lines or delete any lines. If there are more available lines than the system can display on the screen at one time, page up and page down to display the additional lines.
4. Perform a change.

54

Work with Business Jargon

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 54.1, "About Business Jargon,"
- Section 54.2, "Working with Business Jargon on Screens and Reports."

54.1 About Business Jargon

JD Edwards World systems also have the capability to display many different views of the same data item (field). One data item may have different meanings in different applications. Business jargon makes it possible for a data item to have a specific description, based on the reporting system code.

To identify the application system code to use in Jargon (the Application Override or Application Override System field), you use UDC file 98/SY.

54.1.1 Where is the Jargon field located?

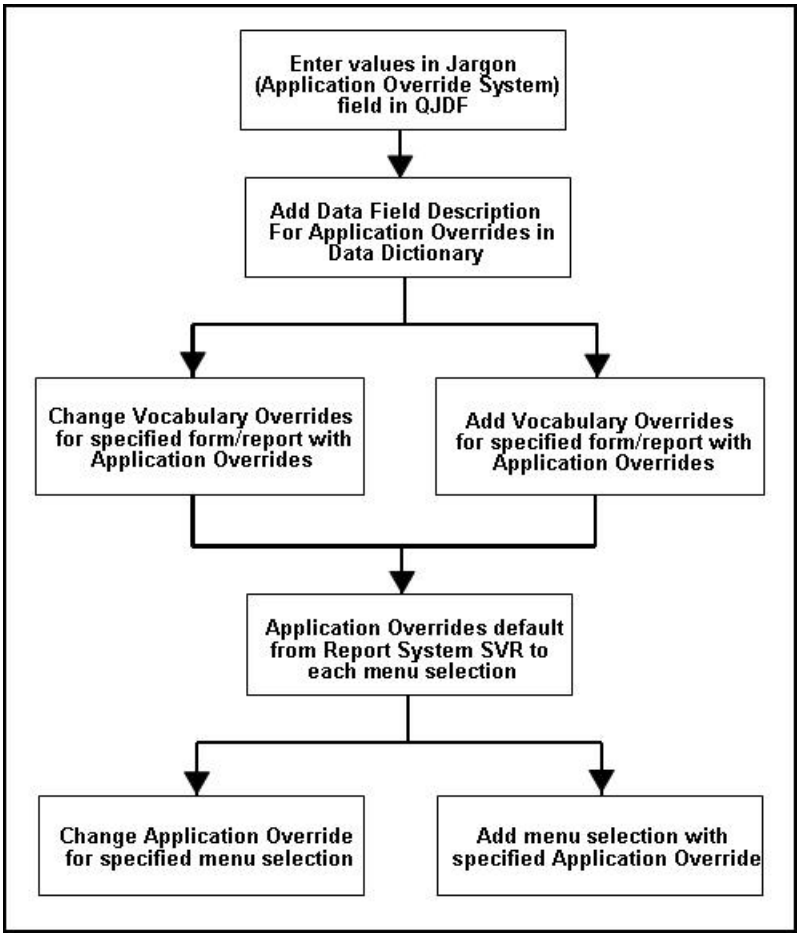
Jargon (Application Override field) is found in the following:

- Menus
- Data Dictionary
- Vocabulary Overrides
- Software Versions Repository

54.2 Working with Business Jargon on Screens and Reports

The following is a flow of using jargon on screens and reports:

Figure 54–1 Jargon on Screens and Reports Flow



To work with jargon on screens and reports

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

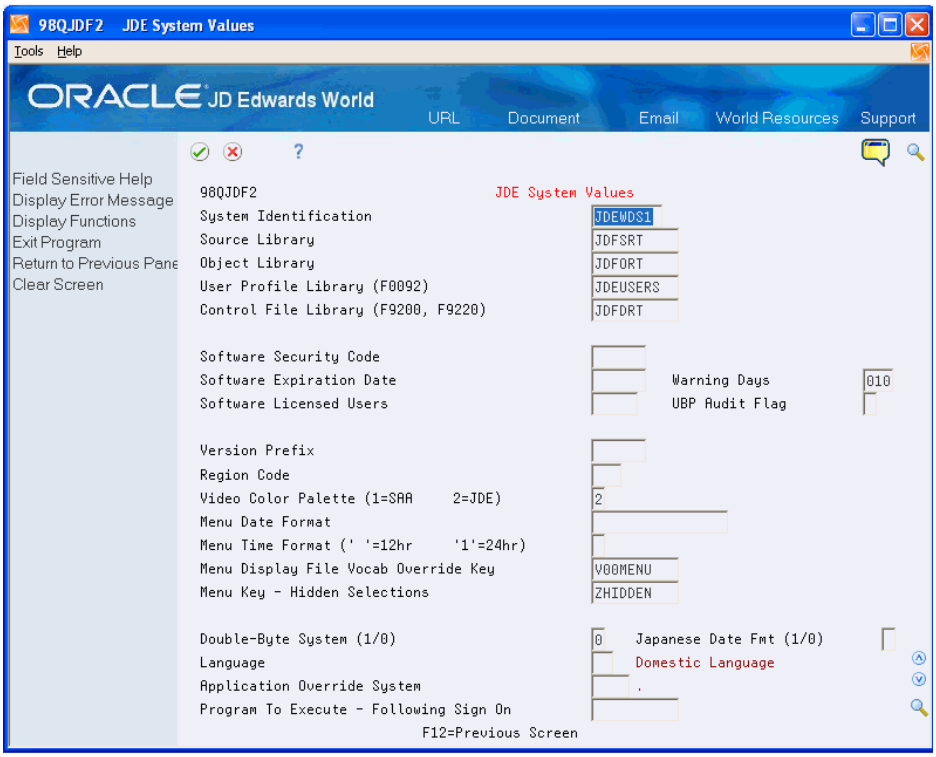
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security and System Admin

From Security and System Administration (G94), choose JD System Administration

From System Administration (G944), choose JDE System Values

1. Press F6 on the message screen.
2. On JD Edwards World System Values, press Enter.
3. On JD Edwards World System Values, complete the following field:
   - Application Override System

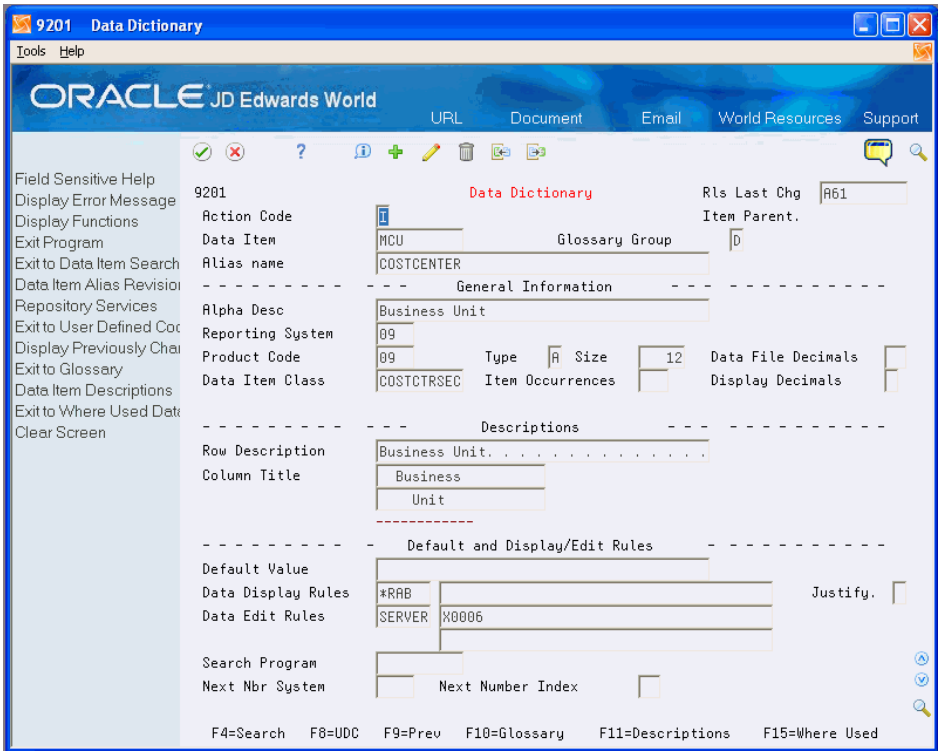
Figure 54–2 JDE System Values (Jargon) screen



Adding jargon to the JDE System Values is optional. It is necessary when the organization plans on using one system's terminology throughout their entire software.

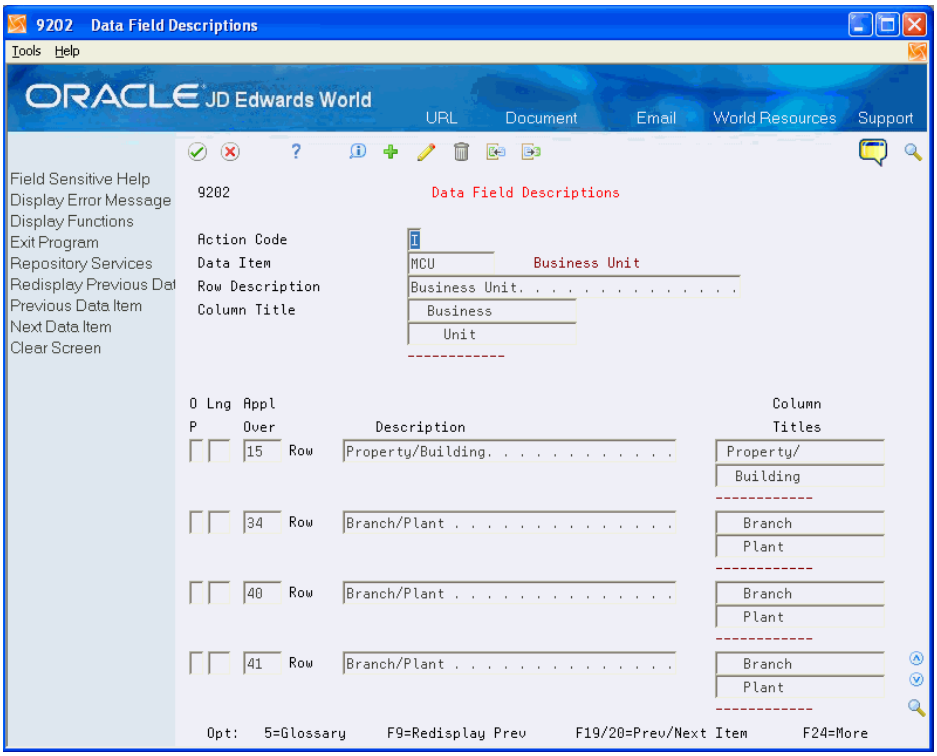
4. Add data field descriptions for the application override in the Data Dictionary by choosing Data Dictionary from the Run Time Setup menu (G90).

Figure 54–3 Data Dictionary (Jargon) screen



5. On Data Dictionary, choose Data item Descriptions (F11) to change descriptions.

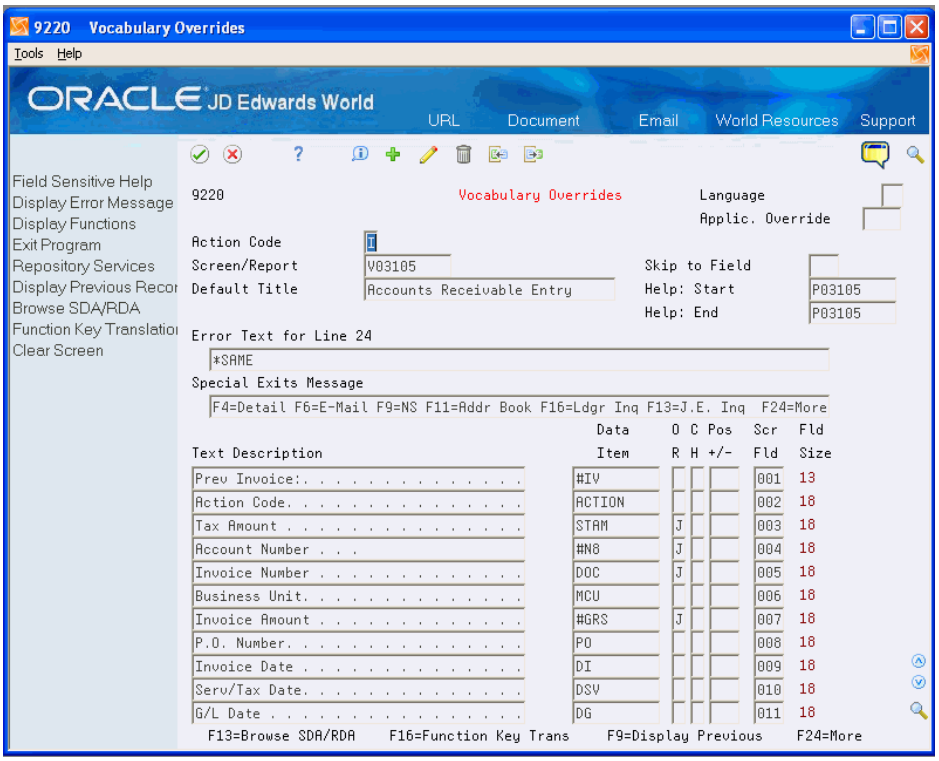
Figure 54–4 Data Field Descriptions screen



6. Enter an Application Override with description and column title.

7. From Run Time Setup (G90), choose Vocabulary Overrides.

Figure 54–5 Vocabulary Overrides screen

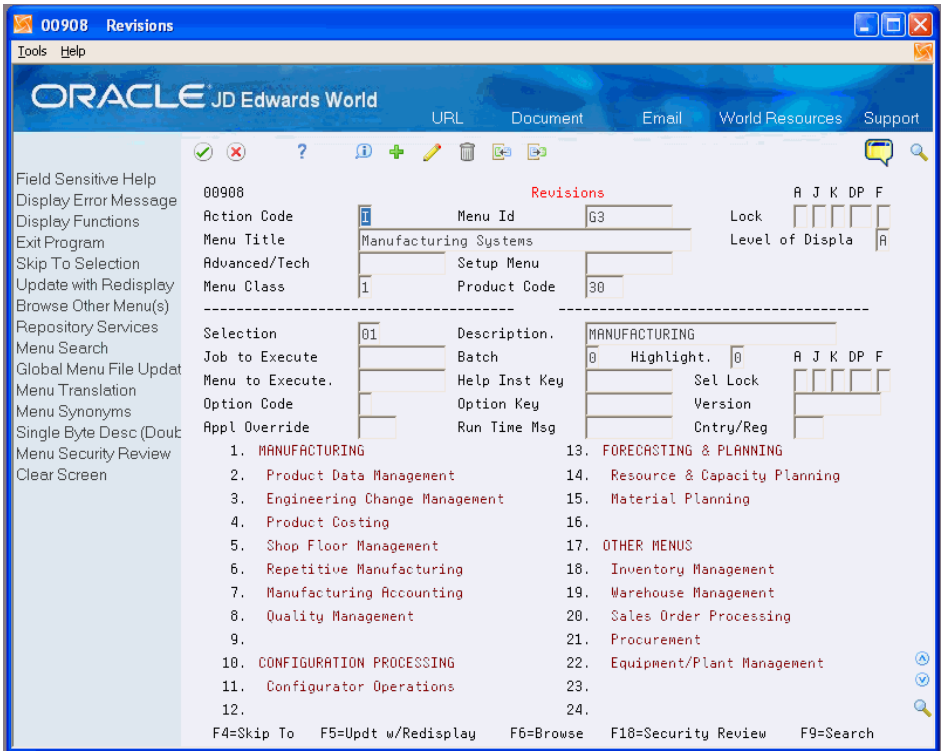


8. On Vocabulary Overrides, add the appropriate Application Override.

   The system retrieves the repository system code from Software Versions Repository for the default Application Override for each menu selection.

9. From Menus (G901), choose Revisions.

Figure 54–6 Revisions (Application Override) screen



10. On Revisions, change or add the menu selection with the specified application override.
11. Change the selection to reflect the Application Override to use.

55

Review the Language and Jargon Search Process

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 55.1, "User,"
- Section 55.2, "System,"
- Section 55.3, "Blank (Default)."

Define the Language field in the User Preference (F00921) file and in the QJDF data area. Define jargon (Application System Code) in the QJDF data area and in a menu selection.

When a user accesses a form, the program searches for a form with the appropriate keys, based on form name, language, and jargon.

55.1 User

- Form ID, Language User (F00921), Jargon QJDF
- Form ID, Language User, Jargon Menu
- From ID, Language User, Jargon Blank

55.2 System

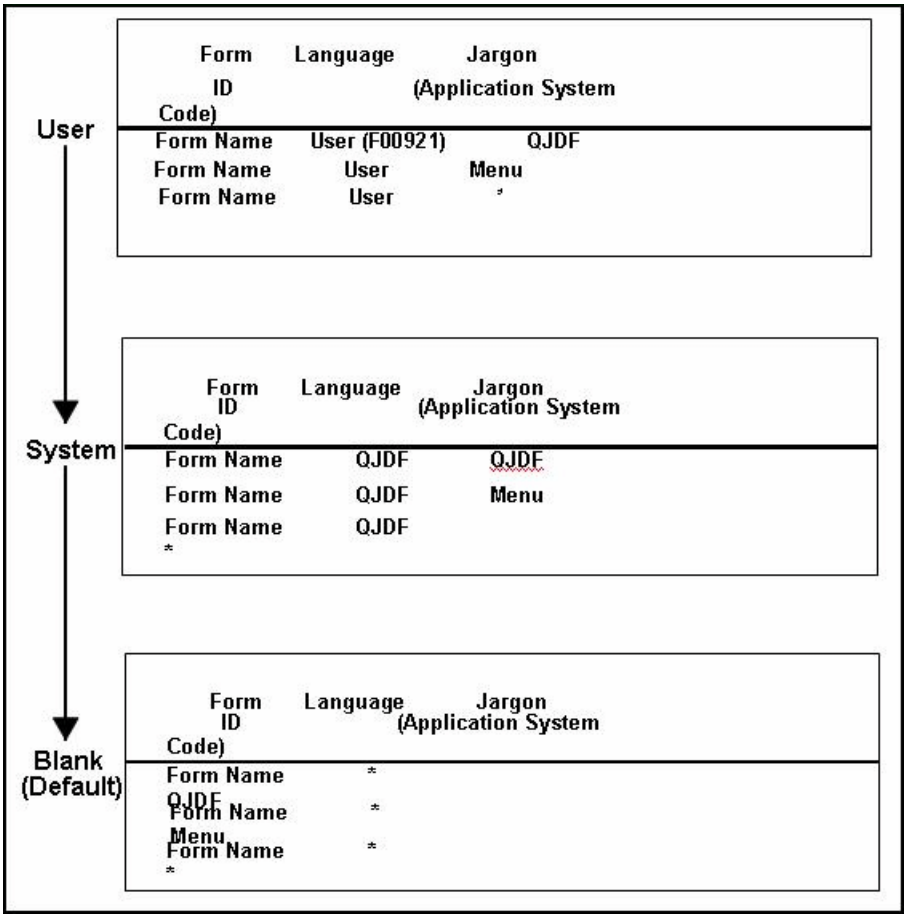
- Form ID, Language QJDF, Jargon QJDF
- Form ID, Language QJDF, Jargon Menu
- From ID, Language QJDF, Jargon Blank

55.3 Blank (Default)

- Form ID, Language Blank, Jargon QJDF
- Form ID, Language Blank, Jargon Menu
- From ID, Language Blank, Jargon Blank

The following is a chart of the order in which keys are selected:

Figure 55–1 Key Selection Order



Part XIII

Sarbanes-Oxley

This part contains these chapters:

- Chapter 56, "Set Up Sarbanes-Oxley (SOX) Compliance,"
- Chapter 57, "Work with SOX Reports."

56

Set Up Sarbanes-Oxley (SOX) Compliance

This chapter contains the topic:

- Section 56.1, "Set Up SOX Compliance."

Thousands of companies face the task of ensuring their accounting operations are in compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley (SOX) Act. After a comprehensive external audit by a SOX compliance specialist, which identifies areas of risk, you use several programs to set up and provide the "electronic paper trails" necessary to ensure SOX compliance. The reports you produce satisfy the requirement of an Internal Control Report stating that management is responsible for an adequate internal control structure, and an assessment by management of the effectiveness of the control structure.

Within JD Edwards World Software, action code security, processing options, menu masking, Database Audit Manager (DBAM), and imbedded iSeries security work well for managing security needs. JD Edwards World Software additionally provides an internal control report to satisfy the segregation of duties specified in section 404 of the SOX Act.

56.1 Set Up SOX Compliance

To set up your system for SOX compliance, complete the following tasks:

- To set up generic text information
- To set up process definitions
- To set up conflict definitions

After you set up your system for SOX Compliance, you must verify your action code security and function key security are set up properly.

Note: The Action Code security for user ID *PUBLIC for *ALL programs must be set to N (no) for the Add, Change, and Delete fields.

The Function Key security for user ID *PUBLIC and Field *ALL for all critical videos must be set to N (no) to prevent access.

56.1.1 Set Up Generic Text Information

You must set up new generic text information for the Process Conflicts file (F00712).

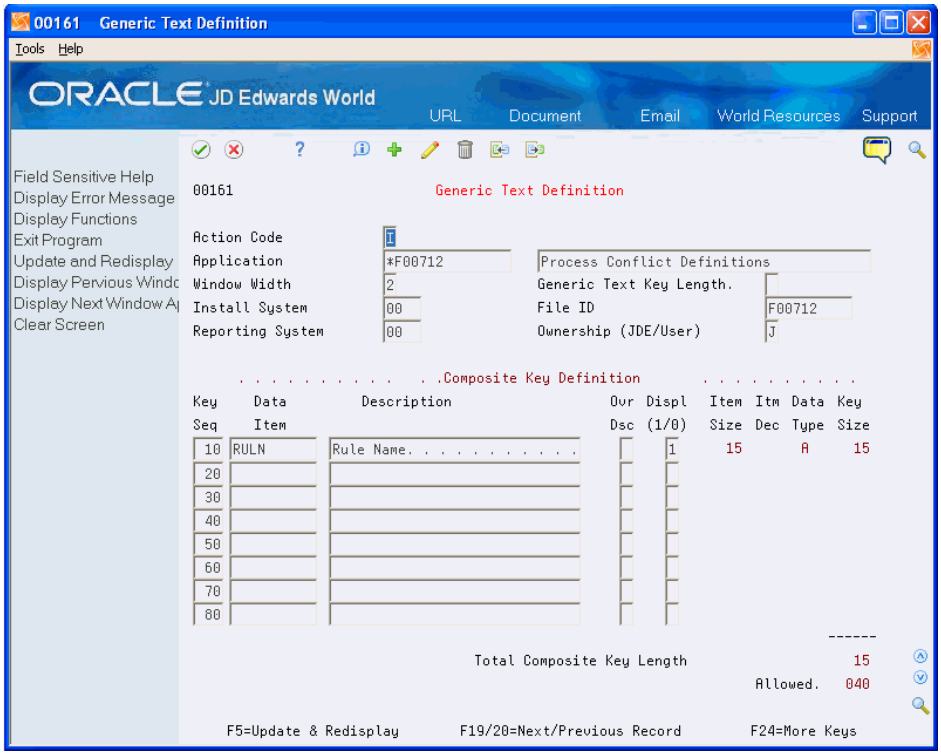
To set up generic text information

Navigation

From Developer's Workbench (G9362), choose Generic Text Definition

1. On Generic Text Definition, enter *F00712 in the following field:
   - Application
2. Enter Process Conflict Definitions in the following field:
   - Description
3. Enter 2 in the following field:
   - Window Width
4. Enter 00 in the following fields:
   - Install System
   - Reporting System
5. Enter F00712 in the following field:
   - File ID
6. Enter J in the following field:
   - Ownership (JD Edwards World/User)
7. Enter RULN in the following field:
   - Data Item
8. Enter I in the following field:
   - Display (I/O)

Figure 56–1 Generic Text Definition screen



Field	Explanation
Application	A name given to the particular application of the Generic Text Window. Various window definition data is stored based on this name.
Description	The name of a particular application of the Generic Text Window, as defined in the Generic Text Window Definition file (F00161).
Window Width	The size of the Generic Text Window. 1 – Half screen (40 characters) 2 – Full screen (8 characters)
Install System	Enter a UDC (98/SY) for the install system code.
Reporting System	Enter a UDC (98/SY) for the reporting system code.
File ID	Enter a number, such as the program number, file number or report number for the software element.
Ownership (JD Edwards World/User)	This flag indicates whether this information was set up by JD Edwards or by the user. If it is blank or "J", the information can be changed by JD Edwards World during PTFs and re-installs. If it is a "U", this indicates that the information was set up by the user, or that a JD Edwards World setup was modified by the user and it will NOT be changed during PTFs and re-installs. If this flag is set incorrectly, your custom modifications could be lost.
Data Item	Enter the name of the data item.
Display (I/O)	A flag indicating whether a key value is to be displayed in the Generic Text Window header when the window is displayed.

56.1.2 Set Up Process Definitions

You use the Process Definitions program (P00711) to set up your processes. A process can be a single program, a combination of programs, or a combination of function key and subfile options that access multiple programs across the system. You can also set up a process that includes other processes. For example, you can set up your process for Accounts Payable (A/P) entry by entering all of the programs a user accesses during A/P entry. This might include the Address Book Revisions, Speed Voucher Entry, Standard Voucher Entry, and Recurring Voucher Inquiry programs.

The system stores all processes in the Process Definitions File (F00711).

You can use the F1 function key to access other screens containing data that you might use when creating a process. Use this function key in the following fields to access the various screens:

- Process Name/Description, accesses the Process Definitions window which contains all the process names and description that exist in F00711.
- Program, accesses the Software Inventory window that contains all programs in the system.
- Function Key/Selection Option, accesses the Defined Function Key/Selection Option window that contains all of the function keys (except F1, F7, F22, F24, Help, Page Up, and Page Down) as well as subfile options that exist within the video entered in the Program field.
- Process, accesses the Process Definition Search window that contains all processes in the system.

Additionally, you can access the Process Conflict Definitions program (P007121) by choosing Process Conflict Definitions (F8). Choose Audit Information (F6) to access the Audit Information window which contains system information such as, the user ID of the individual that last updated this process and the date and time in which the update occurred.

To set up process definitions

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security and Security Admin

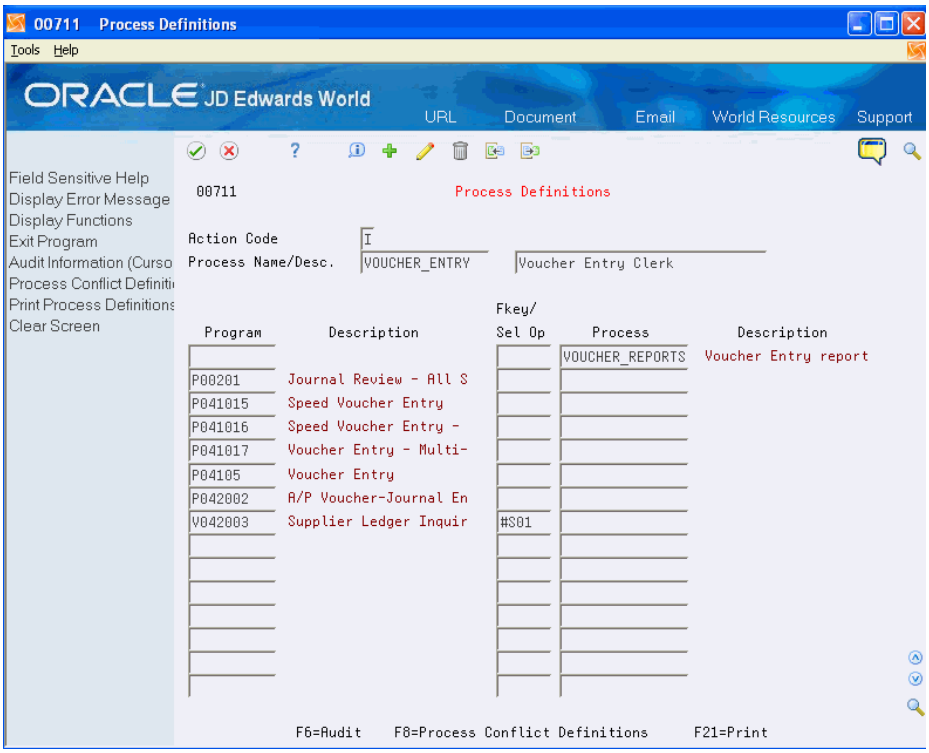
From Security and System Administration (G94), choose Security Auditing and Reporting

From Security Auditing and Reporting (G947), choose Process Definitions

1. On Process Definitions, complete the following fields:
   - Process Name
   - Description
2. On Process Definitions, each detail line can contain a value in either of the following fields:
   - Program
   - Process
3. If you enter a value for a video in the Program field, then you must complete the following field:

- Function Key/Selection Option

Figure 56–2 Process Definitions screen



Field	Explanation
Process Name/Description	A process definition as defined for Sarbanes-Oxley compliance. A process definition can be a program or a function key/subfile option within a program, or a combination of different processes.
Program	The identification, such as program number, file number, and report number that is assigned to an element of software. If you use this field in conjunction with the Function Key/Selection Option field, the system requires this to be a video. *Screen-specific information* You can also enter a video name in this field.
Function Key/Selection Option	The name of the field within the function key security file. This name is used in conjunction with a video name.
Process	A process definition as defined for Sarbanes-Oxley compliance. A process definition can be a program or a function key/subfile option within a video, or a combination of different processes.

56.1.3 Set Up Conflict Definitions

You use the Process Conflict Definitions program (P007121) to set up all possible process conflicts. A process conflict can be between:

- Two processes
- A process and a program or vice versa

- A process and a function key/subfile option on a video or vice versa
- Two programs
- A program and a function key/subfile option on a video or vice versa
- Two function key/subfile options on a video

For example, you can set up a process conflict so that the system issues a violation if a user of the A/P entry process has access to any of the programs in the A/R entry process.

The system stores all processes in the Process Conflict Definitions File (F00712).

You can use the F1 function key to access other screens containing data that you might use when defining a conflict. Use this function key in the following fields to access the various screens:

- Rule Name, accesses the Conflicts Rule Search window which contains all the conflicts/rules.
- Program ID, accesses the Software Inventory window that contains all programs in the system.
- Function Key/Selection Option, accesses the Defined Function Key/Selection Option window that contains all of the function keys (except F1, F7, F22, F24, Help, Page Up, and Page Down) as well as subfile options that exist within the video entered in the Program field.
- Process Name, accesses the Process Definition Search window that contains all processes in the F00711 file.

Additionally, you can access the Process Definitions program (P00711) by choosing Process Definitions (F8). Choose Audit Information (F6) to access the Audit Information window which contains system information such as, the user ID of the individual that last updated this conflict/rule and the date and time in which the update occurred. Choose Memo (F14) to access the Generic Text window.

To set up conflict definitions

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security and Security Admin

From Security and System Administration (G94), choose Security Auditing and Reporting

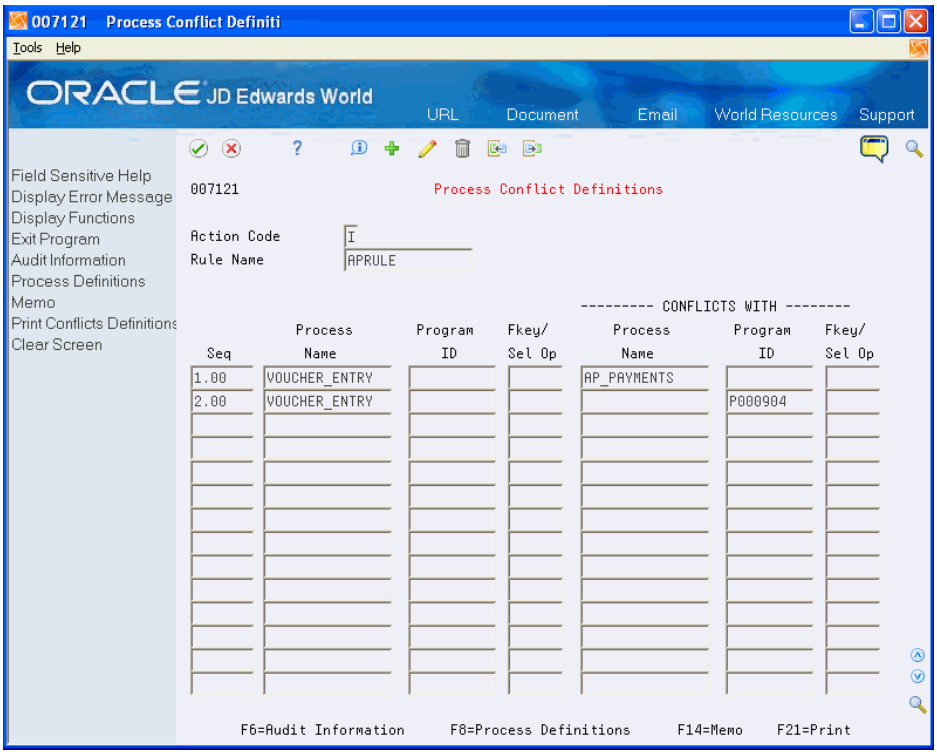
From SecurityAuditing and Reporting (G947), choose Process Conflict Definitions

1. On Process Conflict Definitions, complete the following fields:
   - Rule Name
   - Seq
2. On Process Conflict Definitions, each detail line can contain a value in either of the following fields:
   - Program ID
   - Process Name
3. If you complete the Program ID (video) field, additionally, you can complete the following field:

- Function Key/Selection Option

4. Complete either of the following fields under the Conflicts With section:
   - Program ID
   - Process Name
5. If you complete the Program ID (video) field, additionally, you can complete the following field:
   - Function Key/Selection Option

Figure 56–3 Process Conflct Definitions screen



Field	Explanation
Rule Name	A rule definition as defined for Sarbanes-Oxley compliance. A rule definition identifies conflicts between combinations of programs, function key/selection options, and/or processes. These rules help clarify segregation of duties.
Seq	A number that the system uses to sequence information.
Process Name	A process definition as defined for Sarbanes-Oxley compliance. A process definition can be a program or a function key/subfile option within a program, or a combination of different processes.
Program ID	The identification, such as program number, file number, and report number that is assigned to an element of software. If you use this field in conjunction with the Function Key/Selection Option field, the system requires this to be a video.
Function Key/Selection Option	The name of the field within the function key security file. This name is used in conjunction with a video name.

57

Work with SOX Reports

This chapter contains the topic:

- Section 57.1, "Working with SOX Reports."

57.1 Working with SOX Reports

You use three reports to review and manage the information in your system about SOX definitions and processes. Use the:

- Process Definitions Report (R007114) to review all process definitions in the system.
- Process Conflict Definitions Report (R007124) to review all process conflict definitions in the system.
- Segregation/Duties Conflicts report (R00713) to review all process conflict violations in the system and during a SOX compliance audit.

57.1.1 Running the Process Definitions Report

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Security & System Admin

From Security and System Administration (G94), choose Security Auditing and Reporting

From Security Auditing and Reporting (G947), choose Process Definitions

You use the Process Definitions report (R007114) to review all of your processes. The system retrieves all processes in the Process Definitions File (F00711).

Figure 57–1 Process Definitions Report

R007114 - Process Definitions Report

007114 J.D. Edwards & Company Page No. . . . 2
Process Definitions Report Date - . . . 12/26/06

Process Name	Description	Program ID	Description	Fnc Key/ Sel Opt	Description	Process Name	Description
ADDRESSADVAN	Address Book Advance	P0009011	Address Book Constan				
		P01016	Consolidate Code Rev				
		P01017	Related Address Revi				
		P010513	Address Book Control				
		P010514	Address Book - Soci				
		P01270	Organization Structu				
		P0150	Organization Structu				
		V01051	Address Book Informa	#F11	Address Book Control		
APPROVALREVIEW	Approval Reviews	P00A11	Approvals Transactio				
		P00A12	Approval Workbench				
		P00A13	Assigned Approvers				
		P00A131	Assign Approver				
		V00A11	Approvals Transactio	#S01	Submit Transaction		
		V00A11	Approvals Transactio	#S03	Reopen Transaction		
		V00A11	Approvals Transactio	#S05	Recommit Transaction		
		V00A11	Approvals Transactio	#S09	Cancel Transaction		
		V00A12	Approvals Workbench	#S02	Exit to Transaction		
		V00A12	Approvals Workbench	#S03	Approve		
		V00A12	Approvals Workbench	#S04	Reject		
		V00A13	Assigned Approvers	#F06	Assign Approver Wind		
APPROVALSETUP	Approvals Set UP	P00A14	Approver Substitutio				
		P00A15	Permanent Approver R				
		P00A17	Approval Rule Set				
		P00A18	Approver Groups				
		P00A19	Approver Routes				
		P00A20	Approval Schedule				
		P00A21	Approval Constants				
		V00A14	Approver Substitutio	#SDELT	Delete/Cancel		
		V00A14	Approver Substitutio	#S02	Exit to Audit Informa		
		V00A17	Approval Rule Set	#SDELT	Delete/Cancel		
		V00A18	Approver Groups	#SDELT	Delete/Cancel		
		V00A19	Approval Route	#SDELT	Delete/Cancel		
		V00A20	Approval Schedule	#SDELT	Delete/Cancel		

57.1.2 Running the Process Conflict Definitions Report

Navigation

From Security Auditing and Reporting (G947), choose Process Conflict Definitions

You use the Process Conflict Definitions report (R007124) to review all possible process conflicts. The system retrieves all process conflicts in the Process Conflict Definitions File (F007121).

Figure 57–2 Process Conflict Definitions Report

```
R007124 - Process Conflict Definitions Report

007124                                  J.D. Edwards & Company                                  Page - . . .
                                     Process Conflict Definitions                                Date - . . . 12/26/06
     Rule                                                  Program                                  Fkey/
     Name            Seq      Process Name     Description        ID        Description      Sel Op    Description
 ---------------    -------  --------------  ------------------ --------- ------------------ ------ ------------------
 ABAPPROVALS         1.00    CUSTOMER        Adding A/B and Custo
   -- CONFLICTS WITH --       APPROVALREVIEW  Approval Reviews

 ABAPPROVALS         1.50    VENDOR          Adding A/B and Vendo
   -- CONFLICTS WITH --       APPROVALREVIEW  Approval Reviews

 ABAPPROVALS         1.75    ADDRESSADVAN    Address Book Advance
   -- CONFLICTS WITH --       APPROVALREVIEW  Approval Reviews

 ABAPPROVALSREV      1.00    APPROVALREVIEW  Approval Reviews
   -- CONFLICTS WITH --       CUSTOMER        Adding A/B and Custo

 ABAPPROVALSREV      1.50    APPROVALREVIEW  Approval Reviews
   -- CONFLICTS WITH --       VENDOR          Adding A/B and Vendo

 ABAPPROVALSREV      1.75    APPROVALREVIEW  Approval Reviews
   -- CONFLICTS WITH --       ADDRESSADVAN    Address Book Advance

 ADDRESSADVANC       1.00    ADDRESSADVAN    Address Book Advance
   -- CONFLICTS WITH --       CUSTOMER        Adding A/B and Custo

 ADDRESSADVANC       2.00    ADDRESSADVAN    Address Book Advance
   -- CONFLICTS WITH --       VENDOR          Adding A/B and Vendo

 APAPPROVALS         1.00    APPROVALREVIEW  Approval Reviews
   -- CONFLICTS WITH --       MONEYOUT        Accounts Payable Vou

 APAPPROVALS         2.00    APPROVALREVIEW  Approval Reviews
   -- CONFLICTS WITH --       MONEYOUTCHECKS  Accounts Payable Che

 APAPPROVALSREV      1.00    MONEYOUT        Accounts Payable Vou
   -- CONFLICTS WITH --       APPROVALREVIEW  Approval Reviews                    80


 APAPPROVALSREV      2.00    MONEYOUTCHECKS  Accounts Payable Che
   -- CONFLICTS WITH --       APPROVALREVIEW  Approval Reviews

 CHECKSBANK          1.00    APPROVALSUB     Approval Substitutio
   -- CONFLICTS WITH --                                     F0030     Bank Account Cross-R
```

57.1.3 Running the Segregation/Duties Conflicts Report

Navigation

From Security Auditing and Reporting (G947), choose Segregation/ Duties Conflicts

Use the Segregation/Duties Conflict Report (R00713) to review all possible conflict violations. Each time the system locates a conflict violation it enters it on the report and the reason why it is a violation. You can then use the information to adjust your security (action code and function key). Continue to run this report until there are no conflict violations or you are satisfied with the results of the report. You can use this report during a SOX compliance audit.

The system retrieves all of the security information for the processes, programs, and function key/selection options in the Conflicts Definition file (F00712), builds a workfile of all the information, and then uses the information to build the Process Conflict Violations report. The system uses the following information in the following files to build the workfile:

- Group name for individual User ID from the Library Lists - User file (F0092)
- User/Group and action code security for every program within a process in the conflicts file from the Action Code Security file (F0003)
- User/Group and allow usage (Y/N) for every video/function key/selection opt within a process in the conflicts file from the Function Key security file (F9612)

The system also determines if the *PUBLIC record is not set up for a program or function key/selection option. It creates a workfile record with *PUBLIC = Y because without a *PUBLIC record, it assumes that the users have full access. The system also creates all records in the workfile for every process/program/video even if the access is set to N because that can override the *PUBLIC record, if it is set to Y.

57.1.3.1 Data Selection

Ensure that the Rule Name is set to *ALL.

57.1.3.2 Data Sequence

Ensure that the Rule Name is set to Seq 001 and the Sequence Number is set to Seq 002. The Option field, in the fold, must be set to N.

Figure 57–3 Process Conflict Violations Report

```
R00713 - Process Conflict Violations Report

00713                                   J.D. Edwards & Company                          Page - . . .   2
                                     Process Conflict Violations                        Date - . . .  6/08/06
Rule Name. . . . TEST1              Seq #. . .    2.00

 Process          Description                    Process          Description
============== ============================    ============== ============================
APCLERK         A/P Clerk                       ARCLERK         A/P Clerk

    Usr ID/Grp            Name     Conflict?          Conflict Information            Process       Program  Field
    ========== ================== ========= ========================================= ============== ========= ======
    MS011401   Krentz, Mark            Y    MS011401 has *ALL access for programs     ARCLERK        *ALL
    *PUBLIC                            Y    *PUBLIC either not setup or has access    ARCLERK        P03105
    *PUBLIC                            Y    *PUBLIC either not setup or has access    ARCLERK        P01053
    *PUBLIC                            Y    *PUBLIC has *ALL access for video         ARCLERK        V03105    *ALL
    *SOXAP                             Y    *SOXAP has Change access                  ARCLERK        P01053
    *PUBLIC                            Y    *PUBLIC either not setup or has access    ARCLERK        P03105
    *PUBLIC                            Y    *PUBLIC either not setup or has access    ARCLERK        P01053
    *PUBLIC                            Y    *PUBLIC has *ALL access for video         ARCLERK        V03105    *ALL
    *SOXAP                             Y    *SOXAP has Change access                  ARCLERK        P01053
    *PUBLIC                            Y    *PUBLIC either not setup or has access    ARCLERK        P03105
    *PUBLIC                            Y    *PUBLIC either not setup or has access    ARCLERK        P01053
    *PUBLIC                            Y    *PUBLIC has *ALL access for video         ARCLERK        V03105    *ALL
    *SOXAP                             Y    *SOXAP has Change access                  ARCLERK        P01053
    *SOXAR                             Y    *SOXAR has Add, Chg, Del access           ARCLERK        P01053
    *SOXAR                             Y    *SOXAR has Add, Chg, Del access           ARCLERK        P03105
    *SOXAR                             Y    *SOXAR has Add, Chg, Del access           ARCLERK        P01053
    *SOXAR                             Y    *SOXAR has *ALL access for video          ARCLERK        V03105    *ALL

Rule Name. . . . TEST1              Seq #. . .    5.00

 Program       Description                    Process          Description
========= ============================    ============== ============================
P9801      Software Versions Repository    ADDRBOOK        Address Book

    Usr ID/Grp            Name     Conflict?          Conflict Information            Process       Program  Field
    ========== ================== ========= ========================================= ============== ========= ======
    *PUBLIC                            Y    *PUBLIC either not setup or has access    ADDRBOOK       P01051
    *PUBLIC                            Y    *PUBLIC has *ALL access for video         ADDRBOOK       V01051    *ALL
```

Figure 57–4 Segregation/Duties Conflict Report

```
00713                                          J.D. Edwards World                                    Page - . . .    2
                                     Segregation / Duties Conflict Report                            Date - . . . 25.10.11
Rule Name. . . . MIKE                Seq #. . .    1,00
                                                                    Fkey/
           Program       Description                        Video    Sel Op     Description
           ---------- ------------------------------      ---------- ------ ------------------------------
           P98URL     User Role Selection List            V01051     #F15   Who's Who Information Window
        Profile /       Profile / Role      T                                                          Program /
          Role           Description        Y            Conflict Information                Process      Video    Field
        ---------- ------------------------ - ---------------------------------------- ---------- ---------- ------
        8DSFFDS    ** IBM Profile Not Found  U User has Fn Key/Sel Op access                           V01051     #F15
        *PUBLIC    All users' group profile    *PUBLIC either not setup or has access                  *ALL       *ALL
        JN9072713  Jon Nugent                U User has *ALL access for video                          V01051     *ALL
Rule Name. . . . PGMTOPGM            Seq #. . .    1,00
           Program       Description                        Program    Description
           ---------- ------------------------------      ---------- ------------------------------
           P04105     Voucher Entry                       P03105     A/R Invoice Entry
        Profile /       Profile / Role      T                                                          Program /
          Role           Description        Y            Conflict Information                Process      Video    Field
        ---------- ------------------------ - ---------------------------------------- ---------- ---------- ------
        *PUBLIC    All users' group profile    *PUBLIC either not setup or has access                  *ALL
        JN9072713  Jon Nugent                U User has *ALL access for programs                       *ALL
        MJ20210    Mike Jepkes:7568117       U User has *ALL access for programs                       *ALL
        MJ7568117  Mike Jepkes               U User has *ALL access for programs                       *ALL
        SA5491857  Susan Arceneaux           U User has *ALL access for programs                       *ALL
        8DSFFDS    ** IBM Profile Not Found  U User has *ALL access for programs                       *ALL
Rule Name. . . . PGMTOPGM            Seq #. . .    2,00
           Program       Description                        Program    Description
           ---------- ------------------------------      ---------- ------------------------------
           P04114     A/P Voucher Speed Release           P03550     A/R Batch Cash Application
        Profile /       Profile / Role      T                                                          Program /
          Role           Description        Y            Conflict Information                Process      Video    Field
        ---------- ------------------------ - ---------------------------------------- ---------- ---------- ------
        *PUBLIC    All users' group profile    *PUBLIC either not setup or has access                  *ALL
        JN9072713  Jon Nugent                U User has *ALL access for programs                       *ALL
        MJ20210    Mike Jepkes:7568117       U User has *ALL access for programs                       *ALL
        MJ7568117  Mike Jepkes               U User has *ALL access for programs                       *ALL
        SA5491857  Susan Arceneaux           U User has *ALL access for programs                       *ALL
        8DSFFDS    ** IBM Profile Not Found  U User has *ALL access for programs                       *ALL
Rule Name. . . . REPORT1             Seq #. . .    1,00
           Process            Description                  Process            Description
           -------------- ------------------------------   -------------- ------------------------------
           TESTTHAT       update description               TESTTHIS       Test This description
        Profile /       Profile / Role      T                                                          Program /
          Role           Description        Y            Conflict Information                Process      Video    Field
        ---------- ------------------------ - ---------------------------------------- ---------- ---------- ------
        *PUBLIC    All users' group profile    *PUBLIC either not setup or has access                  *ALL
        JN9072713  Jon Nugent                U User has *ALL access for programs                       *ALL
00713                                          J.D. Edwards World                                    Page - . . .    3
                                     Segregation / Duties Conflict Report                            Date - . . . 25.10.11
        Profile /       Profile / Role      T                                                          Program /
          Role           Description        Y            Conflict Information                Process      Video    Field
        ---------- ------------------------ - ---------------------------------------- ---------- ---------- ------
        MJ20210    Mike Jepkes:7568117       U User has *ALL access for programs                       *ALL
        MJ7568117  Mike Jepkes               U User has *ALL access for programs                       *ALL
        SA5491857  Susan Arceneaux           U User has *ALL access for programs                       *ALL
        8DSFFDS    ** IBM Profile Not Found  U User has *ALL access for programs                       *ALL
Rule Name. . . . SUSAN1              Seq #. . .    1,00
           Program       Description                        Program    Description
           ---------- ------------------------------      ---------- ------------------------------
           P98009     CASE Profiles                       P9802      Software Versions Repository -
        Profile /       Profile / Role      T                                                          Program /
          Role           Description        Y            Conflict Information                Process      Video    Field
        ---------- ------------------------ - ---------------------------------------- ---------- ---------- ------
        *PUBLIC    All users' group profile    *PUBLIC either not setup or has access                  *ALL
        JN9072713  Jon Nugent                U User has *ALL access for programs                       *ALL
        MJ20210    Mike Jepkes:7568117       U User has *ALL access for programs                       *ALL
        MJ7568117  Mike Jepkes               U User has *ALL access for programs                       *ALL
        SA5491857  Susan Arceneaux           U User has *ALL access for programs                       *ALL
        8DSFFDS    ** IBM Profile Not Found  U User has *ALL access for programs                       *ALL
Rule Name. . . . TESTPLAN            Seq #. . .   10,00
           Process            Description                  Process            Description
           -------------- ------------------------------   -------------- ------------------------------
           TESTTHAT       update description               TESTVIDEO      test change description
        Profile /       Profile / Role      T                                                          Program /
          Role           Description        Y            Conflict Information                Process      Video    Field
```

Part XIV

Unattended Night Operations

This part contains these chapters:

- Chapter 58, "Overview to Unattended Night Operations (Sleeper),"
- Chapter 59, "Set Up Sleeper,"
- Chapter 60, "Schedule Unattended Operations,"
- Chapter 61, "Submit One-Time Jobs,"
- Chapter 62, "Activate Sleeper."

58

Overview to Unattended Night Operations (Sleeper)

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 58.1, "Objectives,"
- Section 58.2, "About Unattended Night Operations (Sleeper)."

58.1 Objectives

- To understand how to set up Sleeper
- To understand how to schedule Sleeper
- To understand how to activate Sleeper

58.2 About Unattended Night Operations (Sleeper)

Use Sleeper to run your jobs at a specified time. You generally do this with the following types of jobs:

- Lengthy jobs
- Jobs that take up a great deal of machine resources
- Jobs that require users to be signed off JD Edwards World software
- Jobs that need to run periodically

Sleeper is a dedicated subsystem that runs only one job - the Sleeper job. This job submits scheduled jobs and releases all the jobs that have been set for unattended release.

When you submit a job for unattended release, you must specify the date and time that you want the job released. Once the Sleeper subsystem is started, it will check the list of jobs every five minutes, or whatever time you decide, and release any jobs designated for release. If the Sleeper subsystem is not active at the release time for a given job, the job is released when the subsystem is started.

This section describes the following tasks:

- Set up Sleeper
- Schedule unattended operations
- Submit one-time jobs using Hidden Selection 82
- Activate Sleeper

59

Set Up Sleeper

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 59.1, "Setting Up Sleeper from the Version List,"
- Section 59.2, "Set up Sleeper to Autostart in the Subsystem."

59.1 Setting Up Sleeper from the Version List

When you start Sleeper, you have a number of options to control the way the Sleeper job works.

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Run Time Setup

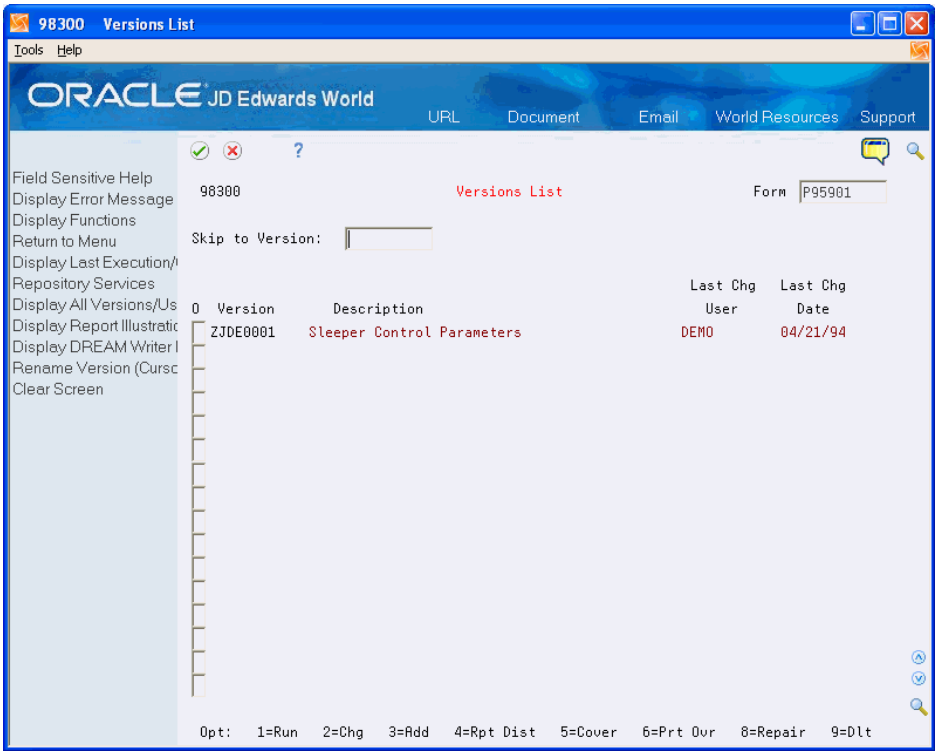
From Run Time Setup (G90), choose DREAM Writer

From DREAM Writer (G81), choose Versions List

To set up Sleeper from the Version List

1. On Versions List, enter P95901 in the Form field.

Figure 59–1 Versions List screen



2. Enter 2 in the Option field for ZJDE0001.

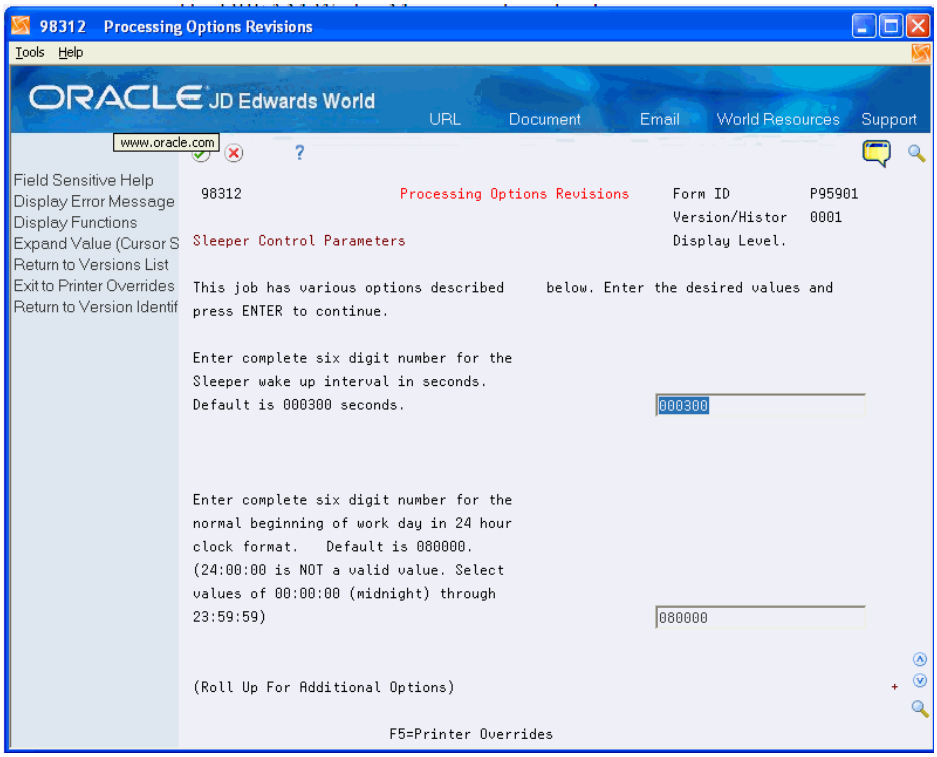
   The DREAM Writer Menu window displays.

3. On the DREAM Writer Menu window, enter 1 for Processing Option Value[s].

   Processing Options Revisions displays.

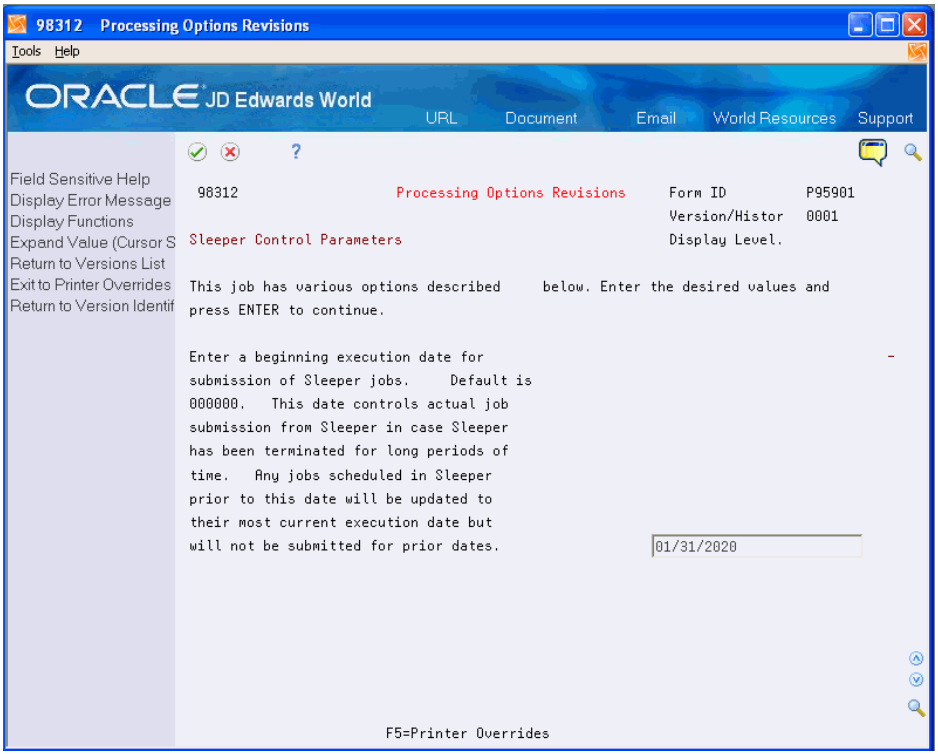
   To change the parameters of version ZJDE001, you must sign on as DEMO. Alternatively, you can remove the security using Report Version Security for DREAM Writer. See Set Up Report Writer Security in the JD Edwards World Security Administration Guide for more information.

Figure 59–2 Processing Options Revisions screen



4. Enter information into these processing options:
   - Sleeper Wake Up Interval - when Sleeper checks its queue for new jobs that users have submitted. The default is 300 seconds.
   - Beginning of Work Day - when the usual work day starts for users. Sleeper uses this time to determine when to shut down operations.
   - End of Work Day - when the usual work day ends for users. Sleeper uses this time to determine when to start operations.
5. Page up and down to view the continuation of the Sleeper Processing Options.

Figure 59–3 Processing Options Revisions (Continuation of Sleeper) screen



6. Enter information into this processing option:

   Beginning Execution Date - the date that Sleeper should begin when submitting jobs. If the system finds any jobs with execution dates earlier than this, it will submit all older jobs at once.

59.2 Set up Sleeper to Autostart in the Subsystem

You can set up Sleeper as an autostart job either when starting the Sleeper subsystem or after an Initial Power Load (IPL) of iSeries (AS/400).

To set up Sleeper as an autostart job

1. Sign on as QSECOFR.
2. Create a Sleeper output queue by entering CRTOUTQ QGPL/SLEEPER on the command line.
3. Create a Sleeper user profile by entering CRTUSRPRF USRPRF(SLEEPER) PASSWORD(*NONE) GRPPRF(QSECOFR) MSGQ(QGPL/SLEEPER) OUTQ(QGPL/SLEEPER) on the command line.
4. Continue to set up Sleeper either by:
   - Setting up Sleeper to autostart when the subsystem starts
   - Setting up Sleeper to autostart after an IPL of iSeries (AS/400)

To set up Sleeper to autostart when the subsystem starts

1. Create a Sleeper job description by entering CRTJOBD JOBD(QGPL/SLEEPER) JOBQ(SLEEPER) OUTQ(QGPL/SLEEPER) USER(SLEEPER) RQSDTA('CALL

JDFOBJ/J95901') INLLIBL (QTEMP *sec *common *prod JDFOBJ QGPL) on the command line.

When entering the Initial Library List (INLLIBL) parameter in the CRTJOBD command, enter the libraries as follows:

- *sec = the security library, if applicable
- *prod = the production library
- *common = the common library
- JDFOBJ = the JD Edwards World object library

2. Add an autostart job entry to the Sleeper subsystem by entering the following commands on the command line:

   ENDSBS SLEEPER *IMMED

   ADDAJE SBSD(SLEEPER) JOB(SLEEPER) JOBD(SLEEPER)

   STRSBS SLEEPER

3. Change the Sleeper user profile by entering CHGUSRPRF USRPRF(SLEEPER) JOBD(QGPL/SLEEPER) on the command line.

To set up Sleeper to autostart after an IPL of iSeries (AS/400)

1. Create a Sleeper job description by entering CRTJOBD JOBD(QGPL/SLEEPER) JOBQ(SLEEPER) OUTQ(QGPL/SLEEPER) USER(SLEEPER) RQSDTA('CALL JDFOBJ/J95901JQ') INLLIBL (QTEMP *sec *common *prod JDFOBJ QGPL) on the command line.

   When entering the Initial Library List (INLLIBL) parameter in the CRTJOBD command, enter the libraries as follows:

   - *sec = the security library, if applicable
   - *prod = the production library
   - *common = the common library
   - JDFOBJ = the JD Edwards World object library

2. Add an autostart job entry to the QBATCH subsystem by entering the following commands on the command line:

   ENDSBS QBATCH *IMMED

   ADDAJE SBSD(QBATCH) JOB(SLEEPER) JOBD(SLEEPER)

   STRSBS QBATCH

3. Change the Sleeper user profile by entering CHGUSRPRF USRPRF(SLEEPER) JOBD(QGPL/SLEEPER) on the command line.

59.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Allowing multiple Sleeper jobs to be active at one time	Entering the following command on the command line allows for 2 active jobs in the Sleeper subsystem. If you need more than two, you must change the 'maxjobs' value: CHGSBSD SBSD(SLEEPER) MAXJOBS(2)

Topic	Description
Activating the new Sleeper job and testing the Sleeper auto-start job	Ensure no unattended jobs are currently being submitted and end the Sleeper subsystem. When the Sleeper subsystem ends, start the Sleeper subsystem by entering STRSBS SLEEPER on the command line. Enter WRKSBS on the command line and verify the Sleeper subsystem is active. On Work with Subsystems, view Sleeper subsystem jobs by entering 8 in the Option field to verify that both the original Sleeper job and the Sleeper autostart job are active.
To run multiple occurrences of Sleeper	You must create duplicate Sleeper objects for each environment. In this example, the second set of Sleeper objects is Sleeper2. Entering the following commands on the command line: CRTOUTQ QGPL/SLEEPER2 CRTMSGQ QGPL/SLEEPER2 CRTJOBQ QGPL/SLEEPER2 ADDJOBQE SBSD(SLEEPER) JOBQ(SLEEPER2) MAXACT(1) SEQNBR(25) CRTUSRPRF USRPRF(SLEEPER2) PASSWORD(*NONE) GRPPRF(QSECOFR) MSGQ(QGPL/SLEEPER2) OUTQ(QGPL/SLEEPER2) CRTJOBD JOBD(QGPL/SLEEPER2) JOBQ(SLEEPER2) OUTQ(QGPL/SLEEPER2) USER(SLEEPER2) RQSDTA('CALL OBJLIB/J95901JQ') INNLIBL(QTEMP CLTSEC CLTCOM CLTDTA OBJLIB QGPL) **Note:** OBJLIB = The object library where J95901JQ resides. Typically JDFOBJ, CLTSEC = Security Library (if used), CLTCOM = Common library and CLTDTA = Data library

60

Schedule Unattended Operations

This chapter contains the topic:

- Section 60.1, "Scheduling Unattended Operations."

60.1 Scheduling Unattended Operations

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

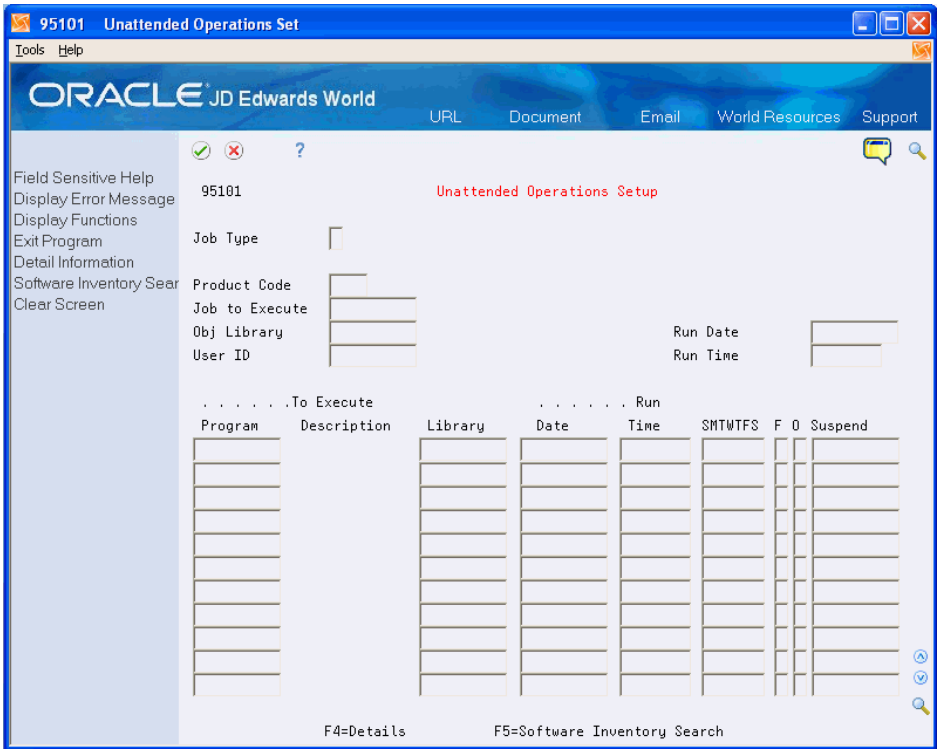
From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Operations

From Computer Operations (G96), choose Unattended Night Operations

From Unattended Night Operations (G9643), choose Unattended Operations Setup

You must schedule a job to run. If no jobs exist, the subsystem shuts down.

Figure 60–1 Unattended Operations Setup screen



The fields:

- In the upper portion of the screen categorize the jobs listed and you use them only for inquiry purposes
- In the bottom portion of the screen identify the individual jobs. These fields are divided into two categories: Execute and Run.
- Under the To Execute category information identifies and defines the job that is to be run.
- Under the Run category provide information about time and dates as well as frequency.

Field	Explanation
Job Type	A type designation is assigned to each unattended or automatic job in the Unattended Operations Master Schedule. The allowed values are: blank – Job is not run via the DREAM Writer nor does it have associated parameters. V – Job is run under DREAM Writer control but has no parameters. P – Job has associated parameters but does not use the DREAM Writer. R – Job both has parameters and uses the DREAM Writer. # – Job has been suspended since the suspension date has expired.
System Code	A user defined code (98/SY) that identifies a JD Edwards World system.
Job to Execute	The RPG or CL program name defined in the Software Versions Repository Master file. This is the program to run unattended.
Obj Library	The Object Library Name field designates the library location of the compiled object. For Program type objects, display file objects, and report file objects, the library name will be the same (i.e. "JDFOBJ"). For all physical and logical files, the object library name will be the test data file library name (i.e. "JDFDATA"). The object library name may be left blank for common subroutine copy members (these are source only objects).
Run Date	Enter the date an automated job is initiated.
User ID	The IBM-defined user profile.
Run Time	The time at which a job is to be submitted to the batch job queue for the assigned user. The format must be in hours:minutes:seconds and the value must be greater than or equal to 00:00:00 and less than 24:00:00.
Program To Execute	The RPG or CL program name defined in the Software Versions Repository Master file. This is the program to run unattended.
Description	The description of a record in the SVR file. The member description is consistent with the base member description.
Library	The name associated with a specific list of libraries. The J98INITA program uses these library list names to control environments that a user can sing on to. These configurations of library lists are maintained in the Library List Master file (F0094).
Date	The date an automated job is initiated.

Field	Explanation
Time	The time at which a job is to be submitted to the batch job queue for the assigned user. The format must be in hours:minutes:seconds and the value must be greater than or equal to 00:00:00 and less than 24:00:00.
SMTWTFS	A brief description of a code or abbreviation. *Screen-specific information* Specifies the day or days of the week the job is to process. Each letter represents a day of the week, beginning with Sunday. Enter Y directly underneath each day of the week that the job is to process. If the Run Date occurs on a day of the week not specified here as Y, the Sleeper system postpones the job until the next day of the week specified. The program retains the actual Run Date and schedules future jobs accordingly.
F (frequency)	A code which is assigned to each unattended or automatic job in the Unattended Operations Master Schedule which defines the frequency that the job is to be automatically rescheduled. Allowed values are: D – Daily M – Monthly W – Weekly N – Monthly (last day of month) B – Bi-weekly Q – Quarterly S – Semi-monthly (1st & 15th) A – Annual
O (One Time Execution - Automated Job)	A code used to denote those jobs which are to be executed one time only and not rescheduled.
Suspend	The date a job is suspended from execution. Dates may be entered with or without imbedded slashes or dashes. If on entry the date is left blank, in most instances the system date will automatically be inserted. Exceptions to this rule will result in an error condition. Dates may be entered in MM/DD/YY format, or DD/MM/YY format, or YY/MM/DD format, based upon the configuration system value. The month must be 01 through 12. The days must be appropriate to the particular month.
System	A user defined code (98/SY) that identifies a JD Edwards World system.
Jobq	The computer waiting line that a particular job passes through. If blank, it defaults to the job queue specified in the user's job description.
Outq	The waiting area a job goes to after it has processed. Output Queues are sometimes attached to printers. If an OUTQ is not specified, it defaults from the user's job description.
Priority :Job/Output	The scheduling priority parameters specify the priority values to be used by the system to determine the order in which the jobs are selected for processing. Each job is given a scheduling priority that is used for both job selection and spooled file output. The job scheduling priority is specified by the JOBPTY parameter in commands like CHGJOBD and CRTJOBD. The priority value may range from 1 - 9 with 1 being the highest priority and 9 being the lowest priority. You cannot schedule a job with authority greater than your own.

Field	Explanation
User	The IBM-defined user profile.
Libl (Library List)	The name associated with a specific list of libraries. The J98INITA program uses these library list names to control environments that a user can sing on to. These configurations of library lists are maintained in the Library List Master file (F0094).
Form	The form name is the name of the RPG program which controls the function format of this DREAM Writer report. For FASTR and P & E FASTR reports, the form name can normally be any name the users may create.
Version	Identifies a group of items that the system can process together, such as reports, business units, or subledgers.
Program Parameter 1-8	These fields are used to pass specific values to the unattended job.

60.1.1 Additional Sleeper Reports

Following are other reports that you can access from Sleeper:

- World Writer Report

  Program = J82001

  Parm1 = group ID, length = 10

  Parm2 = version, length = 10
- Column FASTR Report

  Program = P83410
- Row FASTR Report

  Program = P83500

61

Submit One-Time Jobs

This chapter contains the topic:

- Section 61.1, "Submitting One-Time Jobs."

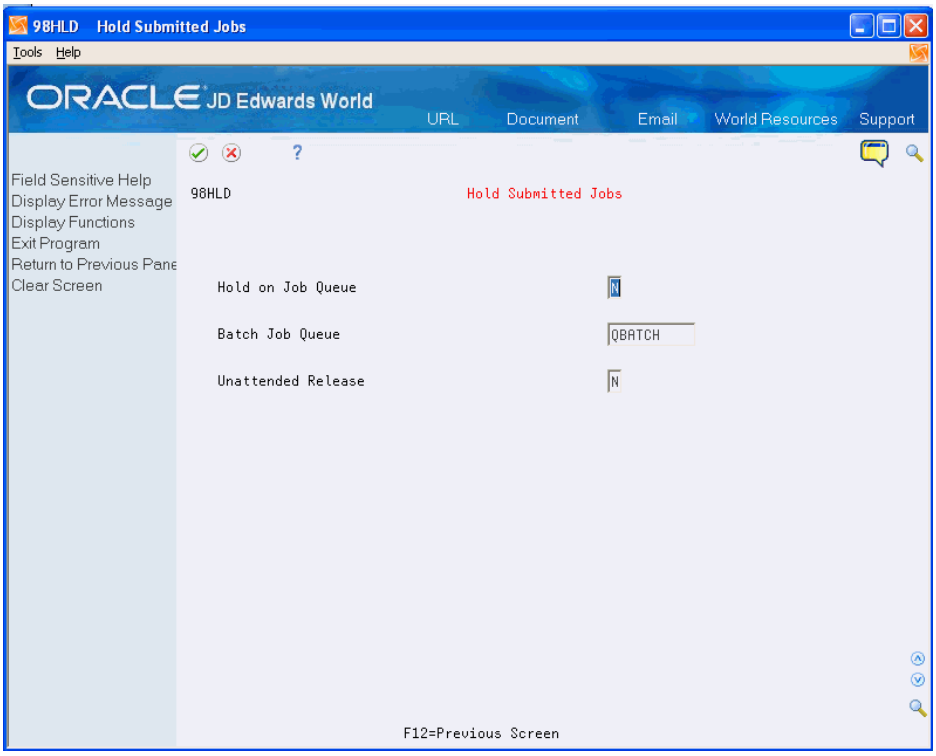
61.1 Submitting One-Time Jobs

You can also use JD Edwards World Hidden Selection 82 to submit one-time jobs. This selection automatically sets up a record in the Unattended Operations Setup.

To submit one-time jobs

1. On the command line, enter 82.

Figure 61–1 Hold Submitted Jobs screen



2. On Hold Submitted Jobs, enter Y in the following field:
   - Hold on Job Queue.

3. Enter Y in the following field:

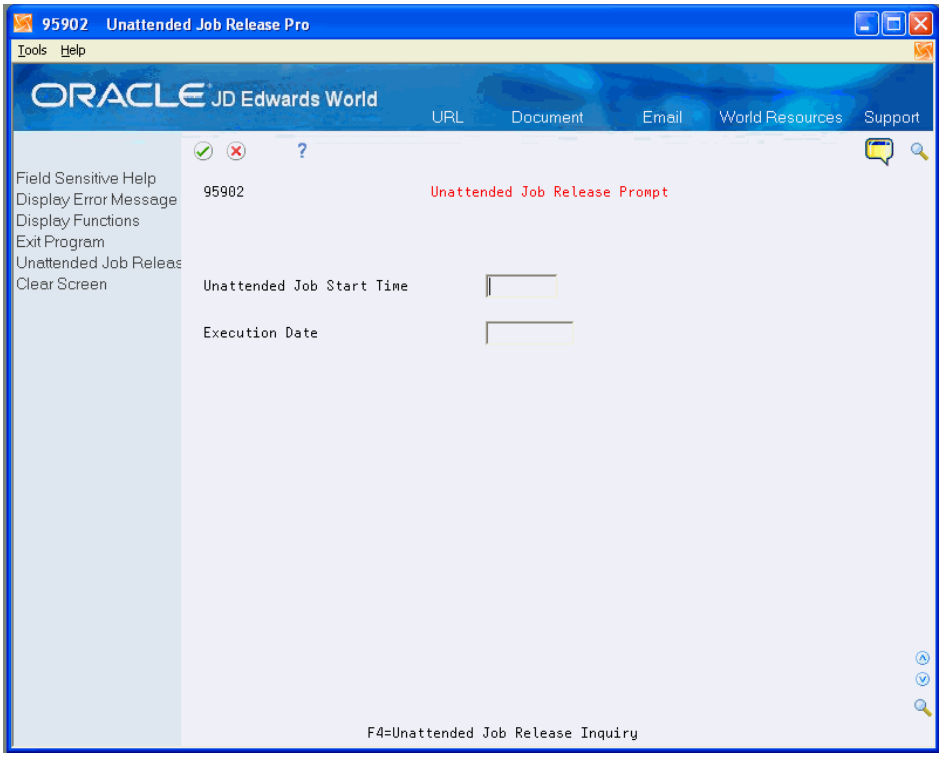
   - Unattended Release.

   The value in the Hold on Job Queue and Unattended Release fields remain Y until you change it.

   When you sign off, the system resets the Hidden Selection 82 screen, but it does not reset the job description for the user. Be sure to turn the facility off by using Hidden Selection 82.

4. Submit the Job you want to run.

Figure 61–2 Unattended Job Release Prompt



The system uses the information on this screen to submit your job on hold in the job queue:

- Sleeper releases job
- Look for J95RLSJB job in the Sleeper file (F9501)
- If you need to release the job early, you can go to the job queue and release it.

62

Activate Sleeper

This chapter contains the topic:

- Section 62.1, "Activating Sleeper."

62.1 Activating Sleeper

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Operations

From Computer Operations (G96), choose Unattended Night Operations

From Unattended Night Operations (G9643), choose Initiated Unattended Operations

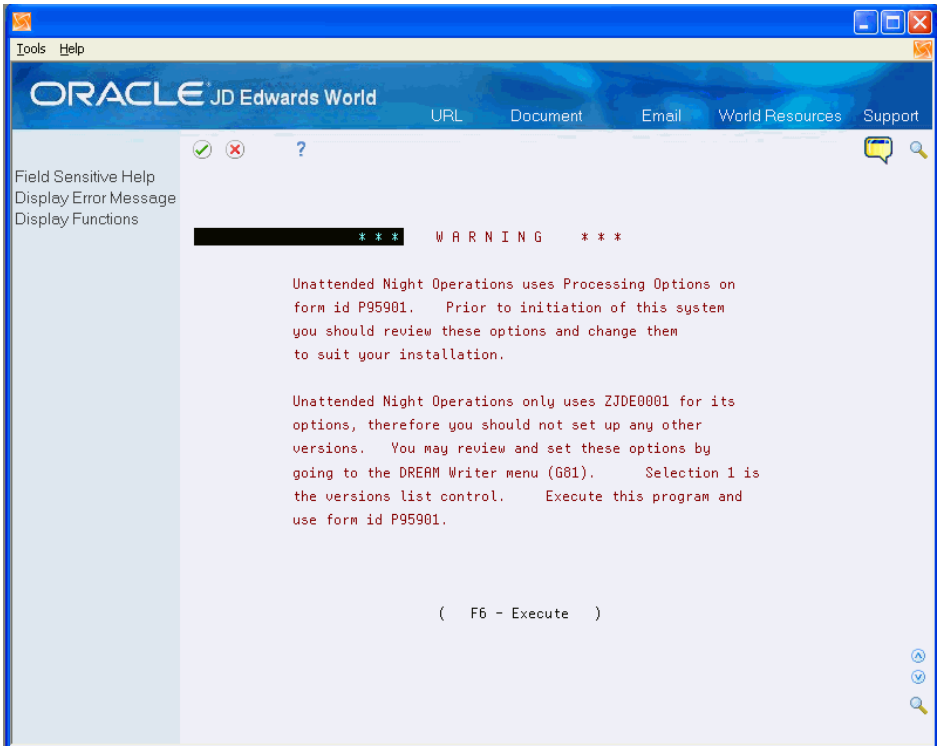
After you set up all of the processing options and schedule jobs for Sleeper to attend, you need to activate the Sleeper subsystem.

Must have QSECOFR authority to activate Sleeper. As QSECOFR, you can call JDFOBJ/J95901JQ.

To activate sleeper

Press F6 after reading the warning message.

Figure 62–1 Unattended Night Operations Warning screen



The following occurs:

- Job submits to batch
- Sleeper subsystem is automatically set up
- Sleeper subsystem automatically starts

If you do not schedule any jobs for Sleeper to run, the subsystem is automatically shut down. You need to restart the subsystem.

Part XV

Database Utilities

This part contains these chapters:

- Chapter 63, "Overview to Database Utilities,"
- Chapter 64, "Create User Data Files,"
- Chapter 65, "Understand Other Data Base Options,"
- Chapter 66, "Understand the Video Disk Catalog,"
- Chapter 67, "Understand Other Documentation Services Options."

63

Overview to Database Utilities

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 63.1, "Objectives,"
- Section 63.2, "About Database Utilities."

63.1 Objectives

- To understand the options available for data base management

63.2 About Database Utilities

JD Edwards World provides the MIS Staff with tools to ensure that their production environments are set up properly to manage production libraries and to help them in solving problems that may arise in environments.

This section includes the following tasks:

- Create User Data Files
- Understand Other Data Base Options
- Understand the Video Disk Catalog
- Understand Other Documentation Services Options

64

Create User Data Files

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 64.1, "Creating User Data Files,"
- Section 64.2, "About Copying Data Files."

64.1 Creating User Data Files

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Operations

From Computer Operations (G96), choose Data Base Management

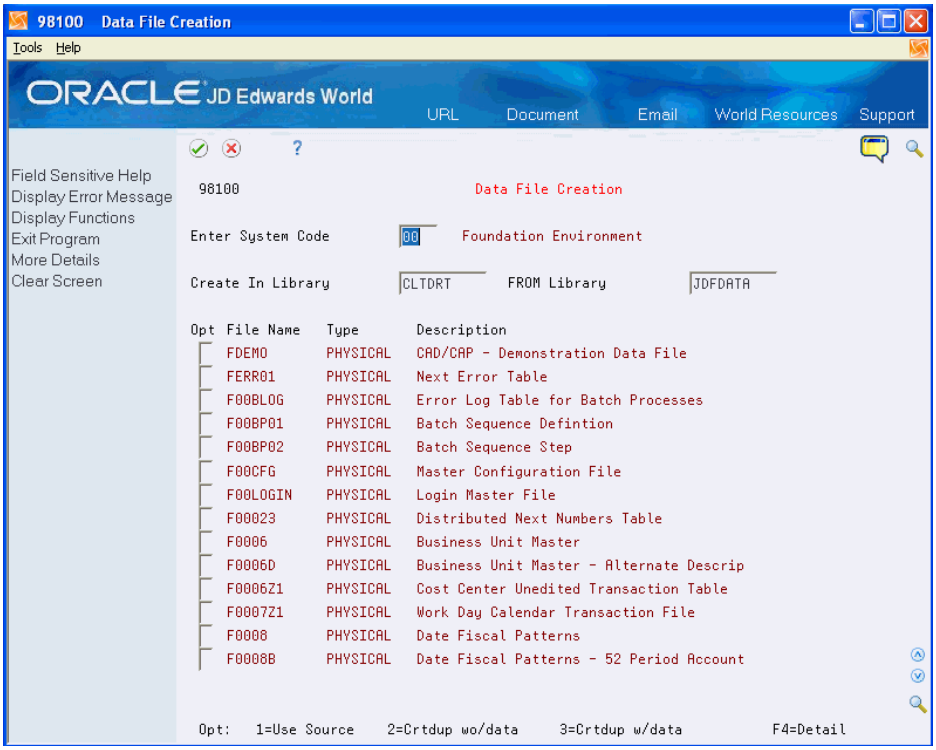
From Data Base Management (G9645), choose Data Files

To create user data files

1. On Data File Creation enter information into the following fields:
   - Enter System Code
   - Create In Library
   - FROM Library

   The list of files displays.

Figure 64–1 Data File Creation screen



2. In the Option field, enter one of the following:
   - 1 - Use source to create the file. You need to compile the file.
   - 2 - Calls the IBM CL command, CRTDUPOBJ, to create a duplicate object without data. The system creates the file empty.
   - 3 - Calls CRTDUPOBJ, but it creates the file with data. Use this option to create a new file from an old file or if an old file was accidentally deleted and you need to replace it.

64.1.1 What You Should Know About

User Data Files	Description
Creating User Data Files	▪ Use to create new files from cumulative updates or reinstalls ▪ References the Software Versions Repository file ▪ Uses reporting system codes ▪ Create data files with or without data from an existing library ▪ Create data files from source

64.2 About Copying Data Files

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Operations

From Computer Operations (G96), choose Data Base Management

From Data Base Management (G9645), choose Copy Data Files

You can use the Copy Data Files screen to do the following:

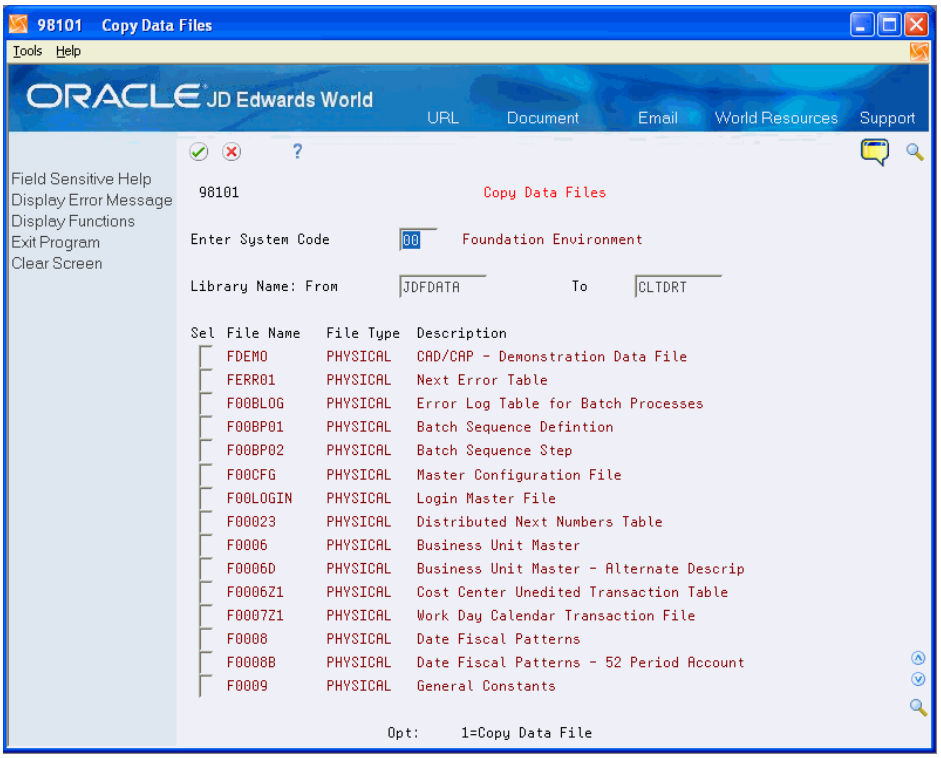
- Create new files with data
- References the Software Versions Repository file
- Uses reporting system codes
- Create data files with data using the CPYF command

To copy a data file

1. On Copy Data Files, complete the following fields:
   - Enter System Code
   - Library Name: From (From Library)
   - To (Library)

   The list of files displays.

Figure 64–2 Copy Data Files screen



2. Copy the files.

65

Understand Other Data Base Options

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 65.1, "About Other Options on the Data Base Management Menu,"
- Section 65.2, "Working with Optional Files Workbench."

65.1 About Other Options on the Data Base Management Menu

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Operations

From Computer Operations (G96), choose Data Base Management

From Data Base Management (G9645), choose Optional Files Workbench

Several other menu selections on the Data Base Management menu (G9645) are to help you with the setup and management of your database.

Menu Selection	Description
Reorganize Files	▪ Reorganizes the major files in the JD Edwards World software. ▪ DREAM Writer driven. ▪ Do not change values on the Data Selection form. ▪ Use the IBM Command RGZPFM to reorganize Dream Writer Files: F98301, F98302, F98303, F9831, F98311, and F98312.
Optional Files Report	Produces a listing of all the files that have been designated as optional. ▪ Has an expanded description that indicates what application or function requires the file. ▪ Based on this information, you can elect to delete any of the files not relevant to your production environment.

Menu Selection	Description
G/L Disk Utilization Report	▪ Used to help you summarize GL Files - F0911, F0901, and F0902 ▪ Used to help with Disk Utilization by Business Unit Summary report by Company
Journaling	Allows you to duplicate and monitor entries into the system.

65.2 Working with Optional Files Workbench

The Optional Files Workbench provides access to optional files. With this utility, you access the SVR. You can also delete the optional files you do not need. The system logs the deleted files. When you reinstall, the system does not install those files, but if you need them, you can recover them from the JDFDATA library.

Complete the following tasks:

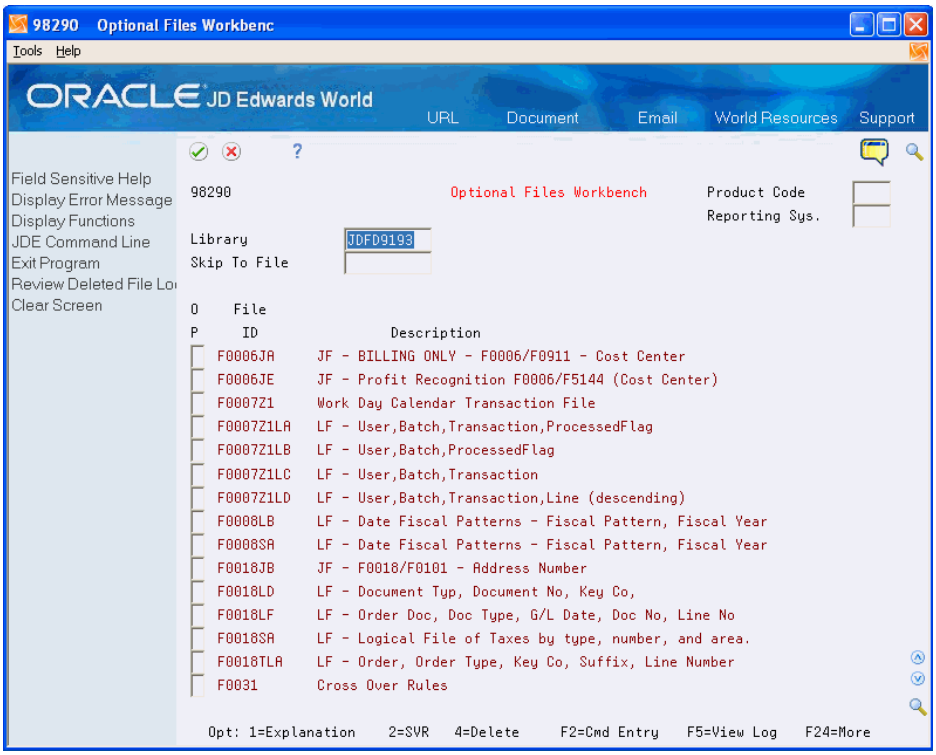
- Work with Optional Files Workbench
- Review deleted files

To work with Optional Files Workbench

1. On the message screen, press F6.
2. On Optional Files Workbench, enter a library name in the Library field.

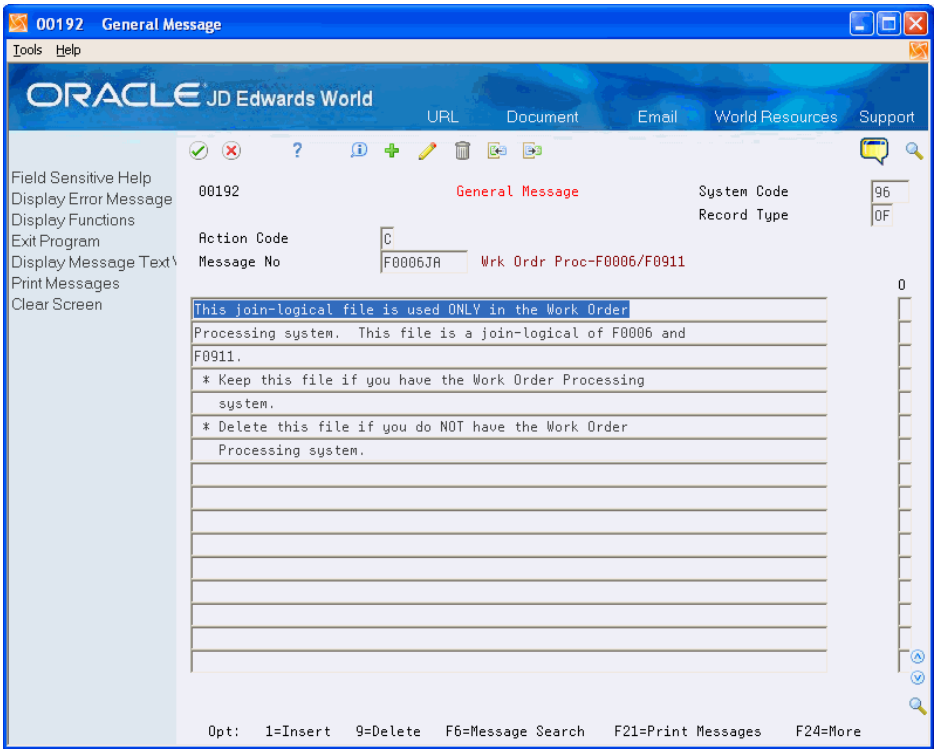
   The screen displays the optional files.

Figure 65–1 Optional Files Workbench screen



3. Enter 1 in the OP field next to the file you want to review.

Figure 65–2 General Message (Optional Files) screen

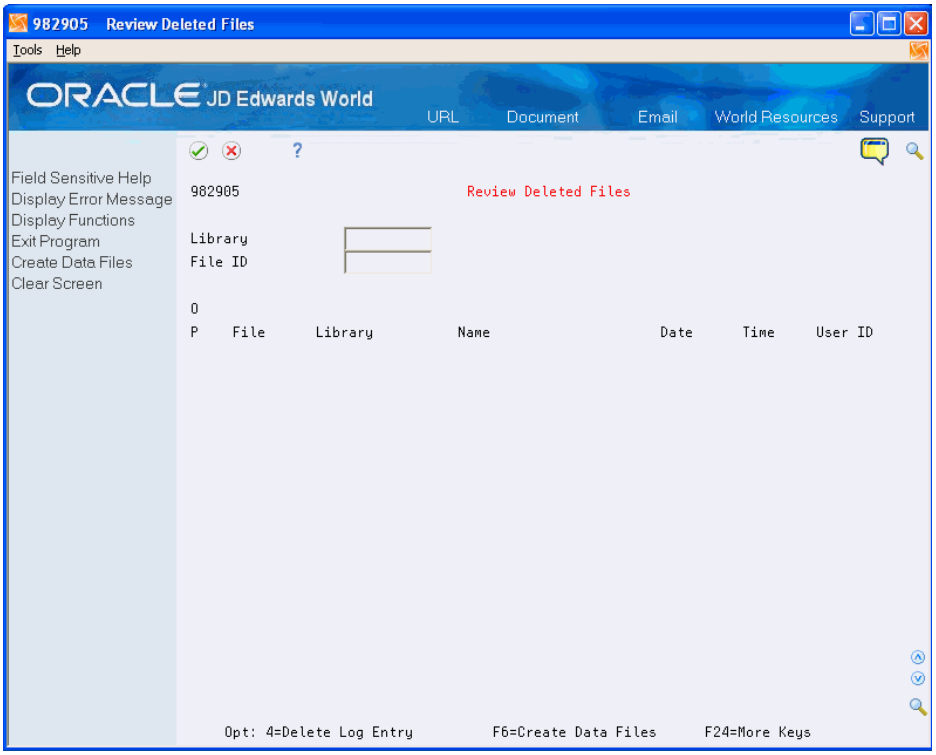


To review deleted files

The Review Deleted Files screen contains a list of the files you have deleted.

On Optional Files Workbench, choose Review Deleted File Log (F5) to access the Review Deleted Files screen.

Figure 65–3 Review Deleted Files screen



66

Understand the Video Disk Catalog

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 66.1, "Viewing the Video Disk Catalog,"
- Section 66.2, "Building the Video Disk Catalog."

66.1 Viewing the Video Disk Catalog

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Operations

From Computer Operations (G96), choose Video Disk Catalog

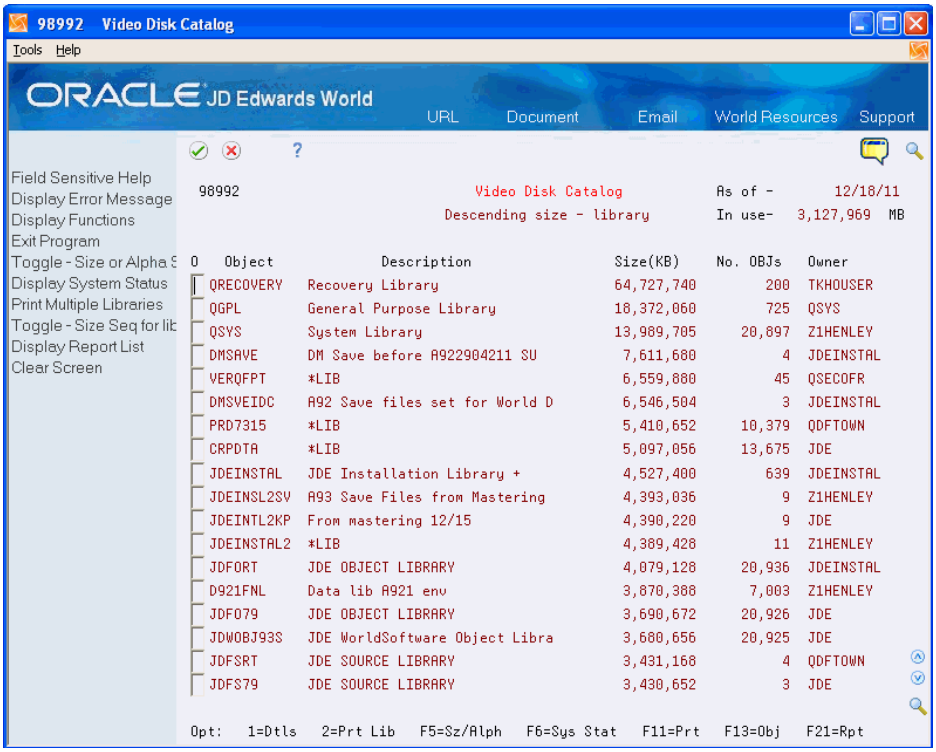
The Video Disk Catalog allows you to review objects on your system at any specific point in time.

To view the video disk catalog

On the message screen, press F6.

The Video Disk Catalog displays catalog information from the time of the last rebuild.

Figure 66–1 Video Disk Catalog screen



- Note "As of" Date. The Video Disk Catalog is not dynamic.
- Displays all objects on the system.
- Choose Toggle - Size Sequence for Library or Object (F13) to toggle between objects and libraries.

66.2 Building the Video Disk Catalog

Navigation

From Master Directory (G), choose Hidden Selection 27

From Advanced & Technical Operations (G9), choose Computer Operations

From Computer Operations (G96), choose Rebuilds and Global Updates

From Rebuilds and Global Updates (G9642), choose Disk Catalog

Use the Disk Catalog program to do the following:

- Build the Video Disk Catalog file (F98990).
- Create the file in QGPL if file is not found in library list.

The program builds files F98990, F98990LA, F98990LB, and F98990LC in library QGPL, only if these files do not reside in a library already in your library list.

66.2.1 Before You Begin

Verify that you are signed on as QSECOFR or have the authority of QSECOFR.

67

Understand Other Documentation Services Options

This chapter contains the topic:

- Section 67.1, "About Other Documentation Services Options."

67.1 About Other Documentation Services Options

You can access the following JD Edwards World documentation services options from the Documentation Services menu (G91).

Options	Description
Video/Report Illustrations	View the layout of any screen that you can print using the Video Illustrations selection and any report that you can print using the Report Illustrations selection. The JDFSRC library is required.
Menu Directory	Displays a list of Menu IDs via that Index of Menus screen.
Data Dictionary Search	Displays the following via the Data Item Search screen: ■ 1 = Specifications ■ 2 = Glossary ■ 3 = Where Used
Object Cross Reference Repository	Cross reference of programs, data elements, data files, common subroutines, and device files for all systems: ■ Provides valid combinations of type and display ■ Must be built, Menu G9642.
Software Versions Search	Look for specific programs within the Software Versions Repository.
Flow Charting	Must have cross reference built. Select Option and press F23.

Part XVI

Processing Options

This part contains these chapters:

- Chapter 68, "Additional DREAM Writer Options Processing Options,"
- Chapter 69, "Environment Creation Processing Options."

68

Additional DREAM Writer Options Processing Options

This chapter includes the following processing options:

- Section 68.1, "Scan Report/Version files (P98570),"
- Section 68.2, "Report Version Archive/Delete Report (P98640),"
- Section 68.3, "World Writer File/Field Security Z-File (P8202Z),"
- Section 68.4, "Report Writer Form Security Z-File (P9425Z),"
- Section 68.5, "Function Key Security - Z-File (P9612Z)."

68.1 Scan Report/Version files (P98570)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Include DREAM Writer reports Y/N? (This includes FASTR and STAR)	
2. Include World Writers Y/N?	
3. Should User = DEMO versions be included for either DW or WW Y/N?	
4. Include DW program calls from other programs. (This may take a few minutes to run because the IBM DSPPGMREF command will be used.)	
5. Keep Status entries from a previous run Y/N? (Refresh)	
6. Remove recursive versions (+) Y/N?	

68.2 Report Version Archive/Delete Report (P98640)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Run in Final mode (F) or Proof mode (P)?	
2. Archive library name? Default = 'JDEARCHIVE'	

68.3 World Writer File/Field Security Z-File (P8202Z)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
ERROR REPORTING: 1. Enter '1' to skip printing the error report. If left blank, the report will print. 2. Enter version to be used to call the error report program (P00ZERR). If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	

68.4 Report Writer Form Security Z-File (P9425Z)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS: 1. Enter version to be used to call Report Writer Form Security (P9425). If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used. ERROR REPORTING: 2. Enter '1' to skip printing the error report. If left blanks, the report will print. 3. Enter version to be used to call the error report program (P00ZERR). If left blank, XJDE0001 will be used.	

68.5 Function Key Security - Z-File (P9612Z)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
ERROR REPORTING: 1. Enter '1' to skip printing the error report. If left blank, the report will print. 2. Enter version to be used to call the error report program (P00ZERR). If left blank, ZJDE0017 will be used.	

69

Environment Creation Processing Options

This chapter contains the topic:

- Section 69.1, "Approvals Transaction Workbench (P00A11)."

69.1 Approvals Transaction Workbench (P00A11)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Descriptior
DEFAULT VALUES:	
1. Transaction Type (Optional)	
2. Transaction Status (Optional)	
3. Enter '1' to default the Transaction Originator from the User Profile. If left blank, there will be no default value for Transaction Originator.	
DISPLAY OPTIONS:	
4. Enter '1' to sort transactions in descending order by date and time last updated (the most recent transactions first). If left blank, the transactions will be sorted in ascending order (the earliest transactions first).	
FIELD DISPLAY CONTROL:	
5. Enter '1' to protect Transaction Originator.	

A

Custom Initial Programs

This appendix contains these topics:

- Section A.1, "For Those With Their Own Company Software or Purchased Software,"
- Section A.2, "Accessing JD Edwards World software."

A.1 For Those With Their Own Company Software or Purchased Software

For those of you who have your own company software or other purchased software in addition to JD Edwards World software, you can transfer easily among all of your software environments.

For example, you can create a custom master menu, call JD Edwards World software from that menu as well as call your company software and other purchased software. Then exit JD Edwards World software and return to your custom master menu without redefining your environment.

A.2 Accessing JD Edwards World software

A.2.1 Create a custom CL program

Create a custom CL program, where you must add the library containing the QJDF data area and then call J98INITA.

A.2.2 Create an IBM menu, using the STRSDA command

To establish this CL program as a call from your custom menu:

J98INITA saves your environment parameters. You no longer need to sign off to transfer among library lists or transfer among other software environments.

When using J98INITA, hidden selection 30 takes the user back to the Multiple Library List Selection screen. From there, F3 returns the user to the IBM menu.

The system saves some parameters. They are:

- System library list (if the user is authorized to the commands)
- User library list
- Current library
- Output queue

- Local data area

B

Data Dictionary Changes

This appendix contains these topics:

- Section B.1, "Considerations When Changing the Data Dictionary,"
- Section B.2, "General Data Items,"
- Section B.3, "Data Display Rules,"
- Section B.4, "Data Edit Rules,"
- Section B.5, "Establishing this CL program as a call from your custom menu."

B.1 Considerations When Changing the Data Dictionary

Be aware of the following considerations when making changes to the Data Dictionary.

- Do not change field sizes or decimal positions for fields that are currently used by existing systems.
- Do not change the Next Number Index without also changing the Next Number categories for that system. This might require a program change.
- Clone I vs Clone II Change Rules
  - Clone I programs require code changes because values are hard-coded
  - Clone II programs edit by using the Data Dictionary values. If a default value has been coded in the original data element, any change will be dynamic and reflects in all Clone II programs.

Use the following tables as guidelines when changing data items.

B.2 General Data Items

Use the following chart to determine which types of edits require program changes.

ELEMENTS	CLONE I PROGRAMS	CLONE II PROGRAMS
Row Descriptions	Requires global rebuild	Requires global rebuild
Column Title	Requires global rebuild	Requires global rebuild
Install System Code	Do not change	Do not change
Data Item Type	Do not change	Do not change
Data Item Size	Do not change	Do not change
Data File Decimals	Do not change	Do not change

ELEMENTS	CLONE I PROGRAMS	CLONE II PROGRAMS
Data Display Decimals	Do not change	Do not change
Default Values	Real-time change if program is written to accept default	Real-time change
Help Program	Real-time change	Real-time change
Next Number System	Requires program change	Real-time change
Index Number	Requires program change	Real-time change

B.3 Data Display Rules

The following table explains changes necessary for certain elements valid in the Data Display Rules field.

ELEMENT	CLONE I PROGRAMS	CLONE II PROGRAMS
CODE	Real-time change	Real-time change
MASK	Requires program change	Real-time change
JUSTIFY	Requires program change	Real-time change
*RAP	Requires program change	Real-time change
*RABN	Requires program change	Real-time change
*RAZ	Requires program change	Real-time change

B.4 Data Edit Rules

The following table explains changes necessary for certain elements valid in the Data Edit Rules field.

ELEMENT	CLONE I PROGRAMS	CLONE II PROGRAMS
UDC	Requires program change	Real-time change
VALUE	Requires program change	Real-time change
RANGE	Requires program change	Real-time change
FILE	Requires program change	Requires program change

B.5 Establishing this CL program as a call from your custom menu

J98INITA saves your environment parameters. You no longer need to sign off to transfer among library lists or transfer among other software environments.

When using J98INITA, hidden selection 30 takes the user back to the Multiple Library List Selection screen. From there, F3 returns the user to the IBM menu.

The system saves some parameters. They are:

- System library list (if the user is authorized to the commands)
- User library list
- Current library
- Output queue
- Local data area

C

Functional Servers

This appendix contains the topic:

- Section C.1, "About Functional Servers."

C.1 About Functional Servers

Several JD Edwards World programs access functional servers. The purpose of functional servers is to provide a central location for standard business rules about entering documents, such as vouchers, invoices, and journal entries. These business rules establish the following:

- Data dictionary default values
- Field edits and valid values
- Error processing
- Relationships between fields or applications

The advantages of a functional server are:

- It reduces maintenance of entry programs because edit rules reside in one central location.
- You can standardize documents across all applications because you create them using the same business rules.
- Generally, the user interface (appearance and interaction) of a form is now separate from how a program works.

To set up business rules for an entry program

1. Create a DREAM Writer version for a specific functional server program (for example, XT0411Z1 for voucher entry).
2. Set the processing options within the version according to your company requirements.
3. Specify the version you want the entry program to use in the processing options for that entry program.

   You can have all your entry programs use the same DREAM Writer version (and thus, use the same rules) or you can set up different DREAM Writer versions. JD Edwards World provides DREAM Writer version ZJDE0001 as the default functional server version for your entry programs.

Caution: Only the person responsible for system-wide setup should make changes to the functional server version. For more information about how to set up DREAM Writer versions, see Chapter 27, "Work with DREAM Writer."

C.1.1 Example: Voucher Processing Functional Server

The following programs use the voucher processing functional server. JD Edwards World provides two demo versions of the functional server, ZJDE0001 and ZJDE0002.

- Speed Voucher Entry (P040015)
- Standard Voucher Entry (P04105)
- Void Payment Entry (P4704103)
- Credit Tied to Debit Bill (P041010)
- Multi-Voucher (P041017)
- Calculate Withholding (P04580)

D

Attachment Links

If you use IBM iSeries Access for Windows, you can use the URL hotspot feature. This feature allows you to access URLs, documents, and e-mail addresses. You can also use Attachment Links in JD Edwards World using Web Enablement.

In *JD Edwards World Web Enablement Guide*, Attachment Links accommodate single embedded spaces in a text string and the system recognizes the subsequent text as part of an Attachment Link. You activate an Attachment Link by clicking on the links in the header portion of the screen or you can right-click on the text string.

In IBM iSeries Access for Windows, an Attachment Link does not accommodate embedded spaces and you must double-click on the text string to activate the link.

See Working with Links the *JD Edwards World Web Enablement Guide* for more information about links.

See the IBM iSeries Access for Windows Personal Communications Help for more information on URL hotspots. This information is also available on the following web site:
http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/pcomhelp/v5r9/index.jsp?topic=/com.ibm.pcomm.doc/books/html/quick_beginnings10.htm

E

Quick Instructions to Set up Extensibility

This appendix contains these topic:

- Section E.1, "Quick Instructions to Set up Extensibility,"

E.1 Quick Instructions to Set up Extensibility

To set up Extensibility

1. Run a full Cross Reference, or for a single program. (6/G9642).
2. Verify the Event Master record exists. (2/G98X).
3. Verify an SVR record exists for the calling and called programs. (6/G98X).
4. Verify the Program Exports are defined. (5/G98X).
5. Verify the copy modules D98XBASE and C98XBASE are inserted into the source code of the calling program.
6. Verify the Event Copy modules are inserted into the source code of the calling program.
7. Verify the program compiles successfully after the Program Exports have been defined and anytime the Program Exports are changed.
8. Generate the F98016 record using P98016B (10/G98X). The PLIST (*ENTRY) parameters must be defined in the F98016 file. (11/G98X).
9. Verify the Mapping Parameter Values are defined. (12/G98X).
10. Verify the Extension Master record is defined. (14/G98X).
11. If the extension requires a Named Condition, complete the set up before proceeding. (23/G98X).
12. Verify the Program Event Extension is defined. All previous steps, except step 11, must be completed before creating the Program Event Extension. (15/G98X).
13. Enable the Event Extension through the Extensibility Workbench (22/G98X).

F

Further Program Compiling Details when Setting up Extensibility

This appendix contains these topic:

- Section F.1, "Further Program Compiling Details when Setting up Extensibility,"

F.1 Further Program Compiling Details when Setting up Extensibility

Additional program compiling details when setting up Extensibility

1. Only RPG ILE or SQL RPG ILE programs can be extended and must be in the SVR. Ensure that the application program you want to extend is the correct type and is registered in the SVR. (P9801:F9801, F9802)
2. Add any custom event definitions that the program needs. All JD Edwards events available for this version of extensibility are already defined. (2/G98X:P98X00:F98X00)
3. Add the extensibility copy modules D98XBASE and C98XBASE. Plus at least one event copy module that you want the program to be extended with (ex: C00EVEXIT, C00EVSELC). Add all events you want in the program. You can add others later, but will have to do some of the remaining steps again from this point in the process.
4. Run the xref for the program you are extending. Note: compiling via SVR also forces a xref build if needed.
5. Define the fields to export for the program. These fields become available for mapping calls to other programs. You can add and change this later, however, you need to recompile for the changes to take effect and be available for mapping. (Defining fields occur in 5/G98X:P98X02:F98X02)
6. Compile the program via SVR. This step forces a Cross Reference to generate if the source is different from the last build, then runs a pre-processor, which builds a subroutine (S999EV1 and S999EV2) in the source specific to the fields you have marked for exporting. If you have entered an incorrect field name directly (a future enhance may help eliminate errors which occur with the manual entry process), the compile fails and you need to go back to step 5 to modify the exported fields and re-compile.
   - Checks for compile override generation levels.
   - Retrieves any special printer library and add to the library list. A special printer library can be defined in the JD Edwards User Profile record, which

places it into the users *LDA during run time and is used by certain processes like compiles and batch jobs. See DD item PRTL.

- Checks for pre-compiler instructions in F98CRTCMD.
- Loops through and execute every command, ignoring comments. The pre-compile instructions are basically CL commands in a source file. These are read by the CL program and executed via calls to QCMDEXC.
- Retrieves the CASE profile for the user/environment specifically for target release of the compile.

  - Gets the target release for the compile.
- Calls the extensibility pre-processor (J98X0000):

  - Runs the xref for the specified program if the source has changed since last build. If it is an extended program (identified by the extensibility copy modules noted in 3 above).

  - - Generates a JDECPY in library QTEMP with a member of C999EV1

  - - Fills the C999EV1 source with information specific to the events available (xref supplied) and fields to export (user-entered). To see this information you must look at the spool file from the compile (because the copy module is generated at compile time you cannot see this information in the source as it is not available, this is why you have to look at the spooled file), the source is generated and used during the compile only.
- If SQL, uses the CRTSQLRPGI command.
- If not SQL, uses the CRTBNDRPG command.
- If a successful compile and it is for extensibility, it calls J98X0000 again:

  - Creates/Updates the exported events and fields for the program removing any that are no longer exported. F98X12 is updated at this time.

  - Retains overridden descriptions if they existed previously for both events and fields.
- Depending on spool file options, deletes spool file on a compile.
- Changes public authority to *ALL and owner to JDE.
- If an unsuccessful compile, sends a message to the submitter.

7. Create one or more mapping versions to be executed in an extension. (12/G98X:P98X11:F98X11)
8. Create one or more extensions via P98X03 and reference the mapping version you want to execute for that extension. Currently you can only attach one mapping F98X11 version to an extension in F98X03.
9. Attach the extensions to the desired events in the program in P98X01. If the event is not defined in P98X00, go back to step 2. If the event is not in the program, go back to step 3.
10. If you want environment level conditioning, create a Named Condition and attach it to the Program Event Extension in P98X01.

Test the program to determine if the desired results are accomplished.

Note: Recompiling is only necessary from this point if you add new event copy modules to the source or add/change the fields to export.

G

Import Mass Data

A few of the technical interactive programs can run in batch mode and accept data from a Z file, allowing you to process mass amounts of data from an outside source easily and efficiently using existing programs to validate the data.

You can process any number of records to add, change, or delete. You also have the advantage of:

- Data selection to limit the records you want to process.
- Processing options that allow you to choose the version of the interactive program to process the records.
- Error report printing.

Generally, the DREAM Writer program number corresponds to the screen and program number with a Z appended to the end. For example, P9612Z corresponds to the Function Key Security program (P9612).

See:

- Import Using Z File Processing in the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide* for detailed information about Z file processing.
- Overview to Import/Export in the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide* for information about importing data into the system.

The following table includes technical Z file processing programs.

Program	Program Name	Z File Program	Z File
P8202	World Writer File/Field Security	P8202Z	F8202HZ (header) and F8202DZ (detail)
P9425	Report Writer Form Security	P9425Z	F9425HZ (header) and F9425DZ (detail)
P9612	Function Key Security	P9612Z	F9612HZ (header) and F9612DZ (detail)

Navigation

From World Writer Advanced Operations (G8231), choose File/Field Security Z FIle

or

From Security Z File Processes (G9401Z), choose an appropriate option

Technical Considerations

When you set up the World Writer File/Field Level Security - Z File program (P8202Z), be aware of the following:

- Use only A (Add), C (Change), or D (Delete) in the Transaction Action (VDEDTC) field to set the Action code.
- To delete single records, set the subfile hidden field (SHFLDN) to the field you want to delete for the User and File you enter in the F8202HZ (header) file. Enter C in the VDEDTC field of the F8202HZ file.

When you set up the Report Writer Form Security - Z File program (P9425Z), be aware of the following:

- Use only A (Add), C (Change), or D (Delete) in the Transaction Action (VDEDTC) field to set the Action code.
- To delete single records, set the subfile hidden field (SHFLDN) to the field you want to delete for the User and File you enter in the F9425HZ (header) file. Enter C in the VDEDTC field of the F9425HZ file.

When you set up the Function Key Security Z-File Process program (P9612Z), be aware of the following:

- The Transaction Number is part of the key sequence for the Function Key Security Z-files (F9612HZ,DZ). A resolution for the value of the Transaction number is to have an identical number of significant digits or characters for this field value on every record.
- Data entry for fields in F9612HZ (header file):
  - Action Code field (VDEDTC):

    Use only uppercase letters. Use A or 1 to add records, C or 2 to change records, and D to delete records.

    When you delete, the program deletes all detail records in the Function Key Security Maintenance File (F9612) for the User, Group or *PUBLIC or for the Video Screen or *ALL.
  - User (VDUSER) - Use this field to choose Function Key Security records for a particular User, Group or *PUBLIC. When you enter a value for this field, leave the Video Screen field (VDVSCR) blank.
  - Video Screen (VDVSCR) - Use this field to choose Function Key Security Records for a particular Video Screen or for *ALL. When you enter a value for this field, leave the User (VDUSER) field blank.
- Data entry for fields in F9612DZ (detail file):
  - User (SFUSER) - Enter the value for User, Group, or *PUBLIC in this field.You *must* enter a value in this field when the Video Screen (VDVSCR) field in F9612HZ contains a value.
  - Screen (SFVSCR) - Enter a value for the form name that you use to setup access to Function Key/Selection Options. Use the value *ALL to specify Allow Y/N for all screens that you do not specifically define. If this value is

set to *ALL, the Data Field Name (FLDN) allows only values of *ALL or *STD. You *must* enter a value in this field when the User (VDUSER) field in F9612HZ contains a value.

- Field (SFFLDN) - Use this field to specify what Function Key/Selection Options you permit for a Screen. If Screen (SFVSCR) contains the value *ALL, then you can only enter *ALL or *STD in this field. If this value is *STD then the Allow Y/N (SFUSAL) field must contain the value Y.
- Allow Y/N (SFUSAL) - Use this field to specify whether you allow access for the specific combination of User/Video/Function Key or Selection Option/ or Video/User/Function Key or Selection Option.

Processing Options

See the appropriate set of processing options in Chapter 68, "Additional DREAM Writer Options Processing Options".

Data Selection

Do not change the existing data selection. The Processed Y/N field is set to NE Y. This prevents the program from processing records more than once.

You can add additional selections to limit the data.

Data Sequence

Do not change the data sequence.

Index

A

About additional DREAM Writer options, 30-1
About DREAM Writer, 25-1
About DREAM Writer versions list options and functions, 28-1
About environment creation, 15-1
About hidden selections, 7-1
About menu design, 33-1
About menu naming conventions, 12-1
About menus, 32-1
About other documentation services options, 67-1
About other options on the data base management menu, 65-1
About the JD Edwards World environment, 2-1
About the rebuild cross reference index, 14-7
About the software versions repository, 14-1
About the system naming conventions, 11-1
About user defined codes, 23-1
About your library environments, 16-2
Accessing cross reference, 14-6
Accessing help information, 8-1
Activating sleeper, 59-4, 62-1
Add a version, 27-6
Adding a model for user defined codes, 24-10
Adding a new menu, 34-9
Adding an IBM command on a menu, 1-1
Adding user defined code types, 24-7
Adding user defined code values, 24-3
Adding user defined text, 9-5
Additional DREAM Writer options
  reviewing, 31-1
Address Book Organizational Structure screen (G01311), 5-3
Address Book screen (G01), 5-2, 5-4, 5-7, 24-2
Address Number
  defined, 19-10, 19-11
Advanced/Tech
  defined, 34-3
Align Page (Y.N)
  defined, 27-32
Alpha Description
  defined, 43-3
AND logic, 27-17
  graphic, 27-17
AND/OR logic, 27-17
  graphic, 27-17
Another way to display the release level, 21-2
Appl Override
  defined, 34-6
Application
  defined, 56-3
Application Override
  defined, 47-3
Application Override System
  defined, 18-7
Architecture, engineering, construction, and real estate
  JD Edwards World product line, 1-5
AS/400 technical platforms, 1-1
Asc/Desc
  defined, 27-29
Attachment Links, D-1
Audit/Error Message Inquiry screen (P98806), 17-14
Audit/Error Message Report screen (P98807), 17-15
Authorization Mask
  defined, 19-6
Available Functions/Options screen
  displaying, 6-1
Available Functions/Options screen (P9601H), 6-1, 6-2

B

Base Member Name
  defined, 14-3
Based on File
  defined, 27-9
Based on Member
  defined, 27-9
Batch % menu, 39-1
batch % menu, 39-2
Batch Job Queue
  defined, 19-9
Batch jobs, 35-4
Blind DREAM Writer
  bypasses to versions revisions, 35-2
Blind DREAM Writer version, 35-1
Browse
  copying a selection, 34-3
Build disk catalog, 66-2
Business jargon, 54-1

screens and reports, 54-1

C

C H
defined, 47-4
Calling Program
defined, 47-9
Change Date
defined, 27-4
Char./Inch (10/15)
defined, 27-31
Cntry/Reg
defined, 34-6
Code
defined, 5-6
Code Length
defined, 24-6
Code Page
defined, 27-33
Column Title
defined, 43-4
Command Entry Flag
defined, 19-8
Common File
defined, 14-4
Company
defined, 19-12
Control Character
defined, 27-33
Control File Library Name
defined, 18-5
Conversion did not occur message, 19-21
Copy Data (Y/N)
defined, 14-4
Copy data files screen (P98101), 64-3
Copy DD, VO, DW, UDC, SVR, Menu, 48-3
Copy DD, VO, DW, UDC, SVR, Menus
reviewing, 48-3
Copying a model for user defined codes, 24-11
Copying a selection (browse), 34-3
Copying Data Files, 64-2
Copy/Move
DW parameters, 31-5
Copy/Move DW Parameters screen (P98790), 31-5
Copy/Move screen (P98872), 37-3
Copy/move tool, 37-2
Country
defined, 47-8
Create User Profile screen (CRTUSRPRF), 19-1, 19-3, 20-2, 20-9
Creating libraries, 18-1
Creating the /COPY Source Member for the Defined Event, 22-5
Cross reference
accessing, 14-6
Cross reference index
rebuild, 14-7
Cross Reference screen (P980014), 14-6
Cumulative update, 21-2
Currency Symbol
defined, 19-12
Current Library
defined, 19-10
Cursor Control File screen (P98300), 48-1
Cursor sensitive controls, 48-1
Cursor Sensitive Help, 13-3

D

Data base management
other options, 65-1
Data Base Management screen (P9645), 65-1
Data dictionary, 1-2
changing descriptions, 51-1
changing glossary text, 51-3
files, 13-2
security, 43-5
user defined help instructions, 43-9
Data dictionary glossary
groups, 43-6
working with, 43-8
Data dictionary repository, 40-1
Data Dictionary screen (P9201), 5-4, 43-1, 51-3, 54-4
Data dictionary structure
data field display text, 41-2
data field specifications, 41-1
data item aliases, 41-2
data item alpha description, 41-2
data item master, 41-1
error message program ID, 41-2
glossary text file, 41-2
key index file, 41-2
understanding, 41-1
Data Display Rules
defined, 43-4
Data Edit Rules
defined, 43-4
Data Field Alias screen (P9204), 43-7
Data field descriptions
working with, 43-10
Data Field Descriptions screen (P9202), 43-10, 51-2, 54-4
Data File Creation screen (P98100), 64-1
Data File Decimals
defined, 43-3
Data files
copying, 64-2
Data files relationships
graphic, 41-1
Data Item
defined, 43-2, 47-3
Data item alias
revisions, 43-7
Data Item Class
defined, 43-3
Data Item Glossary Revisions screen (P92001), 43-8, 43-9, 51-3, 51-4
Data item name
locating, 42-1

Data Libraries screen (P983121), 18-1
Data Selection screen (P98302), 27-22
Data Sequence Set-up screen (P98303), 27-28
Database utilities, 63-1
Date Beginning
  defined, 37-2
Date Ending
  defined, 37-2
Date Format
  defined, 19-12
Date Separator Character
  defined, 19-12
Decimal Format Character
  defined, 19-12
Default Title
  defined, 47-3
Default Value
  defined, 43-4
Defining user profiles, 19-1, 20-1
Deleting a model for user defined codes, 24-11
Deleting user defined code types, 24-7
Deleting user defined code values, 24-4
Department Mask
  defined, 19-7
Description
  defined, 5-6, 14-2, 19-16, 19-18, 24-6, 27-4, 27-29
Description 2
  defined, 5-6
Descriptions and glossaries
  changing language-specific, 51-1
Designing menus, 33-3
Determining the user defined codes identifiers, 24-1
Direct menu traveling, 5-2
Display Decimals
  defined, 43-3
Display Level
  defined, 27-14
Displaying menu level functions, 6-1
Displaying program-level functions and options, 6-2
Distribution/logistics
  JD Edwards World product line, 1-4
Documentation services options, 67-1
  data dictionary search, 67-1
  flow charting, 67-1
  menu directory, 67-1
  object cross reference repository, 67-1
  software versions search, 67-1
  video report illustrations, 67-1
Documentation Services screen (G91), 67-1
Double Byte System
  defined, 18-7
DREAM Writer, 1-3, 25-1
  add translated title, 52-1
  change date format, 27-34
  data selection, 27-15
  data selection graphic, 27-15
  data sequence set-up, 27-26
  entering additional parameters, 27-8
  files, 13-1, 26-3
  five steps, 27-4
  five steps graphic, 27-4
  graphic, 26-1
  joblog messages, 29-2
  printer file overrides, 27-30
  processing options, 26-3
  report formats, 26-2
  reviewing flow, 26-1
  reviewing possible errors, 29-1
  translate processing, 53-1
  versions list, 28-1
  versions list options and functions, 28-1
DREAM Writer jobs using F18, 35-3
DREAM Writer Menu screen (P98300W), 27-6
DREAM Writer processing options
  revisions, 27-12
DREAM Writer screen (G81), 31-1, 31-13
DREAM Writer selections
  defining, 35-1
DREAM Writer version
  addition and revision, 27-5
  identification, 27-7
DREAM Writer versions list
  locating, 27-1
Duplex Output
  defined, 27-34

E

ECS, 1-1
Electronic customer support (ECS), 1-1
  See ECS
Electronic Mail screen (G02), 5-2
e-mail addresses, D-1
Energy and chemical
  JD Edwards World product line, 1-5
Entering DREAM Writer additional
    parameters, 27-8
Environment creation, 15-1
Error messages, 29-1, 43-11
Error Text for Line
  defined, 47-3
Excluding objects from mirror process, 19-19, 20-2
Extended security, 1-2
Extensibility tool
  working with, 22-1

F

F (frequency)
  defined, 60-3
F18
  defining the role, 35-3
  DREAM Writer, 35-3
  setting up batch jobs, 35-4
Fast Path Security Flag
  defined, 19-8
Fast paths, 5-4
Features of technical foundation, 1-2
  data dictionary, 1-2
  DREAM Writer, 1-3

extended security, 1-2
menu driver, 1-3
online and printer user documentation, 1-4
processing run time options repository, 1-4
softcoded function keys, 1-2
software versions repository, 1-2
unattended night operations (sleeper), 1-3
user defined codes repository, 1-2
vocabulary overrides repository, 1-2
Field Name
defined, 47-8
Field reference file, 45-1
rebuild, 45-1
Fields
Address Number, 19-10, 19-11
Advanced/Tech, 34-3
Align Page (Y.N), 27-32
Alpha Description, 43-3
Application, 56-3
Application Override, 47-3
Application Override System, 18-7
Asc/Desc, 27-29
Authorization Mask, 19-6
Base Member Name, 14-3
Based on File, 27-9
Based on Member, 27-9
Batch Job Queue, 19-9
C H, 47-4
Calling Program, 47-9
Change Date, 27-4
Char./Inch (10/15), 27-31
Cntry/Reg, 34-6
Code, 5-6
Code Length, 24-6
Code Page, 27-33
Column Title, 43-4
Command Entry Flag, 19-8
Common File, 14-4
Company, 19-12
Control Character, 27-33
Control File Library, 18-5
Copy Data (Y/N), 14-4
Country, 47-8
Currency Symbol, 19-12
Current Library, 19-10
Data Display Rules, 43-4
Data Edit Rules, 43-4
Data File Decimals, 43-3
Data Item, 43-2, 47-3
Data Item Class, 43-3
Date Beginning, 37-2
Date Ending, 37-2
Date Format, 19-12
Date Separator Character, 19-12
Decimal Format Character, 19-12
Default Title, 47-3
Default Value, 43-4
Department Mask, 19-7
Description, 5-6, 14-2, 19-16, 19-18, 24-6, 27-4, 27-29
Description 2, 5-6
Display Decimals, 43-3
Display Level, 27-14
Double Byte System, 18-7
Duplex Output, 27-34
Error Text for Line 24, 47-3
F (frequency), 60-3
Fast Path Security Flag, 19-8
Field Name, 47-8
File Output Type, 27-11
File Prefix, 14-3
Fld (field) Size, 47-4
Font ID, 27-32
Form, 27-4
Form Feed, 27-32
Form ID, 27-14
Form Type, 27-31
Format Name, 27-10
Function Code, 14-2
Function Key/Selection Option, 56-5
Function Use, 14-2
Future Use Mask, 19-7
Generation Sev, 14-4
Glossary Group, 43-2
Graphic Character, 27-33
Help
Start, 47-3
Help End, 47-3
Help Inst Key, 34-5
Highlight, 34-5
Hld in Prt Queue (Y/N), 27-31
Hold on Job Queue, 27-10
Initial Program, 19-8
Intelligent Printer, 27-34
Item Occurrences, 43-3
Item Parent, 43-2
Japanese Date Fmt (1/0), 18-7
Job Mask, 19-7
Job Priority
Job/Output, 60-3
Job Queue, 27-10
Job Scheduling Priority, 19-9
Job to Execute, 27-10, 34-5, 60-2
Job Type, 60-2
Jobq, 60-3
Justification, 27-34
Justify, 43-5
Knowledge Mask, 19-7
Language, 18-7, 19-12, 27-8
Level of Display, 19-9, 34-3
Library, 60-2
Library List, 19-17, 60-4
Library List Name, 19-16, 19-18
Line 2 Desired (Y/N), 24-6
Lines/Inch (4/6/8/9), 27-32
Location of Page Overflow, 27-32
Lock, 34-2
Logging Level, 19-9
Maint/RSTDSP, 14-3
Mandatory Processing Options, 27-10

Maximum Form Length, 27-32
Maximum Form Width, 27-32
Member ID, 14-2
Menu Class, 34-3
Menu Date Format, 18-6
Menu Display File Vocab Override Key, 18-6
Menu ID, 34-2
Menu Identification, 19-8, 19-18
Menu Selection, 34-4
Menu Time Format, 18-6
Menu Title, 34-2
Menu to Execute, 34-5
Menu Travel Flag, 19-8
Name, 27-29
Next Nbr System, 43-5
Next Number Index, 43-5
Number of Report Copies, 27-31
Numeric (Y/N), 24-6
O (One Time Execution - Automated Job), 60-3
O R, 47-4
Obj Library, 60-2
Object Library, 18-5
Omit Option, 14-3
Open for Delete (Y/N), 27-12
Open for Output (Y/N), 27-11
Open for Update (Y/N), 27-11
Opt, 27-29
Optimize Option (1/2/3), 27-11
Option Code, 34-6
Option Key, 34-6
Optional File, 14-4
Optional Report Title, 27-8
Output Media, 27-10
Output Priority, 19-9, 27-34
Output Queue, 19-10
Outq, 60-3
Override Logical File, 27-11
Page Rotation, 27-33
Page Skip, 27-30
Parameter, 60-4
Parent Menu ID, 37-6
Parm (parameter) 1 - Parm 10, 47-9
Pos +/-, 47-4
Print Cover Page (Y/N), 27-9
Print Instructions (Y/N), 27-9
Print Quality, 27-32
Print Queue, 27-31
Print Text, 27-34
Printer Device Name, 27-34
Process, 56-5
Process Name/Description, 56-5
Program ID, 19-17
Program To Call, 47-9
Program to Execute - Following Sign On, 18-7
Region Code, 18-5
Reporting System, 14-3
Reporting System Code, 43-3
Rls Last Chg, 43-2
Row Description, 43-4
Rule Name, 56-7
Run Date, 60-2
Run Time, 60-2
Run Time Msg, 34-6
Save Spool File, 27-31
SBCS, 35-12
Screen Fld (field), 47-4
Screen/Report, 47-3
Search Program, 43-5
Sel Lock, 34-5
Selection Rel, 27-25
Separator Pages, 27-33
Seq, 27-29
Sequence Number, 19-18
Sequential Only (Y/N), 27-11
Set Attention Program, 19-10
Setup Menu, 34-3
Size, 43-3
Skip to Field, 47-3
SMTWTFS, 60-3
Software Expiration Date, 18-5
Software Licensed Users, 18-5
Software Security Code, 18-5
Source Drawer (1/2/3), 27-32
Source Library Name, 18-5
Special Exits Message, 47-3
Spool File Name, 27-34
Suspend, 60-3
System, 60-3
System Appl Override, 34-6
System Code, 14-3, 34-3, 43-3, 60-2
System Identification, 18-5
Text Description, 47-3
Time - Beginning (HH/MM/SS), 37-2
Time - Ending (HH/MM/SS), 37-2
Title (SBCS), 35-12
Type, 43-3
Type Report Totaling, 27-11
UBP Audit Flag, 18-5
User, 27-4
User Class/Group, 19-9
User Data, 27-33
User Defined Codes, 24-6
User Exclusive, 27-10
User ID, 19-6, 19-12
User Profile Library, 18-5
Version, 27-4, 27-14
Version Prefix, 18-5, 19-12
Version Title, 27-8
Video Color Palette, 18-6
Video Name, 47-8
Warning Days, 18-5
File Output Type
defined, 27-11
File Prefix
defined, 14-3
Financials
JD Edwards World product line, 1-4
Fld (field) Size
defined, 47-4
Font ID

defined, 27-32
Form
defined, 27-4
Form Feed
defined, 27-32
Form ID
defined, 27-14
Form Type
defined, 27-31
Format Name
defined, 27-10
Forms
Data Base Management, 65-1
Install History Display, 21-2
Journal Entry, Reports, & Inquiries, 21-1
Optional files workbench, 65-2
Function Code
defined, 14-2
Function Key Definitions screen (P9601), 47-6, 50-7
Function keys
clear screen, 24-13
data dictionary, 43-5
data item alias revisions, 43-6
definitions, 47-5
files, 13-2
general user defined codes screen, 24-13
language-specific, 50-6
print, 24-13
redisplay, 24-13
repository services, 24-13
user defined code tables, 43-6
vocabulary overrides, 47-4
where used, 24-13
Function Key/Selection Option
defined, 56-5
Function Use
defined, 14-2
Functions and options
preparing to display, 6-1
Future Use Mask
defined, 19-7

G

General User Defined Codes screen (P00051), 24-3, 24-13
Generation Sev
defined, 14-4
Generic
Message/Rates, 13-3
text, 13-3
Generic Message/Rates, 13-3
Generic Text, 13-3
Generic text, 47-6, 47-9
Generic Text Definition screen (P00161), 56-1
Global Menu Update screen (P00902), 35-11
Global Versions Print Override screen (P98327), 31-8
Glossary Group
defined, 43-2
Glossary text
changing data dictionary, 51-3
Graphic Character
defined, 27-33

H

Help
Start
defined, 47-3
Help End
defined, 47-3
Help Inst Key
defined, 34-5
Help instructions
displaying field explanation help, 9-9
displaying user defined instructions, 9-5
field explanation, 9-1, 9-8
field level, 9-1
help task window, 9-1
list of valid values, 9-10
locating, 9-2
printing field, 9-11
program level, 9-1
using, 8-1
Hidden selection menus, 38-2
Hidden selection tools, 38-1
Hidden selections, 7-1
25, 21-1
27 and 29, 5-3
97, 21-2
adding, 38-2
reviewing, 7-1
Hidden Selections screen (P00HS), 7-1
Highlight
defined, 34-5
Hld in Prt Queue
defined, 27-31
Hold on Job Queue
defined, 27-10
Hold Submitted Jobs screen (P98HLD), 61-1
How JD Edwards World numbers the menus, 12-2

I

Importing Mass Data, G-1
Index of menus, 5-3
Index of Menus screen (G0090Q), 5-4
Initial Program
defined, 19-8
Initial program (J98INITA)
setting up, 19-14, 20-6
Install history
reviewing, 21-2
Install History Display screen (P97301), 21-2
Intelligent Printer
defined, 27-34
Interactive and batch jobs
setting up, 39-3
Item Occurrences
defined, 43-3

Item Parent
defined, 43-2

J

Japanese Date Fmt (1/0)
defined, 18-7
Jargon field
file, 54-1
JD Edwards World environment, 2-1
JD Edwards World product line, 1-4
architecture, engineering, construction, and real estate, 1-5
distribution/logistics, 1-4
energy and chemical, 1-5
financials, 1-4
manufacturing, 1-5
other integrated solutions, 1-6
public services
state and local governments, education, and utilities, 1-6
JD Edwards World System Values screen (P98QJDF), 17-4, 18-4
JD Edwards World System Values screen (P98QJDF2), 18-4, 50-2
Job ID
locating, 35-4
Job Information screen (P98805), 17-10, 17-13
Job Mask
defined, 19-7
Job Queue
defined, 27-10
Job Scheduling Priority
defined, 19-9
Job stream submissions
setting up, 39-1
Job to Execute
defined, 27-10, 34-5, 60-2
Job Type
defined, 60-2
Jobq
defined, 60-3
Journal Entry, Reports, & Inquiries screen (P0911), 12-1, 21-1
Justification
defined, 27-34
Justify
defined, 43-5

K

Knowledge Mask
defined, 19-7

L

Language
defined, 18-7, 19-12, 27-8
Language and jargon, 49-1
graphic, 49-1
search process, 55-1
search process, blank, 55-1
search process, system, 55-1
search process, user, 55-1
Language field, 49-2
Language-specific
descriptions and glossaries
changing, 51-1
videos or reports, 51-5
Language-specific function keys
setting, 50-6
Language-specific menus
creating, 50-3
Language-specific user defined codes
setting, 50-4
Level of Display
defined, 19-9, 34-3
Libraries
data, 16-2
object, 16-2
source, graphic, 16-1
understanding JD Edwards World, 16-1
Library
defined, 60-2
Library environment issues
resolving production, 18-7
Library environments, 16-2
common, 16-2
production, 16-2
security, 16-2
Library List
defined, 19-17, 60-4
Library List Name
defined, 19-16, 19-18
Library List Revisions screen (P0094), 19-16
Library List Selection screen (P98VL), 19-15
Library lists, 19-18
Library lists environments, 16-3
development, 16-4
production, no custom code, 16-3
production, with custom code, 16-3
test, 16-4
License Usage Report screen (P98808), 17-11
Line 2 Desired (Y/N)
defined, 24-6
Lines/Inch (4/6/8/9)
defined, 27-32
Locating online program help instructions, 9-2
Locating the DREAM Writer versions list, 27-1
Location of Page Overflow
defined, 27-32
Lock
defined, 34-2
Logging Level
defined, 19-9

M

Maint/RSTDSP
defined, 14-3
Mandatory Processing Options

defined, 27-10
Manufacturing
JD Edwards World product line, 1-5
Mass data import, G-1
Master directory, 3-3
Master Directory screen, 3-2, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3
Maximum Form Length
defined, 27-32
Maximum Form Width
defined, 27-32
Member ID
defined, 14-2
Menu
fast paths, 5-4
files, 13-3
format, 5-1
level functions, 6-1
word search, 5-6
Menu Class
defined, 34-3
Menu Date Format
defined, 18-6
Menu design, 33-1
benefits, 33-2
Menu design tools, 36-1
Menu Display File Vocab Override Key
defined, 18-6
Menu driver, 1-3
Menu files, 33-2
Menu ID
defined, 34-2
Menu Identification
defined, 19-8, 19-18
Menu Information screen (P0090W), 34-4
Menu naming conventions, 12-1
Menu revisions
locating, 33-4
Menu Selection
defined, 34-4
Menu selections, 5-2
defining, 33-4
shortcuts and procedures, 34-7
Menu specifications, 33-3
Menu Structure Inquiry screen (P9850), 37-5
Menu structure inquiry tool, 37-5
Menu Text Translation screen (P0090T), 34-8, 50-3
Menu Time Format
defined, 18-6
Menu Title
defined, 34-2
Menu to Execute
defined, 34-5
Menu travel, 5-1
working with, 5-2
Menu Travel Flag
defined, 19-8
Menu Word Search screen (P0090WS), 5-6, 5-7, 35-4
Menus, 32-1
adding IBM command, 35-5
adding new, 34-9
creating, 33-3
deleting entire, 34-9
designing, 33-3
G0090Q (index of menus), 5-4
G01 (address book), 5-2, 5-4, 5-7
G01311 (address book organizational structure), 5-3
G02 (electronic mail), 5-2
global update utility, 35-10
Master Directory, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3
miscellaneous utilities, 35-1
naming conventions, 12-1
new by copying, 34-1
numbering, 12-2
numbering graphic, 12-2
single and double byte, 35-11
system flow, 33-3
Menus screen (G901), 33-1
Message file
JD Edwards World, 45-2
locating rebuild FRF & JD Edwards World Msg, 45-2
rebuilding, 45-2
Models for user defined codes
add, copy, delete, select, 24-9

N

Name
defined, 27-29
Naming conventions
system, 11-1
Navigation functions, 14-4
automatic reinquiry, 14-5
command line, 14-4
maintain replacement program information, 14-5
next member, 14-5
position cursor to action code, 14-5
previous member, 14-5
Next Nbr System
defined, 43-5
Next Number Index
defined, 43-5
Next Numbers by Company/Fiscal screen (P00021), 44-2
Next numbers facility
locating, 44-1
working with, 44-1
working with by company & fiscal year, 44-2
Next Numbers screen (P0002), 44-1
Number of Report Copies
defined, 27-31
Numeric (Y/N)
defined, 24-6

O

O (One Time Execution - Automated Job)
defined, 60-3
O R

defined, 47-4
Obj Library
defined, 60-2
Object Library
defined, 18-5
Omit Option
defined, 14-3
Online and printer user documentation, 1-4
Open for Delete (Y/N)
defined, 27-12
Open for Output (Y/N)
defined, 27-11
Open for Update (Y/N)
defined, 27-11
Opt
defined, 27-29
Optimize Option (1/2/3)
defined, 27-11
Option Code
defined, 34-6
Option Key
defined, 34-6
Optional File
defined, 14-4
Optional files workbench
working with, 65-2
Optional Files Workbench screen (P98290), 65-2
Optional Report Title
defined, 27-8
OR logic, 27-18
graphic, 27-18
Other function keys on the general user defined codes screen, 24-13
Other integrated solutions
JD Edwards World product line, 1-6
Output Media
defined, 27-10
Output Priority
defined, 19-9, 27-34
Output Queue
defined, 19-10
Outq
defined, 60-3
Override Logical File
defined, 27-11

P

Page Rotation
defined, 27-33
Page Skip
defined, 27-30
Parameter
defined, 60-4
Parent Menu ID
defined, 37-6
Parm (parameter) 1 - Parm 10
defined, 47-9
Pos +/-
defined, 47-4
Pre-open files, 13-3
setting up, 19-21
Pre-Open Files Setup screen (P0095), 19-22
Preparing to display functions and options, 6-1
Preparing to menu travel, 5-1
Preparing to sign on and off, 3-1
Print Cover Page (Y/N)
defined, 27-9
Print Instructions (Y/N)
defined, 27-9
Print Quality
defined, 27-32
Print Queue
defined, 27-31
Print Text
defined, 27-34
Printer Device Name
defined, 27-34
Priority
Job/Output
defined, 60-3
Process
defined, 56-5
Process Conflict Definitions screen (P007121), 56-6
Process Definitions screen (P00711), 56-4
Process mass data, G-1
Process Name/Description
defined, 56-5
Processing Options Revisions screen (P98312), 27-14
Processing Options Set-up screen (P98304), 31-1, 53-1
Processing run time options repository, 1-4
Product line, 1-4
Production environment
creating, 18-1
Program ID
defined, 19-17
Program To Call
defined, 47-9
Program to Execute - Following Sign On
defined, 18-7
Program-level functions, 6-2
Programs and IDs
CRTUSRPRF (create user profile), 19-1, 19-3, 20-2, 20-9
G01 (address book), 24-2
G81 (DREAM Writer), 31-1, 31-13
G901 (menus), 33-1
G91 (documentation services), 67-1
Master Directory, 3-2
P0002 (next numbers), 44-1
P00021 (next numbers by company/fiscal), 44-2
P00041 (user defined code types), 24-6, 50-6
P0004D (translate UDC types), 50-6
P00051 (general user defined codes), 24-3, 24-13
P00051 (recursive vers set up), 31-11
P0005D (translate user defined codes), 24-12, 50-5
P0016 (user defined code detail), 24-8
P00161 (generic text), 56-1
P00165 (text model selection), 24-10

P0021JQ (video/report data), 48-2
P00711 (process definitions), 56-4
P007121 (process conflict definitions), 56-6
P0082H (selection history log), 37-1
P00902 (global menu update), 35-11
P00908 (revisions), 34-2, 34-3, 35-2, 38-3, 38-4, 39-1, 50-3
P0090d (single byte menu revisions), 35-12
P0090T (menu test translation), 34-8
P0090T (menu text translation), 50-3
P0090W (menu information), 34-4
P0090WS (menu word search), 5-6, 5-7, 35-4
P00923 (user display pref revisions), 7-2, 19-11, 50-2
P0092N (user information revisions), 19-6, 20-7
P0092N (user information), 19-23
P0093 (user signon list revisions), 19-17
P0095 (pre-open files setup), 19-22
P009790 (synonyms), 37-4
P00HS (hidden selections), 7-1
P0911 (journal entry, reports, & inquiries), 12-1, 21-1
P81QM (user defined codes window), 42-1
P8202Z (world writer file/field security z file), G-1
P92001 (data item glossary revisions), 43-8, 43-9, 51-3, 51-4
P9201 (data dictionary), 5-4, 43-1, 51-3, 54-4
P9202 (data field descriptions), 43-10, 51-2, 54-4
P9204 (data field alias), 43-7
P9220 (vocabulary overrides), 51-6, 54-5
P9425Z (report writer form security z file), G-1
P95101 (unattended operations setup), 60-2
P95902 (unattended job release prompt), 61-2
P9601 (function key definitions), 47-6, 50-7
P9601D (translate function key desc), 50-7
P9601H (available functions/options), 6-1, 6-2
P9612Z (function key security z file), G-1
P9642 (rebuilds and global updates), 37-5
P9645 (data base management), 65-1
P97301 (install history display), 21-2
P980014 (cross reference), 14-6
P98100 (data file creation), 64-1
P98101 (copy data files), 64-3
P98290 (optional files workbench), 65-2
P98300 (cursor control file), 48-1
P98300 (reports by address), 27-2, 28-1, 35-2
P98300 (versions list), 27-2, 59-2
P98300 (versions print), 31-4
P98300 (voc ovr field lengths), 48-4
P98300W (DREAM Writer menu), 27-6
P98301 (version identification), 52-2
P98301 (versions identification), 27-7
P98302 (data selection), 27-22
P98303 (data sequence set-up), 27-28
P98304 (processing options set-up), 31-1, 53-1
P98312 (data libraries), 18-1
P98312 (processing options revisions), 27-14
P98327 (global versions print override), 31-8
P9850 (menu structure inquiry), 37-5
P985001 (repository services), 14-5
P98790 (copy/move DW parameters), 31-5
P98805 (job information), 17-10, 17-13
P98806 (audit/error message inquiry), 17-14
P98807 (audit/error message report), 17-15
P98808 (license usage report), 17-11
P98872 (copy/move), 37-3
P98992 (video disk catalog), 66-2
P98HLD (hold submitted jobs), 61-1
P98QJDF (JD Edwards World system values), 18-4
P98QJDF (system values), 17-4
P98QJDF2 (JD Edwards World system values), 18-4, 50-2
P98VL (library list selection), 19-15
R007121 (process definitions report), 57-1
Sign On, 3-2, 4-2
X98UBP (user based pricing), 17-8
PTF (cumulative update), 21-2
Public services
state and local governments, education, and utilities
JD Edwards World product line, 1-6

Q

QJDF
updating data area, 18-2
QJDF data area
updating, 18-2

R

Rebuild cross reference index, 14-7
Rebuilds & Global Updates screen (P9642), 37-5
Recursive Vers Set-Up screen (P00051), 31-11
Recursive versions
global delete, 31-12
Recursive versions set-up, 31-11
Region Code
defined, 18-5
Release level
reviewing, 21-1
Reporting System
defined, 14-3
Reporting System Code
defined, 43-3
Reports
sleeper, 60-4
Reports by Address screen (P98300), 27-2, 28-1, 35-2
Repository services, 14-5
Repository Services screen (P985001), 14-5
Resolving production library environment issues, 18-7
list problems, 18-7
Resolving production library environmental issues
file not created in production, 18-8
logical files over incorrect physical files, 18-8
Review the language and jargon search process, 55-1
Reviewing copy/move DW parameters, 31-5

Reviewing DREAM Writer for reports, 26-2
Reviewing DREAM Writer versions list
options, 28-1
change version, 28-2
copy/add version, 28-2
display DDS/OPNQRVR source, 28-2
execute version, 28-1
online cover page, 28-2
printer overrides, 28-2
remove version, 28-3
report distribution, 28-2
version repair, 28-3
Reviewing field explanation help, 9-9
Reviewing hidden selections, 7-1
Reviewing joblog messages in DREAM Writer, 29-2
Reviewing possible errors in DREAM Writer, 29-1
DDS/OPNQRYF, 29-1
excluded records, 29-1
file prefix/field names changed, 29-2
forcing JOBLOG, 29-1
hard coded level break logic, 29-2
library list in job description, 29-2
mixing selecting and omit, 29-1
two people updating same version at same time, 29-1
Reviewing processing options set-up, 31-1
Reviewing recursive versions global delete for DREAM Writer, 31-13
Reviewing recursive versions set-up for DREAM Writer, 31-11
Reviewing the DREAM Writer flow, 26-1
Reviewing the five steps of DREAM Writer, 27-4
Reviewing the global versions print override, 31-7
Reviewing the install history, 21-2
Reviewing the JD Edwards World release level, 21-1
Reviewing the major technical files, 13-1
Reviewing the system flow of menus, 33-3
Reviewing the user defined codes table of values, 1-1
Reviewing user defined code types, 24-5
Reviewing user defined code values, 24-3
Reviewing user defined instructions, 9-5
Reviewing valid values, 9-10
Reviewing version list functions, 28-3
Reviewing versions print, 31-4
Revisions links to versions list for a blind DREAM Writer, 35-2
Revisions screen (P00908), 34-2, 34-3, 35-2, 38-3, 38-4, 39-1
Rls Last Chg
defined, 43-2
Row Description
defined, 43-4
Rule Name
defined, 56-7
Run Date
defined, 60-2
Run Time
defined, 60-2
Run Time Msg
defined, 34-6

S

Save Spool File
defined, 27-31
SBCS
defined, 35-12
Scheduling unattended operations, 60-1
Screen Fld (field)
defined, 47-4
Screen/Report
defined, 47-3
Screens
Address Book, 5-2, 5-4, 5-7, 24-2
Address Book Organizational Structure, 5-3
Audit/Error Message Inquiry, 17-14
Audit/Error Message Report, 17-15
Available Functions/Options, 6-1, 6-2
Copy Data Files, 64-3
Copy/Move, 37-3
Copy/Move DW Parameters, 31-5
Create User Profile, 19-1, 19-3, 20-2, 20-9
Cross Reference, 14-6
Cursor Control File, 48-1
Data Dictionary, 5-4, 43-1, 51-3, 54-4
Data Field Alias, 43-7
Data Field Descriptions, 43-10, 51-2, 54-4
Data File Creation, 64-1
Data Item Glossary Revisions, 43-8, 43-9, 51-3, 51-4
Data Libraries, 18-1
Data Selection, 27-22
Data Sequence Set-up, 27-28
Documentation Services, 67-1
DREAM Writer, 31-1, 31-13
DREAM Writer Menu, 27-6
Electronic Mail, 5-2
Function Key Definitions, 47-6, 50-7
General User Defined Codes, 24-3, 24-13
Generic Text Definition, 56-1
Global Menu Update, 35-11
Global Versions Print Override, 31-8
Hidden Selections, 7-1
Hold Submitted Jobs, 61-1
Index of Menus, 5-4
JD Edwards World System Values, 17-4, 18-4, 50-2
Job Information, 17-10, 17-13
Journal Entry, Reports, & Inquiries, 12-1
Library List Revisions, 19-16
Library List Selection, 19-15
License Usage Report, 17-11
Master Directory, 3-2, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3
Menu Information, 34-4
Menu Structure Inquiry, 37-5
Menu Text Translation, 34-8, 50-3
Menu Word Search, 5-6, 5-7, 35-4
Menus, 33-1
Next Numbers, 44-1

Next Numbers by Company/Fiscal, 44-2
Pre-Open Files Setup, 19-22
Process Conflict Definitions, 56-6
Process Definitions, 56-4
Processing Options Revisions, 27-14
Processing Options Set-up, 31-1, 53-1
Rebuilds & Global Updates, 37-5
Recursive Vers Set Up, 31-11
Reports by Address, 27-2, 28-1, 35-2
Repository Services, 14-5
Revisions, 34-2, 34-3, 35-2, 38-3
Selection History Log, 37-1
Sign On, 3-2, 4-2
Single Byte Menu Revisions, 35-12
Synonyms, 37-4
Text Model Selection, 24-10
Translate Function Key Desc, 50-7
Translate UDC Types, 50-6
Translate User Defined Codes, 24-12, 50-5
Unattended Job Release Prompt, 61-2
Unattended Operations Setup, 60-2
User Defined Code Detail, 24-8
User Defined Code Types, 24-6, 50-6
User Defined Codes Window, 42-1
User Display Pref Revisions, 7-2, 19-11, 50-2
User Information, 19-23
User Information Revisions, 19-6, 20-7
User Signon List Revisions, 19-17
Version Identification, 27-7, 52-2
Versions List, 27-2, 59-2
Versions Print, 31-4
Video Disk Catalog, 66-2
Video/Report Data, 48-2
Voc Ovr Field Lengths, 48-4
Vocabulary Overrides, 51-6, 54-5
Screens and reports
system display of text, 47-4
Search Program
defined, 43-5
Sel Lock
defined, 34-5
Selecting a model for user defined codes, 24-11
Selection history log
reviewing, 37-1
Selection History Log screen (P0082H), 37-1
Selection Rel
defined, 27-25
Selections
deleting, 34-7
swapping, 34-7
translating, 34-8
Separator Pages
defined, 27-33
Seq
defined, 27-29
Sequence Number
defined, 19-18
Sequential Only (Y/N)
defined, 27-11
Set Attention Program
defined, 19-10
Setting up a user language, 50-2
Setting up interactive and batch jobs, 39-3
Setting up job stream submissions, 39-1
Setting up pre-open files, 19-21
Setting up sleeper, 59-1
Setting up SOX compliance, 56-1
Setting up your initial program (J98INITA), 19-14, 20-6
Setup Menu
defined, 34-3
Sign on menu, 5-7
Sign On screen, 3-2, 4-2
Signing off the system, 3-3, 4-5
Signing on and off, 3-1
password and user ID, 3-1
user ID and password, 3-1
Single and double byte for menus, 35-11
Single Byte Menu Revisions screen (P0090D), 35-12
Size
defined, 43-3
Skip to Field
defined, 47-3
Sleeper
reports, 60-4
setting up from version list, 59-1
setting up to autostart after an IPL of iSeries (AS/400), 59-5
setting up to autostart in the subsystem, 59-4
unattended night operations, 58-1
SMTWTFS
defined, 60-3
Softcoded function keys, 1-2
Software Expiration Date
defined, 18-5
Software License Manager
about, 17-1
examples, 17-2
implementing, 17-4
inquiries and reports, 17-10
job control authority, 17-8
locate interactive usage, 17-10
overview, 17-1
set up to run in audit mode, 17-4
to automatically reinitialize, 17-7
to initialize, 17-7
to reinitialize, 17-5
Software Licensed Users
defined, 18-5
Software Security Code
defined, 18-5
Software versions repository, 1-2, 14-1
files, 13-3
Source Drawer (1/2/3)
defined, 27-32
Source Library Name
defined, 18-5
SOX compliance
about, 56-1
reports, 57-1

setting up, 56-1
SOX compliance audit report, 57-2
Special Exits Message
defined, 47-3
Spool File Name
defined, 27-34
Suppress a DREAM Writer banner page, 31-5
Suspend
defined, 60-3
Synonyms screen (P009790), 37-4
Synonyms tool, 37-3
System
defined, 60-3
System Code
defined, 14-3, 34-3, 43-3, 60-2
System Identification
defined, 18-5
System language
setting up, 50-1
System naming conventions, 11-1
System sign off, 3-3, 4-5
System sign on, 3-1, 4-1

T

Technical files
library, 13-1
major, 13-1
Technical foundation
features, 1-2
Technical foundation overview, 1-1
Text Description
defined, 47-3
Text Model Selection screen (P00165), 24-10
Text on screens and reports
system display, 47-4
The AS/400 technical platforms, 1-1
Time - Beginning (HH/MM/SS)
defined, 37-2
Time - Ending (HH/MM/SS)
defined, 37-2
Title (SBCS)
defined, 35-12
Total Level, 27-30
defined, 27-30
Translate Function Key Desc screen (P9601D), 50-7
Translate processing
DREAM Writer, 53-1
Translate UDC Types screen (P0004D), 50-6
Translate User Defined Codes screen
(P0005D), 24-12, 50-5
Translated title
DREAM Writer, 52-1
Translating selections, 34-8
Translating user defined codes, 24-12
Troubleshooting
invalid library list, 19-19
library list not set correctly, 19-19
Type
defined, 43-3
Type Report Totaling
defined, 27-11

U

UBP Audit Flag
defined, 18-5
Unattended Job Release Prompt screen
(P95902), 61-2
Unattended night operations (sleeper), 1-3, 58-1
Unattended Operations Setup screen (P95101), 60-2
Understanding the LODRUN process, 1-1
See Installation Guide
Understanding the menu format, 5-1
Understanding the user ID and password, 3-1
Updating the QJDF data area, 18-2
URL hotspot, D-1
User
defined, 27-4
search process, 55-1
User Class/Group
defined, 19-9
User Data
defined, 27-33
User data files
creating, 64-1
User Defined Code Detail screen (P0016), 24-8
User Defined Code Types screen (P00041), 24-6, 50-6
User Defined Codes
defined, 24-6
User defined codes, 23-1
adding a model, 24-10
adding types, 24-7
attaching memo notes, 24-8
copying a model, 24-11
deleting a model, 24-11
deleting a value, 24-4
deleting types, 24-7
determining identifiers, 24-1
files, 13-3
general, screen, 24-13
reviewing types, 24-5
reviewing values, 24-3
selecting a model, 24-11
Setting language-specific, 50-4
table of values, 24-3
translating, 24-11
working with, 24-1
working with models, 24-9
User defined codes repository, 1-2
User Defined Codes Window screen (P81QM), 42-1
User defined help instructions
data dictionary, 43-9
User defined instructions, 9-5
User defined text, 9-5
User Display Pref Revisions screen (P00923), 7-2,
19-11, 50-2
User Exclusive
defined, 27-10
User ID

defined, 19-6, 19-12
User ID and password, 3-1
User Information Revisions screen (P0092N), 19-6, 20-7
User Information screen (P0092N), 19-23
User language
setting up, 50-2
User Profile Library
defined, 18-5
User profiles
defining, 19-1, 19-6, 20-1
reviewing an IBM, 19-1, 20-2, 20-9
User security
files, 13-1
User Signon List Revisions screen (P0093), 19-17

V

Version
defined, 27-4, 27-14
Version Identification screen (P98301), 27-7, 52-2
Version list functions
reviewing, 28-3
Version Prefix
defined, 18-5, 19-12
Version Title
defined, 27-8
Versions List screen (P98300), 27-2, 59-2
Versions print
global override, 31-7
reviewing, 31-3
Versions Print screen (P98300), 31-4
Video Color Palette
defined, 18-6
Video disk catalog, 66-1
Video Disk Catalog screen (P98992), 66-2
Video/Report data
reviewing, 48-2
Video/Report/ Data screen (P0021JQ), 48-2
Voc Ovr Field Lengths screen (P98300), 48-4
Vocabulary overrides, 46-1
file lengths, 48-4
files, 13-2
function keys, 47-4
generic exits, 47-6, 47-9
locating, 47-1
working with, 47-1
Vocabulary overrides repository, 1-2
Vocabulary Overrides screen (P9220), 51-6, 54-5
Vocabulary Overrides/Function Keys, 13-2

W

Warning Days
defined, 18-5
What are the benefits of menu design?, 33-2
What are the DREAM Writer processing options?, 26-3
What are the files for DREAM Writer?, 26-3
What are the menu files?, 33-2
What are the menu specifications?, 33-2
What are the navigation functions?, 14-4
What does menu design provide?, 33-1
What DREAM Writer formats do you control?, 26-3
What is AND/OR logic?, 27-17
What is the password?, 3-1
What libraries does JD Edwards World install?, 16-1
What World CASE includes, 1-1
Word search, 37-4
rebuild, 37-4
Word search menu, 5-6
Working with data field descriptions, 43-10
Working with DREAM Writer data selection, 27-15
Working with DREAM Writer data sequence set-up, 27-26
Working with DREAM Writer printer file overrides, 27-30
Working with DREAM Writer processing options revisions, 27-12
Working with DREAM Writer version addition and revision, 27-5
Working with DREAM Writer version identification, 27-7
Working with Extensibility Tool, 22-1
Working with menu traveling, 5-2
Working with repository services, 14-5
Working with user defined code models, 24-9
Working with user defined codes, 24-1
World CASE, 1-1

Z

Z file processing programs, G-1
ZHIDDEN user tools, 38-1
ZHIDDEN003 programmer tools, 38-2